

# The Mystery of the Holy City



Version 1.2 – IPFS

The White Cloud Farm  
[www.whitecloudfarm.org](http://www.whitecloudfarm.org)



# Table of Contents

<b>THE MYSTERY OF THE HOLY CITY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>THE MYSTERY OF THE HOLY CITY – PART I .....</b>	<b>2</b>
ORDER OUT OF CHAOS? .....	3
AS BELOW, SO ABOVE .....	5
THE TRIANGULAR DODECAGON .....	8
THE PILLARS OF THE TEMPLE .....	10
THE TWELVE FOUNDATIONS .....	14
THE HOLLOW WALL .....	18
THE GATES .....	21
HEADS OR TAILS .....	23
THE IMPOSSIBLE “PERFECT SQUARE” .....	27
THE MYSTERY OF THE JEWELS .....	29
THE AWAKENING .....	34
GOD’S “PROJECT BLUE BEAM” .....	40
THE BOTTOMLESS PIT .....	44
THE UNIVERSE IN A NUTSHELL .....	46
IMAGINE THE UNIMAGINABLE .....	51
THE NUMBER OF ANGELS .....	55
FOOTNOTES .....	58
<b>THE MYSTERY OF THE HOLY CITY – PART II .....</b>	<b>59</b>
GOD’S LEADERS .....	59
THE PILLAR OF TIME .....	67
TRAVELING WITH THE HOLY CITY .....	71
THE FRUIT OF THE TREE OF LIFE .....	75
THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES .....	77
THE MYSTERY OF THE PYRAMIDION .....	79
THE LAMP OF GOD .....	87
THE JOURNEY TO THE THRONE ROOM .....	92
THE CENTER OF THE GALAXY .....	97
THE NAME OF THE HOLY CITY .....	99
THE OUTSKIRTS OF THE CITY .....	102
FOOTNOTES .....	112
<b>THE MYSTERY OF THE HOLY CITY – PART III .....</b>	<b>114</b>
THE GROWTH OF THE MILKY WAY .....	114
THE INHERITANCE OF THE TRIBES .....	117
MILK AND HONEY .....	141
THE CORONATION OF THE 144,000 .....	147
THE MIGHTY ANGEL FROM HEAVEN .....	150
THE TWO ANOINTED ONES .....	157
THE NEW SEAL QUESTION AND ITS ANSWER .....	163
THE HOLY CITY COMES DOWN .....	172
THE THRONE OF TIME .....	177
THE THOUGHTS OF GOD .....	179
FOOTNOTES .....	189
<b>THE MYSTERY OF THE HOLY CITY – PART IV .....</b>	<b>191</b>

## The Mystery of the Holy City

BAKING THE BREAD .....	191
LEAVENING OF THE DOUGH .....	192
THE CANDLESTICK THAT CHANGED PLACE .....	194
BROTHER DANIEL IN HIS LOT AT THE END OF THE DAYS .....	195
THE GREAT RAIN AFTER THE DROUGHT .....	207
"ELIJAH'S" LAST JOURNEY .....	213
THE ALTAR AT CARMEL .....	226
"ELISHA'S" BLESSING AND CURSE .....	230
"FILL TO HER DOUBLE" .....	237
THE "LITTLE SEASON" AND THE "GREAT BLESSING" .....	250
THE "HOURS" OF TRUTH .....	263
A FIG PLASTER FOR "HEZEKIAH" .....	274
"NOT FOR MY PEOPLE" .....	285
THE FIRST AND LAST MYSTERY .....	289
THE SCENT OF FRESH BREAD .....	298
FOOTNOTES .....	304
<b>THE MYSTERY OF THE HOLY CITY – EPILOGUE .....</b>	<b>312</b>
GOD'S DOUBLE HELIX OF TIME .....	313
"A CERTAIN MEASURE OF GOD'S RIGHTEOUSNESS" .....	323
"A MILLION TRAIN AND TRUCK HORNS" .....	327
THE TWO SIGNS OF JONAH .....	334
"BLESSED ARE THOSE WHO DIE FROM HENCEFORTH" 3.0 .....	337
THE LAST COUNTDOWN .....	354
FOOTNOTES .....	364
<b>ABOUT US .....</b>	<b>366</b>
<b>OUR MISSION .....</b>	<b>367</b>
<b>BECOME A MEMBER! .....</b>	<b>369</b>
<b>MEMBERSHIP STATUTES .....</b>	<b>370</b>
1. BAPTISM .....	370
2. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE .....	370
3. THE TITHES .....	371
4. RELIGIOUS AFFILIATIONS .....	371
5. FORUM MEMBERSHIP .....	371
<b>CONTACT .....</b>	<b>373</b>
HIGH SABBATH ADVENTIST SOCIETY .....	373
AUTHORS .....	373
PUBLISHING TEAM PARAGUAY .....	374
REGIONAL SECRETARIES .....	374
STUDY GROUPS .....	375
REMEMBER GOD'S BENEFITS .....	376



## The Mystery of the Holy City



This amazing revelation from the Word of God, especially its closing chapters, came during an intensive period of study that took place during the weeks from December 18, 2017 to February 5, 2018. It was published internally for members only, originally in three parts, on February 10, 17, and 24, respectively, of 2018.

On December 29, 2018—nine years to the day from when the author first understood how to read the [Clock of God](#)—the Lord blessed us with a certain understanding that cleared the way for this study to be made publicly available on our website. That new understanding constitutes the fourth part.

Together, this four-part unveiling of the [Mystery of the Holy City](#) is expected to finish the writing of books of the White Cloud Farm ministry, because the fourth and final part closes the great message of the fourth angel of the book of Revelation.

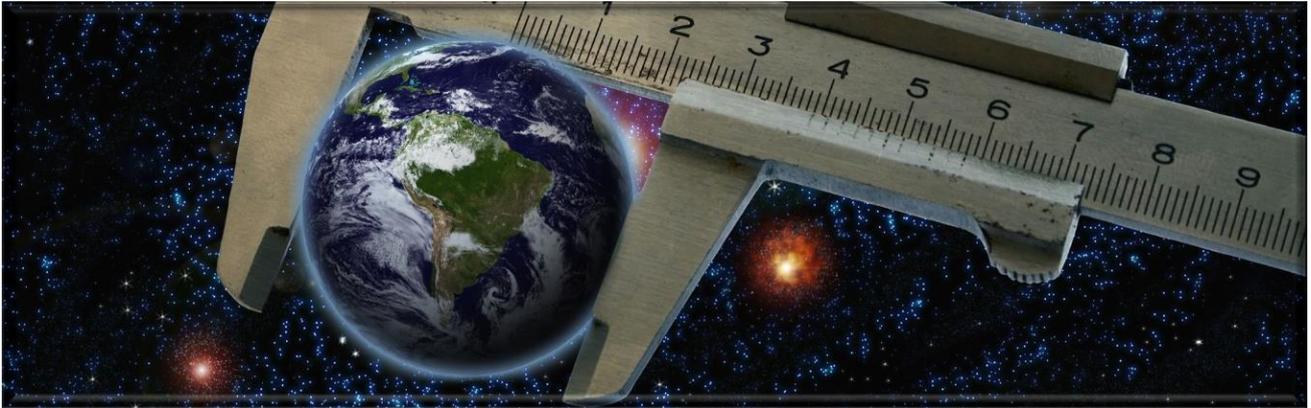
*And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. (Revelation 21:3-4)*

Next >



## The Mystery of the Holy City – Part I

---



✍ Written by John Scotram

📅 Published: Tuesday, January 1, 2019, 10:54 am



This document was published internally on February 10, 2018. It is [now being made public](#) as of January 1, 2019.

---

Is there anyone who hasn't read the last two chapters of the Revelation of Jesus Christ and, despite the many descriptions of the Holy City, asked what it might look like in reality!? So many details and yet—no one can imagine it.

There are the immense dimensions of the city, with an edge length of 2218 km and—as it says in Revelation 21:16—the same unimaginable height. If you take the summit of the highest mountain of the earth, where the air is barely breathable, then the Holy City still towers about 2209 km further up, far into space. These are planetary proportions; the Holy City almost reaches the diameter of our largest satellite, the moon, with its diameter of 3474 km.

But God seems to have forgotten an important detail in the plan of His Holy City! With this information, it could be either a cube or a pyramid, and nobody—absolutely nobody—could really solve the mystery of the shape of the Holy City. And yet a person can now read the cheeky statement in some modern Bible translations that the Holy City is a cube, which no one could say so far with certainty.

I have also speculated in some of the articles about what shape the Holy City might have, and I based my assumption that it could have the shape of a pyramid on the fact that Satan—as the great copycat—likes to build pyramids and be worshipped there as the sun god. But so far this was no more than a guess, and nobody completely understood the many other details about the wall and the “foundations” of the city, because a key was lacking that had to be revealed.

In the week of the last Sabbath of 2017, God began to reveal the mystery of the Holy City through His Holy Spirit. Now the time has come to know all, to prepare the 144,000 for life in God's kingdom...



I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. **Howbeit** when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into **all** truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.  
(John 16:12-13)

For those who will soon inhabit the Holy City, nothing remains hidden. We have reached the last two chapters of the book of Revelation, and of the Bible, and God expressly points out that the solving of mysteries and the writing of books has come to an end.

## Order out of Chaos?

It didn't all begin, in fact, with the question of the plan of the Holy City, but with a completely different problem: namely, that of the strange order of the tribes of the 144,000 sealed in Revelation 7.

I had worked for some time on this seemingly unsolvable riddle, and for comparison, I made lists of the tribes that can be obtained from the Old Testament. There are whole libraries worth of PDFs on the Internet by Bible students who have tried to analyze the same problem, but no one comes to a truly solid conclusion about the strange order and naming of the tribes in the New Testament.

Not wanting to go into the many fruitless attempts to decipher this divine mystery, it is enough to reproduce what the Adventist Bible Commentary has to say about Revelation 7:4-8 [red is from me]:

**All the tribes.** Twelve tribes are listed here (vs. 5-8), but they are not entirely identical with the enumerations found in the OT (see Num. 1:5-15; Deut. 27:12, 13; cf. Gen. 35:22-26; 49:3-28; 1 Chron. 2:1, 2). The OT lists commonly begin with Reuben, whereas the present enumeration begins with Judah, **perhaps** because Christ came of the tribe of Judah (see Rev. 5:5). In the OT, Levi is sometimes not included as a tribe, though, of course, he is listed as a son of Jacob. This was doubtless because Levi received no inheritance among the tribes (see on Joshua 13:14). Here the tribe of Levi is counted, but not that of Dan. To reckon Levi and yet retain the number 12 it was necessary to omit one of the tribes, inasmuch as Joseph was reckoned as two tribes, namely Ephraim (**probably** called "Joseph" in Rev. 7:8) and Manasseh. **Perhaps** Dan was excluded because of that tribe's reputation for idolatry (Judges 18:30, 31).

**The order in which the tribes are listed here is different from any OT list.** Some have pointed out that if vs. 7 and 8 are placed between vs. 5 and 6, the tribes follow in the order of Leah's sons, Rachel's sons, Leah's handmaid's sons, and Rachel's handmaid's sons—except for Dan, in whose place appears Manasseh. **However, no particular point is gained by the rearrangement.**

The names of some of the tribes are not spelled the same as in the OT. This is because the NT names are transliterated from the Greek, whereas the OT names are transliterated from the Hebrew. Greek transliterations of Hebrew names are often inexact because the Greek alphabet lacks certain sounds common in Hebrew.

That's all—and you can search the Internet as much as you want, but you cannot get much more out of it, although you can waste many hours searching and reading.

However, a person can spare himself the futile effort of comparing many lists if he only follows the indication of God, which He freely gives us:



And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. (Revelation 7:4)

God makes a direct reference to the list of the sons of Jacob (whom God later gave the name "Israel"). This is found in the blessings of Jacob upon his sons in Genesis, chapter 49. We should compare with only this list and no other.

If you do so, you will immediately notice that there is only one change in the tribes per se: **Dan has been replaced with Manasseh**. However, the order of the sons (and grandsons) in Revelation 7 is quite different than the blessings in Genesis 49. Here is an overview:

Sons of Jacob in Genesis 49 (not in order)	In the order of Revelation 7
Judah (4)	1 Judah
Reuben (1)	2 Reuben
Gad (8)	3 Gad
Asher (9)	1 Asher
Naphtali (10)	2 Naphtali
Dan (7)	3 Manasseh
Simeon (2)	1 Simeon
Levi (3)	2 Levi
Issachar (6)	3 Issachar
Zebulun (5)	1 Zebulun
Joseph (11)	2 Joseph
Benjamin (12)	3 Benjamin

There are studies on the Internet that explain this substitution by saying that Judas Iscariot came from the tribe of Dan, and that when Satan entered him, he fulfilled the following "blessing" of Jacob upon his tribal founder, Dan:

Dan shall judge his people [Remember: with Jesus' death, judgment came upon this world!], as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD. (Genesis 49:16-18)

This is, of course, strongly reminiscent of the prophecy of Genesis 3:15, which was addressed to the serpent (Satan):

And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou [Satan] shalt bruise his [Jesus'] heel. (Genesis 3:15)

Judas committed suicide, and thus his tribe disappeared from the list of the inhabitants of the Holy City. Does that mean everyone who belonged to the tribe of Dan, in the past and in the future, must be lost? Soon we will learn more about that.



## As Below, So Above

Naturally, if you want to solve such a great and long-standing divine mystery, you need study help from the Holy Spirit. We looked up at the stars and didn't run away from the "creeping things" of the heavenly constellations, as many do. We do not worship them either, but we recognize in the Mazzaroth one of the clocks of God. And we don't worship our alarm clock either, as many seem to think!

Anyone who has been following my remarks in many videos and articles should have noticed that we also had to make **one** replacement in the Mazzaroth of the 12 constellations, not to equate Jesus' character with that of a "scorpion": we replaced that creature, which has a poisonous sting, with the eagle that is flying above him on the Galactic Equator, which stands for the King of Heaven and Jesus' loving protection over His people.

That gives us the hint that God obviously means for us to assign the 12 tribes of Israel in Revelation 7 to the constellations of the Mazzaroth. I hinted at that briefly in [Appendix C](#), which is about the 70-week prophecy, but of course not completely. Would there be a great outcry if we were to delve deep into the "zodiac" and assign each tribe of Israel to a place in the heavens?

But—as mentioned—we are not the only ones who have already tried that. God had shown me an article, a link to which I included in a footnote in Appendix C: [The Unspoken Bible – The Stars of Israel](#)

I could now retrace here the entire derivation of the assignment of the tribes of Israel to the heavenly constellations, but that would be reinventing the wheel. A few examples should suffice: which constellation would you assign to the "Lion of the tribe of Judah"? Or, what constellation goes with the son of Jacob who had the image of a man in the banner of the tribe that fulfills the following "blessing" from his father?

*Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: **Unstable as water**, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.  
(Genesis 49:3-4)*

Of course, Jesus is the Lion of the tribe of Judah and Ruben is the water-man! Or, as we already discovered, the scorpion (Dan) must have been replaced by the eagle (Manasseh). Not every assignment is crystal clear, but we'll come to that.

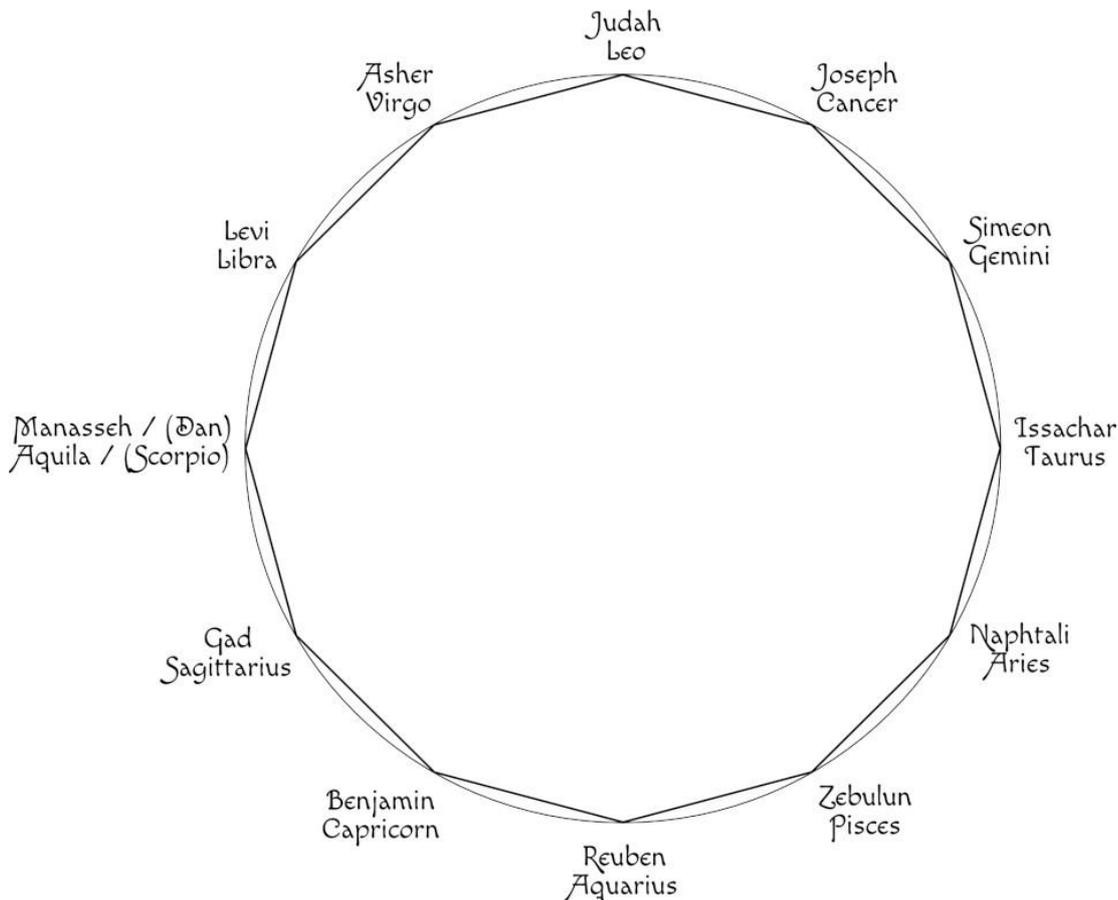
Here is a list of assignments according to the author of the article from the "Unspoken Bible":



	In the order of Revelation 7	usbible.com
1	Judah	lion (Leo)
2	Reuben	water man (Aquarius)
3	Gad	archer (Sagittarius)
1	Asher	virgin (Virgo)
2	Naphtali	ram (Aries)
3	Manasseh	scorpion/eagle (Scorpio/Aquila)
1	Simeon	twins (Gemini)
2	Levi	scales (Libra)
3	Issachar	bull (Taurus)
1	Zebulun	fish (Pisces)
2	Joseph	crab (Cancer)
3	Benjamin	goat (Capricorn)

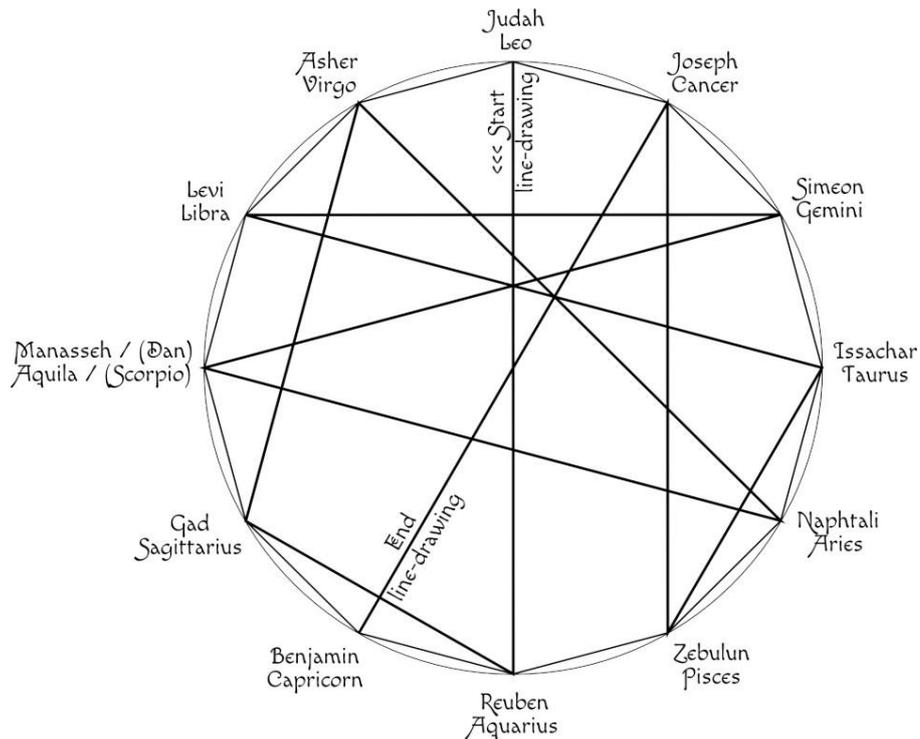
Surely some of you would come this far, and maybe even a little further, if called to study the tribes of Revelation 7.

What is the next step? I would suggest drawing a star chart with the constellations and their associated tribes: a "tribal circle," if you will. This is the result:



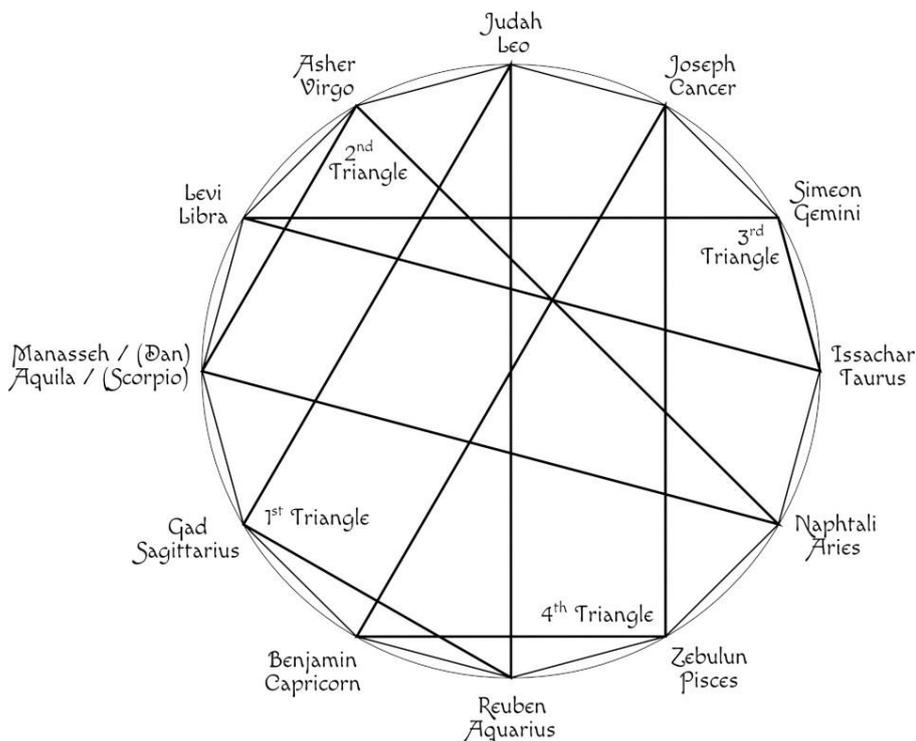


The next step, which will lead to the “first great disappointment,” is to connect the tribes with each other, with lines in the order they are enumerated in Revelation 7. It will look like this:



Once I saw this “picture,” I lost the courage to continue. I took a break for several hours to pray. Then it occurred to me that I had not drawn something that was obvious in the list. Jesus divided the tribes into groups of three. What would I see if I were to draw these triplets in geometrical shapes commonly called triangles?

I did so... and ended up with my “second disappointment”:





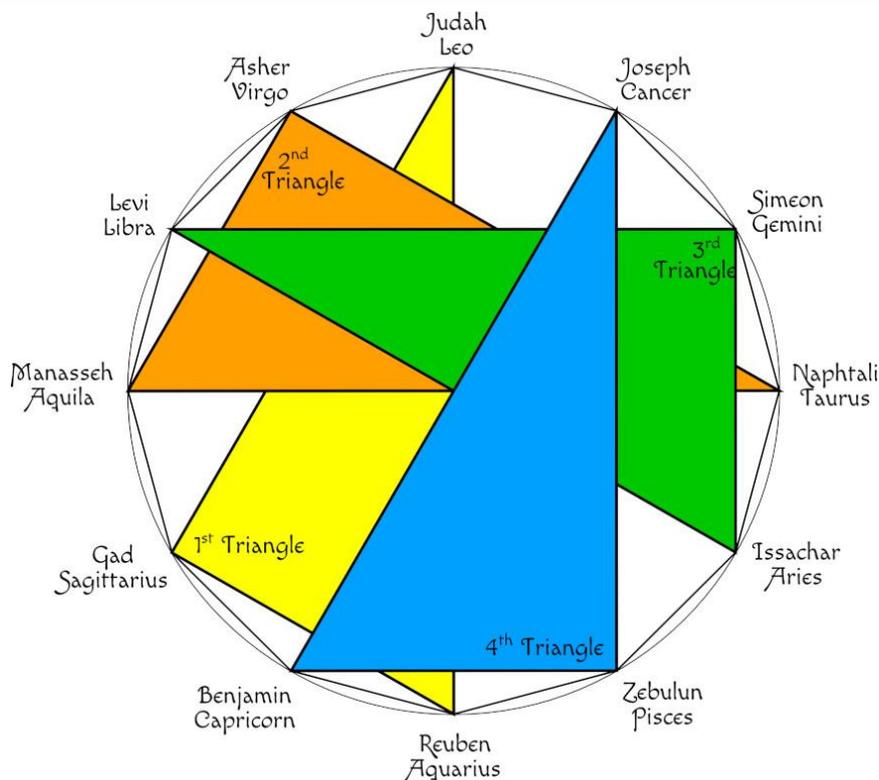
Do you see any order in the chaos? After prayer and a good night's sleep, God showed me the solution.

## The Triangular Dodecagon

I noticed that there were two right triangles in this dodecagon, which surprised me, a non-mathematician. What if there were really four such triangles!? I envisioned a certain three-dimensional shape that could be formed from four right triangles, which the Holy Spirit obviously wanted to lead me to. The holy treasure fever had seized me! How would I have to change the assignments of the tribes to give the non-right triangles a square corner?

Perhaps you see it—a simple swap between the tribes of Naphtali and Issachar would bring us to a very harmonious result: four congruent right triangles from a dodecagon.

	In the order of Revelation 7	usbible.com	Correct assignment
1	Judah	lion (Leo)	lion (Leo)
2	Reuben	water man (Aquarius)	water man (Aquarius)
3	Gad	archer (Sagittarius)	archer (Sagittarius)
1	Asher	virgin (Virgo)	virgin (Virgo)
2	Naphtali	ram (Aries)	bull (Taurus)
3	Manasseh	scorpion/eagle (Scorpio/Aquila)	scorpion/eagle (Scorpio/Aquila)
1	Simeon	twins (Gemini)	twins (Gemini)
2	Levi	scales (Libra)	scales (Libra)
3	Issachar	bull (Taurus)	ram (Aries)
1	Zebulun	fish (Pisces)	fish (Pisces)
2	Joseph	crab (Cancer)	crab (Cancer)
3	Benjamin	goat (Capricorn)	goat (Capricorn)





Are we allowed to do that, though? Did the author of the [usbible.com](http://usbible.com) assignment really make a mistake in mapping those two tribes? To find out, we should ask ourselves what references to the constellations we have from Jacob's blessings upon these two sons:

Issachar is a **strong ass**, **Couching down between the sheepfolds**; And he saw a resting-place that it was good, And the land that it was pleasant; And he bowed his shoulder to bear, And became a servant under taskwork. (Genesis 49:14-15 ASV)

Naphtali is a **hind let loose**: he giveth goodly words. (Genesis 49:21)

When I "look up," I find neither a donkey nor a hind in the heavens. So how does [usbible.com](http://usbible.com) justify their assignment?

Issachar rules Taurus the bull. Asses associate with bulls in the sense that they are both pulling animals. Taurus follows Aries the sheep in the zodiac.

Naphtali rules Aries the lamb. The sun enters Aries at the beginning of spring when fawns and lambs are born.

Taking a closer look, the donkey's assignment to the bull is based on far-fetched logic, using the weak argument that both could pull a plow. And to say the sun enters the ram in the spring is only true for the northern hemisphere; fawns and lambs are born half a year later in the Southern Hemisphere, and it is well known that spring lasts for three months and not just one, which does not really support the argument.

We should let the Bible speak, and that's what it has already done above, mostly unnoticed. We learn there later that the burdened "donkey" Issachar is connected directly to one constellation in the heavens. Let's read more carefully:

Issachar is a **strong ass**, **Couching down between the sheepfolds**: (Genesis 49:14 ASV)

What does the proposition that the donkey lies down between the sheepfolds add to the fate of Issachar? Nothing! But does it help us to understand which constellation the Lord assigns Issachar to? Absolutely, because in sheepfolds live sheep, and of course also **rams!**

If we follow the biblical text strictly, Issachar must be assigned to the ram and not to the bull. Not to commit the same mistake as the author from [usbible.com](http://usbible.com), we do not assign the hind to the bull on the basis that they both have horns, but simply say that there is no indication in the blessing of a particular star constellation, because it is not necessary since there is only one place in the heavens left for Naphtali: the bull.

We have made—at least for me as a layman—a completely new geometric discovery. All twelve points of a dodecagon can be connected—without repeating any point—with four right triangles. And this, apparently, is what God has done with the triplets of tribes enumerated in Revelation 7! But why?

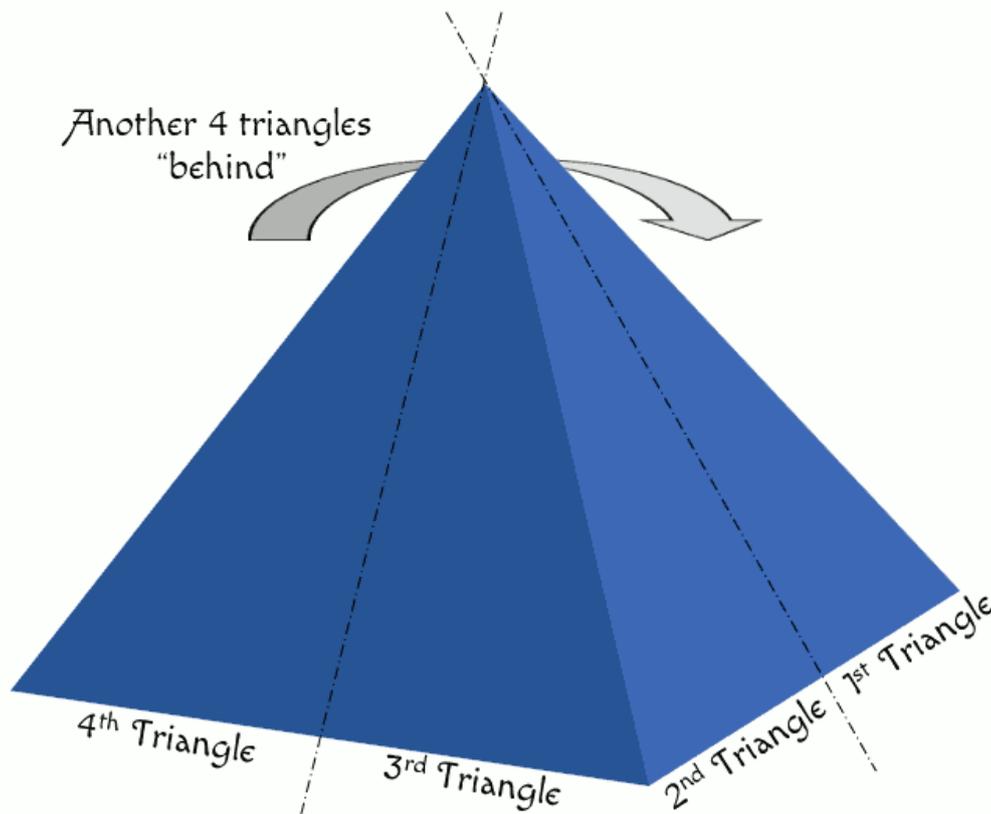


## The Pillars of the Temple

It is easy to answer this question when the Holy Spirit has already shown you the desired end result. When I presented the findings of this study to the brethren on Sabbath, December 30, 2017 in the temple of the White Cloud Farm, I realized that not everyone is given to conclude immediately—without much thought—what three-dimensional shape God wants to represent with the four two-dimensional triangles.

It was clear to me though that one could not build a cube of equal length, width, and height from these four right triangles, which have a different height (adjacent side) and width (opposite side), but that it was an important structural element of a pyramid. Of course, you cannot form the outer walls of a pyramid from the four right triangles, because they have no right angles.

If we wanted to split each of the lateral triangles of a pyramid into two right triangles, which would be possible geometrically by simply bisecting them from the top of the pyramid down, we would need eight (and not just four) such triangles.



But God also gave me an immediate understanding of the structure He intended to show with the four right triangles, and the Bible verse associated with it:

Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out... (Revelation 3:12)



In countless articles and forum posts, we have consistently assumed that the church of Philadelphia is synonymous with the 144,000 sealed ones, because in Revelation 7 we find the prophecy of the delay in the sealing process, and in Revelation 3:12 is the threefold seal itself. It was legitimate to do so, but it would have been difficult for it to stand against the argumentation of educated critics, because there are many different seals in the Bible. The final identification of the 144,000 as the church of Philadelphia must be clearly underpinned by another proof. And “underpin” is to be understood here in the literal sense.

**Therefore, if Philadelphia and the 144,000 are to be one and the same group, and if the members of the church of Philadelphia are pillars in the temple of God, then the 144,000 must also be.**

Pillars are known to be the support of a larger, outwardly expanding structure of a whole: in this case, the temple. First, we must ask ourselves what the temple of God is, in the context of the Book of Revelation! After Jesus’ detailed description of the Holy City, John says:

*And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.  
(Revelation 21:22)*

We are plainly told that there is no temple in the Holy City. Yet Revelation 3:12 clearly speaks of the members of the church of Philadelphia as pillars in the temple! The Almighty God Himself will dwell among His people, together with His Son, at the “head” of the Holy City, since the latter also gives light to all the inhabitants of the city:

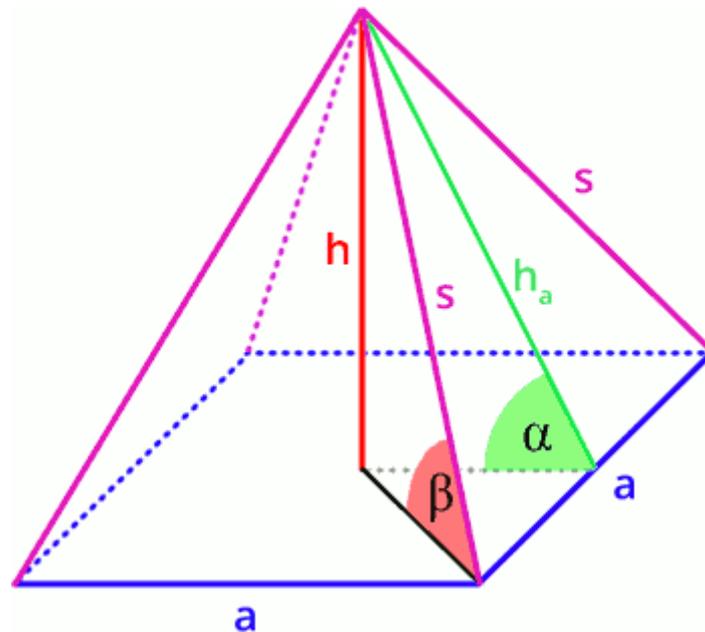
*And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [the Holy City] is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. (Revelation 21:3)*

*And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. (Revelation 22:5)*

Anyone who reads this allegorically should keep in mind that we are given accurate construction dimensions of the Holy City, which seem incomplete at first glance because we lack a few key details to understand the blueprint. But now we know that out of the 12 tribes of the 144,000 sealed ones, four right triangles with cosmic proportions are formed, bearing in mind that the Mazzaroth holds the lines of the triangles. Does this mean that God’s giant spaceship can and will fly in every direction of the universe, divided into 12 sectors like big watermelon slices, or is there already an indication that the Holy City is about more than just a vehicle, and spaceship cabins for Jesus and the saints?



A diagram should help us understand how the four triangles can represent the inner support structure of a pyramid:



Here are two possible right triangles for inner support. Either the pyramid is supported by four right triangles formed by the central height ( $h$ ) and the side edges ( $s$ ) of the pyramid, or the pyramid gets its rigidity from four triangles that support the faces that correspond to their respective slant height ( $h_a$ ) edge. Statically, the latter solution would be far more stable, since the side faces of the pyramid already support each other at their edge ( $s$ ) anyway. With the four triangles having angle  $\alpha$ , the pyramidal ship would be far more stable.

But God does not leave us in the dark concerning this detail, because the angel with the golden reed measures the width ( $a$ ) and length ( $a$ ) and also the height (?) of the pyramid, which must all be the same (!) value of 2218 km or 12,000 furlongs.

*And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. (Revelation 21:15-16)*

I have placed a question mark in parentheses for the height, because in a pyramid, there are three different indications of elevation that could be meant: the center height ( $h$ ), the edge of the side faces ( $s$ ) or the outer height or slant height ( $h_a$ ).

In order to find out by trial and error—like me—which of the two possible solutions is used for the arrangement of a right triangle support, and which results in a height equal to the length and width of the pyramid, I reference two simple calculators for such geometric tasks, available on the Internet:

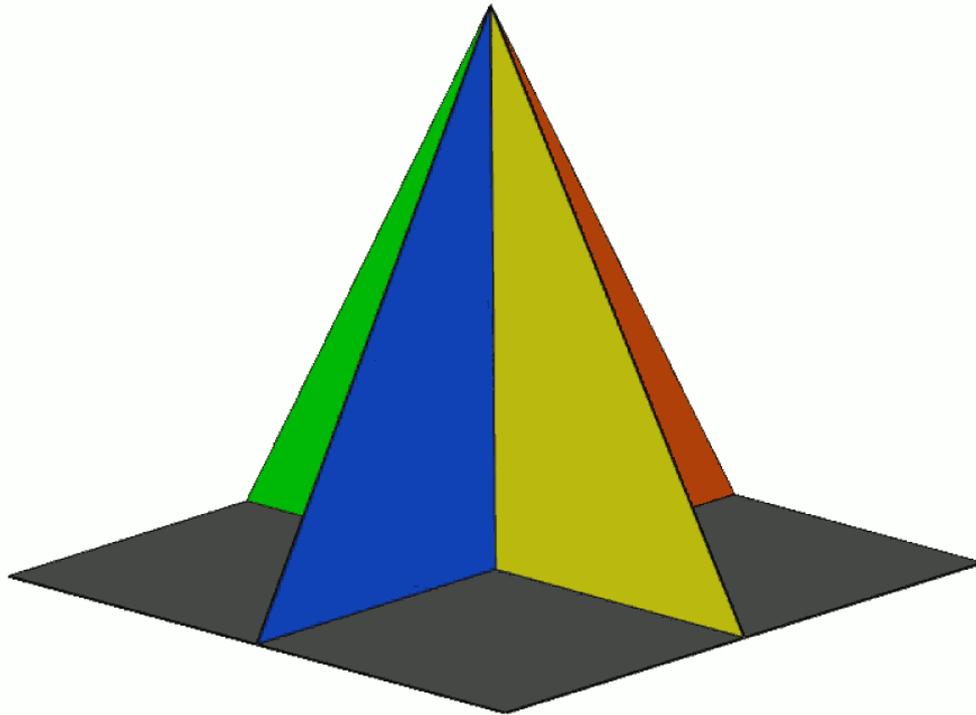
A [dodecagon calculator](#) that calculates the correct proportions of any support triangle ( $d_2$ ,  $d_4$ , and  $d_6$ ) from a dodecagon as defined by the Mazzaroth, from only one entry out of a number of options, and a [pyramid calculator](#)<sup>[1]</sup> in which you enter two of the previously calculated values for the right triangle to find out if any resulting height ( $h$ ,  $h_a$ , or  $s$ ) equals the side length ( $a$ ) of the pyramid.

The **unambiguous** result is that the support triangles indeed support the middle of the pyramid faces, as we already guessed from the static arrangement, because then—and only then—is the outer height or slant height ( $h_a$ ) equal to the width and length ( $a$ ) of the pyramid. If the triangles were fitted between the



center height and the edges (s) of the pyramid's lateral faces, none of the three heights would equal the length or the width.

The correct arrangement of the four triangles from the tribes in the Mazzaroth, on their square base, looks like this:



Why does God give us the slant height, and not the inner height of the central axis of the pyramid as 2218 km like many who believe in a pyramidal shape for the Holy City mistakenly accept, and thus come to a pyramid that is too steep?

If these people had read more attentively and thought more carefully about what the apostle John had been shown, they could have come to the conclusion that the text says that the angel holds a measuring reed in his hand and faces the task of measuring an immense pyramid, about whose interior nothing is revealed and perhaps should not be. So the apostle could only have been given external dimensions, and the angel could easily ascertain the height of the slope ( $h_a$ ) of the pyramid by using his measuring reed during the ascent along the pyramid's side—without “flying” up the vertical wall of a giant cube. Nowhere is there any mention of the angel going inside the Holy City, climbing from “deck to deck” to measure the vertical height (h) of the pyramid.

Friends, we have solved the first mystery, which no one has been able to answer with certainty: we now know the exact dimensions (inside and outside) of the pyramid, and we even know its inner structural framework! And now we have the perfect proof that the 144,000 who are sealed in Revelation 7 are the main “pillars” of the Temple of God, as are the members of the church of Philadelphia. **It follows that the 144,000 are the church of Philadelphia.** Thus the hermeneutic connection between the sealing in Revelation 7 and the seal itself in Revelation 3:12 is now clearly established (the 144,000 are sealed with the knowledge of the time of the coming of Jesus)! Isn't that great? Well, we actually already knew that.



## The Twelve Foundations

I have read the description of the Holy City countless times in my life, and for me, what God meant by the twelve foundations (KJV) or foundation stones (NLT, e.g.) was always incomprehensible—where and how these should be arranged.

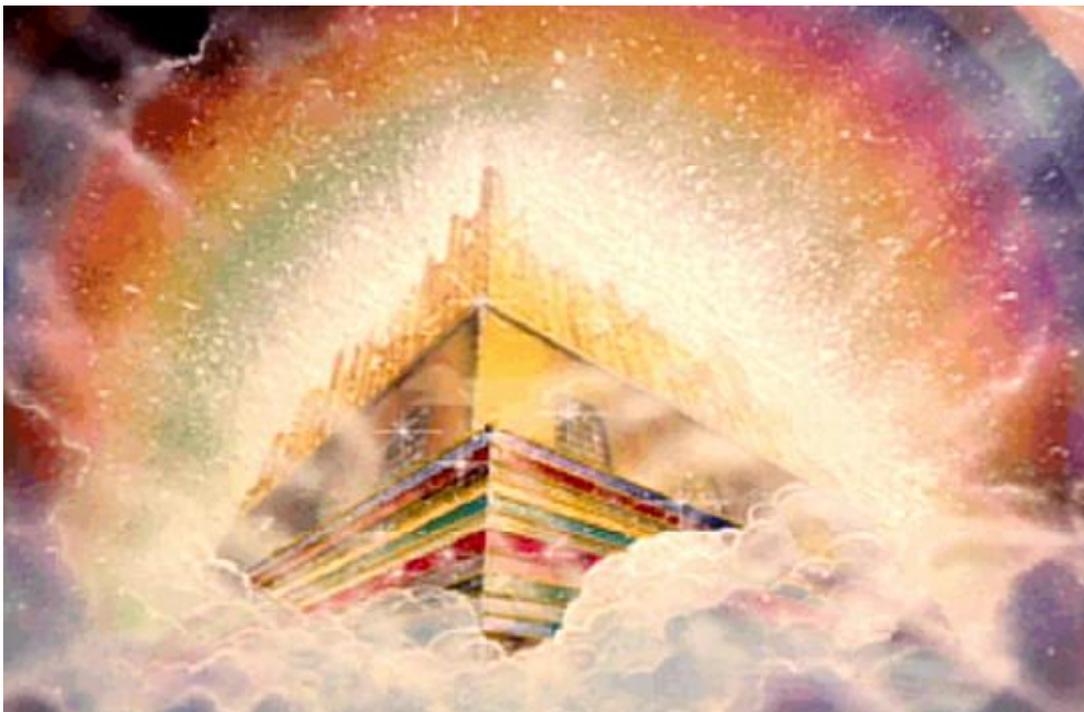
*And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. (Revelation 21:14)*

*And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. (Revelation 21:17)*

*And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; (Revelation 21:19)*

Some languages translate “foundations” along the lines of “bases,” and indeed why should a foundation, which is usually just like a foundation stone under the earth, be decorated? And how could the apostle John see this?

One might come up with the idea of adding the twelve “foundations” of the Holy City at the bottom of the pyramid and decorating their visible sides with twelve different gemstones. Then the 12 foundations together would be the wall, and that would be approximately 75 m (144 royal cubits) high. Is that what God meant?



We should apply our new knowledge when it comes to further deciphering the blueprint of God’s great City. I’ve often wondered how many decks this 2218-kilometer “spaceship” would have, how high each one would be, and whether we would have to huddle into small cabins while flying through the universe or have plenty of space to walk around. I imagined the decks, stacked on top of each other, and came



up with such an incredible amount of surface area in my quick calculations that I had to assume that the great multitude and innumerable other creatures would also have to be housed in the ship, so it wouldn't have a yawning emptiness. Ellen G. White, however, had seen a very different panorama of the Holy City from the outside:

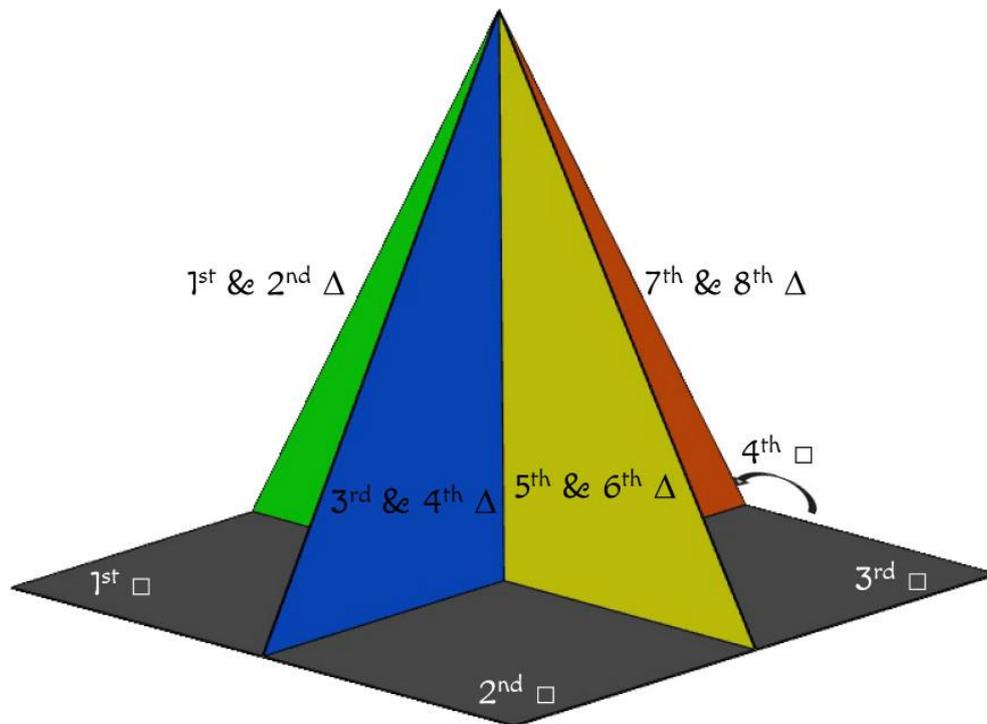
**With Jesus at our head we all descended from the city down to this earth, on a great and mighty mountain, which could not bear Jesus up, and it parted asunder, and there was a mighty plain. Then we looked up and saw the great city, with twelve foundations, and twelve gates, three on each side, and an angel at each gate. We all cried out, "The city, the great city, it's coming, it's coming down from God out of heaven," and it came and settled on the place where we stood. Then we began to look at the glorious things outside of the city. There I saw most glorious houses, that had the appearance of silver, supported by four pillars set with pearls most glorious to behold. These were to be inhabited by the saints. In each was a golden shelf. I saw many of the saints go into the houses, take off their glittering crowns and lay them on the shelf, then go out into the field by the houses to do something with the earth; not as we have to do with the earth here; no, no. A glorious light shone all about their heads, and they were continually shouting and offering praises to God. {EW 17.3}**

Ellen White is given a special vantage point here: standing on the earth outside the Holy City. First of all, we must realize that the outer walls of the pyramid must be transparent, otherwise the messenger would not have been able to look in and see the saints at work. This is also stated in the Bible, as John had a viewpoint very similar to that which Ellen White later had:

*And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;  
(Revelation 21:10-11)*

The Greek word "krustallizo" for "crystal clear" also means "transparent like glass," which means that we can see through the outer walls of the pyramid, which both prophets proceed to do and give a more detailed description of its interior.<sup>[2]</sup>

If we look at the outer faces of the pyramid as transparent glass walls to shield its inner life from the hostile vacuum of space, then we learn of 12 bases that the prophets saw, and not 12 "foundations." Let's look at the model:



We can see that the entire structure of the Holy City is divided into 12 bases: there are 2 sides of each of the 4 triangles (that's 8 so far) and the quadrants into which the triangles divide the square base (4), which is a total of 12 surfaces. And then I realized that I was finding the answer to my question about the number of "decks" in the ship: There are only 12 surfaces with 4 huge "airspaces" between the pillars!

Now, someone might find this impossible, because if we remember that Ellen G. White said she saw the saints' fields and houses there, and does not mention a single skyscraper with thousands of windows or balconies, we must assume that the areas are largely covered with landmass, and then each area must have its own gravity source, otherwise the people who live on the triangles would fall down to the squares of the base.

Perhaps someone might argue that the Holy City flies in space, and there is no gravity at all, which would allow for life on any surface at any angle. I would like to counter that Ellen White saw the saints "go out of the houses" and then they did their "pleasant work." She does not speak of "flying" or "floating" in this context. And when the Holy City lands on the earth after the millennium, then the earth's gravity would make life on the triangles extremely difficult. No, what we have here is an important clue about God's "technology," for which the arbitrary generation of gravity in any direction seems to pose no difficulty.

**The mastery of gravity must be a feature of God's Kingdom!**

Have we also gotten an answer to the question of whether we will have wings or not, since Ellen White saw the children flying with their wings?

Mount Zion was just before us, and on the mount was a glorious temple, and about it were seven other mountains, on which grew roses and lilies. And I saw the little ones climb, **or, if they chose, use their little wings and fly, to the top of the mountains** and pluck the never-fading flowers. {EW 18.2}



Ernie Knoll once boldly asked the angel Gabriel if his wings were symbolic. He then got the answer that he would soon know, if he remained faithful to his Redeemer.<sup>[3]</sup> He did not, but we will know the answer after reading this testimony.

At this point, I can only tell you that theoretically, it would be quite possible that we only would have to push off the surface of one platform to “fly” to the platform 90° adjacent; we would just have to aim well. Everything would depend on how strong the gravity of each individual platform would be, and whether or not weightlessness prevails between them through mutual cancellation of the gravity fields. Or perhaps we would even have small antigravity devices like in the science fiction novels, and can control our flight? But Ellen White saw the children flying above a planet’s surface, even outside of the Holy City, and we have greater challenges to explain that. Note well the small but numerous contradictions!

But how big is the footprint of all 12 foundations, taken together?

The area of one triangle face is calculated as  $\frac{1}{2} \times \left(\frac{a}{2} \times h\right)$ ; that is  $\frac{1}{2} \times 2218 \text{ km} \div 2 \times 1,920.844 \text{ km}$  (height  $h$ , or  $d_4$  determined from the dodecagon calculator with  $d_6$  being 2218 km) or simplified to  $2218 \text{ km} \times 1,920.844 \text{ km} \div 4 = 1,065,108 \text{ km}^2$ . We have 8 such triangular surfaces with more than one million square kilometers, which is  $8 \times 1,065,108 \text{ km}^2 = 8,520,864 \text{ km}^2$ .

The 4 squares are a single large square with a 2218 km edge length, i.e.  $2218 \text{ km} \times 2218 \text{ km} = 4,919,524 \text{ km}^2$ . Each of the four base squares have an area of  $4,919,524 \text{ km}^2 \div 4 = 1,229,881 \text{ km}^2$ , thus slightly larger than one of the triangular faces. However, it is certainly fair in the Holy City, and each of the twelve tribes will probably be given exactly the same amount of space!?

The living space on the pyramid’s main areas could be slightly diminished by the town square, which seems to be described in the following verse without any further indication of size:

*In the midst of the street [actually town square] of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (Revelation 22:2)*

If we include the town square, we get a grand total for all 12 foundations:  $8,520,864 \text{ km}^2 + 4,919,524 \text{ km}^2 = 13,440,388 \text{ km}^2$ . That is the area of the USA (or Canada) and India together.

For whom are these areas intended?

*Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. (Revelation 3:12)*

Ellen G. White seems to point out that only the 144,000, namely the people of Philadelphia, and perhaps a select few others, will have the right to reside in the Holy City forever and visit other worlds with Jesus:

The Lord has given me a view of other worlds. Wings were given me, and an angel attended me from the city to a place that was bright and glorious. The grass of the place was living green, and the birds there warbled a sweet song. The inhabitants of the place were of all sizes; they were noble, majestic, and lovely. They bore the express image of Jesus, and their countenances



beamed with holy joy, expressive of the freedom and happiness of the place. I asked one of them why they were so much more lovely than those on the earth. The reply was, “We have lived in strict obedience to the commandments of God, and have not fallen by disobedience, like those on the earth.” Then I saw two trees, one looked much like the tree of life in the city. The fruit of both looked beautiful, but of one they could not eat. They had power to eat of both, but were forbidden to eat of one. Then my attending angel said to me, “None in this place have tasted of the forbidden tree; but if they should eat, they would fall.” Then I was taken to a world which had seven moons. There I saw good old Enoch, who had been translated. On his right arm he bore a glorious palm, and on each leaf was written “Victory.” Around his head was a dazzling white wreath, and leaves on the wreath, and in the middle of each leaf was written “Purity,” and around the wreath were stones of various colors, that shone brighter than the stars, and cast a reflection upon the letters and magnified them. On the back part of his head was a bow that confined the wreath, and upon the bow was written “Holiness.” Above the wreath was a lovely crown that shone brighter than the sun. I asked him if this was the place he was taken to from the earth. He said, **“It is not; the city is my home, and I have come to visit this place.”** He moved about the place as if perfectly at home. I begged of my attending angel to let me remain in that place. I could not bear the thought of coming back to this dark world again. Then the angel said, “You must go back, **and if you are faithful, you, with the 144,000, shall have the privilege of visiting all the worlds and viewing the handiwork of God.**” {EW 39.3}

Since we can now assume that the 144,000 saints will live on the 12 surfaces of the “wall” since they never leave the spaceship, a rough estimate shows that the lots of the 12,000 saints on one of the slightly smaller triangular faces of 1,065,108 km<sup>2</sup> each will already have an area exceeding 88 km<sup>2</sup> (34 square miles). That is a square plot of land with an edge length of almost 9.5 km (5.9 miles)—enough to grow a magnificent garden and to go horseback riding! The silver houses that Ellen White was permitted to see certainly have plenty of room there.

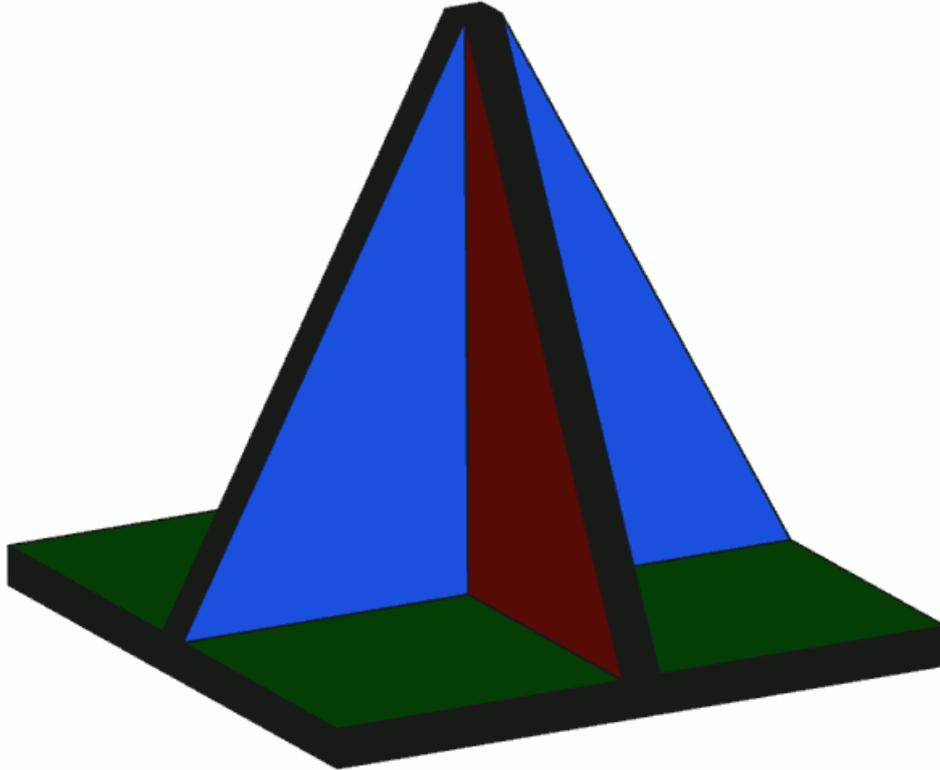
Excited? Sleep on it for a night or two and let it settle in. Our faces were shining only for a short while.

## The Hollow Wall

Read the following verse once again:

*And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. (Revelation 21:14)*

We know now what the foundations are, but what is the wall? If we understand the “foundations” as the main-level surfaces of the four triangles and four squares, then we see that they naturally have to rest upon some basis: the edge thickness of the triangles or squares themselves. Now can you see why the wall with a “height” of 144 cubits<sup>[4]</sup> “had” or carried the foundations?



Inside this wall must be the actual technical part of the Holy City: the propulsion systems, the power generators, the gravity generators, the cabins for the crew of angels, the life support systems such as air and water treatment, the hangars for the millions of dinghies that take us up from the earth into the cloud and much more... I do not want to go into too much detail here, because we will see later that all of this has a far greater meaning than we can imagine so far, but you cannot bear it yet at this point.<sup>[5]</sup>

If we also consider that the wall has several decks, it makes our head spin. If we follow the instructions regarding the wall, which I found out in my very first study—even before I was “appointed” to Paraguay—the 144 cubits do not consist of 12 decks of 12 cubits, but 24 decks of 6 cubits each. This is the height of the wall of the temple described by Ezekiel, which was measured by the man of Ezekiel 40:5.

*And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. (Ezekiel 40:5)*

Six cubits must therefore correspond to the height of one level within the 24-story “wall” of the Holy City. The measurement used here is not the normal biblical cubit, but the so-called royal cubit, since we are told that the measure is one cubit **and a hand breadth**. In Revelation 21:17, Jesus leaves no doubt that the man of Ezekiel 40 and the angel of Revelation 21 use the same measure:

*And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. (Revelation 21:17)*

In the Bible commentary, the royal cubit is given as 518.6 mm (20.4 in.) and thus the wall height would be 3.12 m (10.2 ft.). To us, it would feel like being inside a magnificent mansion.



However, Ellen G. White mentioned that the height of the angels, or Adam, is about 4 m (12 ft.), and we would have that height as soon as we would grow up to the stature of the angels. Then we and also those who resurrect in the stature of the antediluvians of the earth, like Adam and Eve, would have to bend down and would feel pretty cramped. Is that the reason why only the 144,000 will travel with Jesus, so they will have enough headroom on the main level?

Or is it like in Ernie Knoll's dream, which I mentioned earlier?

I watch as the angel, who has stood about the same height as me until now, grows to his normal height, which I believe is about 15 feet tall. {Ernie Knoll, [Watch, as I am coming!](#)}

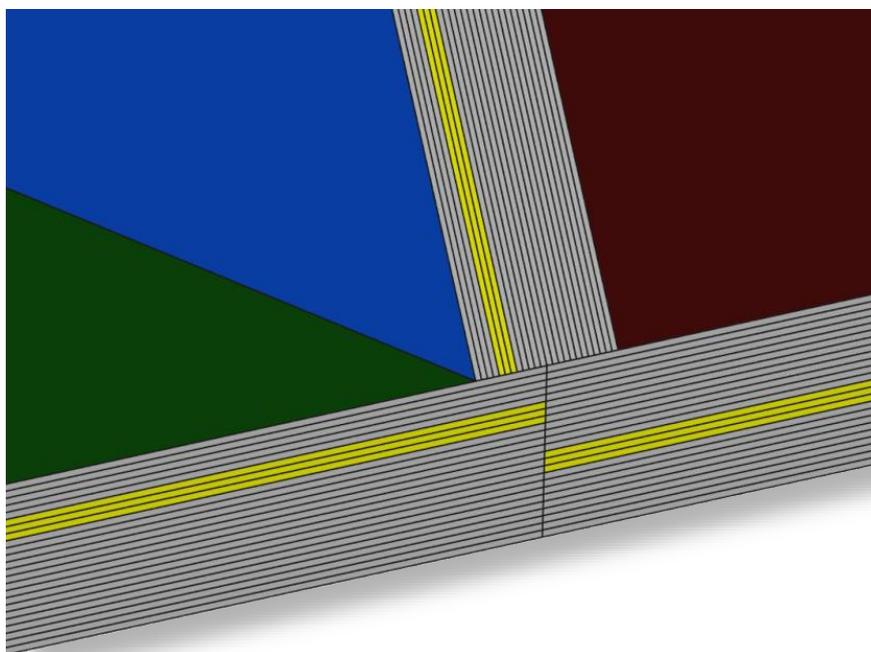
How can that be? One thing should be clear, however: if we become like the angels, then we would have to be able to change our size at will! Nevertheless, the apparent contradiction with the deck height inside the wall should make us think.

So, we have 24 decks per "wall," although we could imagine that hangars or machinery could span several decks. We're just approximating, to understand the immensity of the Holy City.

In the triangles, one wall pertains to each of the foundation triangles, and the four squares of the base also have one common wall together. Thus, we reach  $24 \times (4 \times 1,065,108 \text{ km}^2 + 4,919,524 \text{ km}^2) = 220,318,944 \text{ km}^2$  for the assumed 24 decks.

If we know that the total land mass of the earth amounts to 149 million  $\text{km}^2$ , of which 101 million  $\text{km}^2$  are in turn unusable (ice, deserts, unpopulated wildernesses, rivers/lakes, mountains over 2000 m high, forests), then the nearly 8 billion people who are currently living on the earth have 48 million  $\text{km}^2$  available for living and working space. This corresponds to an area of 6000  $\text{m}^2$  (1.5 acres or 65,000 sq. ft.) per person.

If each person had a "cabin" in one of the 24 decks in the wall of the Holy City with that same area, the Holy City could transport more than 36.7 billion people, or beings, in a "wafer-thin" wall with a thickness of about 75 m ( $24 \times 3.12 \text{ m}$ ), which is nothing in comparison to its huge deck area.





Would there be enough space for the great multitude and the 144,000, who would certainly be housed in cabins during the flight to the sea of glass, the Orion Nebula? Of course, you do have to subtract some from the 6000 m<sup>2</sup> surface area, since not all of that area is occupied by cabins, but there would certainly not be 36.7 billion beings on board.

By comparison, the world's largest luxury suite is listed in the Guinness Book of World Records at 4131 m<sup>2</sup> (44,000 sq. ft.), complete with its own spa. That is quite pathetic compared to the "cabins" aboard the divine luxury liner. And I think that with this space and the technology of God, each "cabin" of 6000 m<sup>2</sup> will still offer enough space for our private 3D-cinema room, which will provide us with the whole extravaganza of the seven-day journey, "on the house."

Okay, but for the tribes that are housed in the triangles, it may be a bit "cramped" since only 12 decks are available per tribe. In the squares for the main tribes, on the other hand, there are 24 decks per tribe. Does that mean the 8 "minor tribes" have to settle for ridiculously small cabins of only 3000 m<sup>2</sup>, or will there be more people redeemed from the four main tribes than from the others?

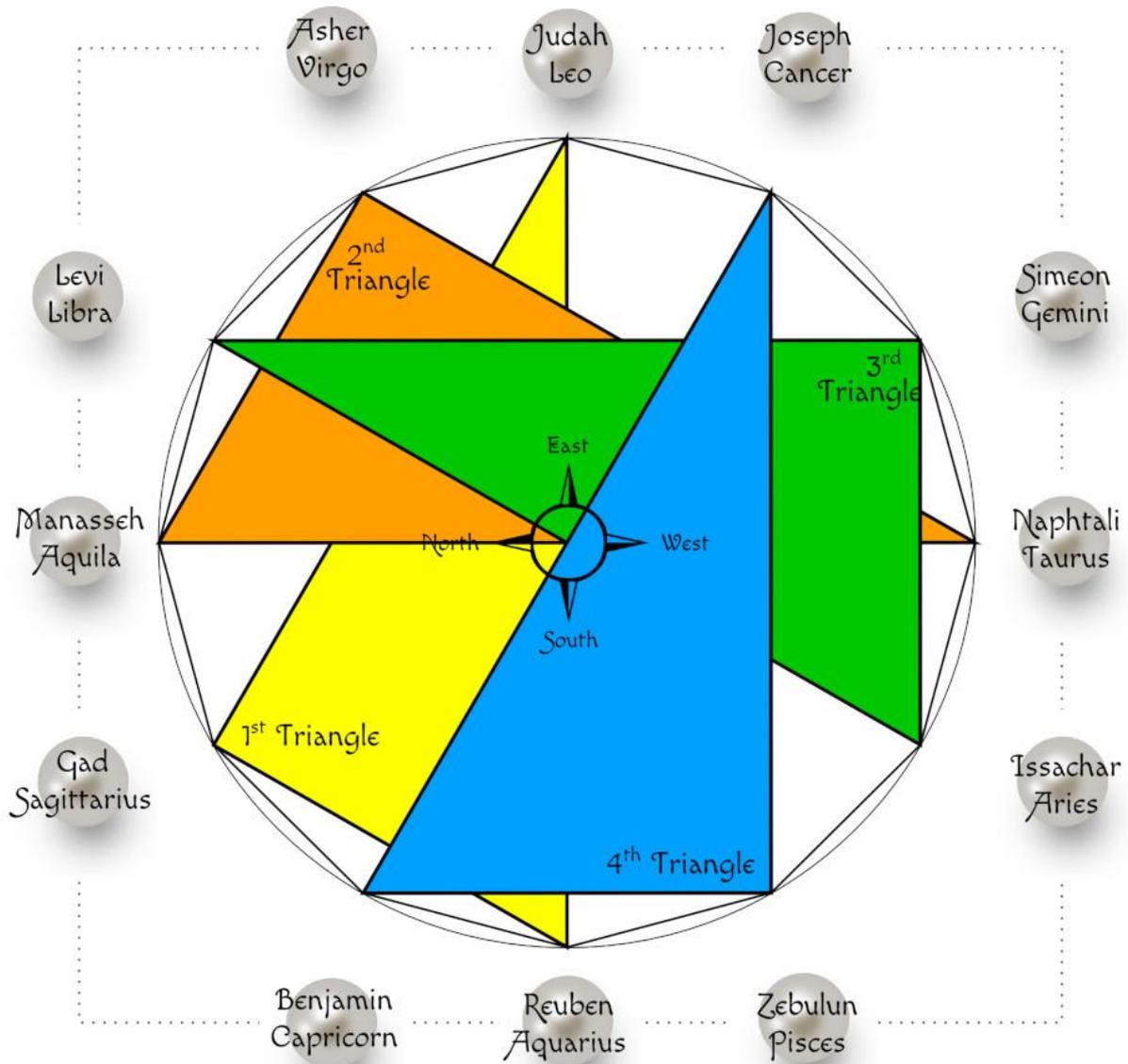
Ask yourself: isn't it all a little over the top? Does God want to use these dimensions to show us something else that we have not yet recognized?

## *The Gates*

We know that on each side of the pyramid there are three entrance gates to the Holy City, so one gate for each tribe. If we want to find out which gate is assigned to which tribe, it is natural to assume that the gates could correspond to the Israelite camp order, which we used in the [video of the second coming of Jesus](#).

Unfortunately, the tribes of Revelation 7 differ greatly from this order, making it difficult to assign them to the gates. The listing of tribes in triplets could be an indication of the grouping of each set of three gates. On the other hand, that goes contrary to the fact that the first group begins with Judah and Ruben, both of which are main tribes, and each of them should have a central gate assigned to them if the cardinal directions of the Israelite camps are to be maintained.

There is only one solution that is harmonious and really makes sense, and that is to put the tribes enumerated in Revelation 7 into the order of the Mazzaroth, and then we have a simple and clear rule as to which gate each tribe would enter the Holy City through. Now God would only need to mark the sides of the Holy City with the appropriate celestial direction, and each of us could know where to stand.



Our date of birth (with place and hour of birth considered in borderline cases) and one look at a planetarium program are enough to find out which tribe we belong to. At the same time, this also defines which entrance gate to the city is ours.

We already made this assignment for all the forum members, because we were of course interested in how the 12 modern apostles or the authors are distributed over the tribes. In particular, we wanted to know whether the names of the apostles of the Lamb, which according to Revelation 21:14<sup>[6]</sup> are written on each of the 12 foundations of the Holy City, are to be understood symbolically as the names of the new apostles or whether they are really the names of the apostles from the time of Christ.

The clear result is that we are so unevenly distributed among the tribes that it rules out the possibility that the names are those of the new apostles. It must indeed be the names of the old disciples of Jesus, who were privileged to walk with Him here on the earth for three and a half years.



Anyone who isn't sure about his or her tribal affiliation may ask us, but we will not list who belongs with each tribe for privacy reasons. We make an exception with the four authors, however, because their tribal affiliation solves a great divine mystery: the mystery of Daniel 11.

**But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many. (Daniel 11:44)**

Time and again in articles I have ventured to decipher this mystery. Generally, one understands the "rumors" as coming from the east (rising of the sun) and the north (the throne of God in the celestial north), making the king of the north (Pope Francis) so angry that he really begins the final end-time persecution. We have also often replaced the east with Orion, but today we know better, because he stands in front of the bull, which God assigns to the heavenly west through the layout of the Israelite camp.

Now let's look at which tribes the authors of the Two Witnesses belong to:

I myself belong to the tribe of Joseph, since I was born on August 6, and I am granted to enter on the east side of the pyramid, next to the middle tribe of Judah.

Brother Robert's gate is also in the east, on the other side of the tribe of Judah, because he belongs to the tribe of Asher.

Brother Gerhard and Brother Ray both enter the same gate together. It lies on the north side, and is the middle gate of that side. Both are from the tribe of Manasseh, which replaced Dan.

The provocative "rumors" from the east and north are thus the writings of the four authors of the two websites, which we understand to be the two witnesses of Revelation 11. What a confirmation of our view, as well as the arrangement of the gates of the Holy City according to the Mazzaroth.

All the light given in this testimony was given to us over several weeks, and one great milestone was a great shower of light on the Sabbath of January 13, 2018, the second possibility for the feast of dedication. It has probably been the longest phase we've ever had in preparation for one article, and also the most intense. I cannot remember that we ever had such lively discussions on any topic and had to bring so many apparent contradictions into harmony. Those who have studied these things themselves will have encountered many difficulties, and yet... the perfect solution exists for everything, but the Spirit of God must help.

What we did not know at the time was that even this light was still only the beginning, and that the shedding of light was intensifying toward a specific date: the great eighth anniversary of the Orion message on January 23, 2018. More on that in the "red pill" part.

## *Heads or Tails*

We now know that the wall of the city is 75 m high, and now the question arises, how could Ellen White or the apostle John have looked into the city and said that it has 12 foundations? The pyramidal city must have been in an orientation that allowed this insight.

Imagine a pyramid with a side length of 2218 km and an equal slant height. Its base area is  $2218 \text{ km} \times 2218 \text{ km} =$  just under 5 million  $\text{km}^2$ —that's half the area of the US, Canada or China, or twice the size of Argentina!

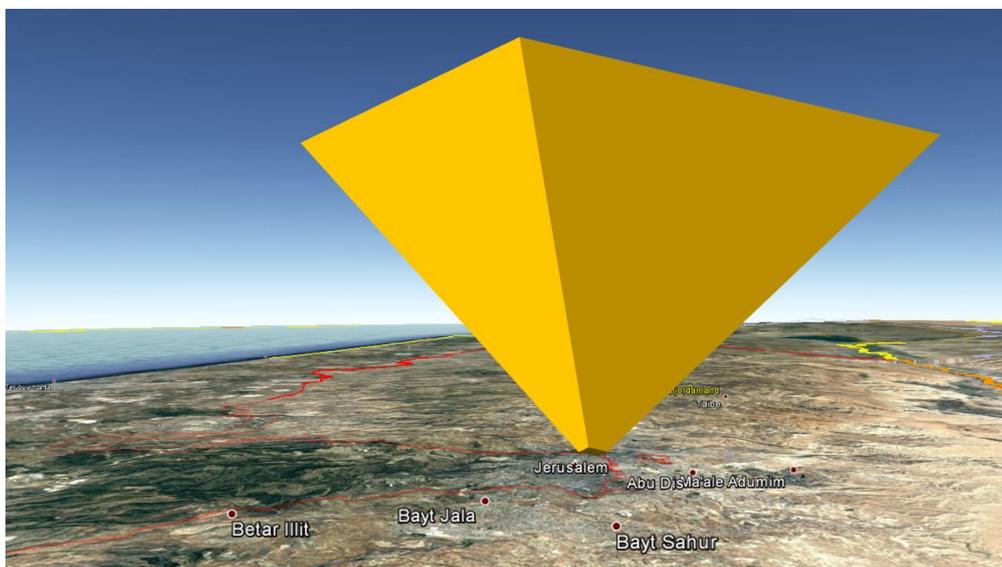


Would a God who was reluctant to raze Nineveh to the ground because there were many animals in it<sup>[7]</sup> destroy an area the size of half a continent, with all life upon it, just to land His City on the earth? How many people would die before they could even hear their final verdict, after the millennium?

Just the reverberations of a 5 million km<sup>2</sup> “moon” gently touching down on the earth would cause such a large earthquake that it would tear up the planet. Although most of the Holy City has to be in outer space, it would never be able to rest on any planet with its square footprint without causing the greatest of devastation. That would not be a visit to a foreign world, but its destruction.

But the solution to the problem has already been described by Ellen White. Jesus, who of course provides the “light” for the city together with the Father at the top of the pyramid, first comes down, and under His weight the mountain divides. However, Jesus is still human, and thus—even if He will be four meters tall—still does not have enough weight to flatten a whole mountain. It is a picture, and of course it means that the top of the pyramid points down when the divine spacecraft makes its landing, not its huge base, as in the Egyptian imitations.

That would leave an even larger part of the pyramidal ship in space, and the least possible damage, if any, would be inflicted on a host planet. A barren, flattened mountain would be enough for a spaceport. This also gives us a concept of the size of the flat top of the pyramid, which is where God’s throne room is located—facing the inside, of course, and standing as another main level upon its own wall.



How much area will the naturally square “tip” of the Holy City occupy?

Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. (Zechariah 14:3-4)

We know where the Mount of Olives is located, and the text clearly describes it as the center of the mountain, splitting to the east, west, north and south. Is there any clue somewhere that describes the extent of it? Yes, right in the next verse:

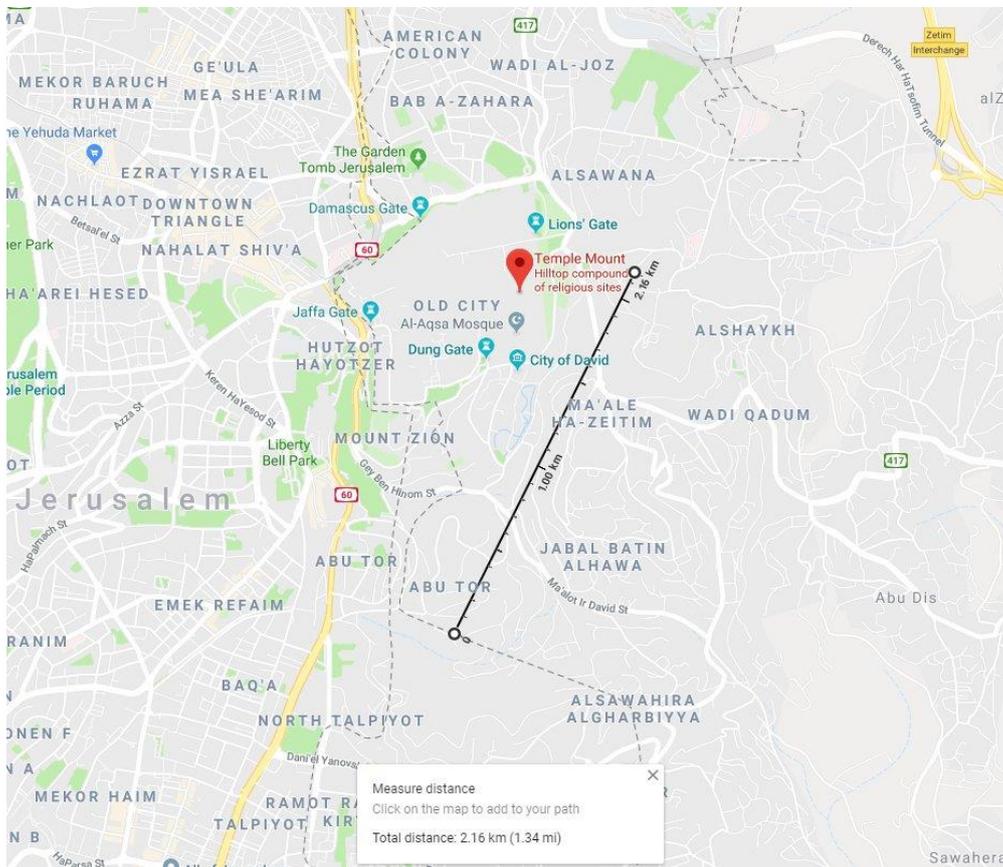


And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee. (Zechariah 14:5)

If we knew where Azal were, we would have found the solution to the question of the landing area of the pyramid of God. Unfortunately, however, the Bible Commentary is unsure again:

Azal. Heb. 'a al. This place cannot be identified. The LXX reads lasol, probably to be identified with the wadi Ya ul flowing into the Kidron. The reading "the side of it" (RSV) for "Azal" requires the addition of the suffix w, "of it," in the Hebrew. The Heb. 'e el means "side."<sup>[8]</sup>

If you do a bit of research, you'll find a very revealing [article](#) that offers a logical solution to the long-kept secret. If one follows the indications of this carefully researched report, which is full of archaeological evidence, it can be seen that it is undisputed today that the Wadi Yasul corresponds to the Nahal Azal, and you can even find and mark that location in Google Maps today. All you have to do is right-click and select measure distance, and you can enter the Mount of Olives as a second location and get a measurement:



The 2.16 km is an estimate for the apex of the pyramid, as a gentle landing surface for the Holy City. But how do we get an exact value from the estimate?

We should always keep in mind that the measurements of God are made in units other than our modern ones, and that God's numbers have an important symbolic meaning. We will encounter that even more often throughout the course of this testimony!

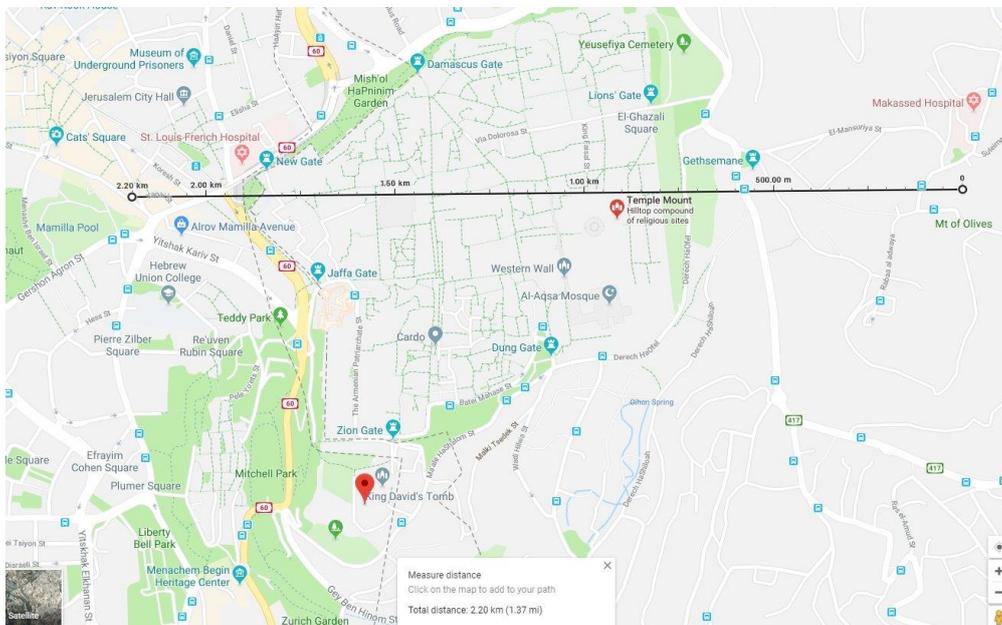


We were given the base and height dimensions of the pyramid as 12,000 “furlongs.” The number 12 × 1000 means that through the covenant (12) many (1000) will be saved. And the area of 144,000,000 already includes a reference to the leaders of the great multitude, the 144,000 × 1000 (many). So, what do we get when we convert the 2.16 km, assumed to be half the size of the city, to furlongs?

In the Bible Commentary on Revelation 21:16, one furlong is given as 185 m, thus  $2160 \text{ m} \div 185 \text{ m} = 11.68$  furlongs. Rounding up would be **12 furlongs**, the perfect number of the divine covenant! It also makes sense that the number is actually slightly larger, since we did not perform the above length measurement exactly on the north-south axis, and the course of the wadi tends toward the south.

If we calculate back, we get 2.2 km as half the diameter of the landing area, with a total diameter of 4.4 km or 24 furlongs, length and width, which together symbolize the Old (12) and New (12) Covenants.

If you look at the historical sites in the landing area, you will notice that the ancient City of David, the Temple Mount, and the sites of Jesus’ suffering and crucifixion fall perfectly in the southwestern quadrant (in terms of earthly directions). Mount Zion is also exactly where Ellen White, on her “shore excursion,” later sees the temple with seven pillars, that only the 144,000 can enter!



Upon closer inspection, you might have noticed that the gates of the city cannot be located on the huge base of the pyramid, with its 2218 km edge length, as previously assumed. They must be located on the 75 m high “wall” of the landing area. Later, during the attack of the wicked under Satan’s direction, we are told that the gates are closed, which would certainly not be necessary if they were in outer space at an altitude of about 2000 km.

While Satan was rallying his army, the saints were in the city, beholding the beauty and glory of the Paradise of God. Jesus was at their head, leading them. All at once the lovely Saviour was gone from our company; but soon we heard His lovely voice, saying, “Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.” We gathered about Jesus, **and just as He closed the gates of the city, the curse was pronounced upon the wicked. The gates were shut.** Then the saints used their wings and mounted to the top of the wall of the city. Jesus was also with them; His crown looked brilliant and glorious. It was a crown



within a crown, seven in number. The crowns of the saints were of the most pure gold, decked with stars. Their faces shone with glory, for they were in the express image of Jesus; and as they arose and moved all together to the top of the city, I was enraptured with the sight. {EW 53.1}

Now it also becomes clear that the saints use their "wings," or antigravity units, to "fly" on the triangles that extend up vertically, and the four squares of the main tribes which extend horizontally over them. (If that's too technical, please bear with me a little.)

I will also go into more detail on how to resolve the apparent contradiction in that Mount Zion would need to be destroyed by the establishing of the Holy City, and yet Ellen White can walk right in that area. We will also learn why the gates are spherical pearls.

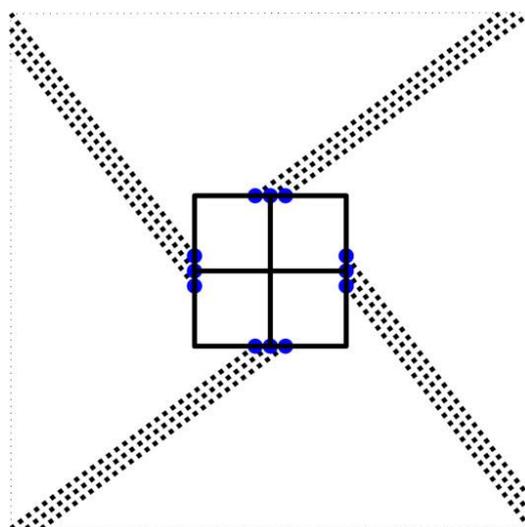
### The Impossible "Perfect Square"

Now it's time to solve another mystery related to gates and Ellen White's visions.

On each side of the cloudy chariot were wings, and beneath it were living wheels; and as the chariot rolled upward, the wheels cried, "Holy," and the wings, as they moved, cried, "Holy," and the retinue of holy angels around the cloud cried, "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty!" And the saints in the cloud cried, "Glory! Alleluia!" And the chariot rolled upward to the Holy City. **Before entering the city, the saints were arranged in a perfect square, with Jesus in the midst. He stood head and shoulders above the saints and above the angels. His majestic form and lovely countenance could be seen by all in the square.** {EW 287.2}

Some may have understood this text as meaning they must stand in a square just outside the city. That would have been completely impossible around the large base of the pyramid with an edge length of 2218 km; you would not be able to see Jesus at the top of the pyramid, just as you can't see the peak from the foot of a mountain or the inside of a city when you're at the foot of a 75 m high surrounding wall.

Reversing the pyramid to be on its head, of course, changes the picture, because a row of 12,000 people, each one occupying about 80 cm, would be 9.2 km long, which is longer than the 4.4 km of the edge length of the landing area. You could place them in an almost perfect square in front of the symmetrically arranged gates, which would look something like this:





However, this square arrangement is also mentioned in Ellen White's first vision:

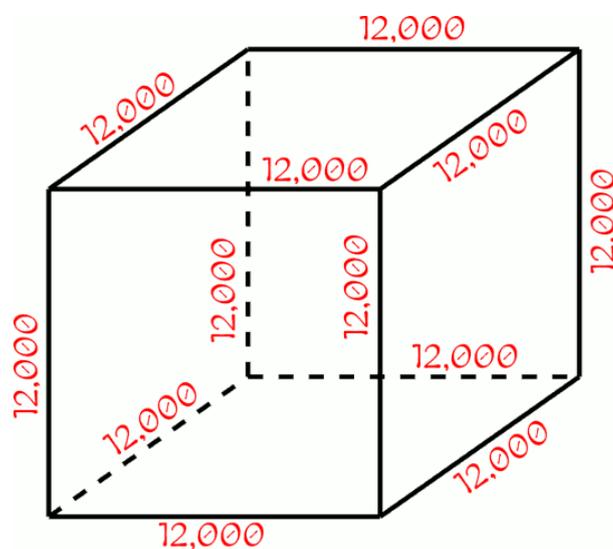
We all entered the cloud together, and were seven days ascending to the sea of glass, when Jesus brought the crowns, and with His own right hand placed them on our heads. He gave us harps of gold and palms of victory. **Here on the sea of glass the 144,000 stood in a perfect square.** Some of them had very bright crowns, others not so bright. Some crowns appeared heavy with stars, while others had but few. All were perfectly satisfied with their crowns. And they were all clothed with a glorious white mantle from their shoulders to their feet. **Angels were all about us as we marched over the sea of glass to the gate of the city.** Jesus raised His mighty, glorious arm, laid hold of the pearly gate, swung it back on its glittering hinges, and said to us, "You have washed your robes in My blood, stood stiffly for My truth, enter in." We all marched in and felt that we had a perfect right in the city. {EW 16.2}

So, it's not about arranging the 144,000 around the city, but about the coronation ceremony, which is apparently held before marching to the gates of the city and takes place directly on the cloud of the Orion Nebula. Later, we will want to solve how it is possible for us to travel to the sea of glass on a cloud for seven days, and then be there in a vacuum without suffocating. So far, we understood the vision purely symbolically and assumed that we would travel to the Orion Nebula in the Holy City.

But for now, we just want to work on how the 12 rows of 12,000 people each can be arranged in the shape of a perfect square. We do not understand what Ernie Knoll saw, because in his dream about our [journey home](#), he described an impossible square:

The second group stands in a perfect square, side by side in 12 rows with each row consisting of 12,000. These rows total exactly 144,000 in number—these who are they. Just before Christ returns, this group will stand in unity. They will show by their example that God's laws can be kept. They will be without sin when they no longer have Christ as their Mediator.

You can arrange the 9.2 km long rows in a single level, standing side by side however you like, but it will never make a perfect square unless you have 800 m of space between the rows. Maybe you are more in agreement with the following solution.



A square would be an area. If we add one dimension, the third, and expand the perfect square to a cube of 12,000, we have far less trouble placing the 12 rows perfectly evenly, side by side.



Now we have a configuration of the 12 rows that would be conceivable in the weightlessness of space: on each face of the cube there would be four rows. And on the top (and of course also at all the other positions of the rows of 12,000) they form a perfect square. Now, it also makes some sense for Ellen G. White to say that Jesus stands in their midst, head and shoulders above the saints and angels. Everyone in the cube can see Him from their position, but many only see His feet. Something is still wrong. There must be a solution to this puzzle, but what could a model look like that reflects all the details that are described?

## The Mystery of the Jewels

Revelation 21:18 teaches that the outer walls of the pyramidal City are transparent, but there is also the surface of the wall, which now has many more than four exterior sides, and they are all decorated with jasper:

*And the building of the wall of it was of jasper:  
and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.  
(Revelation 21:18)*

Jasper is a semiprecious gemstone that can be polished to shine beautifully, and whose dark red is strongly reminiscent of the color of blood. The blackish deposits separate the blood into individual drops of blood. The intersecting planes of the wall could also point to the cross of Jesus. Soon you will learn that the “wall” actually forms a special cross. But that’s for later.



So it is no wonder that in the following enumeration of the gemstones that adorn the surfaces of each of the 12 tribes, jasper is the first, because the counting of the tribes begins with the house of Judah, which we know Jesus came from.

*And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.  
(Revelation 21:19-20)*

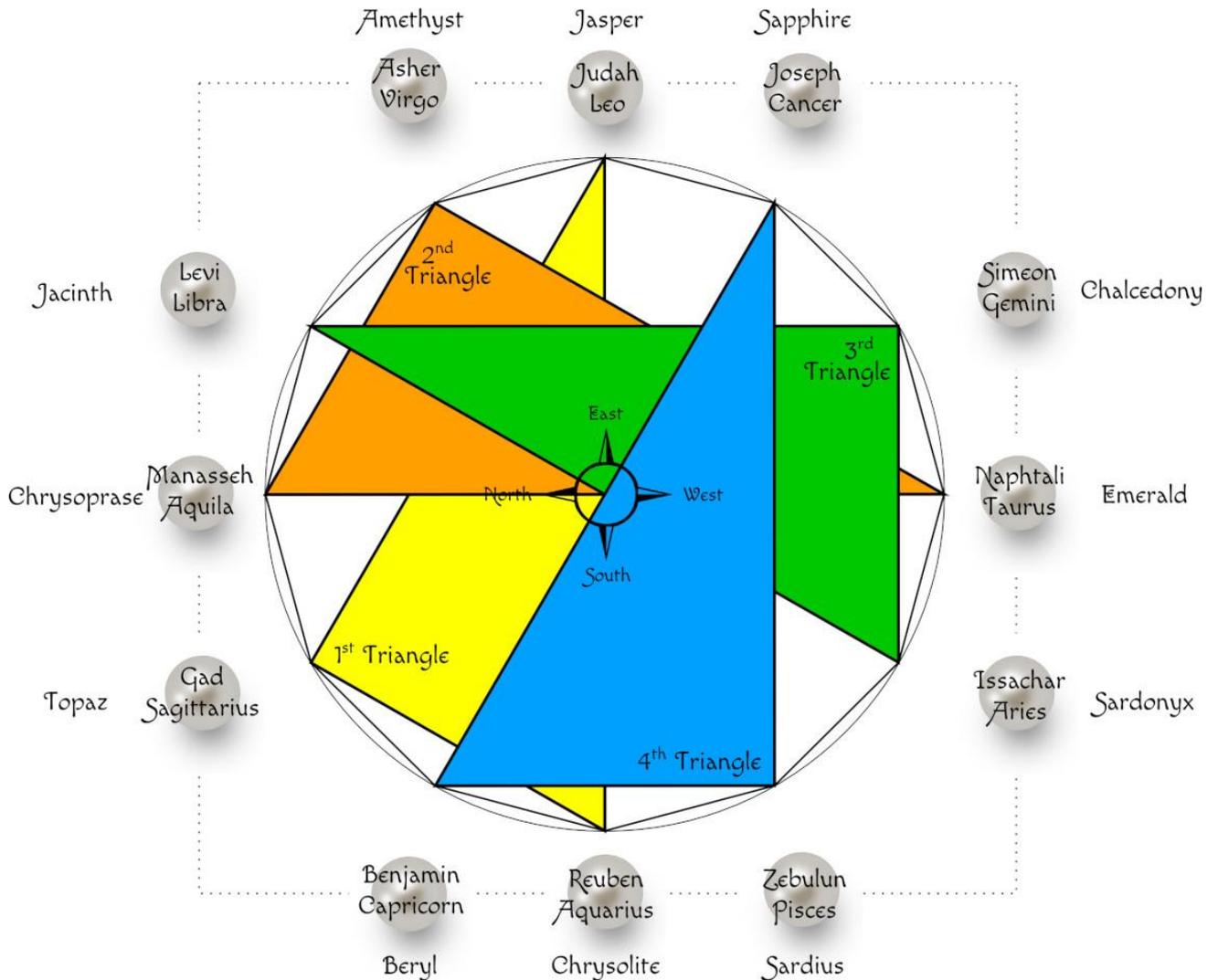
One day during the long weeks of study, I asked around the room, “What about the gems? Which tribe could each gemstone belong to?” After one day, I asked again if anyone had found an answer. Some had tried to analyze the breast plate of the high priest of the Old Testament—who also wore 12 gemstones to symbolize each of the tribes—and thus to determine a method of assignment.

The difficulty was that for the most part, the Old Testament uses different gemstones for the tribes, or varieties that are scarcely known today. As a result, it is no longer possible to clearly determine what kind of gemstone the Bible text could have been referring to. The brethren were obviously disappointed, as the old gemstones did not even match the new ones in Revelation.



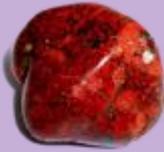
But we know that the sequence of the tribes begins with Judah, and that his stone, the red jasper, makes a logical beginning. So now, following the course of the sun in the Mazzaroth, suppose that the enumeration of the stones in Revelation 21 corresponds—or does the Word of God give us clues that we should follow a different order?

Where do gemstones come from? Although they sparkle in the sunlight, they come from the mountains, where they are created under pressure or by other chemical processes over millennia. We have learned that the constellations of the heavens are mountains, and that the ages follow the movement of the vernal point, opposite the direction of the sun. Nothing in the Word of God is vain, and we can apply our most recent knowledge confidently.



Now, starting with the vernal point in Leo, we can easily assign the individual gemstones to the tribes. But in order to bring out the teaching that Christ wants to convey to us, a person must select the correct color of the gemstones, some of which may offer a whole palette of choices. I already recognized, however, what God wanted to show us with the gemstones, which have clear colors, and I can now give you the sequence with all the stones in their correct color hues. Can you see a principle in this list?



Tribe	Gemstone	Appearance and Color
Judah	Jasper	
Joseph	Sapphire	
Simeon	Chalcedony	
Naphtali	Emerald	
Issachar	Sardonyx	
Zebulun	Sardius (Ruby)	
Reuben	Chrysolite (Peridot)	
Benjamin	Beryl	



Gad	Topaz	
Manasseh	Chrysoprase	
Levi	Jacinth (Zircon)	
Asher	Amethyst	

Just speak out the main colors in the list, one after the other, and then you will surely recognize that the three main colors, red–green–blue, repeat themselves in different combinations four times in succession! What does that mean? To find out, we go to the Holy City and assign the gems to the entrance gates of the tribes according to the order of the vernal equinox.

Remember that we already recognized that the four large squares that now represent the upper end of the pyramid must logically belong to the four main tribes with the unusually arranged directions, while the eight surfaces of the four triangles serve as a dwelling for the other tribes. Since we were able to assign the gates to the tribes with the help of the Mazzaroth already, any middle gate of a side must inevitably lead upward to one of the squares, and the adjacent gates go to the nearest triangular surface that extends vertically upward, it can already be clearly determined which triangle each minor tribe is on.

With the squares, however, we have the difficulty of deciding whether the middle gate goes to the left or right square. Imagine that you are standing on the “east” side of the pyramid at the foot of the wall and see three entrance gates in front of you, labeled as follows: Joseph – Judah – Asher.

When you enter Joseph, you are in one of the four huge “halls” that are separated by the four large triangles. Your triangle is on the right and decorated with the same blue gemstone (sapphire) as your gateway so you will not get lost. So, you just fly to the right onto the vertical surface of your triangle and there you are conducted to your home by angels. Likewise, if you enter Asher, you will fly to the triangle to the left of you. It’s also blue, but Asher goes into a different hall, and there can be no confusion if someone does not immediately recognize the difference between sapphire and amethyst.



Judah has to go through the central gate into one of the two halls, but which? Into the left or the right? To answer this question, we first mark all gates with the corresponding colors, red, green and blue. We recognize that every hall must have all three colors, if harmony is to prevail, but three middle gates are green and only one is red—that of Judah. Everything is decided by the three gates of the east side. If Judah goes to the right hall, we would have a color combination of blue (Asher), red (Levi), and red (Judah); there would be no harmony, and if you were to look into the Holy City, you would see two of the same color in one quadrant or hall.

If Judah goes to the left, full harmony is the immediate result for all of the other halls. We start with Judah and follow the vernal equinox around the Holy City:

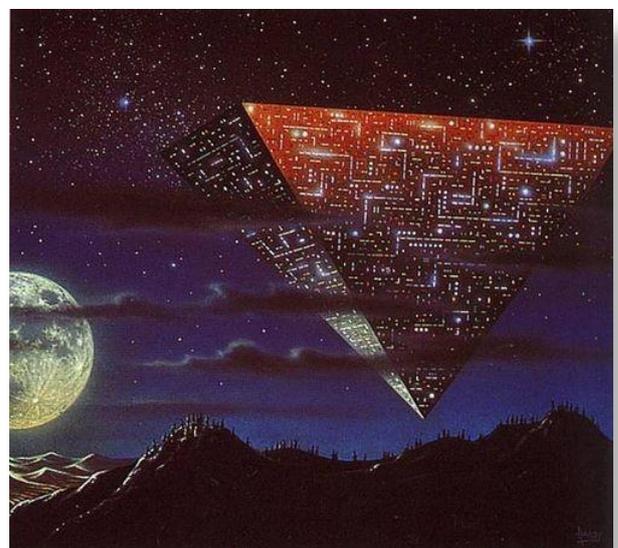
Hall	Middle Gate (Square)	Triangle at Right	Triangle at Left
1	Red (Judah)	Blue (Joseph)	Green (Simeon)
2	Green (Naphtali)	Blue (Issachar)	Red (Zebulun)
3	Green (Reuben)	Red (Benjamin)	Blue (Gad)
4	Green (Manasseh)	Red (Levi)	Blue (Asher)

Have you grasped how Judah is honored in the four ceiling squares, as the only main tribe repeating the blood-red color of the wall? All other squares are green. Could there be another reason for this?

So far, it has been impossible for us to say clearly how the Holy City will align during its landing on the earth, because the heavenly compass directions of the Holy City are highly confusing, and their order and arrangement are not earthly. The north lies to the west, and the south to the east. No matter how we turn the Holy City and try to align at least one of the heavenly compass directions with an earthly one, we find again and again that the other three do not come into place.

The solution to the problem lies in the map of the “foyer” and the red quadrant of Judah. As we have already seen, the Holy City will land on the site of the special work and sacrifice of Christ. Which quadrant will the Temple Mount, Mt. Zion, the (supposed) tomb of Jesus in the Church of the Holy Sepulcher, and also the most likely location of Mt. Calvary lie in? All these sites are located in the (earthly) southwest or lower left quadrant of the map.

So the Holy City will align its “east” with the earthly south so that the square of the tribe of Judah, which Jesus comes from, will coincide with the quadrant of the venue of His Passion. The hermeneutical principle is: “As above, so below, or, as below, so above.”





## The Awakening

Isn't it wonderful that we already know about our new home for the millennium? Are you happy to know now which precious or semiprecious stone will decorate your entrance gate and "foundation" and on which surface or in which wall of the Holy City you will live luxuriously? Do you realize that even on the New Earth a huge estate awaits you, which you can design according to your desires, and that it will not happen "by the sweat of your brow" but "in a pleasant way"?

Anyone who is satisfied with this has the option of ending his or her reading of this testimony, which amounts to swallowing the blue pill. However, those who are willing to think more deeply about what God really wants to tell us with all these many details can take the red pill again.<sup>[9]</sup>

Be aware that swallowing the red pill could hit many in the stomach! That's why I want to say to everyone here who is content with what we have experienced so far—who can imagine and like Jesus as a spaceship captain with whom we travel from world to world on the Sabbaths of eternity in the giant pyramidal spaceship "New Jerusalem" (at least the 144,000 and a few chosen ones like Ellen G. White) and otherwise do gardening at their country homes on the New Earth—goodbye from the bottom of my heart, with the kiss of the brotherly love of Philadelphia until we meet again in the cloud!

Be much assured: great things await you in the Kingdom of God, and no one will ever be bored there, even in all eternity. God's promise, delivered by Ellen G. White, will become a reality:

All the treasures of the universe will be open to the study of God's redeemed. Unfettered by mortality, they wing their tireless flight to worlds afar—worlds that thrilled with sorrow at the spectacle of human woe and rang with songs of gladness at the tidings of a ransomed soul. With unutterable delight the children of earth enter into the joy and the wisdom of unfallen beings. They share the treasures of knowledge and understanding gained through ages upon ages in contemplation of God's handiwork. With undimmed vision they gaze upon the glory of creation—suns and stars and systems, all in their appointed order circling the throne of Deity. Upon all things, from the least to the greatest, the Creator's name is written, and in all are the riches of His power displayed. {GC 677.3}

End of the blue pill.



### Beginning of the red pill.

Those who want to wake up and truly prepare for life after the “rapture” must be prepared for what the White Cloud Farm team has been going through for many weeks: our brains have been taxed to the point of bursting, and we have been walking a fine line between the two abysses of blasphemy and the esoteric, and we have often run the risk of falling into one “dimensional rift” or the other. But holding on to God’s hand, we were led on and on, safely to a wonderful destination that was completely new to us. Intense prayers and truly physical “birth pains”<sup>[10]</sup> helped us not to stumble, and we stayed on the path that separates the truth from the lie.

We will have to talk about dimensions, invisible worlds, and parallel universes—things that ordinary people find hard to imagine with their simple minds, and yet God has revealed much about the world that awaits us—so much that at the end of the revelations, we can only fall down and throw our crowns at the feet of Him who redeemed us for the coming life in His Kingdom that no man has ever seen before, and in the true sense of the expression. We will even learn how many new eyes we will get, to be able to look at the wonders of God from the right perspective.

The imagery of swallowing the red or blue pill comes from the famous “Matrix” trilogy, and we will now have to go into a world of ideas that not everyone will immediately like. In that movie, human life on earth as we know it is just a computer simulation. In reality, people are lying in incubators, and their brains are being fooled by a supercomputer (the Matrix) into experiencing a “rosy world” where they work and live with their friends and families. They have no idea of their true existence as “dreamers.” They are deceived, exploited, and abused, as enslaved energy suppliers against their own will, by intelligent machines who conquered the world untold years before. “Neo,” the prophesied savior, then “redeems” people from this nightmare and brings them back to reality, ultimately destroying the matrix and the machines with his sacrificial death. His antagonist, in the vast revolt of humanity, is an agent who plays the role of “Satan” and who desperately wants to maintain the matrix. In doing so, he can multiply himself arbitrarily and appear invincible, until good and evil merge forever. In the film, whoever swallows the blue pill will learn nothing of the terrible truth and may continue dreaming, but whoever accepts the red pill learns the truth, even if it is unimaginable.

We will soon be able to distinguish the lies from the truth in this film. This clearly satanic production contains some of both. I can promise one thing: we are not slaves and we are not exploited by any higher being, be it an angel or God, and “Neo” is not our Savior, but Jesus Christ. But much of what we thought we understood so far about our world, we must throw overboard and make room for a far greater reality.

As Daniel already said, the scientific knowledge of humanity would increase, and much that was revealed was to be kept under wraps until the people of the end times would be ready to grasp things with their mind that the prophet, or later the disciples of Jesus, could not “bear.”

However:

In the future life we shall understand things that here greatly perplex us. We shall realize how strong a helper we had and how angels of God were commissioned to guard us as we followed the counsel of the Word of God.—In Heavenly Places, 257. {TA 301.2}

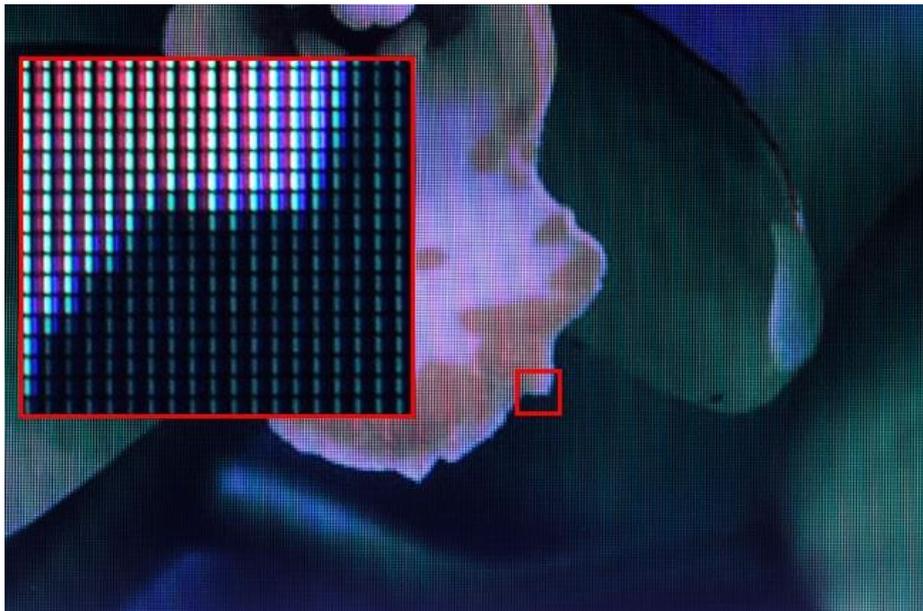
And:

“What awaits you is so inconceivable that even the angels would like to know more about it.”  
1 Peter 1:12.<sup>[11]</sup>



We religious people will soon find that God's Word contains far more scientific revelations than we might normally imagine. The plan of the Holy City has already been pointed out. Unfortunately, our brains are trained to imagine the Kingdom of God as spiritual clouds on which we will sit and play the harp, because some prophecies use that imagery. But these images stay just what they are: **images** or symbols of a reality that only the people of the end times can begin to grasp.

Take for example the red-green-blue marking of the huge sides of the four halls of the pyramid, and instead of red-green-blue, write the common abbreviation RGB. The end-time Neanderthal man immediately notices that it symbolizes a current common method of color representation, namely the display on all our modern mobile phones, PCs and TV screens. They are all RGB monitors of various sizes, representing up to 16.7 million colors per pixel from the three primary colors. Almost everyone knows that the more pixels you have, the better the picture becomes, and of course, the more color pixels there are, the more display area you can create. Recently, you've been able to admire HD 4K displays, which can show an extremely sharp picture over a huge area.



Each pixel consists of three tiny bars (LEDs), each of which emits red, green, or blue in different intensities. Our eye or brain blends them into one of the millions of possible colors.

So far, however, we have been speaking only of the representation of images in two dimensions, which is the usual representation on our screens. In the cinema, however, we can already see three-dimensional films, which we know as 3D movies. There are a variety of methods for displaying 3D movies, all of which have one thing in mind: to trick the human eye and brain and fool it into seeing a three-dimensional world that does not exist.

It is well known that we have to wear glasses in a 3D cinema, which take the 50 (or more) images that the film delivers per second and split them for the left and right eyes. The truth is, two films are running at the same time: one shot at an angle for the left eye, and one for the right eye. That is done by pretty simple 3D cameras with two lenses and two recording tracks. The real trick is the glasses in the cinema, which are synchronized with the film so that the correct images reach the corresponding eye. Nice—but when you take off the glasses, the fun is over. Then you just see a slightly doubled and blurred image of the film that is far less interesting than any 2D movie.



Look at the background of the scene shown in 3D in the cinema. Immediately you will notice that it is out of focus, and as much as you might try to focus on it, it will not be sharpened by your eyes. It's just a pretended 3D world, which is not a real one, but just consists of two normal film shots in 2D. There is no depth of field.

The next step in holography, which is the technical term for 3D imaging, would be a true 3D representation with depth of field. There have been initial attempts to achieve it with the help of four "screens" and four simultaneously running movies. Take a look at this:



Video: [3D Hologram Using Smartphone Or Tablet](#)

Amazing! Personally, I did not know of this yet, and when I saw it, a chill went up my back: it's easy to see that the "Holy City" has the exact design features of a mobile phone 3D screen!





The four **transparent** walls are the projection surfaces of the four movies. Pay attention to the dimensions! Length (x) = width (x) = slant height (x), and from this something is cut off again like our pyramid, which sits on an area of 24 × 24 furlongs. The little pyramid is also placed with its tip down on the screen so the fun can begin.

“But the four movies are playing outside, on the phone’s surface!”, someone might object. This is where the advanced technology of God enters the equation, and the (presumably) many gems decorating the surface, which are divided into the colors red, green, and blue.

Modern science is working on methods of creating real holograms with laser light. A laser beam is created when a strong light source is refracted and focused through a gemstone like a prism. Emeralds are often used, producing green laser beams, or rubies, which emit the typical red laser light. Of course, you can also use other gems to filter and combine other colors.

The Holy City has four huge “halls,” each surrounded by two triangular sections of two transparent walls. It is perfectly conceivable that Jesus, who is the “light” at the apex of the pyramid pointing downwards, would illuminate the gems and then create laser light in the colors red, green, and blue, which in turn give the impression of a three-dimensional projection through the transparent surfaces of the outer walls of the pyramid.

*And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. (Revelation 21:23)*

Does the thought now come to you—like it did me—that a prophetess speaks to us of a scene that mentions the Holy City and a special feature film? Read carefully, and apply the knowledge we now have:

By command of Jesus, the gates of the New Jerusalem are closed, and the armies of Satan surround the city and make ready for the onset. {GC 664.3}

Now Christ again appears to the view of His enemies. **Far above the city, upon a foundation of burnished gold, is a throne, high and lifted up.** Upon this throne sits the Son of God, and around Him are the subjects of His kingdom. The power and majesty of Christ no language can describe, no pen portray. The glory of the Eternal Father is enshrouding His Son. **The brightness of His presence fills the City of God, and flows out beyond the gates, flooding the whole earth with its radiance.** {GC 665.1}

Imagine the Holy City standing with its tip on the ground. Unimaginably large screens extend out above a spectator on the surface of the earth, making it impossible to see the square base which is far into space. But if these were holographic screens, then the puzzle would be solved. Any vision in the Holy City, or presentation of any 3D scene through the projectors of the Holy City, would now be possible! Think of the images of the little holographic pyramid on the mobile phone surface. The transparent wall surfaces of the pyramid would not be perceived by the inhabitants of the earth, but only what they present in three-dimensional form through the technique of the underlying projection halls.

This 3D holographic technique with the inverted pyramid is also capable of an apparent projection of the scene, which in the example video is located inside the pyramid, on the outside! Try it once and turn your holographic phone pyramid over and let the four pictures be inside. The (fourfold) movie now appears outside the projection screens. Basically, a person could also imagine that the popular 3D



cinema effects, where an arrow seems to be flying directly into the individual viewer's face, or a monster reaches out to catch it, is even easy to accomplish with a 3D pyramid. In truth, the origination of the four movies in the four halls hints at this, and the wicked who see these scenes will be unable to distinguish reality from the projection. What terror must grip them, when they are shown the life of Jesus on a screen with an (apparent) diagonal of 2218 km!?

Above the throne is revealed the cross; and **like a panoramic view [3D]** appear the scenes of Adam's temptation and fall, and the successive steps in the great plan of redemption. The Saviour's lowly birth; His early life of simplicity and obedience; His baptism in Jordan; the fast and temptation in the wilderness; His public ministry, unfolding to men heaven's most precious blessings; the days crowded with deeds of love and mercy, the nights of prayer and watching in the solitude of the mountains; the plottings of envy, hate, and malice which repaid His benefits; the awful, mysterious agony in Gethsemane beneath the crushing weight of the sins of the whole world; His betrayal into the hands of the murderous mob; the fearful events of that night of horror—the unresisting prisoner, forsaken by His best-loved disciples, rudely hurried through the streets of Jerusalem; the Son of God exultingly displayed before Annas, arraigned in the high priest's palace, in the judgment hall of Pilate, before the cowardly and cruel Herod, mocked, insulted, tortured, and condemned to die—all are **vividly portrayed**. {GC 666.3}

If we look at the dimensions of the Holy City and imagine how the billions of resurrected wicked people are attacking it, then it would not make sense to run a single 3D depiction of Jesus' life, with some of them seeing it only from the side or even from behind. That would be one possible explanation for why there are four holographic projection regions towering over the people. Whether viewed from the north, west, south or east, they would see the same movie in the correct 3D perspective.

Another scene seems to describe a similar spectacle in the sky.

While these words of holy trust ascend to God, the clouds sweep back, and the starry heavens are seen, unspeakably glorious in contrast with the black and angry firmament on either side. The glory of the celestial city streams from the gates ajar. **Then there appears against the sky a hand holding two tables of stone folded together**. Says the prophet: "The heavens shall declare His righteousness: for God is judge Himself." Psalm 50:6. That holy law, God's righteousness, that amid thunder and flame was proclaimed from Sinai as the guide of life, is now revealed to men as the rule of judgment. **The hand opens the tables, and there are seen the precepts of the Decalogue, traced as with a pen of fire. The words are so plain that all can read them**. Memory is aroused, the darkness of superstition and heresy is swept from every mind, and God's ten words, brief, comprehensive, and authoritative, are presented to the view of all the inhabitants of the earth. {GC 639.1}

A 2000 km hand, or four of them, will already be making it clear to people at the imminent second coming, that they have joined the wrong side. God is not mocked, but He will scoff at the transgressors in 3D.



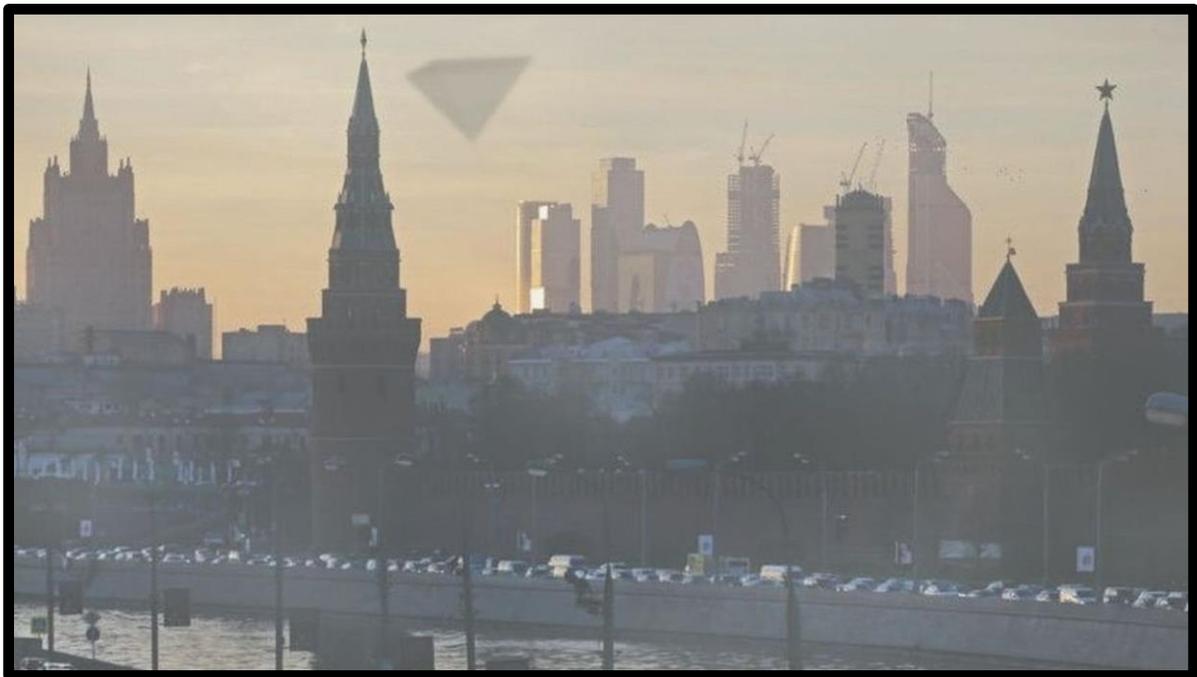
## God's "Project Blue Beam"

In reality, I could have assigned the last section to the blue pill, but whoever thinks ahead will feel the same anxiety that came over us, as we slept a night over the seemingly wonderful revelations, and came together again the next day for lunch at the Quincho on the farm. I was not the only one queasy in the stomach, but all my friends, too. Their faces did not shine as one might expect after God had initiated us into the deepest depths of the blueprint of his oversized movie projector.

The problem is the disillusionment that comes when the expectation of displaying God's omnipotence is suddenly transformed into a fairly easy-to-imagine laser show that could soon take place in almost any modern nightclub or cinema, as scientists develop holographic technology. Disneyland a la God? Is God the Father the heavenly George Lucas, and the Holy Spirit a screenwriter like Stanley Kubrick?

Ellen White was permitted to describe incredibly impressive scenes, but now if a person should say that all this is demonstrable with just one or four huge 3D projectors, wouldn't that be robbing the religious soul of faith in the true omnipotence of God?

If one thinks further, what comes to mind is Project Blue Beam, for years represented as a conspiracy theory, where human scientists supposedly secretly work on developing laser projectors that can conjure up any 3D image in the sky. Rumors abound that it is to counterfeit the return of Jesus. Please take a look at these videos...



Video: [UFO 12-10-2009 Moscow UFO Pyramids in the Daytime](#)



Video: [Pyramid UFO over Hong Kong](#)



Video: [Mysterious City Appears In Sky Above China](#)

It also reminds me of the dream that my first helper, Erik, sent me late in 2010, shortly before he died. In it, he saw good and evil angels in the sky battling for supremacy. An earthly scientist stated during a TV interview that he just needed to solve one problem to complete his holographic machine.

The problem with all these artificial holographic productions is that they use a lot of fog and haze as the projection surface, as





in the videos above with the pyramids or the city in the sky. As soon as the haze dissipates, the picture disappears. Such projection devices already exist.



Video: [Large holographic projector—a real-use case](#)

However, if what you see in the following videos is actually feasible, there would not be much to preclude a counterfeit second coming:



Video: [7D Hologram Technology Whale Fish Video](#)



Video: [Augmented Reality Zoo](#)

I could not verify whether these videos are themselves fake—the commenters on the first claim it is, and to me, it already looks much too realistic to be real. Nevertheless, we can be sure that humanity would soon be able to create similarly amazing 3D worlds, if this world could continue unchecked. Then we would hardly be able to distinguish reality from projection, and Satan's machinations would be limitless. Then he would also be able to fake the second coming, but we know that he cannot do that, and therefore the true second coming must come soon:

**And, furthermore, Satan is not permitted to counterfeit the manner of Christ's advent.** The Saviour has warned His people against deception upon this point, and has clearly foretold the manner of His second coming. "There shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect... Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, He is in the desert; go not forth; behold, He is in the secret chambers; believe it not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be." Matthew 24:24–27, 31; 25:31; Revelation 1:7; 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17. **This coming there is no possibility of counterfeiting.** It will be universally known—witnessed by the whole world. {[CC 625.2](#)}

To the projections that Ellen White saw of the cross over the city, the movie of Jesus, or the hand that unfolds the tables of the Ten Commandments, all this knowledge is disenchanting and seems to rob them of their power. God's people shouldn't be too frightened by heavenly apparitions when their Lord comes to their aid in their greatest hour of need. We will understand the reality behind these wonderful apparitions, and our joy over Jesus' return will not be dampened by a fear of projections.

Thinking a step further, the red pill may be even more bitter for some. When Jesus comes again, we will be standing on the threshold of a world, of which it is said that we will see things there that no human eye has ever seen. Could it be that God wants to point us less to the technique behind the divine holographic videos on the "Ellen G. White" channel, and more to something quite different—something completely unthinkable?



All the sizes and details of the Holy City seem to bring a person of the end times to understand their function as the living space for the redeemed in a huge spaceship on the one hand, and on the other hand, as one or four oversized laser projectors. What if these things are themselves just symbols? After all, Ellen G. White was a prophet, and the visions she saw must be symbolic.

Furthermore, deciphering a symbol in the Bible can lead us to another symbol. An example would be the star, like a burning lamp, that fell on the waters. We saw the moon burning with Aldebaran, at the location of the confluence of the former [rivers of Eden](#). That place was the city of Khorramshahr, yet that itself was only a symbol for the name of the missile that Iran paraded shortly thereafter. The burning moon is also a symbol for Israel, which has been fueling Iran and poisoning its waters, especially since President Trump recognized [Jerusalem as the capital of Israel](#).

Do you see what I mean? One symbol leads to another symbol. How can we know when we have reached the real thing? Only when God Himself indicates with His word that we have reached the highest level of elucidation.

“Oh, how is that supposed to happen?” You’re probably going to ask. Don’t worry. We wondered that too, and we didn’t yet know that the journey through the symbolic world of God would lead to a happy ending for those who are not afraid to swallow the red pill and continue reading. Don’t give up now!

## *The Bottomless Pit*

We cannot help but consider that the projectors of the Holy City could be a divine illustration, showing that we ourselves—and this includes our entire visible universe—could be only projections. Then we would be in front of the huge lens of an unimaginably large projector, and only on the other side of the lens would God’s reality begin.

Despite unimaginably great efforts of recent decades, no one has succeeded in proving the existence of other life in our solar system or in any other sector of the visible universe. No radio or light signals come to us on the apparently completely abandoned earth. Thousands of exoplanets have been discovered in our home galaxy in recent years, hundreds of them must support life, and in all likelihood even intelligent life, but all attempts at contact have failed. All we find is silence... infinite nothingness... created by the God of love?

Barren boulders, like our moon or others in the solar system, are more evidence of death than of life. The atmosphere of Mars has dissipated, and the water has turned to ice under its monotonous surface, red like that of an old rusty teapot. Scientists’ greatest hope now is to find one or two resistant bacteria strains that have not died of boredom.



Other planets, such as Venus, Mercury, Jupiter or Saturn, are out of the question for supporting life, so we would have to die if we wanted to visit life forms on any of them. Either our own sun would scorch us, or the pressure of the planet’s gravity would smash us like a fly. These are not pretty pictures, and sightseeing trips—like the one where Ellen White met Enoch—would be unthinkable.



The only planet that seems to have produced intelligent and abundant life is our blue planet (still blue, so far), which is about to be completely destroyed by the human race. This is a picture that in no way reflects the purity of the universe of our Creator.

The revelation of the Light of the world, Jesus, speaks of Him as being Life itself. Everything He made derives its life from Him, and it is certainly far from Him to create boulders that are only there to one day annihilate, as asteroids or meteors, one of the few planets that carry life. Something is wrong with our “universe,” and even some of today’s scientists notice that. They ask themselves... [Are We Living in a Hologram?](#)

In fact, teams have been assembled to find evidence for the frightening reality that has already been symbolically confirmed to us through the projection units of the spaceship New Jerusalem: our entire universe is just a holographic projection.

Does that mean each of us is just a thinking AI program and a laser gem on the surfaces of the “City”? Do the silver houses of the saints, supported by four pillars, mean nothing other than that we are processors on a four-pronged socket on the board of a supercomputer of a Higher Being, which we call “God” because that’s how we were programmed?

No, it doesn’t mean that. Even the scientists agree that we are thinking beings who have free will and actually exist, but in a world that is apparently three-dimensional, although that is **not the norm for universes**. Something in our universe has been changed so that we are “only” three-dimensional. Their [study reveals substantial evidence of a holographic universe](#), which is not a Matrix world.

When we came across these divine hints, we realized what the big bang really was, that the whole scientific world talks about. Finally, we also understood what God really wants to express by beginning the creation account with saying:

*In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, **Let there be light: and there was light.** (Genesis 1:1-3)*

Long before the creation of the sun, moon and stars on the fourth day, there was light: the big light bulb of the projector for our universe was turned on. This light was the first act of creation that set everything into motion. After the rebellion broke out in heaven, God created the bottomless pit as a quarantine station for sin.

With eyes wide open in amazement, we now understand even better what the bottomless pit mentioned in the Bible really is. No, it isn’t just our earth, but the entire visible and explorable universe, which is lifeless because it is only an image of a reality that we cannot (yet) see and enter. It does not matter if the earth is flat or spherical; in either case, it remains a projection—just 2D or 3D.





The Central New England camp meeting opened on Thursday evening, August 25. Ellen White had tarried at the Sanitarium to be present. The tent was pitched about a mile from the Sanitarium and she spoke five times during the camp meeting. She had to contend with a rather erratic church member who was on a crusade to save Seventh-day Adventists from the belief that the world is round. He sought her support for the flat-earth theory. Her answer was:

I have a message to this people in regard to the life they must live in this world **to prepare them for future life which measures with the life of God. We have nought to do with the question whether this world is round or flat.**—Manuscript 145, 1904. {5BIO 351.2 – 351.3}

One-third of the angels and their satanic leader were banished to this bottomless pit, which is only a three-dimensional projection of the reality of the higher-dimensional heavenly universe. Only if we have been cleansed by the converting power of Jesus Christ and the acceptance of His sacrifice, will we be transformed at the last day, discarding the corruptible and putting on the incorruptible, to cross the border into the true dimension of our surroundings, as created by God.

We will leave the “black hole” [we live in](#), which separates us from our true dimension and destiny, and the event horizon will open in front of our eyes. As we travel into the Orion Nebula, we will look back and see the black bottomless pit that held us captive until we reached moral maturity through Jesus’ power, to be able to live and work in a pure world. Left behind are the people who loved the hellish bottomless pit more than the truth, dead but kept as holographic records that will be revived as soon as we come back and the grand finale takes place. Satan and his fallen angels know they must wait a millennium for it in the black hole of Hades. Do we also have to wait that long?

Has God revealed more about our true, and certainly even higher, dimension? We examined this question during several weeks of the most intensive study, and have amazing results to report. The universe is very different than what we imagined, and it is also quite different from what most scientists of today present.

## *The Universe in a Nutshell*

When we started to look behind the curtain as a group, we first saw a vast uncharted territory that was hard to probe. When it comes to our visible and explorable universe, there is a tremendous variety of theories for its formation and its dimensionality.

We don’t want to present to you every erroneous path that we investigated; we are now leading you directly to the truth. We can do this because the Revelation to John, and what God shows us in Orion, are revelations of how the universe truly works in its basic structure.

We do not really need to talk about the formation of our bottomless pit, because we already know that God had no problem turning on the “projector,” which took six days to complete. If it goes by the Orion clock, that was only 8.4 seconds in heavenly time; every earthly projector has a longer warm-up time than that.

If we want to know more about the dimensions of our universe, then there is only one scientific theory of some importance: the so-called superstring theory, with its 10 dimensions. You can watch countless videos about it, but just hold onto one thing: superstrings are the new “atoms,” the smallest building blocks of the universe. They are super-small vibrating lines, which have six dimensions that must span from the fifth to the tenth, per the scientists, which is quite plausible. Like atoms, we cannot see them



because they are smaller than an electron, but you can explain a lot with them. If a person doesn't want to listen to God, this theory, however, harbors a lot of unexplained confusion. Soon, you will know how the universe is really built up.

In any case, the fourth dimension brings us to the point where our human imagination comes to an end. Anything beyond three dimensions simply eludes us, because we have neither eyes to see nor legs for mobility in that higher dimension. And worst of all, we do not have a brain suitable for processing such information.

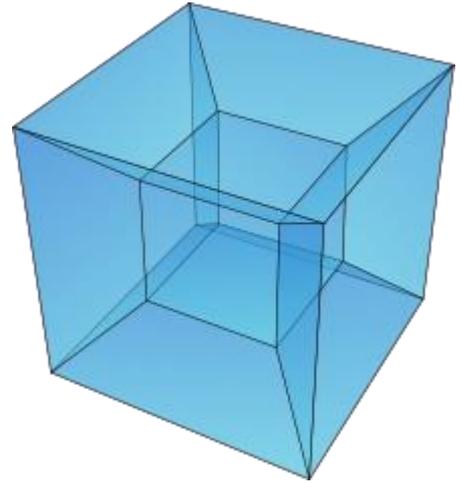
Still, I want to make it easy for you after reviewing hundreds of explanatory videos. No matter what there is to learn about the higher dimensions, there are a few basic things that the scientists all agree on, and that we can later confirm, too:

1. One of the higher dimensions is time. Across the board, scientists assume that time is the **fourth** dimension. However, that's not quite right: God dominates the **highest** dimension, and **God is Time**. We agree with the scientists that there must be **more than four** dimensions, but not that time is the fourth, because we know that time must be the highest of all. It is important to understand that while we live in space with time, i.e. we can measure time and feel it "elapsing," we have neither eyes to see time, nor "legs" to move in it. So, while we live in a four-dimensional space-time continuum, we can only move in space. Anyone who has ever fallen from a ladder will confirm that even the third dimension is problematic for us, because we have no wings, and such a one would like to turn back time to avoid the painful misstep, but no one has ever done so yet. We are only three-dimensional, though time is noticeable. It is also interesting to note that no serious scientist would deny that the idea of defining time to be the fourth dimension in particular, is purely a matter of definition, and no one can know which dimension number it really is.
2. All higher dimensions include the lower ones. This is an important point that is quickly overlooked. We will learn much more about moving in the higher dimensions, but there will be a main dimension, which we will primarily live and exist in, and—praise God—it is not entirely so different from our present existence.
3. All higher dimensions can be constructed geometrically on a sheet of paper by doubling the number of points (or corners) of the previous one. A single point is the zeroth dimension. Two points form a line (1<sup>st</sup> dimension). Four points can be connected to form a square (2<sup>nd</sup> dimension, a plane). With eight points, we reach a cube (3<sup>rd</sup> dimension, a volume). And then we reach the first dimension that we cannot imagine anymore: it would be a doubled cube or a cube in a cube, also called hypercube.
4. In order to get to the next dimension, we have to imagine something we cannot do in the dimensions we have so far, but which should be possible in the next dimension. The scientists therefore gladly accept the fourth dimension as time, since we all know of time and could imagine traveling in time. We just have to have a means to move in the time dimension. The concept of parallel universes quickly arises, because if we could really travel in time, any change we make in the past would lead to a new course of history, and since we have already experienced the future, only the "creation" of a parallel universe can solve the threatening paradox. There are even 10 dimensions, in fact, so we would be insane if we had to imagine parallel universes as early as the fourth dimension, as many "scientific" explanatory videos teach. However, if we follow divine revelation and understand that God is the **highest dimension and Time**, then we need not include these parallel universes in our thoughts, which will greatly facilitate further study. But there are



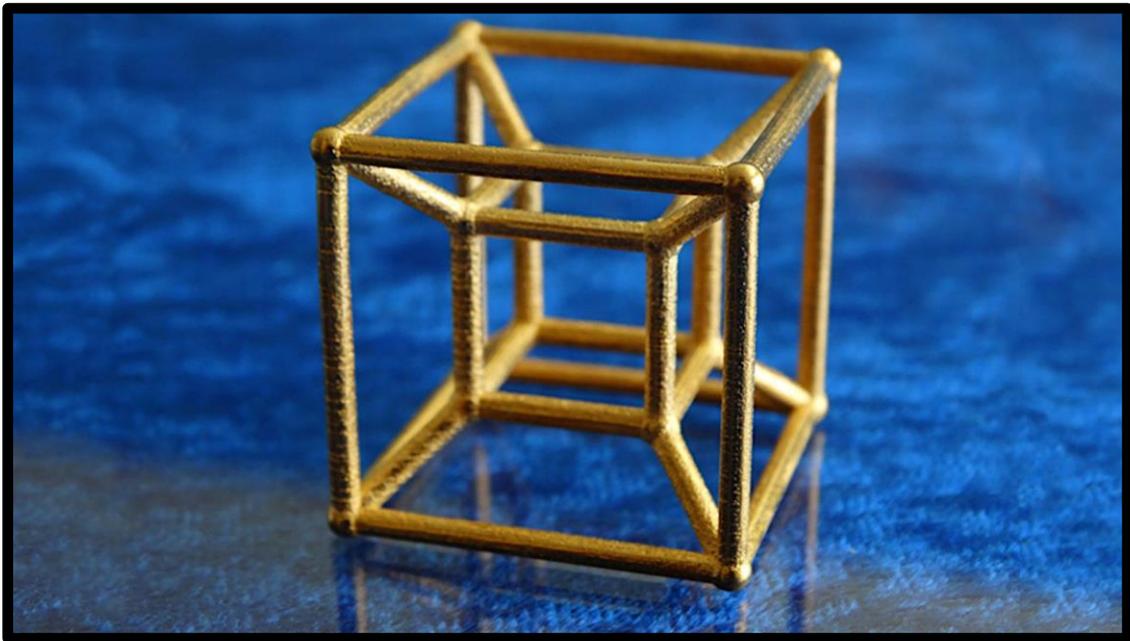
parallel **spaces** that are not to be confused with the parallel universes, and they begin with the fourth dimension and the hypercube.

Such a **hypercube** of the fourth dimension has incredible properties. Even if we draw just a normal three-dimensional cube on a sheet of paper (projecting it into two dimensions), we have to distort the edges of the cube. Nevertheless, our brain figures it out, and we “see” a cube. In three-dimensional reality, all of its angles are  $90^\circ$  and its edges are all the same length, although on the sheet of paper some are at a  $45^\circ$  angle and appear shorter. In the projection of a three-dimensional cube onto a sheet of paper (two dimensions) information was thus distorted, or has been completely lost, as in the case of the  $90^\circ$  angle.



We can also do it with a hypercube. It is a structure that exists only in the fourth dimension (not time, but another spatial dimension), and whose projection onto the underlying third dimension looks like it does. Actually, we must understand that what we see here is again just a projection of a three-dimensional shadow, cast from this structure that really exists in four dimensions, onto a sheet of paper, resulting in significant information losses and distortions. We are representing a four-dimensional body in two dimensions. Difficult!

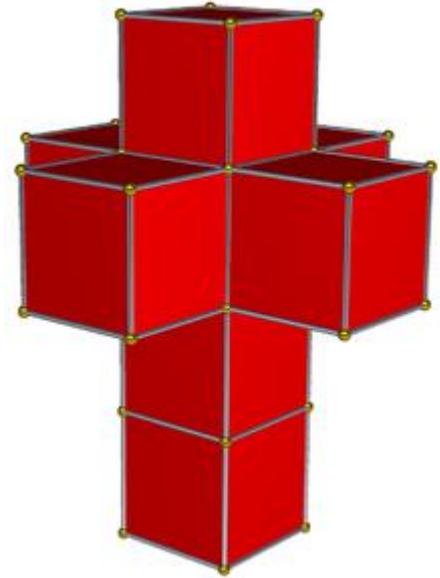
A better representation, but unfortunately even more confusing, is a moving hypercube, when you rotate it and project its shadow in the third dimension from all possible sides into the second dimension. Remember, despite the distortion caused by the projection, all of the cubes are the same size, every angle in the fourth dimension is  $90^\circ$ , every edge is the same length, every face has the same area, and all volumes are equal:



Video: [Tesseract Rotation around X-Z plane](#)



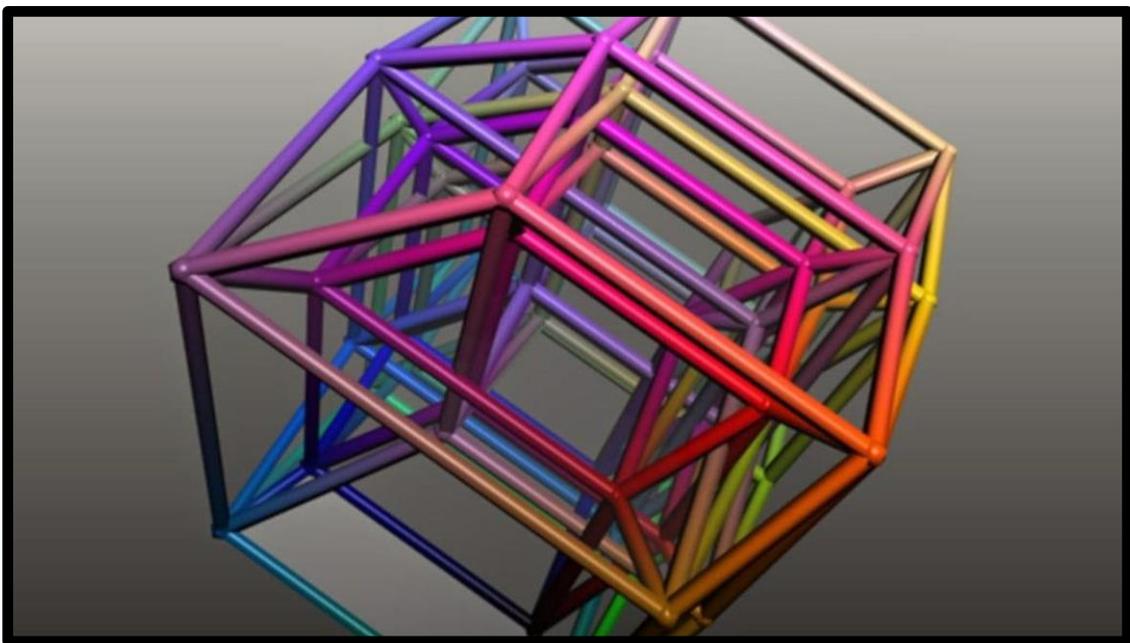
How many cubes does the hypercube really have? Did you see how one cube came out of the other, and was “eaten” again? The answer might surprise you. It’s not just two cubes (a cube in a cube). To get to the fourth dimension, we doubled all the points of the three-dimensional cube, and we need to connect both cubes with lines, and that creates six more cubes, which makes eight (!) cubes in total. If these are shown in an alternative representation, a four-dimensional cross is seen! **Jesus was indeed crucified in the bottomless pit of the four earthly dimensions—but for the entire universe.**



If I were to go into one of the eight 3D cubes, and you into another, we would both be in a different 3D space, even though that space occupies the same place in the four-dimensional continuum of space. Inconceivable? Yes, that is exactly what it should be, otherwise it would not be a new, completely different, dimension.

Have you ever wondered how angels can suddenly appear and disappear, without really understanding where they come from? How can Ellen White say that if we had eyes for it, then we would see a great battle between angels around us? How that is possible has already been explained with the above example of the hypercube. The angels are exactly in the same place as we are, but in a higher dimension—just in another one of the eight 3D cubes within the hypercube. They—unlike us—have “eyes” and organs for locomotion in this higher dimension, which allows them not only to see the eight cubes, but also to move from one to another. We are then astonished or frightened when an angel seems to appear from nowhere.

If we wanted to add more dimensions, that would be very simple now. We just double the points of the tesseract (another name for the hypercube) and get a [hypercube in the fifth dimension](#). A doubled 5D hypercube would then be a 6D hypercube, taking us to the sixth dimension.



Video: [Hexaract](#)



OK, OK... I know, it's hard to imagine. Just don't—you can't do it any more than I can. Just understand that our brain cannot do it, and keep following my remarks anyway.

I didn't choose to show examples of the four-dimensional tesseract and the 6D hypercube arbitrarily, but because they represent dimensions that God mentions in His Word. "How is that?", you will ask. Haven't you read about beings that have sensory organs and means of locomotion for higher dimensions? Yes, of course—angels!

And we know of two distinct kinds of angels by name: cherubim and seraphim. And we even know a lot more about these angels than just the name of their species. Cherubim have four wings, and seraphim six. Let's read carefully:

*And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. (Revelation 4:8)*

God reveals to us not only the seraphim's means of locomotion for a certain number of dimensions, but also that they have "eyes" for every dimension that they have wings for: sensory organs that allow them to see in that dimension, enter it, and to move around in it as safely as we do in a three-dimensional room, because we can see obstacles and objects. They can see backwards and forwards like we can when we turn around; they have perception and can "fly through" the dimension in all directions.



Now God makes it easy for us to answer the question of how many dimensions the world has where such a seraph lives. The answer is: six dimensions, because he has six wings.

You could argue that he also has legs, which would mean that he is three-dimensional and would then have six additional dimensions. That is not so wrong, because there are actually 10 dimensions, but the last three would include totally chaotic states in parallel universes, which is why God limits His creation to beings with six orderly dimensions, and expresses this in His Word. And that is why we find in Scripture that they cover their three-dimensional eyes (face) and legs (feet):

*In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. (Isaiah 6:1-3)*

On the other hand, cherubim sport only four wings:

*Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings. (Ezekiel 1:5-6)*



But they also cover their legs:

*Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. (Ezekiel 1:11)*

Although they seem to occupy the same position at the throne as the seraphim, the cherubim have no eyes on their wings. However, each of them has four faces and thus four pairs of eyes:

*As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle. (Ezekiel 1:10)*

Thus, it should be clear that cherubim are supposed to represent four-dimensional beings, while the seraphim is at his home in six dimensions.

Ellen G. White opens to us another intriguing detail in the puzzle:

Satan seems paralyzed as he beholds the glory and majesty of Christ. **He who was once a covering cherub remembers whence he has fallen. A shining seraph**, “son of the morning;” how changed, how degraded! From the council where once he was honored, he is forever excluded. He sees another now standing near to the Father, veiling His glory. He has seen the crown placed upon the head of Christ by an angel of lofty stature and majestic presence, and he knows that the exalted position of this angel might have been his. {GC 669.1}

If Satan is one person, and he is a cherub and a seraph at the same time, then cherubim and seraphim must both be the same kind of angel, except that they manifest in different dimensions: seraphim have six wings as seen by the prophets (John and Isaiah) observing in the sixth dimension, whereas cherubim have four wings, because Ezekiel saw them in the fourth dimension.

Now it also becomes clear why the normal representation of angels, when they appear in front of people, includes legs and only one pair of wings. They come to us in the third dimension (legs and a face with one pair of eyes), but they are really one 3D cube away from us in the hypercube, which is symbolized by the pair of wings. Now do we know the answer to Ernie Knoll’s question to Gabriel, as to whether the wings are symbolic or real? I’d say: yes.

If angels, the inhabitants of heaven, are six-dimensional beings in their true nature, then the true universe must have six dimensions. We just saw the structure of such a universe—it was an unimaginably complex 6D hypercube. That will be the object of a world we will live in, but now we can imagine it even less. Nevertheless, God is a master of symbolism, and Jesus is the Great Teacher!

## *Imagine the Unimaginable*

Scientists are studying the 10 dimensions in their superstring theory (which is certainly not completely wrong) that they have to adopt because it explains all natural forces and phenomena such as gravity, etc. They jump into a mental trap at the first attempt, because they do not know that God is Time and also that the dimensions are intelligently and consciously controlled.

That is why they come to parallel universes even in the fourth dimension, and since each additional dimension must be constructed on the notion of something unimaginable in the previous dimensions, they invent hypothetical universes that have a completely different origin than ours, which exist in other



times and are based on a completely different set of natural laws. Although they see that most of the universes would immediately implode or explode and that infinitely many lives would not be possible because of the infinite disorder, yet they do not know God and therefore do not include Him in their reasoning.

We, on the other hand, know that God is characterized by purity, order and love. The seraphim each have four faces and six wings, which does not add up to the number ten by chance. They have the commandments of God written on their foreheads and in their hearts, which not only makes life possible, but gives immortality and eternal growth to the universe. A God of order does not create disorder, and therefore we can remove from our notion of the true nature of existence an infinite number of parallel universes that exist only in the minds of scientists like Steven Hawking.

God clearly shows us in His Word which dimension He lives in, and to what dimension He limits the creation He ordered, to avoid chaos and death:

*And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.  
(Revelation 4:5)*

The many sets of seven in Revelation make it clear what number God regards as the number of perfection and completion: seven. The seventh dimension is time, and it distinguishes our God, who lives in a dimension that is and remains unreached by us, and that is a good thing. However, when the light of God is shed upon a hypercube of time in His seventh dimension, it casts shadows of love upon all of His creatures.

The cherubim who appeared to Ezekiel had wheels instead of legs. They were the gearwheels of the Orion clock that revealed the heart of God and His Son with His wounds as time. His new name, Alnitak, is the center of time and sacrificial love, and the cherubim move in the seventh dimension of time only at the command of the Son:

*Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. (Ezekiel 1:20)*

There are no infinite parallel universes with different possibilities for the course of history, as scientists conjecture, because then there would have to be at least one of them where humanity would not have fallen, Jesus would never have died, and a plan of salvation would not be necessary. These thoughts lead to chaos, which cannot exist in the divine order, and therefore does not exist. Only Satan wanted such universes, because then there would be an infinite number in which he would win the great controversy.





Time travel, therefore, is only possible under the control of Him who is Time, and is reserved only for the highest leading angels who are directly beside the throne of God. The four living beings—one of whom is the angel Gabriel, who replaced Lucifer—can perform such time travel at the behest of God; no one else.

But how do we imagine the other three dimensions now, which all the redeemed receive “eyes” and “wings” for? To answer that question, all we have to do is look up again, as Jesus advised us. If we understand that our universe is only a projection, i.e. a three-dimensional shadow of the six-dimensional reality, then we should be able to discover things in the observable universe that explain to us how we should imagine the other dimensions. God wants us to learn from the book of nature, which includes a consideration of the latest results of astronomical research.

All those who look in awe at the stars yearn for eyes like telescopes to be able to take a closer look at them, and they desire a means of transportation to reach those stars and planetary systems. Like how we can fold a sheet of paper to allow a Flatland creature to make a quick transition from one edge of the page to the other, three-dimensional space must be foldable in the next higher dimension to fly to the stars quickly and with almost no loss of time—astronomical distances that could only be traversed in years or decades, limited by the speed of light in our projected universe. If our universe is just a projection, then it quickly becomes clear why we could never travel faster than light here! Think about it.

Wormholes, gravitational sinking around black holes, hyperspace flight, and many other terms were coined by science, pseudo-science, and science-fiction to describe this—unfortunately impossible—cruising speed. It is always about 3D spatial folding, to get from one star to another much faster than with the speed of light.

The stars that we see in the night sky with the naked eye are mostly in our own galaxy—a huge array of about 100 billion stars with their associated planets, which of course we would not be able to see without hi-tech tools like the Hubble Space Telescope. It would be a giant leap for a human being to get there, and science has long known that our universe is actually foldable. It actually happens where there are black holes. Spatial folding requires such high energies, however, that we could never accomplish the leap into the next dimension—the fourth spatial dimension—through technical means. Thus, the limit of our quarantine station is the first three dimensions, and therefore Satan cannot travel this universe any more than we can. Four of his six wings were pulled out, and he can only hide in a three-dimensional cube next to us in the hypercube, so we don't discover him and his machinations.

This explains the fourth dimension: it is the ability to travel from star to star within our galaxy and visit other planets, as Satan was once allowed to do:

*Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. (Job 2:1-2)*

Our disc-shaped **barred spiral galaxy** has a diameter of about 100,000 lightyears and a thickness of about 12,000 lightyears in the middle. Then comes another limit, which most science-fiction authors leave unmentioned: the jump to one of the neighboring galaxies.



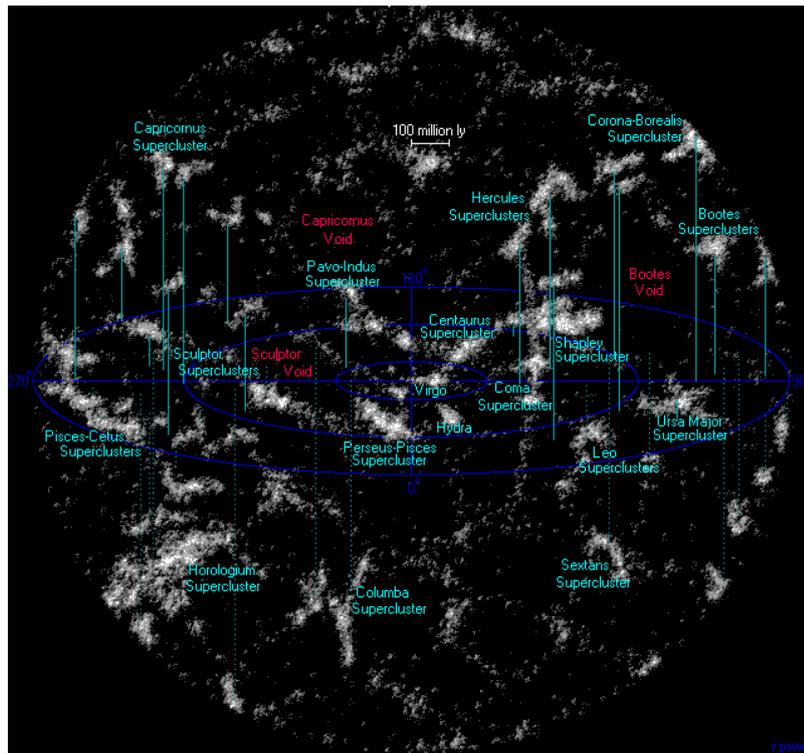
Imagine an empty space spanning 2.4 to 2.7 million lightyears! That is the distance that separates us from Andromeda, our nearest neighboring galaxy. At the speed of light, we would travel nearly 3 million years to visit the beings on its fringe, whereas we would reach the nearest star in our home galaxy in “only” four and a half years.

Why did God create such huge empty spaces? We are not the only ones to ask that—astronomers all do, too. We can think spiritually about an answer that a scientist would deny, and the answer is that since the true universe is a six-dimensional space, God has created a three-dimensional image or reflection so that we can understand the dimensional differences. The empty space serves to show us the different levels of travel options, through distances.<sup>[12]</sup>

That means that if we were able to easily travel within our home galaxy using the fourth dimension, then we could reach other galaxies through the fifth dimension! Can you imagine the fifth dimension better now?

It’s actually quite simple. Let’s say you live in a city, and to get to your workplace, you take some means of public transportation such as the subway or the city bus. That would be a journey within our galaxy. But to get to another city, you would need some other means of transportation: the train or a long-distance coach service. That reflects traveling to different galaxies, of which there are about 2 trillion in the universe.

Just as there are many cities on the earth, located in different countries, modern research shows us that galaxies are arranged in so-called galaxy clusters (about 25 billion in number) and superclusters (about 10 million). That means the next leap to an even higher dimension is needed, because beyond a galaxy cluster comes an even more infinite emptiness. Now we are talking about unimaginable distances that are many billions of lightyears away. While a traveler within a cluster of galaxies a few million lightyears in diameter still manages to travel or fold in the fifth dimension, he would need the sixth dimension to warp space between galaxy clusters and thus move from one to another. That would be like the airplane flight from one country or continent to another.



Since galaxy clusters are the largest known structures in the observable universe (see above), we have also reached the limit of what God wants to show us in the book of nature. Anyone who has wings for the sixth dimension and below, can travel virtually the entire created universe. That is what God wants to tell us with the six wings of the seraphim.

## The Number of Angels

Have we reached a certain level of wisdom after eight years of study in the Orion Message? Then we should be able to solve all the riddles now, whose solutions call for “wisdom” in God’s word. Some time ago, we attempted the number of the beast, which is also a human number, and realized that it indicates Adam’s age of 66 years and 6 months when he fell into sin, together with Eve:

*Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six. (Revelation 13:18)*

If there is a number for human beings, then there must be a number for angels. How could that be? After reading the chapter above, it won’t be difficult to answer. It is a number that has always been represented in the Orion constellation and the throne room vision.

There are four living creatures around the throne of God, each with six wings. The last living creature has his eagle’s face turned toward us, and has always been identified as the one of the four living creatures that represents Jesus’ dominion as King of Heaven. Heaven is known to be populated by angels. Does that mean there is a single six for heaven’s inhabitants?

No, because the eagle, which is **flying** with its wings, doesn’t come until the fourth position in the list:

*And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. (Revelation 4:7)*



If we want a numeric expression for the eagle, which stands for the angelic beings themselves, we would also have to represent the fourth position of the living creature, and write:

6666 = Angel

Now it should be clear what the number of mankind must be. The living being with the “face as a man” is in third position in the list. Thus we write:

666 = Man

Paul also confirmed this:

For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him? **Thou madest him a little lower than the angels;** thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands: (Hebrews 2:5-7)

It is not the lion, and not the calf, that are made **a little** lower than the angels, but man—which is perfectly represented by the above rank number.

No one understood the deeper meaning of the “lower” in the creation rank of “made lower.” It is the absence of the eagle’s wings that characterizes us as humans. Also, we are made up of the smallest things in the world—superstrings—which have six dimensions, so we too are represented by one of the living beings. These “wings,” however, reach up to the tenth dimension of undesired chaos. Therefore, every stage of creation, from the nursing predator, to the dairy animal, to the intelligent human being, has the number six, since everything created consists of the same basic substance. However, we live in a universe with three-dimensional space, and have neither eyes nor locomotion for the fourth, fifth, and sixth dimensions. Only the angels reach that stage of development, as the highest order of creation.

What horror must engulf an angel whose wings have been cropped, and who involuntarily falls into the bottomless pit of three-dimensionality? Imagine the hatred and vengeance of the subjugated one and his fellows, who unload themselves against those on this planet who are to take their former positions of honor!

God’s warning to us humans through the number of the beast, 666, is that we should develop an awareness that fallen angels have taken the form of human beings. Not every person we meet is truly human, but many are fallen angels in disguise, and they longingly remember their true origins. Because people who were created as human beings do not understand the warning for lack of wisdom, they cannot recognize Satan in his human form as [Pope Francis](#).

If people lack wisdom, however, then their number is no longer the first rank number for the intelligent, but that of the calf, which is led to the slaughter unawares. Thus, the unwise person humbles himself even to the number of the ox, 66. Satan manages to turn humans into predators, and to persecute and kill others, which leaves only one six remaining for the leftover material that the unfortunate person was created with. And that, too, soon passes away in the fire of the return of his Creator.

Who will raise us out of the bottomless pit into the world of the winged? It is the incarnate Christ, with whom we may even ascend a little higher than the angels, when we reach the standard of our true home. May God give us wisdom, love, and power to be good leaders of the future world for which we are



chosen with our [high calling](#), and to be worthy of the rank number 6666 ( $4 \times 6 = 24$  thrones of men), always bearing in our consciousness that we owe everything we are and will be to the One, the 777.

[< Previous](#)

[Next >](#)



## Footnotes

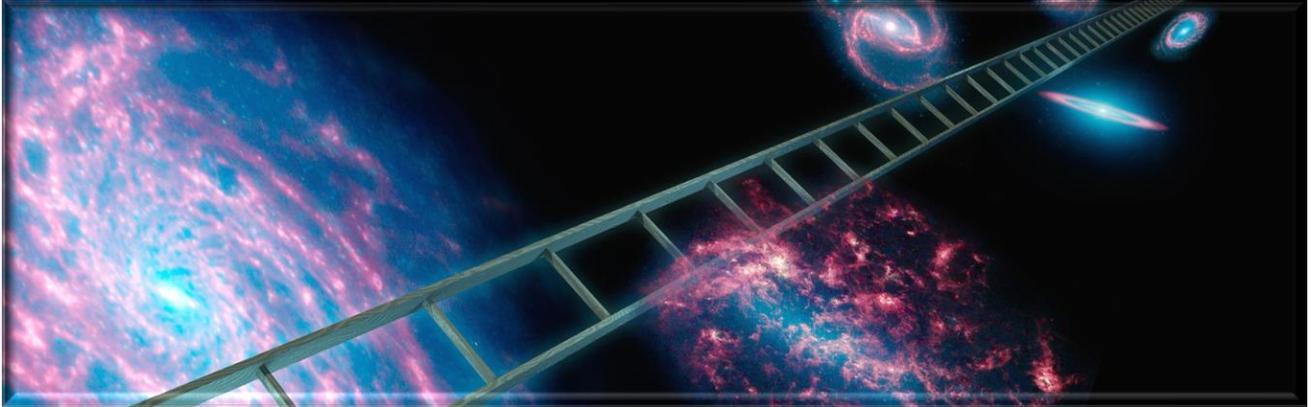
---

1. There are many pyramid calculators available in English as well (e.g. from [CalculatorSoup](#)), but beware that the labeling of the various dimensions differs from the convention used in this article. ↑
2. We'll have to think later about how it was possible for the prophets to see all 12 foundations when the Holy City is surrounded by a high wall that they would have to look over, because they would have only been able to see the pointed triangles and would have had no concept of the four quadrants of the base. However, both clearly say that they saw 12 foundations. ↑
3. Ernie Knoll, [Watch, As I Am Coming!](#) – Standing in the corridor, the angel releases my right hand. I feel a separation that I cannot and do not want to feel. He has held my hand and has been with me through everything I have seen. He steps back and I suddenly have a feeling of unbelievable happiness. I watch as the angel, who has stood about the same height as me until now, grows to his normal height, which I believe is about 15 feet tall. I watch as his wings come out from his back and unfold, unfold, and unfold again and he stretches forth his wings. I notice they are curved and remind me of a hawk. I look up at him and I ask, “**Are they real or symbolic?**” He smiles and those dimples show even more. He answers, “You are the bold one, aren't you?” He waves his huge wings one time and is instantly high in the air. He looks at me and says, “If you remain faithful to your Savior, you will find out.” Then he smiles the biggest smile ever. ↑
4. Revelation 21:17 – *And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.* ↑
5. John 16:12 – *I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.* ↑
6. Revelation 21:14 – *And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.* ↑
7. Jonah 4:10-11 – *Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?* ↑
8. Nichol, F. D. (1978; 2002). The Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary, Volume 4 (1117). Review and Herald Publishing Association. ↑
9. I asked this question once before in the [Wrath of God](#) series. ↑
10. Throughout my studies, shoulder soreness accompanied me, and it did not improve until I wrote down these lines, when a wonderful harmony became visible in everything we were given to recognize, and Jesus Himself, as a heavenly Notary, had certified our studies of the Holy City. ↑
11. Translated to English from the German edition of *The Truth About Angels*. {En 264.2} ↑
12. This is also a characteristic of projection. Imagine you have an old photographic slide that is only a couple of centimeters wide. In the picture, you are standing with your spouse or a friend, with only a centimeter between you on the slide. If you project the image onto a 10-meter high and wide wall with a slide projector, you will be standing a few meters away from the person. Distances in the original are thus far smaller than those in the projection! ↑



## The Mystery of the Holy City – Part II

---



✍ Written by John Scotram

📅 Published: Friday, January 4, 2019, 8:16 pm



This document was published internally on February 17, 2018. It will now be [made available to the public](#) as of January 4, 2019. A few paragraphs have been adapted according to our growing understanding since that time.

---

**T**he sand clock in Orion is a gracious revelation of God, and we found its blueprint in the throne room vision of Revelation 4. Is it possible that the Clock of God also gives us an indication of the number of dimensions that the true universe of its Creator has? Is it something like a portal, from here to there?

### God's Leaders

I introduced you to the tesseract and 6D hypercubes for a reason. I wanted you to see that they are constructed from many points, lines, faces, and cubes that increase in number the higher we go in terms of dimensions.

There are tables that show the number of occurrences of geometric primitives in the higher-dimensional hypercubes. In terms of the table, we now live in the third dimension, that of the cube.

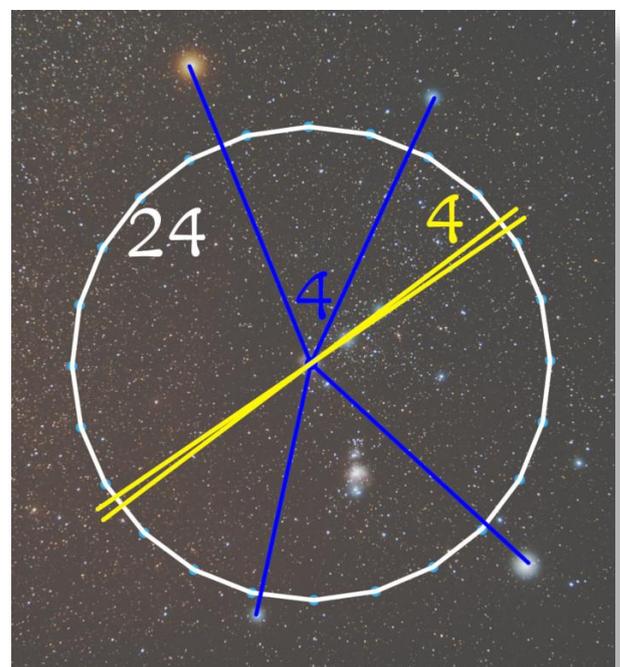


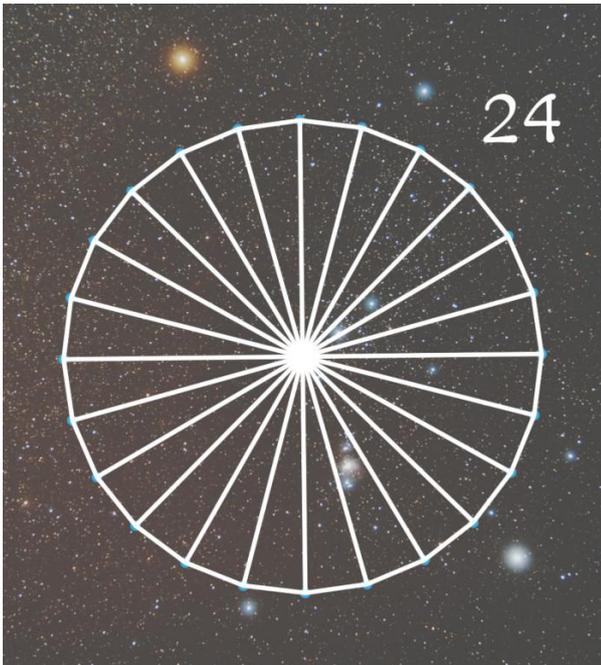
n	Names	Vertex 0-face	Edge 1- face	Face 2- face	Cell 3- face	4- face	5- face	6- face
0	Point Monon	1						
1	Line segment Ditel	2	1					
2	Square <b>Tetragon</b>	4	4	1				
3	Cube <b>Hexahedron</b>	8	12	6	1			
4	Tesseract <b>Octachoron</b>	16	32	24	8	1		
5	Penteract <b>Deca-5-tope</b>	32	80	80	40	10	1	
6	Hexeract <b>Dodeca-6-tope</b>	64	192	240	160	60	12	1

Now we should take a closer look at the Orion clock and see if we can detect those shapes there, and how many there are.

Let's start with the edges or lines, as these are the easiest to find. There are 24 hour-marks located around the center of the clock, and each hour is linked to the next one. That makes 24 lines. Additionally, there are eight more lines from the center: the four clock hands of the outer stars and the four clock hands of the throne lines. That makes a total of 32 lines.

Look at the table above! The 32 edges could be an indication that God wants to illustrate a tesseract in the Orion clock.

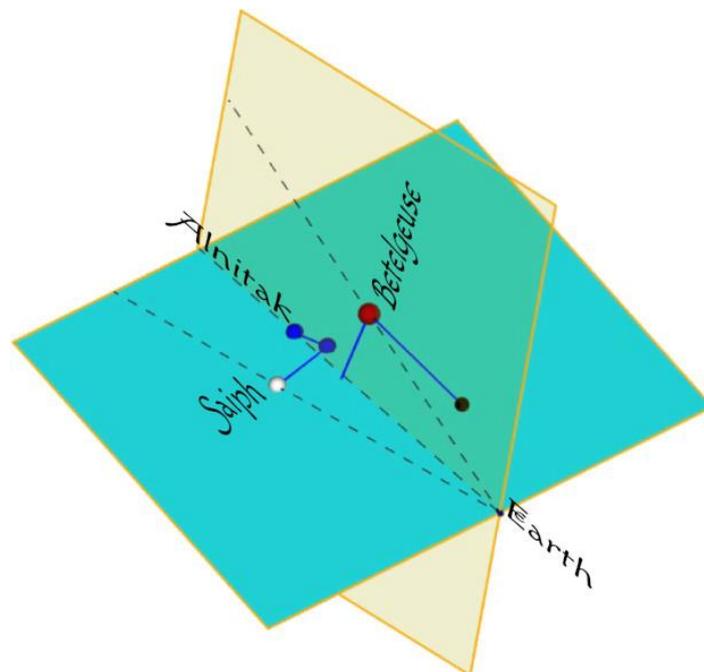




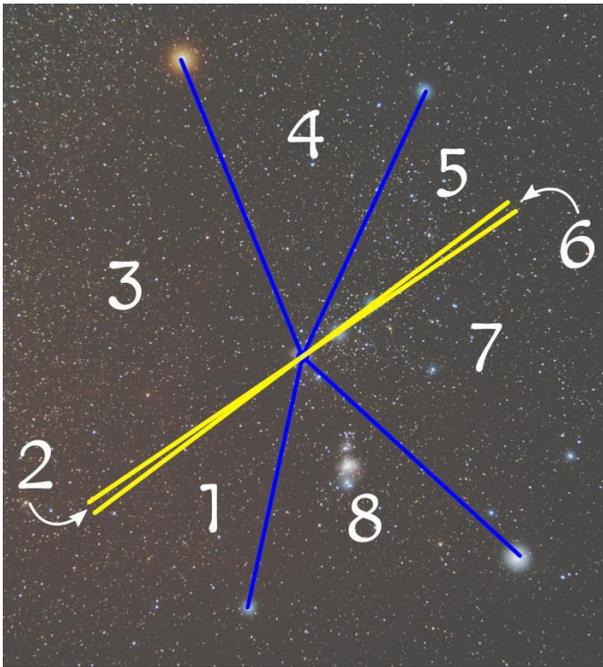
Can we find 24 faces, then? It's simple: divide the 24-hour dial into 24 equal segments as if slicing a cake, by connecting one hour at a time to the center (Alnitak).

The 16 vertices are a little harder to discover, but we have the biblical basis for it. In the clock we see the four outer stars of Orion, which we know symbolize the four living beings, each with four faces; however, they only turn so that one face is seen at a time. On a universal scale, of course, a star is something like a point, or vertex. In that way, the four faces per outer star make 16 vertices.

To find the eight cells, we must understand that the Orion constellation itself is not flat, naturally, but has a depth that is imperceptible to us because we are so far away; each star is at a different distance from the earth. That is explained in detail in [At the Hand of Jesus](#). If we include our observation point from the earth, then the eight lines that emanate from the center of the clock actually cut out eight cells. (The following picture illustrates two of the eight space-dividing planes, depicted three dimensionally—one through Betelgeuse and one through Saiph.)



Here again is a very simple depiction of all 8 cells:



We were in fact able to find in the Orion clock all of the elemental shapes that define a tesseract. It is actually the representation of a four-dimensional clock. It would not surprise a scientist that a clock stands for the fourth dimension, but we already know that time is actually the seventh dimension, which is expressed in the Orion clock by the seven stars of the constellation itself. So God leads us to understand the clock as a true four-dimensional **space**-portal into a world of an even higher dimension. In Orion, He represents four spatial dimensions, plus an additional temporal dimension through its characteristic as a clock.

As Ellen G. White said, the Holy City comes down from the open space in Orion, which we have long identified as the Orion Nebula, and which in turn must be something like the lens of a projector, or the

lens behind which the true universe of God is located.

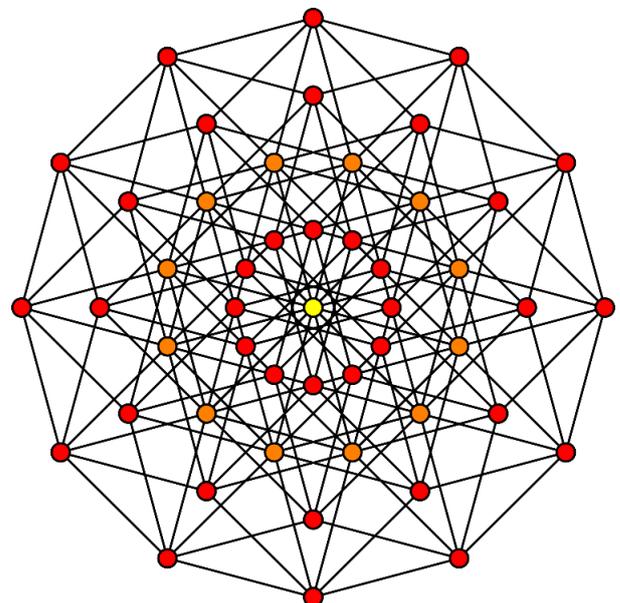
Does the arrangement of the stars in the constellation also indicate the dimensionality of the underlying universe?

Many people, especially in the early days of the Orion message, kept asking what would happen if we were to draw the clock hands using one of the other two belt stars, instead of Alnitak. Of course I replied that nonsensical times would result, because I had already checked it.

Now, on the present topic where it comes to the dimensions of God's universe, I take up that idea again—not to construct two more clocks, but to investigate whether we can obtain from the Orion constellation a confirmation for the six dimensions of the true universe of God.

As explained earlier, you get to the next higher dimension by doubling the vertices and drawing connecting lines between the old and new vertices. Each vertex of a 6D hypercube has 6 lines to other vertices—that is its connection number. In the table above, you can see 64 for the number of vertices and 192 for the edges. There are always two points connected by an edge. That makes  $192 \div (64 \div 2) = 6$  edges per vertex. That is the identifying number for a 6D hypercube. Please look at this other kind of two-dimensional projection of a 6D hypercube, which is unfortunately not lossless either...

Although this illustration looks nice and clear, the draftsmen have come up with two simplifications that are not immediately apparent, which could easily confuse us: the orange dots are actually two dots each—one on top of the other—and the yellow center dot is actually four dots. All in all, you get the 64 points





for a 6D hypercube from the table. Isn't it interesting that mathematicians make simplifications in the projection that are exactly the same as the arrangement of the beings shown to John in the throne room vision? There, we hear about the four living beings in the center (the simplified yellow dot) and 24 elders around them (simplified as twelve orange dots). It's as if God wants to point out the vertices in a 6D hypercube that are hidden in the orthogonal projection.

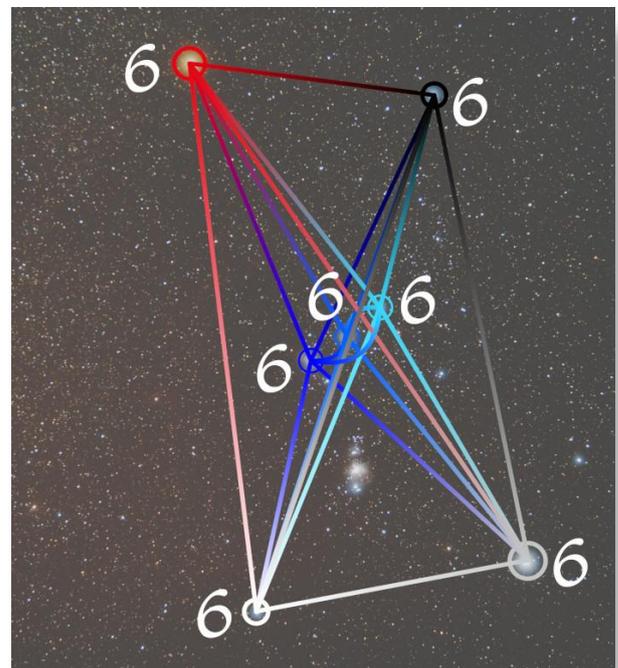
If you examine the outer two "rings" with twelve red dots each, you see that there are six lines branching from each point: that is an important feature of a 6D hypercube. And in the throne-room text, we find that each of the four beasts has six wings,<sup>[1]</sup> which turn out to be the connecting edges of the orthogonal projection of a 6D hypercube.

Let's think a little deeper. In Orion, we have four outer stars as points, plus Alnitak, Alnilam and Mintaka as three points in the center. So far, we drew four connecting lines from Alnitak to the pointer stars. If we also connect Alnilam and Mintaka with the outer stars, then there are already three lines out of every outer star instead of just one. If we also connect the outer stars with each other, we get another three links for a total of six at each of the outer stars. Now all we have to do is draw links from Mintaka to Alnitak and Alnilam, and from Alnitak to Alnilam, and then each "point" is directly connected to the other six.

A group of seven people (points), as we are here on the White Cloud Farm in Paraguay (counting only the adults), affords the simplest orthographic projection in which each person has six connections or communication paths to different people, like the vertices of the 6D hypercube. This is obviously a basic framework for Ezekiel's wheels to work optimally in, and as I firmly believe, we have discovered not only a picture of the six-dimensionality of God's creation, but also a crucial hierarchy for the chain of command that applies to the entire Kingdom of God. Especially interesting is the arrangement of the points in groups of twelve in the star-like diagram of the 6D hypercube above. It is strongly reminiscent of the twelve constellations of the Mazzaroth and the dodecagon that this study began with. From this, it seems that we can now derive a connection from the 6D hypercube to the throne room vision, and thus to the internal hierarchy of the Holy City.

We already know of two groups of 12 from the throne room vision: the 24 elders. For a long time, it was a mystery who they should be, but in 2010, humanity learned that they represent the 24 hours of a heavenly day. The Orion clock now reveals another interesting fact, namely that in front of the Orion Nebula lens on our side is a tesseract or 4D space, and that behind the Orion Nebula lies a 6D universe. In the table above, we look at the number of shapes in the tesseract row to see if we find the number 24 there somewhere... Yes, in the Face column! In Orion as a tesseract, each clock segment stands for one hour, namely one of the "elders" from the throne room vision.

If you translate this number of "elders" to the sixth dimension, you have to read the **value of the tesseract (4-face)** in the row for the sixth dimension, because





for every higher dimension we need to move not just one row down but also one column over. There we find the number 60. What John was shown as 24 “elders” in the throne room, and what we understood as the 24 hours of a day, undergoes an interesting duplication in God’s true sixth dimension of creation: the 24 hours of a day become the 60 minutes of an hour. The hour hands become minute hands, indicating the significantly different time scale between God’s universe and the bottomless pit of our world. One hour in heaven became seven earthly years in the Orion clock. It is an indication that God’s throne must be in a very massive region, because that causes a slowdown of time according to the famous physicist Albert Einstein. The space around a black hole would be such a region. Does that mean the “black hole” we live in has only a little mass compared to “heaven”? That would be perfectly explained by the fact that almost everything we perceive as “the universe” is really just a projection, whereas these bodies have an actual existence in the true universe of God, and are populated with living beings who must be protected.

God has His angelic hosts for that. Do you have any idea how many army commanders of the Kingdom of Heaven will be made up of the redeemed? In the Orion clock, we see three stars representing God’s three Persons, and around them as clock hands, four angels who represent 16 real people who were or will be taken to the Kingdom of Heaven at some point. Please do not confuse the 24 “elders” with the redeemed, because in actuality there are no stars (points) at their positions, but only an imaginary dial. We need to look in the Vertex column if we want to know how many formerly human leaders will exist in God’s Holy City as a whole. The answer is 64.

The Revelation, through the Holy City, already reveals the identity of 24 of them. On its gates are the names of the twelve sons of Jacob, and on its foundations are the names of the twelve apostles. The latter were the first people Jesus personally won on the earth. I am convinced that the names of the twelve apostles come from the list in Acts 1:13, because that is where the election of Matthias is, as a replacement for the deceased Judas.

So there are three yet-unknown groups of twelve special people left, and four more “points.” If we look into the time of the judgment, we think of the Advent pioneers, who were also associated with the number 12 in the writings of Ellen G. White. By the year 1888, unfortunately, there were no twelve to be found who accepted the light of the fourth angel. For that reason, the leaders of the Adventist Church of 1890 have no special position with God, if they are even saved.

I received a command from Jesus in 2010: “Find the twelve!” I think we have finally found them. These are the people in our forum whom we have appointed as candidates for the present-day [apostles](#), and who through sacrificial work in God’s last effort before the return of His Son, have proven themselves to be courageous and steadfast under the most severe conditions.

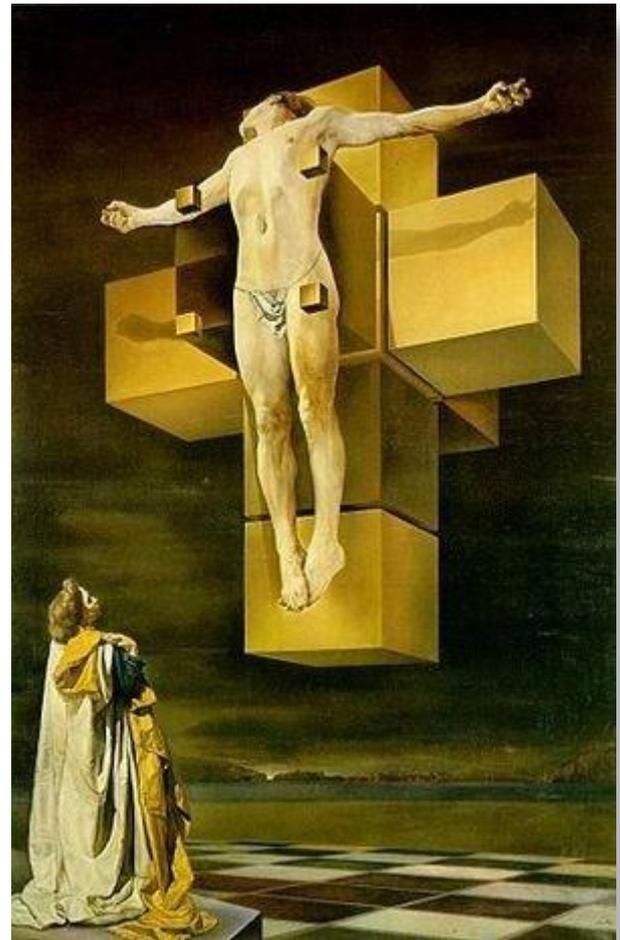
That leaves one last unknown group of sixteen people left. The blueprint for their discovery lies in the four living beings around the throne, which John was permitted to see. John saw only one throne, but we know from Orion that there are in truth three thrones. So in the kingdom of heaven, there must be four people who stand around each individual throne. After Jesus’ sojourn on earth, God preached the gospel through people—four of whom were chosen to record His counsel and messages in the New Testament for posterity.

Thus we come for the first time to the four evangelists, Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. On closer inspection, however, two of them already have a place in the circle of the twelve apostles: Matthew and John. But where is Paul, who created an intensive literary work with his letters, which are often seen as



an important basis for Christian teaching? Surely he would take his place with Mark and Luke around the throne of the Son, since his ministry was in the early days of Christianity. For the fourth place we can only guess. Personally, I believe that the beloved disciple and apostle John will be taken from the 12 and brought even closer to Jesus' heart, and that somebody will take his vacant place. We often overlook the fact that some women also played a major role at the beginning of Christianity, and are certainly good candidates to be honored by God. I notice, for example, Mary Magdalene or Jesus' mother.

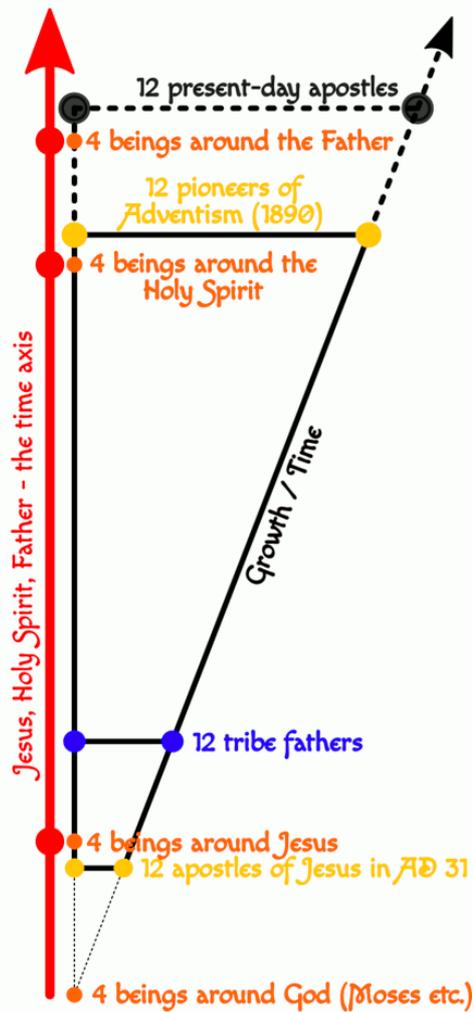
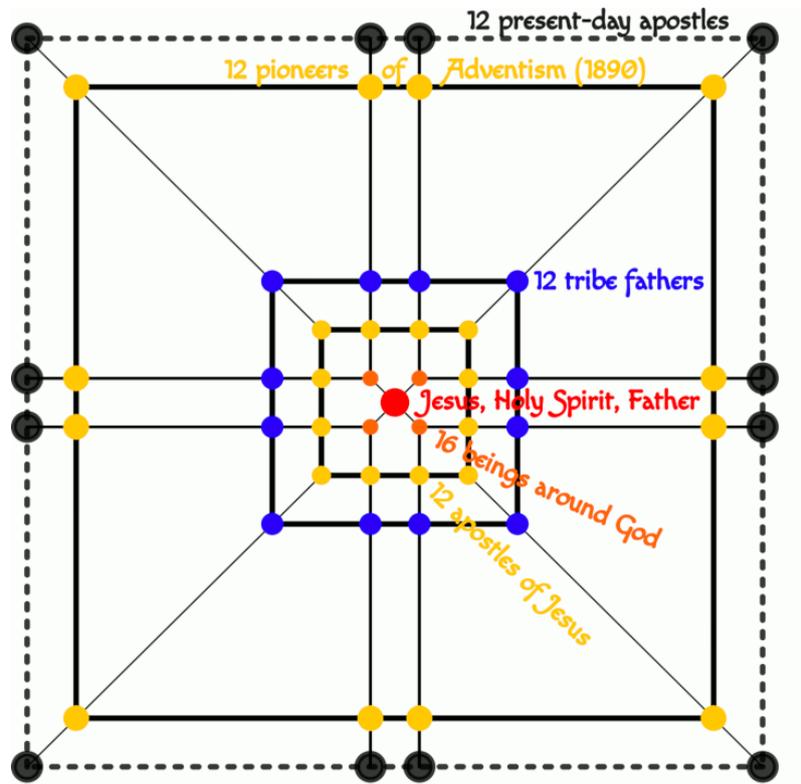
Let's come to the throne of the Holy Spirit, which will be surrounded by four people from the time of the beginning of the judgment. Someone who authored 64 books about Jesus and wrote "for the church" for over 70 years of her life would certainly be in the closest circle of the Agent of the latter rain and the Sabbath message. I also think of others, such as Uriah Smith, John N. Loughborough, or perhaps even M.L. Andreasen. There was a lot of written work in the time of the Adventist church. God will decide in His wisdom.



The four positions around the throne of the One who is the origin of all time, and who let His Son know that He alone knows the time, has since 2010 chosen four people to reveal His mysteries before the terrible day comes. It would be easy to think that the four male authors of the websites go in these special places, but we have been informed by God that it will be similar to the circle of the apostles, and that women will also come to great honor. We have already learned that my wife Linda will take one of these positions of honor, provided that she—as we hope of us all—remains faithful.<sup>[2]</sup> Without her, it would have been impossible for me to accomplish the great and difficult work, and together with me, she will have a special job on the New Earth.<sup>[3]</sup> Here, too, God can decide the rest of the distribution.

There are still four special positions left for selected former humans to complete the number 64. So far, the heroes of faith and authors of the Old Testament have not been honored. I immediately think of three people from these pre-Christian times who are already in heaven: Enoch, Moses and Elijah. Perhaps even Abraham could be included, being one of the progenitors. Consider that some people were brought into the Kingdom of Heaven as firstfruits when Jesus rose. There are 16 (and not 24!) who will reign there. Time will tell who they all are.

The construction plan of the Holy City reveals this heavenly leadership structure again:





Each of the four pillars of the Holy City, along with the square of its base, has 16 specially-chosen former leaders each. Sixty-four victors over sin in Christ-Alnitak ensure that God's plan of salvation will be made known by the 144,000, also victorious, on their journeys with God throughout the universe and never forgotten.

Anyone who passes the trials of this earth—and as a redeemed man, he will even become a little higher than the seraphim with six wings<sup>[4]</sup>—can visit the entire creation of God in the 4D universe. But if you study this testimony to the very end, you may be among the 144,000 of Philadelphia, and you will soon find out how far the 144,000 will really stand from the throne of God. Whoever is that close to this special throne is considered by God to be a chosen temple servant, who is with Him, and may travel together with Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit when They visit other worlds. It is clear that all angels are allowed to travel, but only the 144,000 are the **priests of God** who never leave the temple and remain close to Him forever—and He with them.

The closest group of ex-humans, with one of their wings pointing straight to the throne of Time, can also be considered “cogwheels” in the clock of God, and if the seventh-dimensional spirit of God so desires, He can send these “seraphim” time-traveling. At least four people from our movement are candidates for such special divine missions that include traveling in time.

But every reader is a possible candidate for God's priesthood and for traveling to infinity with Jesus, though only if he does not let go of the hand of God in the upcoming trials and accepts this study.

I begged of my attending angel to let me remain in that place. I could not bear the thought of coming back to this dark world again. Then the angel said, “You must go back, and **if you are faithful**, you, with the 144,000, shall have the privilege of visiting all the worlds and viewing the handiwork of God.” {EW 39.3}

Traveling with Jesus is reserved only for the citizens of Philadelphia—the 144,000.

*Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out... (Revelation 3:12)*

## The Pillar of Time

In the previous chapter, you could see how 16 people will surround the throne of God and protect Him as shielding cherubim or seraphim. Thus, almost all of the four faces of the four living creatures were assigned names of actual, existing persons. The throne itself—based on our previous study results—is in the throne room at the flattened top of the pyramidal City, which will be first to touch down on the New Earth. This is how the tabernacle of God will be with men:

*And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. (Revelation 21:3)*

We can easily imagine that many people can gather for worship in this 4.4 km wide and long top of the pyramid, and certainly 144,000 temple servants will also be needed to conduct everyone to their place and maintain order in the throne room.

Ellen G. White had a very interesting dream in which she beheld this throne room from the perspective of the attendees. Her description contains a detail that is not found in John's account:



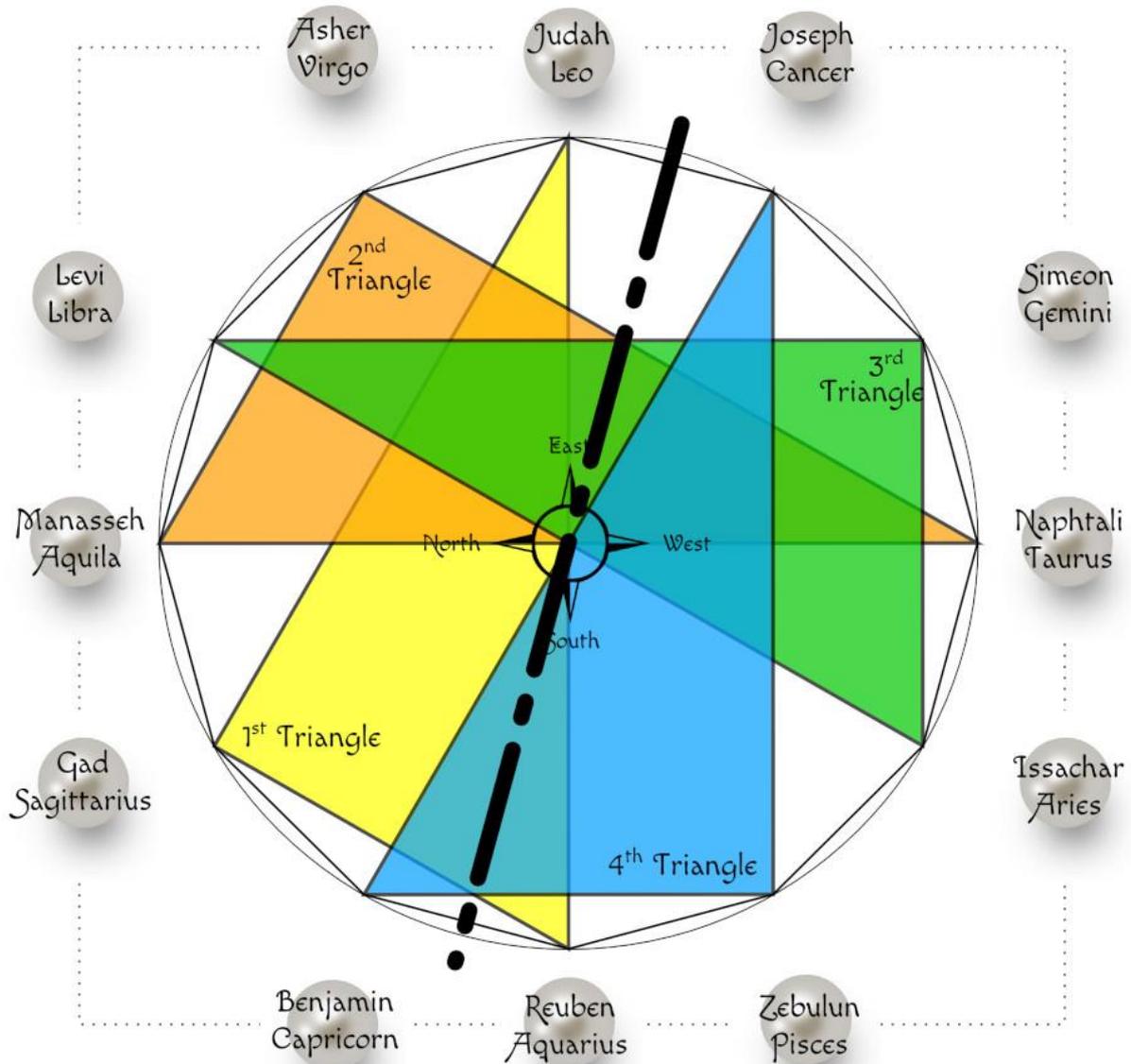
I dreamed of seeing a temple to which many people were flocking. Only those who took refuge in that temple would be saved when time should close. All who remained outside would be forever lost. The multitudes without, who were going their various ways, were deriding and ridiculing those who were entering the temple, and told them that this plan of safety was a cunning deception, that, in fact, there was no danger whatever to avoid. They even laid hold of some to prevent them from hastening within the walls.

Fearing to be laughed at and ridiculed, I thought best to wait until the multitude were dispersed, or until I could enter unobserved by them. But the numbers increased instead of diminishing, and fearful of being too late, I hastily left my home and pressed through the crowd. In my anxiety to reach the temple I did not notice or care for the throng that surrounded me. **On entering the building, I saw that the vast temple was supported by one immense pillar, and to this was tied a Lamb all mangled and bleeding.** We who were present seemed to know that this Lamb had been torn and bruised on our account. All who entered the temple must come before it and confess their sins.

**Just before the Lamb were elevated seats upon which sat a company of people looking very happy.** The light of heaven seemed to shine upon their faces, and they praised God and sang songs of glad thanksgiving that seemed to be like the music of angels. These were they who had come before the Lamb, confessed their sins, been pardoned, and were now waiting in glad expectation of some joyful event. {EW 78.3-79.1}

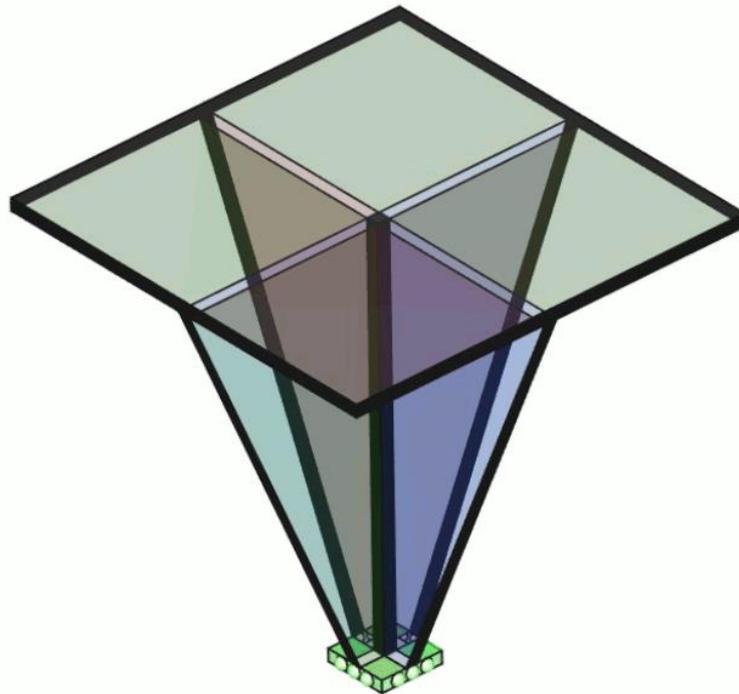
She evidently saw God's throne room, because in the pyramid we find exactly one huge supporting pillar formed by the height-leg of the four supporting triangles. It is of course square, 144 royal cubits per side (the thickness of the wall) and has a height of 10,392.3 furlongs minus the amount of the flattening of the pyramid for the throne room. In this figure, which is meaningless at first glance, there is a divine mystery that we only discovered on Sabbath, January 27, 2018. I had been searching a long time for a basic harmony and teaching in the four right triangles that God had cut out of the dodecagon of the Mazzaroth with the order of the tribes in Revelation 7.

But the first thing everyone should notice is the line of symmetry that can be drawn between the tribes of Judah and Joseph, by including the midpoint of the dodecagon as another point on the line.



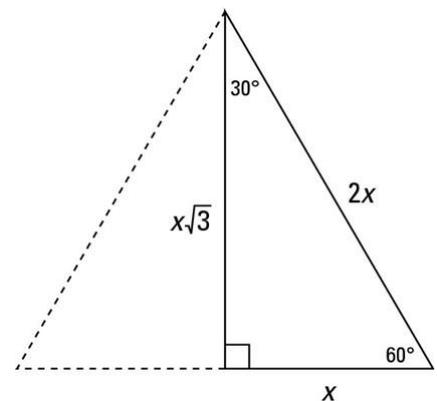
This symmetry, constructed by God, wonderfully confirms the work of this last generation, the High Sabbath Adventists, under the guidance of a man from the tribe of Joseph. So this work complements the work of Jesus, as we have been teaching for a long time. But now, with the blueprint of the Holy City itself, the Lord shows us that this teaching is a great and important truth, and that the kingdom of God would have no internal symmetry if the work of men had not been accomplished through their following Jesus. A faith without works would be dead, and so would be a divine plan of redemption without people redeemed by Him!

Only when the image of the sacrificing Lord Jesus Christ is reflected in people—people who are ready to give their eternal lives for others—has the plan of salvation come to fruition and the Golden City of God can be filled with all the redeemed of all ages. These special people of the last generation become the pillars of the temple of God—the four inner triangles of the city, firmly anchored on the four base squares. Ellen G. White sees the bleeding Lamb tied to the inner supporting pillar of the temple because it is formed by all four triangles. Never will the redeemed forget the price of salvation!



Let's come back to the height of the "immense pillar." We can easily recognize the pyramid's outer dimensions of 12,000 furlongs as a symbolic number—as the covenant (12) that saved many (1000), among other things—but we have greater difficulty with Holy City's inner height ( $h = 10,392.3$  furlongs). Even if we start to subtract the height of the flattened tip, which is not difficult, we do not come up with a nice round number that would allude to any discernible lesson for us.

However, if a person continues to research, he should (quickly) see that all four right triangles are very special right triangles that play a major role in geometry. You have seen that these triangles have one leg ( $x$ ) of 6000 furlongs, which is half of the 12,000-furlong length and width of the city. The slant height ( $h_a$ ) should again be equal to the length and width of the city, thus 12,000 furlongs, and that is indeed  $2x$ .



That is exactly how all the divine right triangles are constructed: the base leg is  $x$  and the hypotenuse is  $2x$ . When this is the case, it is a so-called 30-60-90 triangle, because the angles are then automatically  $30^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ , and  $90^\circ$ , as shown in the picture. What we only discovered after a long time, however, was the mysterious equation for the pyramid's inner height, which can be calculated with a very simple formula—only for such a 30-60-90 triangle.

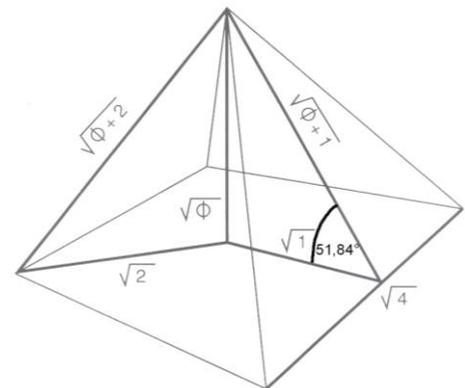
The general formula for the inside height of any right pyramid is:  $h = \sqrt{h_a^2 - x^2}$

That's pretty complicated to calculate. But for the special 30-60-90 triangle, the formula is simple:  $x\sqrt{3}$ . For  $x = 1$ , the edge lengths are 1, 2 and  $\sqrt{3}$ .



The symbol  $\sqrt{3}$  is read as “root of 3” and it is a fixed constant ( $\sqrt{3} \approx 1.7320508$ ) that almost every scientific calculator is pre-programmed with. A simple multiplication of the short leg  $x$  with this number is sufficient to determine the inner height of the pyramid.

Now that God has shown us the “root” of His Holy City, we may look at Satan’s copy in Giza, and it does not surprise us that where God reveals His innermost personality as the *Root of Three*, we find the *root of one*. The rebellion in heaven stems from a single former angel, who out of the insanity of pride dared to doubt and slander God, who alone begins in the seventh dimension, and also controls the eighth, ninth, and tenth. Anyone who follows him will follow him into the agony of paranoia and death through separation from the Life Himself. It will soon be revealed what the mysterious constant  $\Phi$ , which Satan evidently has a fondness for, means in God’s universe.



Many are puzzling over the *mystery of the missing keystone*, the pyramidion at the top of the Great Pyramid of Giza, or why there is a temple building on the flat top of most of the Aztec or Mesopotamian pyramids. We no longer have any problem recognizing the counterfeit’s imitation of the top of God’s Holy City with the throne room.

In the middle of the throne room of the Holy City is thus a huge square supporting pillar, which extends through the entire height of the pyramid and originates four roots (from Three). What “plant” comes out of three special Beings and has put down four roots (out of Three) in the four-dimensional universe?

## Traveling with the Holy City

Is this one “immense pillar” really the trunk of the tree of life?

*In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (Revelation 22:2)*

Then the supporting triangles would have to represent four huge branches, and their decks the smaller branches. The redeemed who dwell in the decks would be portrayed as the leaves in this imagery of the tree and bring healing to the “nations” because they are the antidote to sin. The word for “nations” in the verse above is actually “races” (G1484 = ethnos), so it includes the unknown intelligent races of God’s universe.

Remember that the Holy City travels the universe every Sabbath and visits another planet. On these occasions, it lands gently on its tip on the smallest possible area, with the throne room, where the three Persons of the Deity are, the 144,000, and their 64 leaders. Then a glorious worship service takes place in the presence of Alnitak on this special planet. Of course, the “kings”, rulers, and high-ranking citizens of the planet take part inside the throne room itself, and the rest of the world can certainly take part in the event from outside via the giant holographic displays.

There is even something written in the Word of God in this regard. Let’s start with verse 22:



And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.  
(Revelation 21:22)



Of course, there are places of worship on every planet that is populated by intelligent beings, and it is surely a special temple in an area where the Holy City can land. It would certainly be a special area on the planet patterned after the earthly Jerusalem, and to which many pilgrims would travel each year for millennia to prepare for the one great and anxiously anticipated worship event, when the Godhead Themselves will be present. The blueprint for this place comes from Ellen White's first vision, where she sees a temple on Mt. Zion outside the Holy City.

Mount Zion was just before us, and on the mount was a glorious temple... {EW 18.2}

The biblical statement that there is no temple in the Holy City, because God the Father and the Lamb are the temple, refers to the fact that all temples built by the hands of beings are just symbols representing the true throne room of the Holy City. There, and only there, the Lamb of God who became man is really personally present.

The next verse underscores this idea once more:

And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. (Revelation 21:23)

Through this verse, we are given an initial hint about traveling to other worlds, as it emphasizes that the Holy City is not dependent on the sun and moon, the two great lights that God identifies our star system and our planet with.

The light of the Holy City is the Lamb, and the glory of God enlightens it. We already followed these clues in the chapters on the projection units of the Holy City. We can assume that if God is able to create a whole 3D universe through the projectors of the Holy City, He can also make things appear in 4D space, which is the normal environment of the "nations" or races. Soon we will learn more about the light, but without wanting to get ahead of myself, I would like to say here that it is so strong that the Holy City,



with its huge dimensions as we have seen so far, can easily “project” onto any 4D world via the folding of 6D space. By “project” I mean now, however, a real journey to these worlds themselves; I want to avoid science fiction terms like “jumping through hyperspace.” In this way, the throne of God in 6D space is equally close to every galaxy or planet in 4D space, as Ernie Knoll once hinted to in the [Two Cars](#) dream.<sup>[5]</sup>

*And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. (Revelation 21:24)*

You have to be very careful to read those words in their correct context. The word “ethnos” for nations in this verse is accompanied by the word “saved” [G4982] which is omitted in many other English, Spanish, and German translations. So we are talking on one hand about “ethnos” as the races of the worlds of the universe, and on the other hand, the nations of the saved former humans who will live in the Holy City and “walk” in its light.

The light is the huge lamp, and I would like to emphasize that in this sense it is also something like the power source of the Holy City. Through it, the redeemed “walk” or “travel.” They are “projected” onto the planet where the Lamb wants to have the Sabbath.

That “the kings of the earth bring their glory into it” can also be translated so that “the kings of these world(s) worship in it.” This means that the rulers of these worlds will have access to the throne room of the Holy City for such a grand Sabbath service.

A hard-to-understand verse follows, if you don’t recognize that it’s in the context of Zechariah 14:

*And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. (Revelation 21:25)*

Shortly before the Holy City lands on the earth after the millennium, the second resurrection—of the wicked—takes place and Satan is released. After “a little season,”<sup>[6]</sup> the exact duration of which the reader will only learn later, the last day of judgment comes upon the resurrected wicked. On this **one** “day” the gates of the city are closed for the very last time, “on the day.”

Now the time is the same again for the wicked as for those who are **in** the Holy City. One specific **earthly day**, which we will discuss more later, is scheduled for the landing of the saints on the earth. Ellen G. White describes how Jesus and the saints briefly leave the city and land on earth first. Then they go back into the city on that same day and attend the wedding feast.

This is followed by the “little season,” during which Satan must be set free. Satan must be given enough time to do all the many things described in the last chapter of the *Great Controversy* by Ellen G. White. But everything happens in just a few short days, and we are safe in the city together with our Lord.

Furthermore, it should be remembered that Jesus will already have cleansed the area where the Holy City lands, when He touched down on the Mount of Olives, and it is indeed already part of the New Earth. Thus, it is possible that in the first vision of the prophetess, we land on the New Earth, which is in the same place in the true 4D universe as the old earth is in the 3D prison. The “Paradise” is only where the Holy City stands, which after the annihilation of the wicked will extend across the whole earth. The fire that “cleanses” the old earth is actually the gamma-ray burst of Alnitak, which will arrive at the old earth at that time. Then the “projection” will be shut down, and the reality of the New Earth will become visible once the 3D earth has disappeared.



While Satan was rallying his army, the saints were **in the city**, beholding the beauty and glory of the **Paradise of God**. Jesus was at their head, leading them. All at once the lovely Saviour was gone from our company; but soon we heard His lovely voice, saying, "Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world." We gathered about Jesus, and **just as He closed the gates of the city, the curse was pronounced upon the wicked. The gates were shut.** Then the saints used their wings and mounted to the top of the wall of the city. Jesus was also with them; His crown looked brilliant and glorious. It was a crown within a crown, seven in number. The crowns of the saints were of the most pure gold, decked with stars. Their faces shone with glory, for they were in the express image of Jesus; and as they arose and moved all together to the top of the city, I was enraptured with the sight.

Then the wicked saw what they had lost; and fire was breathed from God upon them and consumed them. This was the execution of the judgment. The wicked then received according as the saints, in unison with Jesus, had meted out to them during the one thousand years. **The same fire from God that consumed the wicked purified the whole earth.** The broken, ragged mountains melted with fervent heat, the atmosphere also, and all the stubble was consumed. **Then our inheritance opened before us, glorious and beautiful, and we inherited the whole earth made new.** We all shouted with a loud voice, "Glory; Alleluia!" {EW 53.1-54.1}

Of course, city gates are not usually closed during the day, but only at night for protection against enemies. The last **day** of judgment, however, when Satan's hordes attack the Holy City, calls for an exception.

*Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. (Zechariah 14:3)*

*And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark: But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light. And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one. (Zechariah 14:6-9)*

Please remember well: the day of judgment after the millennium is described as a single day, and it is known to Yahweh! Now we should also be able to recognize this day through Him. Then, toward the evening of this "day," there will be sudden "light" and Revelation 21:25 says there will nevermore be such an attack. Sin will have been completely eradicated and the Holy City will have peace.

*And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. (Revelation 21:26)*

The best of the different worlds of the universe will have the right to enter into and worship in the throne room during its Sabbath journeys. They will give glory to God and kneel before the Lamb. The glories of those worlds will be laid at the feet of the Redeemer and Heir of the universe, through whom and for whom all creation exists.

Chapter 21 concludes with a warning to the people of this **Age of Aquarius**, for before and after the millennium:



And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.  
(Revelation 21:27)

## The Fruit of the Tree of Life

We learned about the “immense pillar” in the middle of the pyramid, which is the trunk of the tree of life with its roots from the three Persons of the Godhead. Its leaves are the redeemed, and its fruit will be given every month.

It is written that the monthly fruits of the tree of life grant immortality. If we follow the logic of the imagery of the tree of life, the 144,000 on the top of the foundations would be the fruits of the tree of life that shine like jewels and stars!

But how can you eat of angels who used to be humans, and why only once a month, and how do they grant immortality? The solution to the mystery lies in the frequent traveling of the city, which is undertaken every Sabbath. With myriads of inhabited planets, a worship service would take place on the



New Earth only once per eternity. As the home planet of those redeemed by Christ, however, Earth is especially close to the heart of Jesus, and thus it is also the governmental seat of the entire universe. It would be sad for it not to occupy a privileged place in the Divine Council's worship service schedule.

The new moon feasts can only be determined by one single moon in the entire universe: Earth's moon, which will again orbit the New Earth. God created it as a timepiece for the earth's months, and the new moon ceremonial sabbaths will forever be celebrated on the New Earth, which this particular moon belongs to, as a satellite, forever. These feasts are a special honor to the earthlings who will have replaced the fallen angels, and with great joy the redeemed will listen to the sermons of the 144,000 as they recount their adventures with Jesus from their Sabbath journeys throughout the universe.

And it shall come to pass, that from **one new moon to another**, and from **one sabbath to another**, shall all flesh [in the sense of “created beings”] come to worship before me, saith the LORD. (Isaiah 66:23)

Many new moon feasts will fall on Seventh-day Sabbaths, and on these High Sabbaths a small group of former humans will report to the inhabitants of the New Earth how the fruit of the tree of life was given them for the first time when they received and read the last divine revelation of the mystery of the Holy City. This was the moment when they learned of their immortality and recognized their great responsibility, which they would bear forever.

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. (James 1:17-18)



The mirror images of Jesus, led by the least of the tribe of Joseph, will indeed be the last fruits of the tree of life, but their preaching will be the food of immortal beings on every new moon for eternity, and will sustain their immortality:

Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall:  
(Genesis 49:22)

Every former human will be vividly reminded that the battle against evil requires a strong bow.

The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: **But his bow abode in strength**, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) (Genesis 49:23-24)

It is the bow of Orion that the rider on the white horse holds firmly in his hand. It helps him to win the victory of created beings over the archenemy. The sacrifice of Jesus laid the foundation for this victory, and from Him the rider draws his strength. He finishes the cleansing of the church and the sanctuary, so often attempted in vain since the white horse started riding in 1846 with the Sabbath truth.

In the trial of God the Father, the battle over the sealing of the witnesses ends shortly before the seventh trumpet sounds. Then at the seventh plague, the clock of God points to the star of the rider with the bow again, as it did at the beginning of the preparatory trumpet cycle on January 31, 2014; at the beginning of the seven thunders on October 25, 2015; at the time when the loud trumpets began to sound on November 22, 2016; and on August 20, 2018, when [the stench of the ulcer of the first plague](#) afflicted the sun-worshippers. When the complete wrath of God comes over the unrepentant, the rider who had once been human with the last of the faithful will not be there anymore. Shortly before that, he will be separated from them to take his place as the seventh plague angel in the Kingdom of God.

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, **one of the four beasts** saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he **that sat on him had a bow**; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. (Revelation 6:1-2)

The last messenger from the tribe of Joseph, on the white horse, knows that his strength comes only from the Almighty and that he can only be victorious if he does not rely on his own arm.

I can do all things through **Christ** which strengtheneth me. (Philippians 4:13)

Richly blessed with knowledge of the heavens above and the deep below, but separate from his Adventist brethren, he would find the last descendants of the tribes and lead them to the borders of the eternal mountains of the constellations.

... (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) **Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under**, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors **unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills**: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him **that was separate from his brethren**. (from Genesis 49:24-26)

It will soon be shown to the last fruits how they receive the “blessings of the breasts and womb,” even though this earth has become barren.



At the end of the last cycle of the Orion clock, the seven last plagues, a different Rider appears on another white horse in great glory.<sup>[7]</sup> He holds not a bow, but in His right hand a sickle and in His left a silver trumpet.<sup>[8]</sup> A two-edged sword comes from His mouth,<sup>[9]</sup> and He is followed by all the angels of heaven: it is Jesus-Alnitak, with His angelic hosts. Right behind Him, the rider with the bow will be visible again, because the plague clock must also finish its round with a seven. There will be no more riders on red, black, or pale horses after that. The leaders who brought dispute, false doctrine, and the second death into God's judgment church will all pass away.

Our "time travel" back to the jubilee year of 1890 will be over. Until then, the tree of life was allowed to keep growing. Its roots go back deep into the era of the rebellion in heaven. The crown of this mighty tree, planted by God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, measures 12,000 furlongs square. Its outer height is a picture for 12,000 years, or six ages that would pass, before this tree was fully mature and the nations of heaven could be healed by the leaves of the tree, and the mortal is allowed to put on immortality.

## The Times of the Gentiles

*And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. (Luke 21:24)*

The vernal point has been migrating through the Mazzaroth throughout the ages since the Lion of the tribe of Judah was attacked in heaven by Satan and his followers.<sup>[10]</sup>

From	Until	Age
2012 AD	4028 AD	Aquarius
5 BC	2012 AD	Pisces
2021 BC	5 BC	Aries
4037 BC	2021 BC	Taurus
6053 BC	4037 BC	Gemini
8069 BC	6053 BC	Cancer
10085 BC	8069 BC	Leo

Counting 12,000 years from the year 10,085 BC, we come to the year 1916. That year is the focal point of the mysterious year triplet, 1915, 1916, 1917, that stands in the [High Sabbath List](#). It is mysterious because we have not yet explored what the great event was in world history that fell into those years, though we could see such events in the other year triplets. Of course, World War I started in 1914—a year before the triplet began—but that year is already marked in Orion and its story is told there.



In the articles on the [gene of life](#), we had christened this triplet, the S.o.P. triplet,<sup>[11]</sup> because it was the first few years after Ellen G. White's death in 1915 that paved the way for the church's final betrayal of God in the corresponding ecumenism triplet of the years 1986, 1987, 1988.

If the exterior dimensions of the New Jerusalem point to the year 1916, then it could refer to a historical event related to old Jerusalem. There is an important time prophecy in this context that we have never addressed before. When Jesus comments about the destruction of the second temple in Luke, He uses Jerusalem as a timepiece again and says:

*And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.*  
(Luke 21:24)

He is talking about the diaspora after AD 70, and how long it would last. If the year 10,085 BC is correct, the 12,000 years (furlongs) should bring us to a year boundary when the diaspora came to an end and something happened in the territory of Jerusalem that indicated that the Jewish people could return to their ancestral home.

On November 2, 1917—shortly after the beginning of the 12,001<sup>st</sup> year after the rebellion in heaven, and the last year of the Spirit of Prophecy triplet—the times of the gentiles were indeed fulfilled by the signing of the [Balfour Declaration](#).

In the Balfour Declaration of November 2, 1917, Great Britain declared themselves in agreement with the 1897 Zionist goal of establishing a “national home” for the Jewish people in Palestine. The rights of existing non-Jewish communities should be preserved. At that time, Palestine was still under the control of the Ottomans. The then-British government under Lloyd George promised benefits from the commitment to the Zionist movement in the mobilization of additional resources during the war, as well as long-term strategic advantages.



On October 31, 1917, the Battle of Beersheba was carried out under the British General Edmund Allenby and thus, the conquest of Palestine by British troops had begun, which was effectively ended by December 1917. The British Balfour Declaration was addressed to the leaders of the World Zionist Organization. **It is considered a crucial guarantee to Zionism to establish a “national home for the Jewish people” in Palestine.**<sup>[12]</sup>

This British proclamation in 1917 guaranteed the establishment of the State of Israel, and with it began the conflict over Palestine that continues to this day, and for which the [Trump Declaration](#) is supposed to bring about a peaceful solution. The year 1916 was officially declared to be the last year of the diaspora.

In the center of the corresponding triplet of years, which began in 1986, is 1987 with the [First Intifada](#). The conflict regarding the founding of the State of Israel had grown so much since 1916 that the Palestinians ventured their first major uprising, also known as “The War of the Stones.” The Freemason



plan unveiled by Albert Pike to create the State of Israel as a catalyst for the Third World War seemed to be working. But God lets the four angels hold the four winds until the last of the 144,000 is sealed. Hopefully you know that this time is not far off.

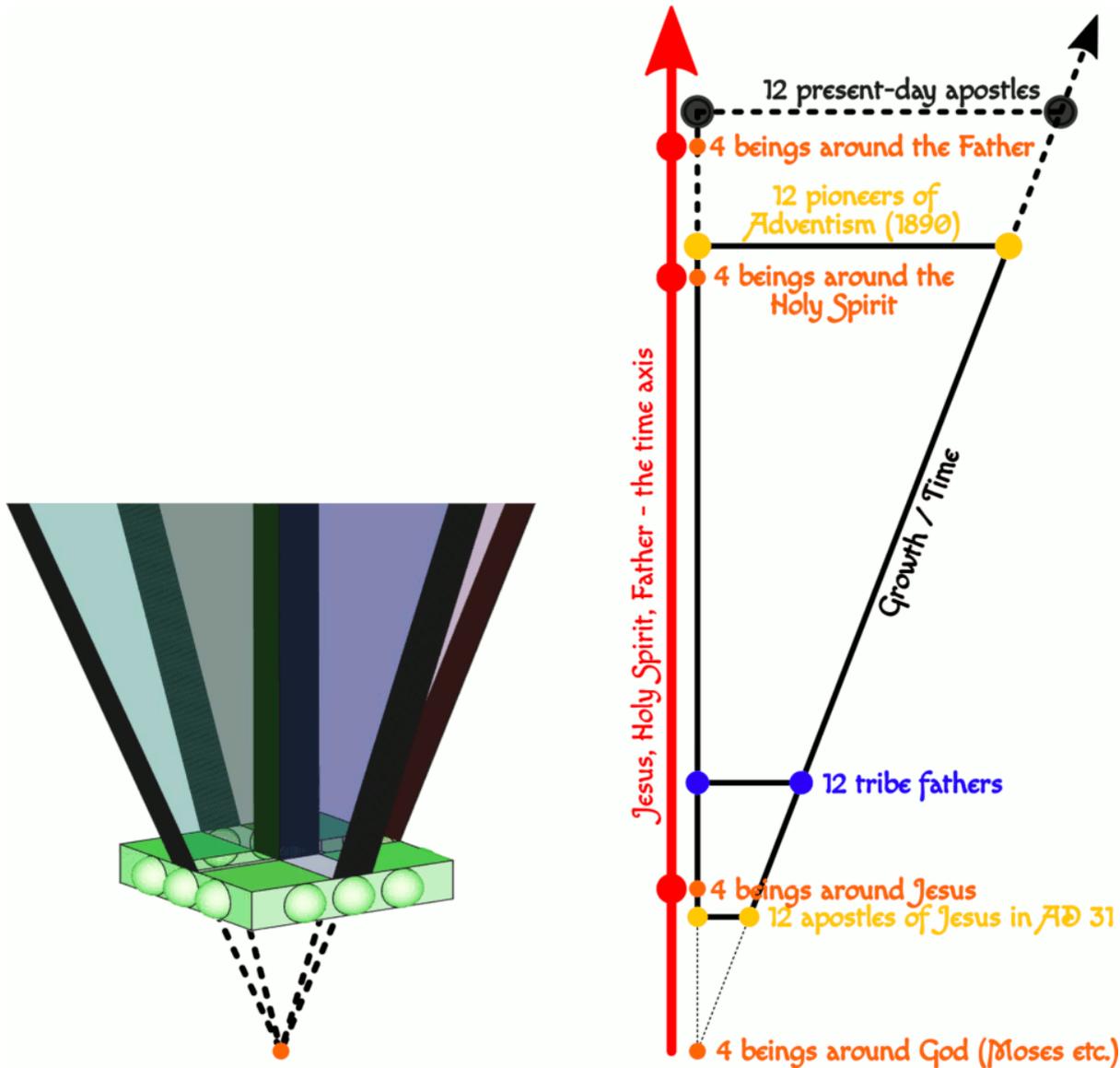
Mark it well: the slant-height of the pyramid apparently represents a timeline that accurately indicates the year, across six ages!

## *The Mystery of the Pyramidion*

Orion has another piece of very interesting information waiting for us. If you look at the constellation as an hourglass, you see the side view of **two** pyramids, not just one. In the middle, both “pyramids” are facing each other at their tips, separated by the throne lines and the throne room. We might come up with the idea that this dichotomy should be two great times in the plan of salvation: the Old Testament time before Jesus’ first coming and the New Testament time after that, which we are now in. If we had to decide which of the two pyramids should represent the time after Christ’s death, then I would choose the one where the Orion Nebula stands as Jesus’ great wound in His side, and as the lens through which we will reach God’s kingdom.



The throne room of the Holy City stands inside, on the flattened tip of the pyramid that also forms its landing area. We are now interested in what time of history would be shown if the pyramidion, i.e. the capstone (or foundation stone) of the pyramid for **the time after Christ**, were actually present.



In order to be able to convert the outer dimensions of the pyramid, we should first investigate the end-date of such a New Testament pyramid.

When Ellen G. White died in 1915, Adventists were already 25 years into the new wilderness wandering that they had to face from 1890 on, for rejecting the beginning of the fourth angel's message in 1888. What grief these long years must have caused in the heart of the prophetess, who had been permitted to see heaven as early as her first vision.

Christ would have welcomed her into His arms in the jubilee year of 1890, without her ever having seen death, and many others from the Adventist Churches with her, who would have lived and remained faithful to that time. After this truly great disappointment—the missed seventieth jubilee—the church stagnated, and despite the increase in membership, there was a decrease in general morale, so that nine years after the start of the Orion message, we face the devastating fact that fewer than 20 people of the 20 million in the Adventist Church will reach heaven. That's less than one millionth of the church!

No truth—however profound—within this far-reaching message of the loving Father could reach the stubborn hearts of the Adventists, and the remaining Christians that we wanted to call out of the other equally fallen churches with substantial financial exertion have so far remained uninterested.



Since October 22, 2016, when we prayed for a [time extension](#), we have been on our way back to the jubilee year of 1890 to make up for what was lacking. If the Adventist church had not been unfaithful, the tree of life in its pyramidal form would have represented the total number of those who would have replaced the fallen angels in heaven. What was not reached in 1890 must be reached by May 2019, because that is when we will pass that critical point in the growth of the tree of life again on the way back in time.

Having considered these things, it is probably legitimate to set the (planned) **end-point of the growth of the N.T. pyramid to 1890.**

What would be the logical start date for this N.T. pyramid? Only two historical events come into question for the date of the beginning of Christianity: Jesus' death on the cross in AD 31 or the stoning of Stephen and the conversion of Paul in AD 34. However, we now know that the throne room stands at the flattened tip of the pyramid and encompasses the sites of the Passion of Jesus. So it is very likely that the [date of the crucifixion](#) of our Lord on **May 25, AD 31, could be the base of the pyramidion, timewise**, and could lead to a meaningful date at its (hypothetical) apex.

Let's calculate and see if we strike gold.

The entire length of time represented by the N.T. pyramid would be...

$$1890 - 31 = 1859 \text{ years.}$$

Per year, the slant height of the pyramid would give us...

$$(12,000 \text{ furlongs} - 24 \text{ furlongs}) \div 1859 \text{ years} = 6.44217 \text{ furlongs per year}$$

The pyramidion would have a slant height of 24 furlongs, which must now be converted to years...

$$24 \text{ furlongs} \div 6.44217 \text{ furlongs per year} = 3.7254 \text{ years}$$

How many days does that correspond to?

$$3.7254 \text{ years} \times 365 \text{ days per year} = 1359.771 \text{ days. That would be 1359 days (rounded down) or 1360 days (rounded up).}$$

We get two possible dates for the tip of the pyramidion that began the "New Testament" era when we use a date calculator to subtract 1359 or 1360 days from May 25, AD 31, according to Jewish inclusive time-reckoning:

September 3/4, AD 27 or September 4/5, AD 27<sup>[13]</sup>

Can we find anything meaningful in these dates?

Mind you, the year AD 27 was the year Jesus began His ministry on this earth, with the autumn festivals. We know from the 70-week prophecy and the historical record of the Gospels that His ministry lasted three and a half years from the autumn of AD 27 to the spring of AD 31 (May 25).

The year AD 31 was a year that followed a leap month (an Adar II) of the previous year. These leap months occurred—according to the rules of the spring equinox and the barley test—approximately every three to four years. It is quite possible that the year before AD 27 also had an Adar II, and thus the year AD 27 could have started quite late on April 26/27 instead of a month earlier.



Regardless of whether the year AD 27 began in March or April—the September dates do not fall in the seventh festal month, but either in the fifth or sixth month of the Jewish year!

First, let's ask: what event does the Lord want to show us with these possible dates? **It must be Jesus' baptism in the Jordan**, the date of which represents an almost greater mystery than His crucifixion date.<sup>[14]</sup> His baptism and forty days in the wilderness must have been before His ministry began, because at the wedding in Cana, which took place on the third day<sup>[15]</sup> after His fasting in the wilderness, He said...

*Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.  
(John 2:4)*

It is understandable that Jesus had to be tempted in the wilderness **before** His ministry of three and a half years; only if He would pass this terrible trial would He really be the Son of God, and able to resist Satan and go the way of the sacrificial Lamb for humanity.

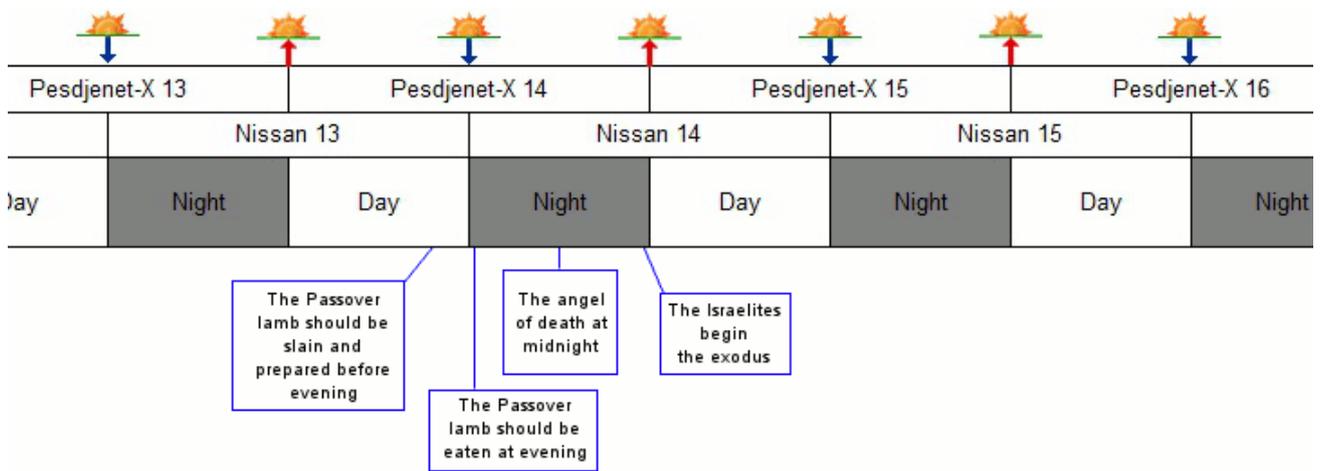
Don't forget that He Himself had to ascertain His purpose, because He had learned of His divine nature only through studying the Word of God and comparing with His own past life—especially His childhood in Bethlehem, Egypt, and Nazareth—the prophecies that He was the Son of God and the Messiah! (Keep this in mind, because there is another heavenly mystery associated with this understanding.)

It is safe to assume that Jesus perfectly understood Daniel's prophecy of the 70 weeks and His violent death in the middle of the 70<sup>th</sup> week prophesied there. Given the date of Artaxerxes' decree—which came to fruition in AD 27 as the last of the three possibilities—He also knew that the 70<sup>th</sup> week would begin that year, and that the time of His ministry would come with the first autumn feast of the year. He was fully aware that He was the prophesied Lamb of God that needed to be slaughtered.

*He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. (Isaiah 53:7)*

He understood—like no one else—that the lamb whose blood the Israelites had to paint on their doorposts in order to be saved from the angel of death, represented His blood. He understood the customs of His time, including the proper celebration of the Passover, and knew that He would have to die on the 14<sup>th</sup> day of Nissan to become the antitype of the evening sacrifice and abolish the sacrificial system once and for all.

He knew which day of the month it was when the Israelites really left slavery in Egypt, and He understood the confusing mode of expression used by Moses in recording that day as the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the (Egyptian) first month,<sup>[16]</sup> even though the day of their liberation was in truth the 14<sup>th</sup> of Nissan according to the Jewish calendar, and which therefore had to stand for freedom from the slavery of sin. He didn't have the **two-passover problem** that we—with the help of the Holy Spirit—identified as a cloud of errors coming from today's Bible scholars.



He was conscious through the study of the Scriptures, therefore, as was John the Baptist, that after His baptism, which represented His death as “the Lamb that taketh away the sin of the world,”<sup>[17]</sup> he would still be tempted for 40 days, according to the type of the wilderness wandering of the Israelites, and then would have to return to Galilee—all before the autumn feasts would begin with the Feast of Trumpets.

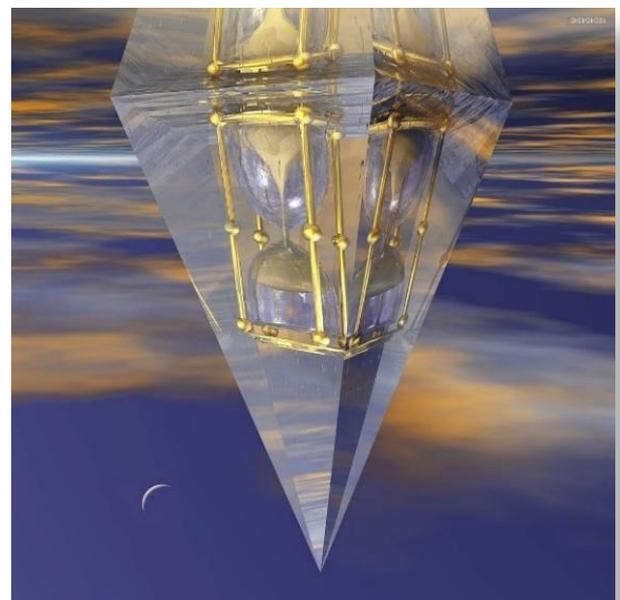
What date would Jesus have chosen for His baptism, with all that foreknowledge? He did not know the exact date when the Feast of Trumpets would begin, but He knew that He would have to be baptized about two months before, so that He, with the Holy Ghost, could resist Satan. He knew, of course, the approximate date of the Feast of Trumpets—just not the exact day, since it depended on the sighting of the moon. He was well aware of the lunar cycle of 29.5 days.

He would have thus chosen the fifth month of the current Jewish year, so that all the other preparatory events for His work could fit into the time frame. And of that fifth month, He would surely have chosen **the fourteenth day**, when He typically delivered the Israelites in the exodus from the slavery of Egypt. He would also antitypically free Christians from the slavery of sin on the fourteenth day of the month by abolishing the sacrificial system with His own blood on a Passover day.

We had two possible dates for the apex of the pyramidion, depending on whether we rounded up or down. Rounding up, however, would correspond a little more to the Jewish way of thinking, in which every day that is “touched” is also counted.

So if we take the decimal number of 1359.771 as the whole number 1360 and calculate back from May 25, AD 31 (Jewish inclusive counting), we come to **September 3/4, AD 27** as the exact date of Jesus’ baptism, calculated by rounding up from the height of the pyramidion.

Now it is important to check whether this agrees with the idea of what day Jesus would have chosen for the antitype of the exodus. The fifth crescent moon of the Jewish year was sighted from the Temple Mount on the evening of August 21, AD 27. That made August 21/22, AD 27 the first day of the fifth month. If we continue counting, we come to **September 3/4, AD 27**





as the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the fifth month and the day on which Jesus publicly received the Holy Spirit in the form of the dove!

Jesus did not have to be born again—because He was sinless—but His baptism was to serve as an example for us sinners, which we are to imitate if we want—through Him—to resist Satan’s temptations.

We have solved another great time mystery. Later we will learn how big it really is. How will baptism, through which all the redeemed gave their lives to the Lord of Life, be commemorated as a holiday in heaven?

As you read this, it sounds as if the Holy Spirit guided us directly to that date and to the correct calculation of the pyramidion, but I would not want to withhold from you that the correct date was the penultimate realization before our big final exam in Paraguay that I will talk about later, in [Part III](#). We did recognize the true meaning of this date on January 22, 2018 in the evening, the anniversary of the Orion message, and we had found the way to calculate it and had the idea with the pyramidion one Sabbath before that, but the small error crept in that we had not deducted the 24 furlongs of the throne room in the furlongs-per-year calculation. We came to a later date of September 6, AD 27, which was a Sabbath. We were content with that for a long time, since to us a Sabbath seemed to be a day symbolic of Jesus’ rest in the tomb, and thus for baptism by immersion, which symbolizes death.

But when I started this chapter on the day of the [super full moon](#), which was also a blood moon and a blue moon at the same time—which is a once-every-150-years occurrence—on January 31/February 1, 2018, I noticed the calculation error and we were compelled to study the facts even more deeply. On the evening of this anniversary of the rider on the white horse of 2014, we were toying with September 5 because we hadn’t yet remembered the old studies—only that the Israelites had been led out of captivity on the 15<sup>th</sup> day, according to Moses.

I searched for clues in Ernie Knoll’s dreams, which had previously confirmed the date of May 25, AD 31 through a dream date (May 25, 2008), as well as through the content of the dream itself ([The Cross](#)). The only dream with a date of September 5 was the familiar dream [Sudden Darkness](#) from 2007, whose contents, however, offer no indication of baptism.

However, on the morning of February 2, 2018, my dear wife Linda reminded me of my own study of the [Shadows of the Cross](#), so the discrepancy with the decimal place (1359.771) was also corrected, and everything fell into harmony. At last I finally knew why I had done that rather complicated study at that time, because so far it seemed to have been of secondary importance.

Would I find confirmation once again in Ernie Knoll’s old, still unadulterated, dreams?<sup>[18]</sup>

#### **Excerpt from [If You Love Me](#), September 4, 2007**

Still smiling, my angel asks, “May I have your right hand again?” I hold up my right hand, which he takes, and I feel a peace and security. He says, “There is more I need to show you.” We ascend and soon are in the corridor seen in previous dreams. We go through the wall and into a room where there are many people. Some are not important people and some are. Some are not well-educated; some are. Many people work serving others. I do not know anyone. I ask the angel, “Who are these people?” He says, “Watch closely.” I watch a man speaking who is greasy from his head to his feet. Apparently he had been working on a car. He speaks as if he is not well-educated, but yet knowledgeable about mechanical things. **Suddenly, a light from above surrounds him, making it seem like his hat catches on fire.** The man speaks again and is able to



speak as though he is well-versed. He goes out to speak to many who will gather around him. He speaks about the love of Jesus, how we need to accept Him as our closest Friend, and how we need to accept and believe that He died for us. Many, many, many people gathered around and accepted Jesus.

Looking back to the room where I am, I see another man. I know he is a person that picks up trash and cleans bathrooms. He carries a mop and broom. His back is bent from leaning over so much as he cleans. **The light comes down brightly on him, and his hair also seems to catch on fire.** He drops his mop and broom. Now he is holding a Bible and a Spirit of Prophecy book. His back straightens up and he leaves the room. Many surround him, and he starts sharing things from the Bible and Spirit of Prophecy.

I turn and look in the room again, knowing I see a prisoner who has done something wrong. I ask the angel, "Is he a prisoner still or is he set free?" My angel smiles with such patience, looks at me, squeezes my hand a little, and says, "Watch." **A light from above shines on the prisoner and the top of his head seems to catch on fire.** He leaves and begins speaking to many who are dressed just like himself. Many, many, many gather around and listen. Many fall to their knees and cry to Jesus for forgiveness of their sins.

I turn and see a man holding a shovel in his right hand. He wears heavy, mud-caked work boots. His face is dirty with sweat marks. **A light shines from above and his hard hat seems to catch on fire.** He goes out and starts speaking.

I look to my angel, who still holds my hand, and ask, "**When will this happen?**" We leave the room to stand in the corridor. I ask again, "When will the event I just saw happen?" He asks, "What do you think you just saw happen?" I answer, "Wasn't this the outpouring of the Holy Spirit?" He says, "Come."

Speaking of Jesus, John the Baptist said:

*I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: (Matthew 3:11)*

Read a little further in the dream. There follows a demonstration of the preparation of a loaf of bread and how long it takes to completely finish it, packaged and ready to enjoy. The complete understanding of this part of the dream eluded me for a long time, until I came to understand it now in the light of this four-part testimony—because I too am a baker who must prepare this abundant knowledge, let it rest several times, bake it, let it cool, and divide it into small slices in order to be distributed in conveniently-sized, well-wrapped plastic bags. Doesn't it smell good in the bakery of the White Cloud Farm?



I agree with “the Herald,” the angel Gabriel, when he says to Ernie:

My angel says, “There is much to making a loaf of bread.”

The date of Jesus’ baptism will continue to play an immense role as we continue in this last major study section of the fourth angel’s message. Take note of it, and read the sources about Jesus’ baptism from Ellen White and the Bible. You will find many more affirmations there that the pyramidion accurately indicates this important date in Jesus’ life. Unfortunately, an even more detailed elucidation would burst this plastic bag.

However, it seems clear that the outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all flesh has to do with finding the date of Jesus’ baptism, otherwise this dream from Ernie, which also implies that we must be right in front of the “fireball” event, would not connect it so clearly.

*And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: (Acts 2:17-20)*

My dear travel companions, the Spirit of God is light; the light we receive to walk in the darkness. At the beginning of His ministry of three and a half years, our Lord said to all tribes:

*The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up. From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. (Matthew 4:15-17)*

Now I will tell you about the light of the Holy City and about its tremendous brightness. It will put everything you have ever imagined about it into the shadows.

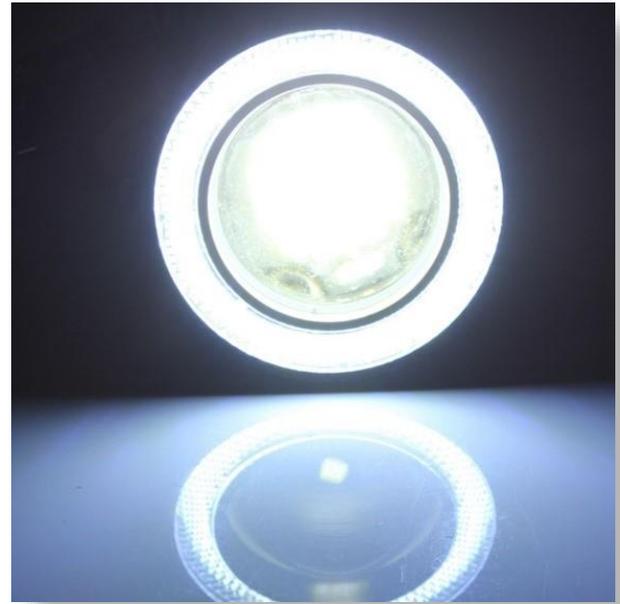


## The Lamp of God

It is time to open your eyes and give you the light that enlightens the Holy City. Not only does it illuminate the Holy City, but it is also the light source of the projector for a whole universe, **billions of light-years** in extent! It must truly radiate the splendor and glory of God and shine even brighter than our sun, whose brightness is not even a speck of light in infinity!

You have heard of them, and seen them in pictures, and yet you did not recognize them. If you were to see them with your human eyes, you would die, but they are real and always around us.

*And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. (Revelation 22:5)*



Where is the lamp for the four projection units of the Holy City? You might answer, “There are only two possibilities: either in the throne room or at the opposite end of the pyramidal city, on something like a city square with a huge floodlight.”

I know the Lamp and the answer: the verse says that “the Lord God will shine **on them**,”<sup>[19]</sup> so it must be at the broad end of the city when it has landed. At the moment, however, it is difficult for us to harmonize this position of the lamp with the throne room, where God should be, which is at the flattened tip of the pyramid. Soon, however, this apparent contradiction will dissolve into nothingness.

To discover the nature of the lamp of God, we need to remember that the Holy City, as we know it, is itself just a projection of the reality behind the lens in the Orion Nebula. It is a **symbol** that can, however, become a tangible reality when the saints travel with God. However, the Holy City of Revelation 21 is, and remains, a miniaturization or model of something much larger in God’s reality that can land on a planet (at least the tip of the pyramid, while most of it remains in outer space).

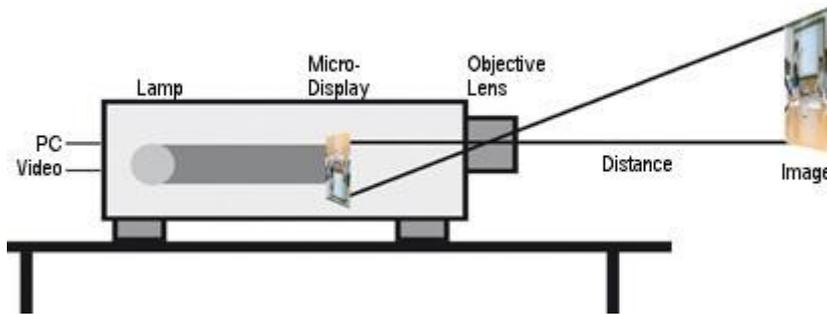
You have already learned that our entire 3D universe is a projection, while the reality of eternal life lies in the 4D/6D universe of intelligent races and angels. The entire Holy City, as we have come to know it, is therefore just a “projection” of God’s seat of government for the 6D universe of angels, which can be brought to any point in the 4D universe of sinless creation, as God wishes.

Until now, when we spoke about the furlong or kilometer dimensions of the Holy City, it was always in reference to **the projection of the true city of God!** I emphasize again: the Holy City in Revelation 21 is a **real, but “projected” symbol of God’s reality.** Nothing that is in the Revelation of Jesus should be taken too literally! You know this principle. Yet, in our studies of the Holy City so far, we have almost completely ignored it.

The lamp of a projector is usually on the other side of the lens or objective, when we stand on the side where the image is cast on the screen. In this case, the screen is our 3D universe, the lens is the Orion



Nebula, and the microdisplay originates from the true universe in 4D space—but what would the lamp be, far beyond the Orion Nebula?



Based on the **true size** of the Holy City, we can gauge what the true nature of the lamp must be. To do that, we must somehow convert the dimensions of the Holy City to the dimensions of God's reality.

Some time ago, I already taught that we may understand the obsolete "furlongs" in the Book of Revelation as a **symbolic unit of measurement** that stands for a well-known unit used in astronomy. Remember, please:

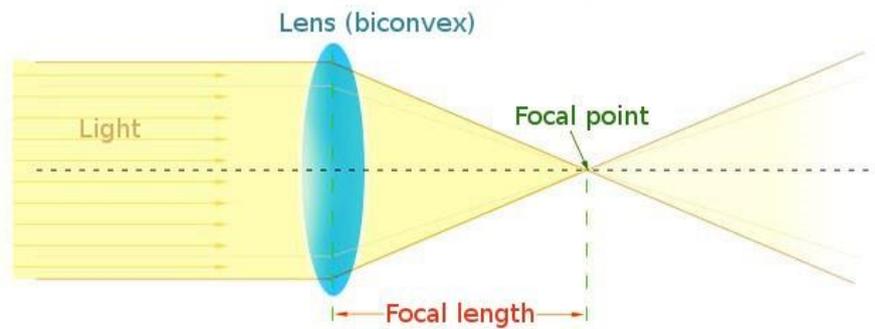
*And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.  
(Revelation 14:20)*

In the article [It is the Lord!](#), I explained that the horses, or their bridles, are symbols for the Horsehead Nebula, which is about 1600 light-years away from the earth. It was deciphered that when God says "furlongs" in Revelation, He actually speaks of **light-years**.

That is, Jesus tells us in His Revelation, that the Holy City, the New Jerusalem, has an expanse of 12,000 light-years square, at its broad end. If the lamp of God is located at that end of the true pyramid, then it must also have those astronomical dimensions!

Did some of you fall off your chair? The dimensions of the Holy City on "the other side" now surpass everything that we have learned so far about this giant projector, which we already could barely imagine! Some surely had some difficulties with the previous 2218 km edge length, but now we are talking about a projector on a universal scale. Well, I'll point out that He also has to project an entire universe. We are now talking about the 4D-projector "Holy City," which lies behind the "lens" of the Orion Nebula.

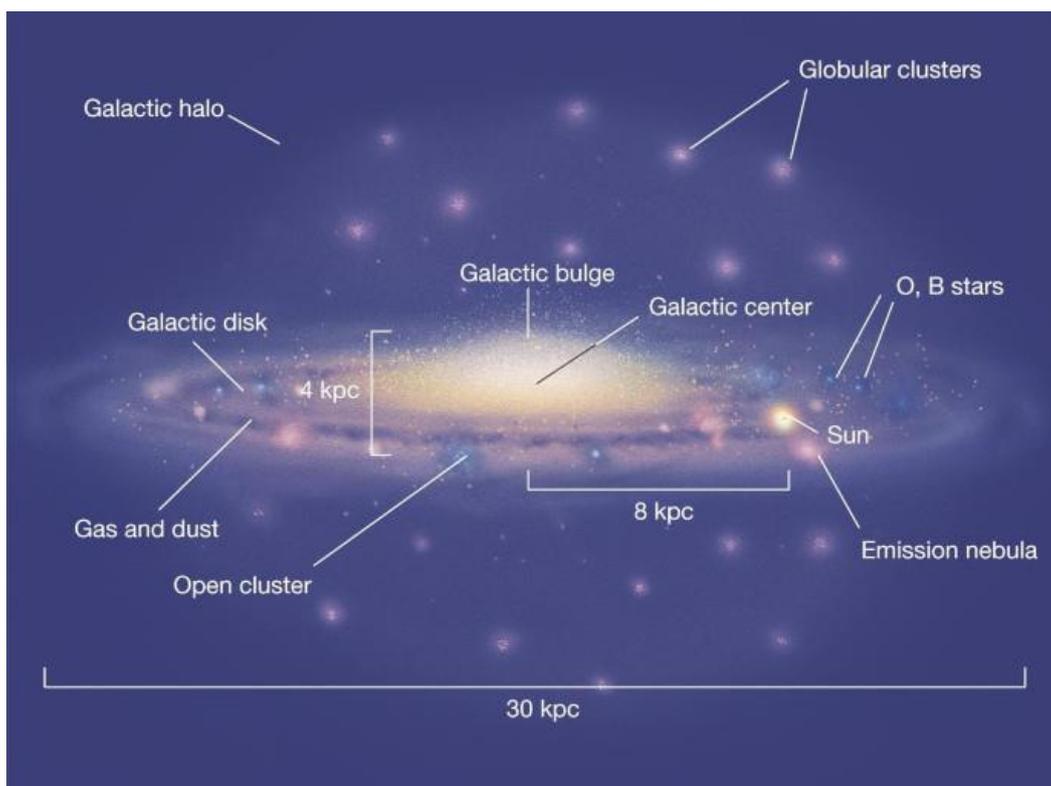
The Orion clock had shown us two "pyramids" connected at their tips, which we learned in the last chapter to understand as an hourglass of the Old and New Testament times. In this new image, we consider the two pyramids as the revelation of God in Orion, that on the other side of the Orion Nebula, there must indeed be another universe with the true "pyramid" of the Holy City. Because it is projected as a picture of God's universe in our lesson book of the 3D universe, the lamp itself must also be reflected in our universe!



Can you see parts of the Orion constellation in the picture above? I don't think that's difficult, if you consider the focal point as the belt stars and look at the lines that emanate from it as the lines to the outer stars. Thus, God represents in Orion the principle of image projection itself.

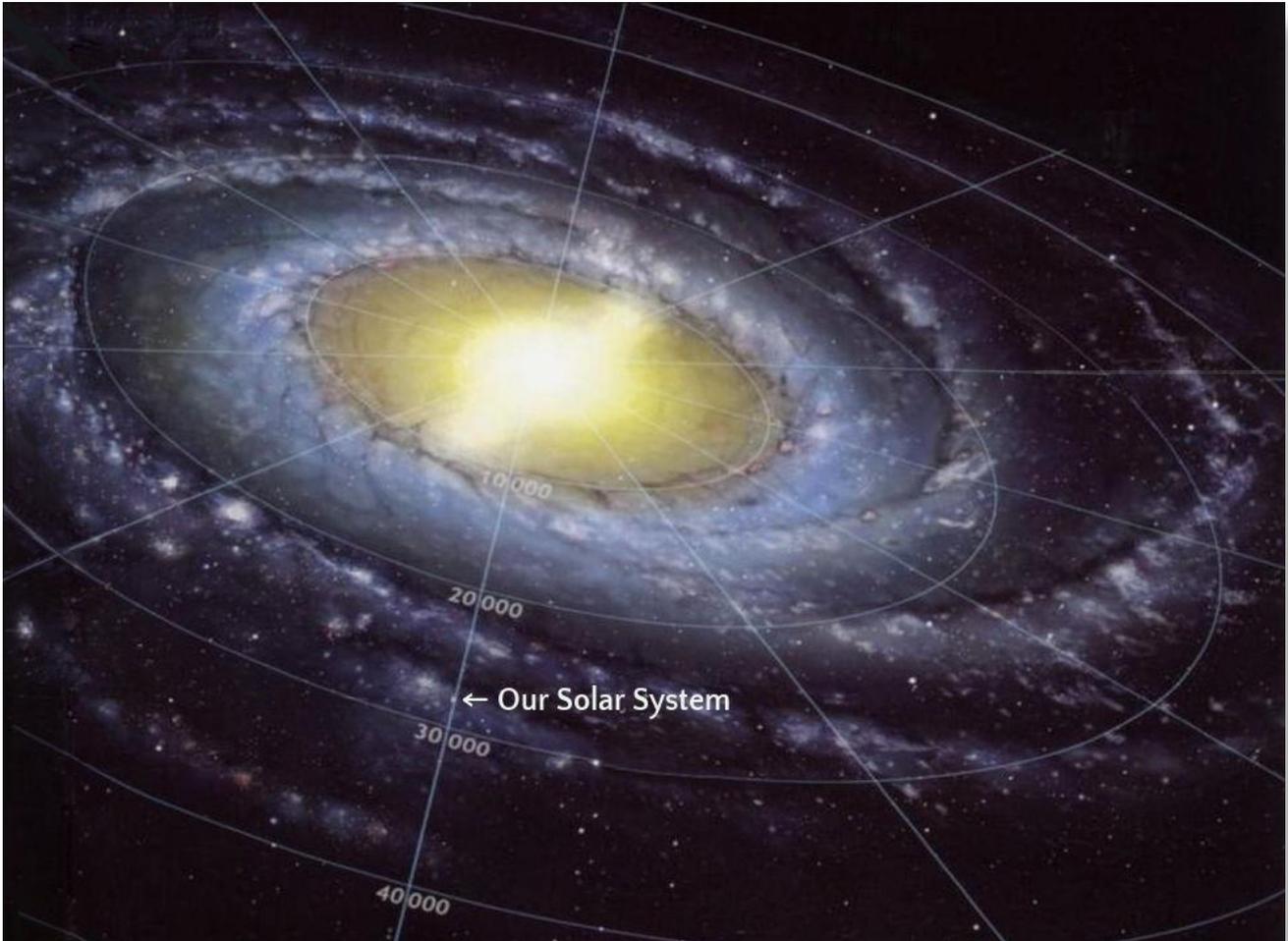
Do you see how the broad part of the left "pyramid" corresponds to the lens itself that bundles the light? Then you also see how the "light" in the picture above occupies the same area of the lens. Therefore, we must search for a "light source" in our universe that occupies 12,000 light-years square, shines brightly, and could represent a reflection of the "lamp of God" in the book of nature.

There is only one cosmic entity that has these dimensions and shines with the light of billions of stars compressed into a tight space. It is a gigantic lamp of galactic proportions, because **12,000 light-years** or 4 kiloparsecs (kpc) corresponds to the diameter of the roughly spherical galactic bulge of our Milky Way, where the galactic center is located and huge stellar masses gather together. There isn't a single other cosmic entity that we could find in our environment that would have those gigantic dimensions of 12,000 light-years square, shining in the light of (thus far innumerable) billions of stars as a great "lamp" of God.





It is only since 2008 that it has been known that our galaxy is thicker than previously supposed, and the thicker measurement is in the middle,<sup>[20]</sup> which justifies making a cross-section through it with an area of 12,000 light-years squared. It is interesting to note that it has a shape resembling a bar with a ball in the middle. The bar in the flat disk-shaped galaxy looks almost like a modern fluorescent bulb with the fixture, which justifies a more area-like representation in the model.



Our solar system is, praise God, about 26,000 light-years from the center of this hyperbright lamp. Do you remember that the Lamb is the light of the Holy City? Where in the universe would we find a grander representation of the power and potency of this Lamp than the immense accumulation of billions of stellar masses in the galactic bulge?

We find in some scientific articles that enormous masses of stellar dust and dark matter shield our eyes from the light of the galactic bulge, otherwise all we would see is an overpowering brightness if we would look in the direction of the galactic center, which lies in Sagittarius. There, old (red) and young (whitish-yellow) stars unite in one ball full of light:





The Holy Spirit wants to guide us step by step into the truth of the reality of the fourth dimension, where the earth occupies a “top position” on the pyramid, and the billions of crowded stars of the galactic bulge symbolize the light of heaven and its angelic hosts.

In the first act of creation, God provided light in the “projector” that casts on a three-dimensional screen the image not only of our solar system and its planets and all the surrounding stars of our galaxy, but also those of the other worlds symbolized by the stellar regions of countless other galaxies:

**In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. (Genesis 1:1-3)**

Anyone who has ever wondered how it could be that God first created light and then the sun, moon, and stars, has now found—probably completely unexpectedly—a great logical answer: The lamp of the projector over the bottomless pit was turned on, starting the projection of the 3D universe around us as we know it. More and more heavenly bodies were added, such as the sun, moon, and stars.

Those who carefully read the creation account can see that the earth already existed before the projector was turned on, and that it was void until the projection began and life was created on it. According to

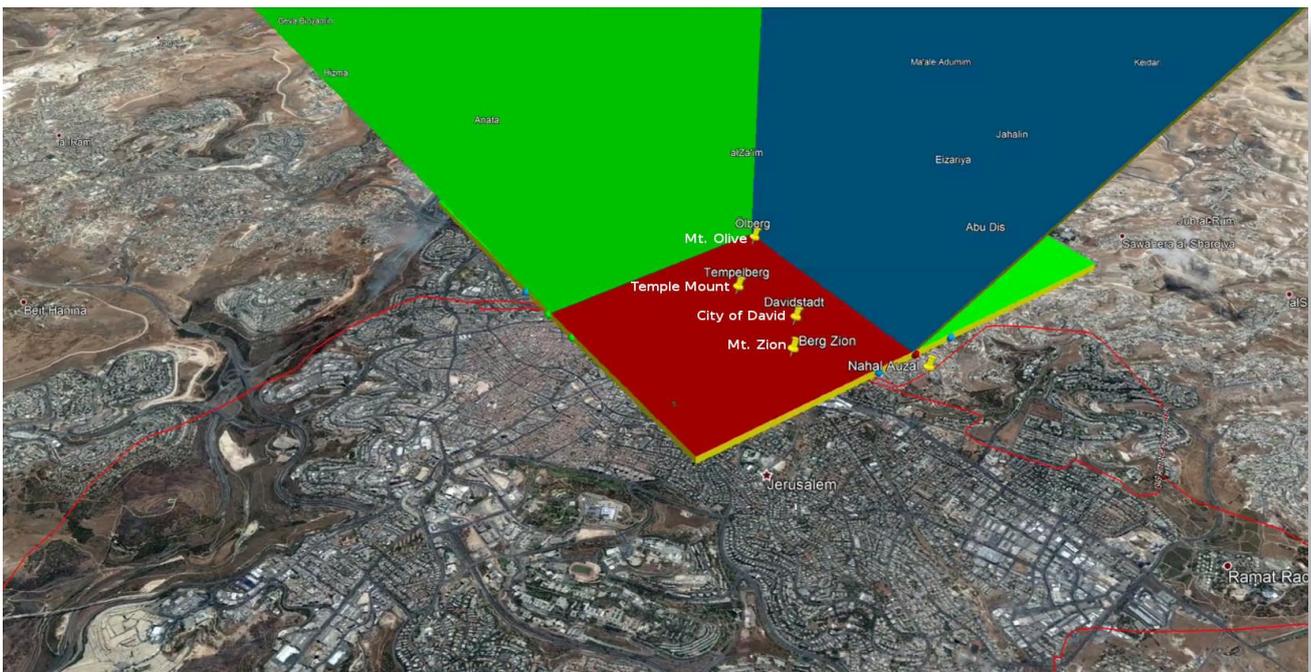


this divine revelation, it is the only planet in our 3D universe that bears life, since all the star systems out there are only projections. It's no wonder that mankind is searching in vain for signs of intelligent life in the universe, when the stars themselves are only symbols of the intelligent beings of the true 4D universe of God, living there on truly life-filled planets.

## The Journey to the Throne Room

We found the Light of the Holy City with truly galactic proportions at the large square base. Would it be conceivable that we could discover something equally gigantic at the flattened tip, too, like in the model pyramid?

At the top of the travel model is a 24-furlong-long by 24-furlong-wide space (~20 km<sup>2</sup>), which we already understand as the throne room, which stands on the 75-meter-high wall where the gates of the city are set, leading into the entrance hall or foyer of the "temple".



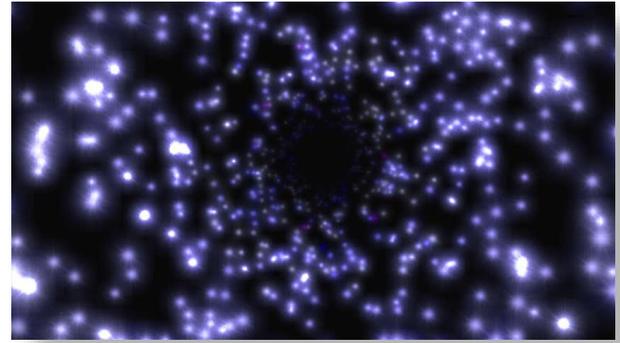
If we translate the 24 furlongs into the real dimensions of the Kingdom of God, we would have to find an astronomical entity in "proximity" to us that measures about 24 light-years and can be identified as a "throne room" somewhere in the Word of God.

Surely your first thought is of the Orion Nebula, since in [old articles](#) we already saw it as a throne room which will be magnificently illuminated at a certain feast. Ernie Knoll was permitted to have a dream describing the saints' journey to the Orion Nebula [at the hand of Jesus](#), and in another dream ([Two Cars](#)) he saw that the luminosity of the throne room would be increased by a factor of 200 million times that of the sun as soon as that celebration takes place there. That number is typical of a hypernova and suggests a proportionately huge stellar explosion. It can only be the coronation ceremony of the 144,000 upon their arrival in the Orion Nebula, or the coronation ceremony of Jesus as Ruler of the universe after its cleansing from sin. This will be clarified in a later part of this study.

Check [Wikipedia](#) to see if the dimension of "24 light-years" has anything to do with the Orion Nebula, as we must conclude from the model of the Holy City:



Since the Orion Nebula does not have a sharp contour, the size of the nebula assigned depends on the choice of method for defining its edge. In the mid-20th century, Stewart Sharpless cataloged a variety of H-II regions, earning the Orion Nebula an apparent diameter of 60 arc minutes for comparison purposes. This angle corresponds to an **extension of 24 light-years** at a **distance of 1350 light-years**. Lynds' Catalog of Bright Nebulae notes 60 × 90 arc minutes.<sup>[21]</sup>



**That is astounding!** Once again, on the pyramidal model God has shown us an object within our own galaxy that surpasses everything that astronomers could discover. They cannot really see the center of our galaxy because dense matter shields our gaze and protects us from its explosion of brightness.

Before we begin to transfer more of the model's metrics into reality in God's universe, I must reveal the solution to the mystery of the duration of the saints' journey to that nebula. We kept making new assumptions<sup>[22]</sup> about what Ellen G. White really wanted to say with the "seven" days of travel to the Orion Nebula, which of course is the sea of glass in her vision.

We all entered the cloud together, and were **seven days ascending to the sea of glass**, when Jesus brought the crowns, and with His own right hand placed them on our heads. {EW 16.2}

At first, let's ignore what "spaceship" we are really going to travel in, but focus on the distance and how to overcome it in just seven days.

We have to assume that the travel time must actually feel like seven (Jewish) days for us, i.e., seven days will actually elapse for us. According to our point of view from [Appendix A](#) to the Legacy of Smyrna, it would be no mere coincidence that it is the duration of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the first day of which we would begin the journey. But now we know that the time **is shortened** by one prophetic hour and that we will begin our journey on May 6 or 7, 2019. But the exact days of the week on which our journey will take place will be the theme of the fourth part of this study.

What is certain is that we have to arrive at the Orion Nebula at the beginning of the seventh day of the journey, and that everything that Ellen G. White saw in her first vision must take place on that day. There is our coronation, standing on the Orion Nebula, followed by our entering the city for the first time. After that, the landing of the Holy City on the 4D Earth takes place after Jesus and the 144,000 first descend to it to watch while the city descends. The excursion crosses the area of the planet where Mt. Zion is seen, there is the special service in the temple with the seven pillars, and the entrance to the Holy City where the wedding feast, also called the "First Supper," finally takes place—all in one day! All our wounds will then be healed...

*Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of **seven days**, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound. (Isaiah 30:26)*

However, before this seventh day can take place, we must traverse the distance of 1350 light-years, and if we are to accomplish that in six days plus a few minutes or hours, then we must travel **faster than the speed of light**. We are no longer in our 3D universe, even though we have not yet entered the Holy City.



We have to travel in 4D space, because the Orion Nebula—as well as the earth—is in the Orion spur of our own galaxy, meaning it is not necessary to use the fifth or sixth dimension in this journey. But our final passage into the 4D/6D universe of God is symbolized by our entry into the Holy City. For the time comparison between our travel time and the time that passes on the earth, we have to assume that the rules that apply to the travel must be similar to what the German physicist Albert Einstein asserted for the 3D universe, and that means that if someone approaches the speed of light (or exceeds it), then time slows down for him.

That means while we spend one day on our journey, much more time passes on the earth. We already took that fact into account once, in the [Seven Lean Years](#) article when we did not yet know everything about the true date of the coming of Jesus, nor that God would now explain astronomical distances and reveal His final mysteries.

So if, according to Ellen G. White, we fly directly to the Orion Nebula and arrive there on the seventh travel day and **even want to land on the 4D Earth that day**, we must assume that on the first six days of the journey, at least 1000 years must have passed on the old earth, which even seems scientifically consistent with our cruising at speeds faster than that of light by traveling in 4D space.

God gave us a timekeeper in Orion, and there He explicitly states that in the judgment time, one heavenly hour equals seven earthly years, or in other words, for one heavenly day, 168 years pass on the earth. Thus, in six days of the saints' travel, (6 × 168 years =) 1008 years would have passed on earth by the time we come to a standstill in the Orion Nebula and the rates at which time passes are equal again.

When we came to this realization, we were all silent, immersed in thought, because according to our own sense of time, that would mean on May 12, 2019 we would be crowned and land on the 4D Earth! The wedding feast with Jesus would also take place in the Holy City that day. All of this would have happened for us in just one week of Jesus' second coming.

We wondered if that would be possible, since it says that the saints would live and reign with Christ for a thousand years...

*And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.  
(Revelation 20:4)*

If it were the case that this verse indicated the total duration of the reign of the martyrs and the 144,000, then one would also have to wonder what would happen afterwards. After the 1000 years—ridiculous compared to eternity—would the redeemed then have to cede their dominion to others?

No, the verse is to be understood as describing the first thousand years of the reign of the saints until the event of the next verse occurs:

*But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. (Revelation 20:5)*

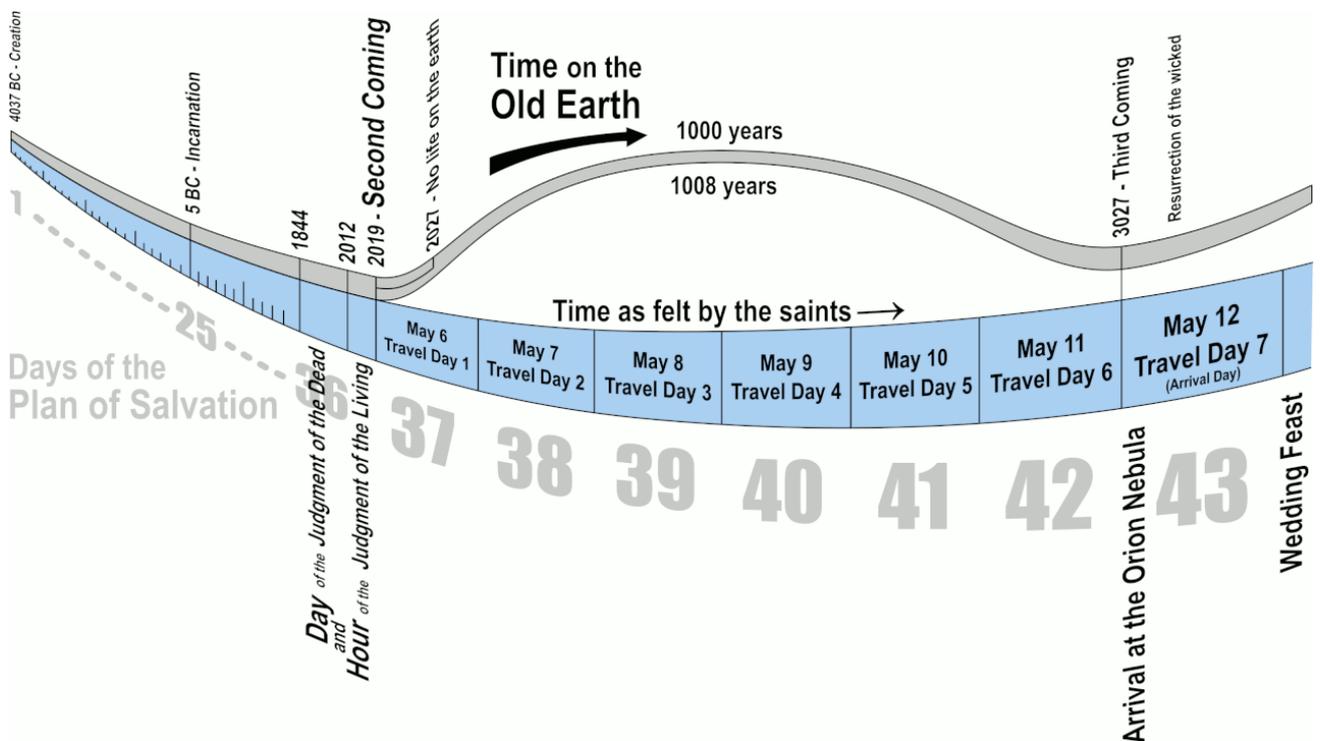
It is about the interval between the first and second resurrection according to earthly time. When we leave in 2019, another seven years will pass on the earth until the last unrepentant person dies. That will be completed in 2026. Then, in 2027, the first year of the millennium-long Sabbath rest begins on the



earth. It is the first year in which sin no longer haunts the planet, and it is completely void. During the seventh millennium from creation, Satan will walk the earth and think about what he has done, while only a few heavenly days pass for us. With the passing of the year 3026, the millennium ends and the year 3027 will again see people on the earth: the second resurrection will take place. For us, it will be on the day of our arrival in the Orion Nebula with the wedding feast in the Holy City later that evening, while time on the earth will be much more advanced. After “a little season,” when sin is eradicated once and for all, we will celebrate the coronation feast with the King of the universe.



We begin our “millennium” in 2019, but a millennium for the wise lasts for 1008 years according to the clock of God in Orion—eight years longer than a millennium for the wicked. To the year 2019, add the six days of our journey to the Orion Nebula, which lasts 1008 years on the earth, and we also come to the year 3027 as the year of our landing on the 4D Earth, because we still must at least “touch” the seventh day of the journey, since Ellen G. White’s prophecy of the seven-day journey must be fulfilled.



I wondered how many days will have passed for Jesus since the beginning of Creation Week, until we will be united with Him. The first six millennia of 1008 years were only 36 days for Him. At the beginning of the 25<sup>th</sup> day, however, He became a man and lived a sinless and yet laborious human life with an early and painful death at the age of 35 years. Thus, He has all the experience we do (and more) and will always be able to sympathize with us.

The last of the 36 days was the heavenly Judgment Day with its earthly 168 years. Another hour, that of the judgment of the living, will have passed from 2012 to 2019 until He could resurrect His own and bring



them into the clouds with us. The six days of travel to the Orion Nebula bring it to 42 days in the heavenly plan of salvation from sin. These 42 days are the antitype of the [42 stations](#) that the Israelites wandered through in the desert before entering the promised land, which flowed with milk and honey. The true entering into the Canaan of God's universe will take place on the seventh day of our journey to the Orion Nebula. It is the 43<sup>rd</sup> day and the first day after the wilderness wandering of humanity, on which the wedding feast takes place. In this way, the wedding in Cana on the third day after Jesus returned from the 40-day wilderness wandering becomes the perfect type of the wedding feast of the Lamb. That will be the day when Jesus will drink from the fruit of the vine again, and the miracle of turning the water into wine will be working in us. The earth—covered with water, without any life before creation—will have produced fine fruits of the vine that will fill the Creator with the utmost joy for all eternity.

The harmony of both “millennia” is undeniable. I once asked the group at the lunch table on the farm, “How would you judge the dead in the millennium, and what sentence would you give them?” I did so with regard to the following testimony of the messenger of God:

During the thousand years between the first and the second resurrection the judgment of the wicked takes place. ... In union with Christ they judge the wicked, comparing their acts with the statute book, the Bible, and deciding every case according to the deeds done in the body. **Then the portion which the wicked must suffer is meted out, according to their works;** and it is recorded against their names in the book of death. {[GC 660.4](#)}

I wanted to know if the future leaders of the angels would already have the spiritual maturity to realize why the 1000 years of the sentencing judgment would only take six short days (or even less) to decide all the cases of the billions of people who sinned bad and worse. I, having fallen the deepest, had long wondered what sentence I would give to another, less fallen, without judging myself. I came to the conclusion that I would only ask Jesus what the shortest and most painless punishment would be that He could mete and still be just, and I would agree with Him and His answer and lay my judge's hat at His feet. It would probably not take six days to ask that question and get the answer.

We should have known for a long time that we are not much better than those who did not accept the message of the fourth angel. It was the grace of God alone that helped us when we fell. He alone was the one who led us to the message of His last church. I write this in tears because it is I who most needed the helping hand of Jesus to return to the path of righteousness. He is my only consolation in shame, and that I could fall and let Him pick me up is my eternal memory. Since I sought [the truth](#) and saw Jesus' figure, I remind myself that I can do all things, but only through the One who strengthens me. Praised be God alone, and I ask Him for leniency in the punishment of the seduced who could not be lifted again.



## The Center of the Galaxy

Science has recently learned that there is a huge black hole within the galactic bulge,<sup>[23]</sup> which must also have meaning in this symbolic representation of God's reality as a pyramid of galactic proportions. It must symbolize God Himself—not there devouring everything that He can get, but drawing all His stars (angels) to Him, as Jesus prophesied:

*Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me. (John 12:31-32)*

Black holes are little understood by science, as nothing can escape them and even time is slower due to the tremendous gravity in its immediate vicinity. The black hole in the center of our galaxy is not a monster, as some imagine. [Wikipedia](#) explains:

According to Birkhoff's theorem, it is the only vacuum solution that is spherically symmetric. This means that there is no observable difference between the gravitational field of such a black hole and that of any other spherical object of the same mass. **The popular notion of a black hole "sucking in everything" in its surroundings is therefore only correct near a black hole's horizon; far away, the external gravitational field is identical to that of any other body of the same mass.**

The gravity of 4.5 million solar masses is of course unimaginably high, but that vast amount of matter is packed tightly into a relatively small sphere. The diameter of the central black hole of our galaxy has been researched by scientists:

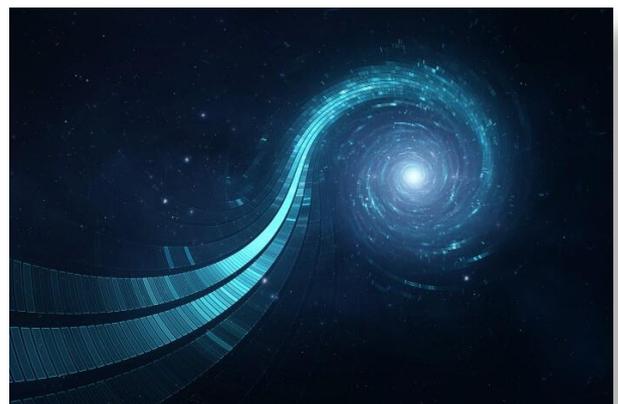
The team calculated the diameter to be around 22 million kilometers, **easily fitting within the orbit of Mercury**. This accounts for an enormous concentration of mass in the smallest of spaces: astronomers were able to calculate that the mass of 40,000 suns must be condensed into a space the size of our Earth—or even smaller.<sup>[24]</sup>

Our entire earth would be a black hole in a 9-mm sphere. You have to imagine that once!

Articles can be found that speak of a black hole being the portal into another dimension, just because space (the third dimension) is folded there, which in turn is an illustration for an even higher dimension than the third dimension.

We know which dimension is directly "behind" the event horizon of a black hole: time. God did not leave us wondering, but revealed Himself to us through the Scriptures as Time and the seventh dimension. Anyone who is near such a black hole will, as he gets closer, notice large differences in the flow of time for those who are further away. This explains why in "heaven," near the black hole in the center of the galactic bulge, time runs (61,390 times<sup>[25]</sup>) slower than on the earth.

From what we know now, we can safely assume that we would not survive the descent into a black hole unless God Himself intervenes and steers us through the seventh dimension.





Thus, time travel would only be possible with God's help, which means that angels who occupy a high position, very close to God, could also be sent on special missions in the past and future.

Of course, God set a limit on what is possible for the other angels, and also Satan. Time travel is usually completely excluded, and thus also the manipulation of time, which could be used to make injustice or sin good without claiming Jesus' blood, just to give an example. Another example would be to turn defeat into victory by eliminating the mistakes that led to defeat. The character of a being who can travel through time would have to be highly moral, and that certainly does not apply to Satan and his fallen angels, which absolutely justifies his banishment to a continuum with a low number of dimensions that excludes the possibility of approaching a black hole.

The redeemed, as they ascend out of the misery of sin at the hand of Jesus, will be elevated to a higher dimension by the symbolic leap through the lens of the Orion Nebula into the unknown, and into a world that will seem very strange to them, and yet infinitely more diverse. Even time travel will be possible there, but only at the behest of God.

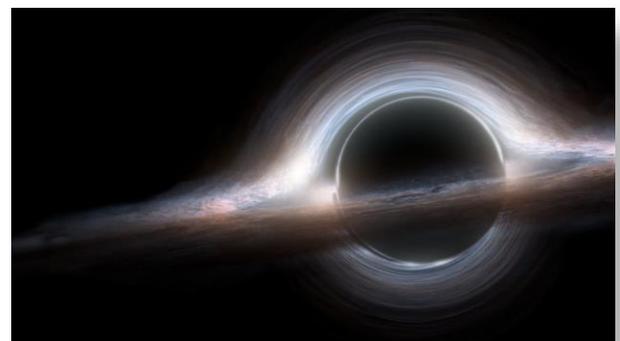
If the famous "Flatlander" on the piece of paper could move into our third dimension, he would be able to see for the first time how impoverished his two-dimensional world really was, and he could even let many other beings in other flat worlds "travel" at "over light speed" from one end of a page to another, just by curling or folding other sheets of paper. How powerful would he feel?

When we are lifted up by God into the higher dimension of the angels, we will see from the outside that our "reality" was just a projection and a limitation of what we will be in our true dimension as heavenly beings.

God leaves no doubt about His manifestation in the universe. The huge black hole in the center of the galaxy is surrounded by dense clouds of matter that it gravitationally attracts and accumulates around it.

*And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that **the cloud filled the house of the LORD**, So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. Then spake Solomon, **The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.** (1 Kings 8:10-12)*

God is not the black hole itself, but He is behind it. The dimensions in which God lives are hidden from us. He does not stop at seven dimensions, but He is all dimensions. And He is three thinking and feeling Persons, full of love, wisdom, and justice!



*The LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof. **Clouds and darkness** are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne. (Psalms 97:1-2)*

There are countless black holes in the universe, and they are all connected to each other through the seventh dimension. The substance of God is unfathomable, but His love is revealed in Alnitak-Immanuel, the wounded One with us.



## The Name of the Holy City

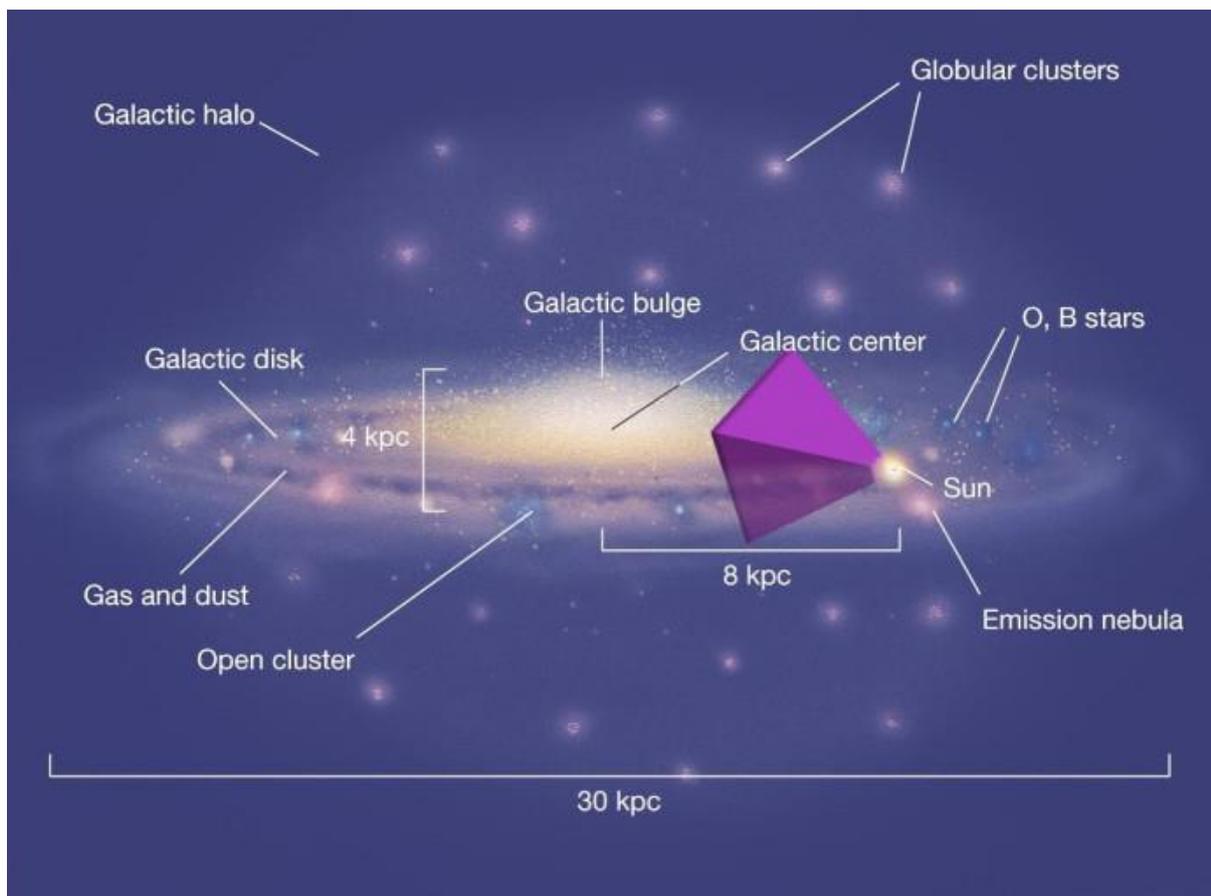
The moment has now arrived to lift the veil and reveal what God really wants to show the people of the last generation with His imagery of the Holy City. It is impossible to find further characteristics of the design of the pyramid model in God's reality without first being privy to the true nature of the City of God.

So far, we have learned that the base of the true Holy City, with  $(12,000^2 =) 144$  million square light-years, is a measure of the dimensions of the galactic bulge. If we let the plane of the base cut through the center of the bulge, the black hole of the galactic center would be located exactly in the middle of the plane.

The 576 square light-years of the throne room is another value characteristic of the dimensions of the Orion Nebula, located in the galaxy's so-called Orion Spur, which connects two of its four spiral arms.

Our own planet, Earth, revolves around a relatively small but long-lived yellow sun about 26,000 light-years (8 kpc) away from the galactic center, and it should somehow stand at the top of the pyramid because "the tabernacle of God" will be with the inhabitants of the New Earth.

The slant height of the true pyramid of God should also amount to 12,000 light-years according to our line of thinking. This value would allow us to fit it between the giant lamp and the earth, but it does not make much sense to draw it as shown below. There is no "square" object 12,000 light-years away and no boundaries for the four isosceles triangles that make up the outer walls of the pyramid.





In order to understand what God wants to represent with His pyramid model, we need to remember the spatial dimensions that once frightened us with their confusing cubes in cubes. Can you recall that I said that you should not even try to imagine the true “cube” object of the fourth, fifth, or sixth dimensions, because you can’t do it anyway? It looks completely different than its shadow does when cast on a lower dimension, and much of the information is distorted.

Then I explained to you that we have the book of nature, the universe, as a textbook in front of us, and that scientists fail to understand the nature of the higher dimensions because they can’t imagine that God reveals those things precisely there where they can look with their telescopes. They have the truth in mind, but they do not grasp it, even though they seem to study it. We, on the other hand, have easily understood that the fourth dimension means traveling within a galaxy, the fifth dimension, traveling among galaxies of a cluster, and the sixth dimension, traveling between clusters of galaxies or throughout the universe, because we know that God presents these things so they can be read directly from His book of nature. For every major distance gap that God shows us in the textbook, we needed a new dimension in order to cross it or fold space.

In order to understand the true nature of the “pyramid” of God, we must finally abandon the notion that the shadow it casts in the third dimension, appearing as a 2218 km pyramid, would have the same shape in the true dimension of God’s reality. It could be anything, just by no means a pyramid! It is the same as it is with all symbols: if we are to interpret the symbol of a burning mountain, then it can mean whatever—but it is certainly not a burning mountain!

**The pyramid of the Holy City in Revelation 21 is just a shadow of a 4D object that we can only imagine when God reveals a picture of that object that we can grasp with our limited minds. Only if we understand this image and see it in front of us, then we can learn a host of other things by simply reading.**

You’ve already seen it, but you didn’t yet understand it... Here is an artistic rendition of the true Holy City, since we can’t look at it from the outside, being that we live within one of its arms—or rather in the 3D projection of it... It is our home galaxy...





It also has a name. Through the millennia, many ancient peoples named it after its white glow on starlit nights, which the stars leave behind as a trail of light on the firmament:

## THE MILKY WAY

This is the name of the Holy City, and being faced with that fact, we have to admit that we did not fully grasp the second part of the seal of Philadelphia:

Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. (Revelation 3:12)

Are you surprised at the nature of the true Holy City, with its diameter of more than 100,000 light-years and the wonderful glow of the 100 to 400 billion stars that Jesus pointed to when He made the covenant with Abraham?

Is it not the biggest and most beautiful object that humans can take in with the naked eye, and is it not the object of the yearning of all people who love the stars?

Oh, that I had space to express my feelings, but time is pressing; I still have so much to tell you.

Now what path do you think Ellen G. White was talking about when the angel accompanied her in her first vision?

While I was praying at the family altar, the Holy Ghost fell upon me, and I seemed to be rising higher and higher, far above the dark world. I turned to look for the Advent people in the world, but could not find them, when a voice said to me, "Look again, and look a little higher." **At this I raised my eyes, and saw a straight and narrow path, cast up high above the world.** On this path the Advent people were traveling to the city, which was at the farther end of the path. They had a bright light set up behind them at the beginning of the path, which **an angel told me** was the midnight cry. This light shone all along the path and gave light for their feet so that they might not stumble. If they kept their eyes fixed on Jesus, who was just before them, leading them to the city, they were safe. But soon some grew weary, and said **the city was a great way off**, and they expected to have entered it before. Then Jesus would encourage them by raising His glorious right arm, and from His arm came a light which waved over the Advent band, and they shouted, "Alleluia!" Others rashly denied the light behind them and said that it was not God **that had led them out so far**. The light





behind them went out, leaving their feet in perfect darkness, and they stumbled and lost sight of the mark and of Jesus, and fell off the path down into the dark and wicked world below. Soon we heard the voice of God like many waters, which gave us the day and hour of Jesus' coming. The living saints, 144,000 in number, knew and understood the voice, while the wicked thought it was thunder and an earthquake. When God spoke the time, He poured upon us the Holy Ghost, and our faces began to light up and shine with the glory of God, as Moses' did when he came down from Mount Sinai. {EW 14.1}

Be careful not to stray from this path anymore, lest you fall down into the dark and wicked world. Stay on the path to the Holy City, the Milky **Way!**

## *The Outskirts of the City*

Scientists believed for a long time that as a spiral galaxy, the Milky Way has four arms. Then came the belief, for a few years, that it had only two arms, but recently that view had to be revised again. Many scientific magazines, such as [EarthSky](#), reported on this finding in 2013:

So, if Spitzer caused two of the galaxies spiral arms to go missing for awhile, at least in the minds of astronomers ... now they're back. Will other astronomers agree with this new result? We'll see. In the meantime, astronomer Hoare said:

"Star formation researchers, like me, grew up with the idea that our galaxy has four spiral arms. It's great that we have been able to reaffirm that picture."

Many astronomers speak not only of the Milky Way as a "star-city," but also of its arms as "neighborhoods" or "suburbs." It would also be natural to consider its arms as rural areas and the inner bulge as a "city in a city." Now we are finally able to put many of Ellen G. White's or Ernie Knoll's prophecies into the right context, because they both see a "city in the city."

Of course, this will also all be reflected on the New Earth in an environment that is almost normal to us. So there will be a "New Jerusalem" on the earth too, and a real Mt. Zion. But both of those terms are also terms for their counterparts in the much greater reality—the Milky Way as a whole, and its bulge—where there must be something like a "Mt. Zion" as well; we will come to that later.

The arms of the Milky Way are also densely populated. Scientists speak of billions of planets per arm, and quite contrary to earlier fears, it has been found that even in the central bulge (the city in the city) where the stars are densely crowded, there are even more billions of planets with life, but they will never be dark because they are in the middle of the "lamp."

*And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. (Revelation 21:23)*

Presumably, it will not be dark on the New Earth either, since we will take on a different nature and no longer need sleep. Then the veil of dust that shields the galactic center from our eyes, granting us the night, can be dispersed.

*And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. (Revelation 22:5)*



The four neighborhoods or suburbs of the arms can also be thought of as residential blocks with houses, and then the **streets of the city would be the spaces between the spirally-arranged blocks**, and they are actually transparent as the bible says:

*And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: **and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.** (Revelation 21:21)*

The Bible seems to speak of only one street, and now we see why: the arms are spirals, and therefore it can be said in rough approximation that only one street runs between them. It would certainly have been misleading if the Bible had spoken of thousands of streets, as would have been expected for a huge city. The surprisingly simple explanation for the use of the word “street” is probably that the name “Milky Way” also refers to only one “street” or “way.”

But how is the city’s street golden? The next mystery of the Holy City is hidden in this term.

Gold is mentioned two other times in connection with the Holy City. Not only is its street made of gold, but so is the reed that the angel measures the city with:

*And he that talked with me had **a golden reed** to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. (Revelation 21:15)*

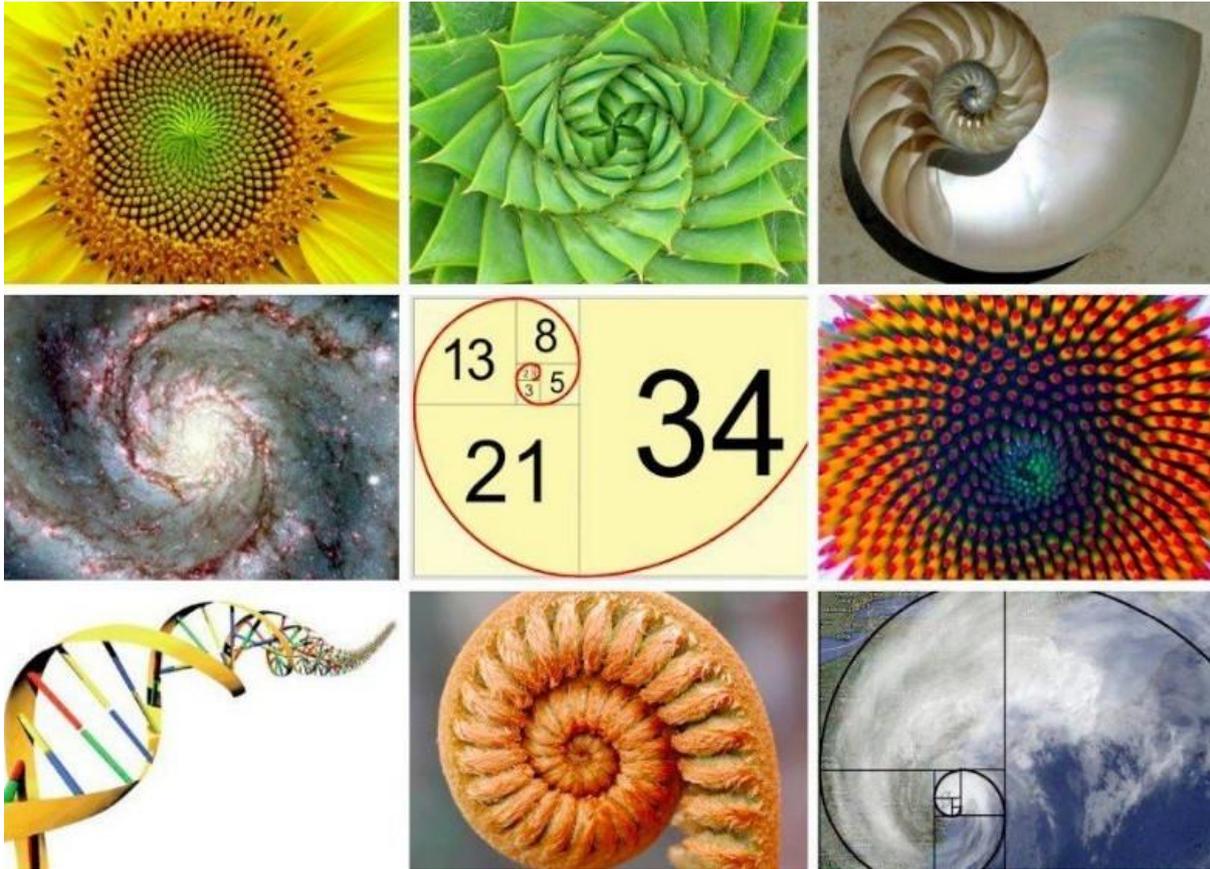
And even the city itself!

*And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and **the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.** (Revelation 21:18)*

While the transparency of the street between the arms, as well as the city itself, can easily be explained by the fact that the Milky Way is actually a transparent galaxy of stars that are light-years apart and you can see through their arms or even through the inner city, one is much harder pressed to recognize the reference to the so-called “**golden ratio**”—at least if you have no idea that the Holy City is the Milky Way, with its spiral arms.

In nature, there is a mathematical principle, which I would like to call the divine principle of growth and life, not to beat around the bush. Almost everything that lives, grows, and thrives, does so on this principle.

Let’s look at a few examples:



Here we see the spirals of the sunflower seeds, the snail shells, the hurricanes and even the DNA helix, the vital component of all living things. The spiral arms of our Milky Way are also based on this principle, the so-called Fibonacci series.

The principle is easy to explain: growth is achieved by always summing the previous two numbers. You start with two **ones**, and then it goes on from there and the numbers get bigger and bigger.

1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34 etc.

It is interesting to draw this number series as a series of squares, like in the middle of the picture at right, because then an ever-growing spiral is created.

Our Milky Way galaxy is a spiral, and its arms are called logarithmic spirals with a pitch (tangent angle) of **12** degrees. This is reminiscent of the 12 tribes, the 12 apostles, and the 12 gates.

The further you go in the Fibonacci series, the more precisely you approach a certain constant, which is obtained by dividing the last number with the one before it, as the numbers become larger.





In mathematics, this is the constant  $\Phi$  (phi) and its value is 1.6180 (and as many more digits as one would like to compute, because the growth is infinite). This number is the “golden ratio,” or “golden section” or “golden mean” as it is also called: the constant of growth and life.

What would God’s “golden” city be, if it were not built according to this principle, which He employs everywhere life grows? Is there perhaps yet another important indication of this number, and thus the spiral arms of our Milky Way, in the biblical description of the city?

Earlier, I purposely refrained from calculating further...



When the Fibonacci series reaches the number  $144 + 89 = 233$ , all fractions—no matter what number you start with after that—are exactly  $233 \div 144 = 1.6180$  up to the fourth decimal place. The following table shows how this principle is already inherent in the model, in all the components of the Holy City...

Square base of the pyramid				Triangle				Fibonacci			
	A	B	B ÷ A		A	B	B ÷ A		A	B	B ÷ A
1	12000	12000	1	1	12000	6000	0.5	1	1	1	1
2	12000	24000	2	2	6000	18000	3	2	1	2	2
3	24000	36000	1.5	3	18000	24000	1.3333333	3	2	3	1.5
4	36000	60000	1.6666667	4	24000	42000	1.75	4	3	5	1.6666667
5	60000	96000	1.6	5	42000	66000	1.5714286	5	5	8	1.6
6	96000	156000	1.625	6	66000	108000	1.6363636	6	8	13	1.625
7	156000	252000	1.6153846	7	108000	174000	1.6111111	7	13	21	1.6153846
8	252000	408000	1.6190476	8	174000	282000	1.6206897	8	21	34	1.6190476
9	408000	660000	1.6176471	9	282000	456000	1.6170213	9	34	55	1.6176471
10	660000	1068000	1.6181818	10	456000	738000	1.6184211	10	55	89	1.6181818
11	1068000	1728000	1.6179775	11	738000	1194000	1.6178862	11	89	144	1.6179775
12	1728000	2796000	1.6180556	12	1194000	1932000	1.6180905	12	144	233	1.6180556

It’s not important to understand the table completely, just that you can see that the **twelfth** row (that is, the fraction where the number **144** represents the golden ratio) is already accurate to four decimal places, which is a sufficient representation for many calculations.



God especially mentioned and pointed out the number 144 in His blueprint of the model city:

*And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. (Revelation 21:17)*

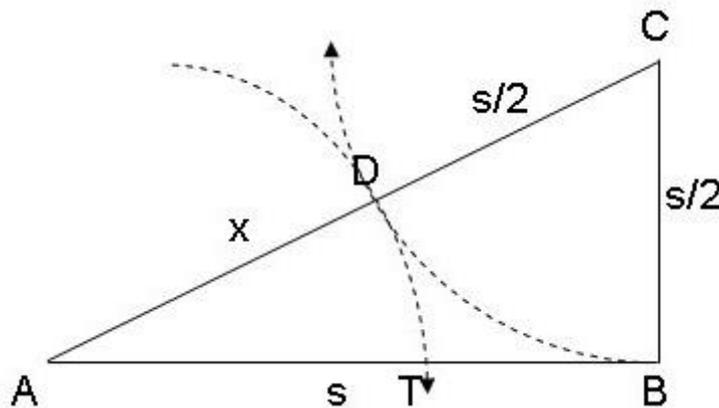
He makes it clear to us which part of the model city He represents the spiral arms of the Milky Way with: it is **its wall**, which we previously suspected to contain the decks of the city full of cabins with passengers. With a rough estimate, we came up with 36 billion passengers, or more if they are closer together.

We have to ask ourselves if we really understood the wall correctly, because neither the four base squares of the pyramid nor its four inner support triangles directly indicate the number  $\Phi$ . Please remember that the inner triangles pointed to a different constant, namely the Root of "Three"!

Now you can understand why the number  $\Phi$  occurs so often in the satanic Cheops pyramid and that it springs from the root of "one"! Satan wants to present himself as the origin of all life and thus to sit on the throne of Jesus. What blasphemy!

Therefore, the number  $\Phi$  must be hidden somewhere in the **geometry** of God's Holy City, and we already know that it must be in the wall of the city. We just have to search for that golden number, and when we find it, we know what God sees as the "wall of the city."

There is a simple way to construct the number  $\Phi$  from a special triangle with just a compass. In this case, the right triangle has only to meet the requirement that the two shorter legs have the relation  $s$  and  $s/2$ .



Then simply draw an arc with center C and radius BC to intersect the hypotenuse AC at point D. Draw an arc with center A and radius AD to intersect AB at point T. Then AB and AT are in the golden ratio  $\Phi$ .

As a non-mathematician, all you have to do is look for a triangle in the model that meets the requirements for this construction: it must be a right triangle, and of the two short edges which are adjacent to the right angle, one must be exactly half the length of the other.

The inner triangles have two edges one of which is half the length of the other, but unfortunately one of them is the hypotenuse (the side opposite the right angle) with a length of 12,000 furlongs, the other leg with a length of 6,000 furlongs. We are looking, however, for one or more right triangles where the two short legs have this ratio.

You've probably already seen it: they are the eight outer triangles we've thus far viewed as the transparent walls of the Holy City, which are also the projection screens for the 3D show. Each of them



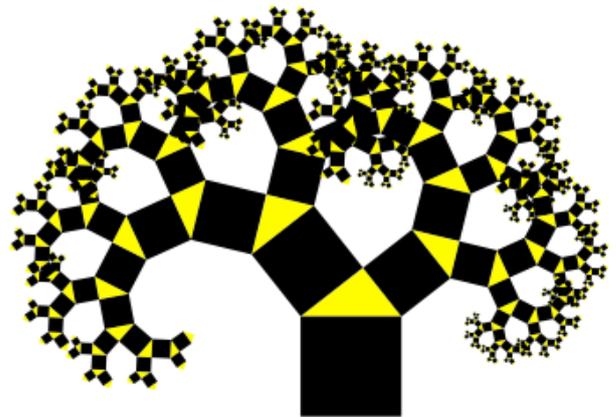
has one leg formed by the 12,000-furlong slant height of the pyramid and another leg of 6,000 furlongs, exactly half the length of the base. The hypotenuse is the oblique outer edge of the pyramid. If a person looks at God's model city, the first thing they see is the number of life:  $\Phi$ . Going into it, one sees the Tree of Life with the Root of the Three Divine Persons. What harmony!

The same principle is intrinsic in the Milky Way: viewed from the outside, one first recognizes that it is a spiral galaxy whose arms represent the golden ratio. If you go into the city in the city, the bulge, and up to the center, you will find the black hole behind which the three Persons of the Godhead reside. The root of the Milky Way is in its center, and we know it is Three.

Now it becomes clear why the angel with the **golden** reed measured the outer dimensions of the pyramid, because they are all related to each other in the golden ratio.

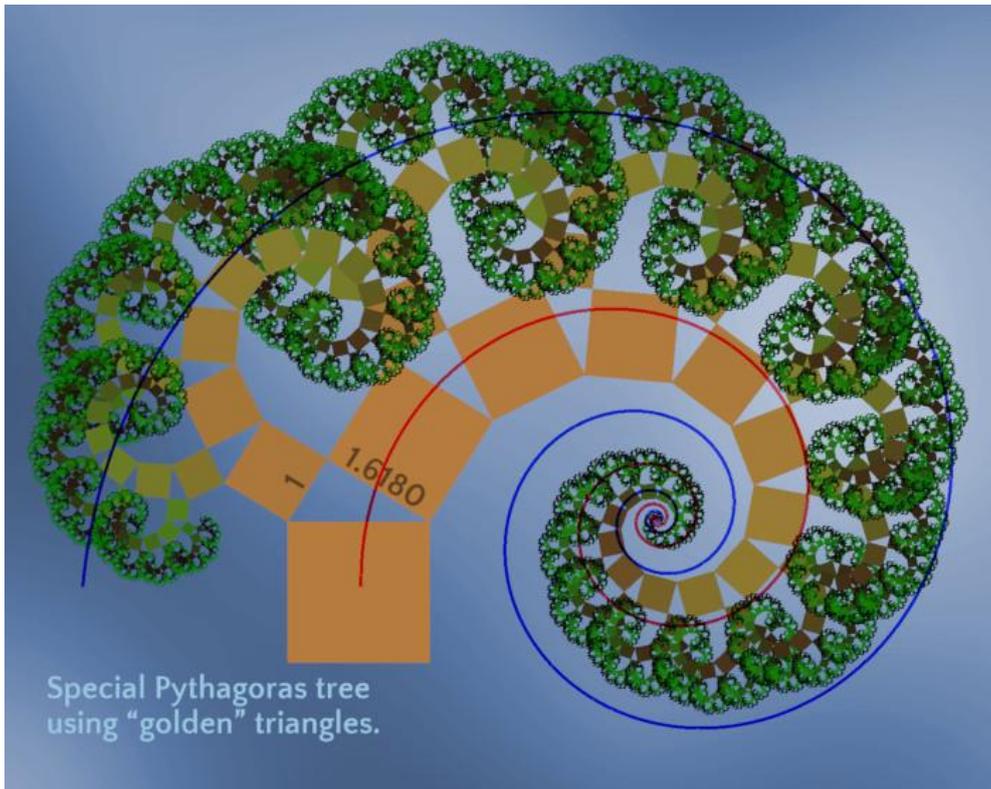
Still, we need to more closely examine which part of the model God really sees as a symbol of the galaxy's spiral arms. We certainly were not entirely wrong in understanding the thin, 144-royal-cubit-high decks as a wall full of life, like the surfaces of the tribes that stand upon them. However, we have not had much use for the four vast spaces bounded by the inner and outer walls, which represent our projection units. Each of the four volumes contains both sacred numbers: the Root of Three as the trunk of the tree of life, and its four great branches... the spiral arms of our Milky Way, full of life:  $\Phi$ .

There is a special tree in mathematics, invented by the Dutch mathematics teacher Albert E. Bosman in 1942 and named after the famous philosopher [Pythagoras](#): the [Pythagoras tree](#). It is a self-similar Mandelbrot-like [fractal](#) tree made up of squares and right triangles, often with the golden ratio. Squares and right triangles are also the building blocks of the model of the Holy City, but the triangles of the Pythagoras tree do not normally have exactly our aspect ratios.



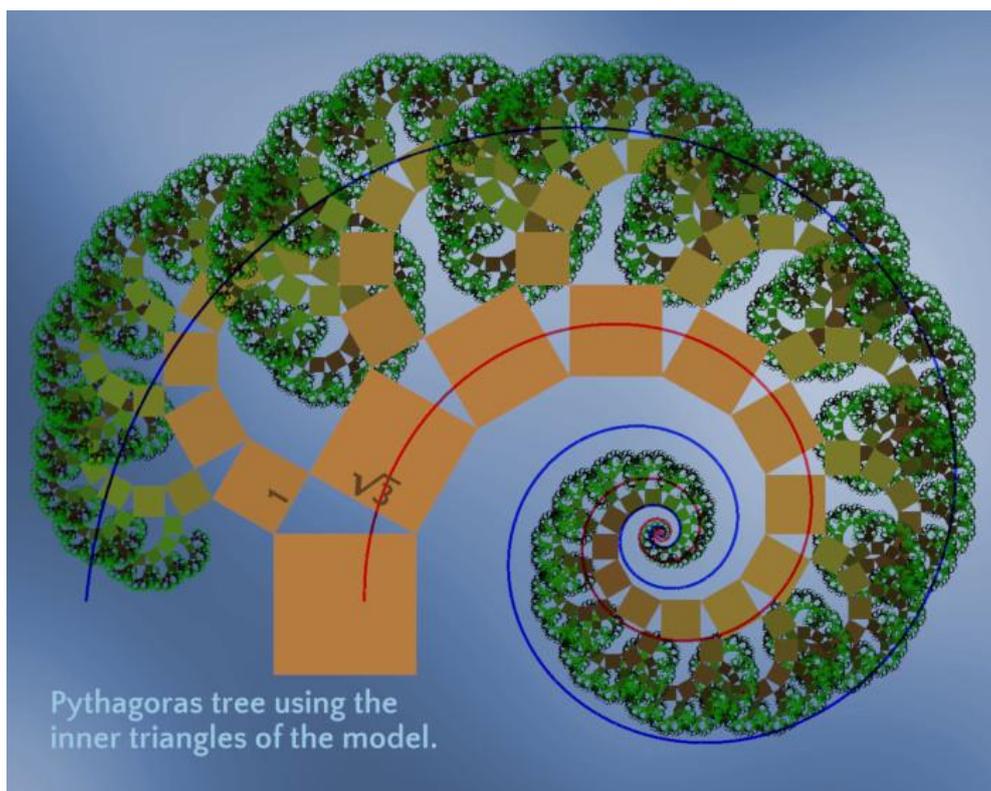
Therefore, our Brother Robert wrote a program that uses our triangles in a Pythagoras tree, and we checked to see if either the inner or outer triangles led to something akin to the Milky Way's spiral arms. Here are the three results, comparing the shape of the arms of the Milky Way as red and blue lines, which correspond to the scientists' description of them as being logarithmic spirals with a pitch of 12 degrees.

First, a comparison with the special Pythagoras tree with triangle legs of exactly the golden ratio (1:1.6180):



You can clearly see how the farther you go inward, the tree runs out of the lines of the Milky Way. That's not a very good result.

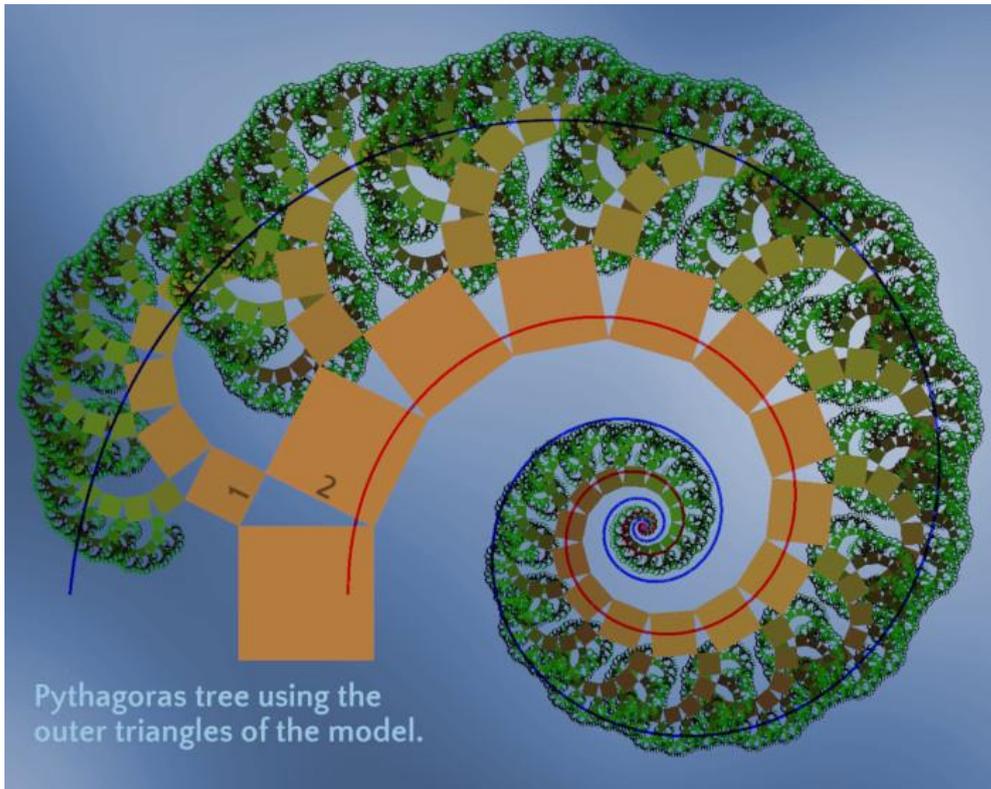
Next we see a tree using the inner support triangles of God's model pyramid (legs with ratio  $1:\sqrt{3}$ ):





The result seems to be a little better, but here too the tree runs out of the lines as it goes inward.

And last but not least, a comparison with the outer triangles of the “wall” (leg ratio 1:2), which in themselves represent the construction plan for the golden section:



Praise the Lord! The result is clear: the Pythagoras tree, built with the outer triangles, shows the exact development of a Milky Way spiral arm, or the entire Milky Way, even when you follow the spiral to the very inside. This incredible match, of the tree that can be built from the squares of the Holy City’s base plate and the outer triangles of the wall, is another wonderful demonstration that the architecture of the model pyramid is in line with the divine reality in the Milky Way.

If you look closely at the Milky Way, you can bring two biblical models into perfect harmony with its appearance.

From the brightly lit bulge of the Milky Way where the throne of God is located, and which “sparkles” like crystal, the “river of water of life” emanates from both sides (see the innermost arms, namely the near and far 3kpc arms).

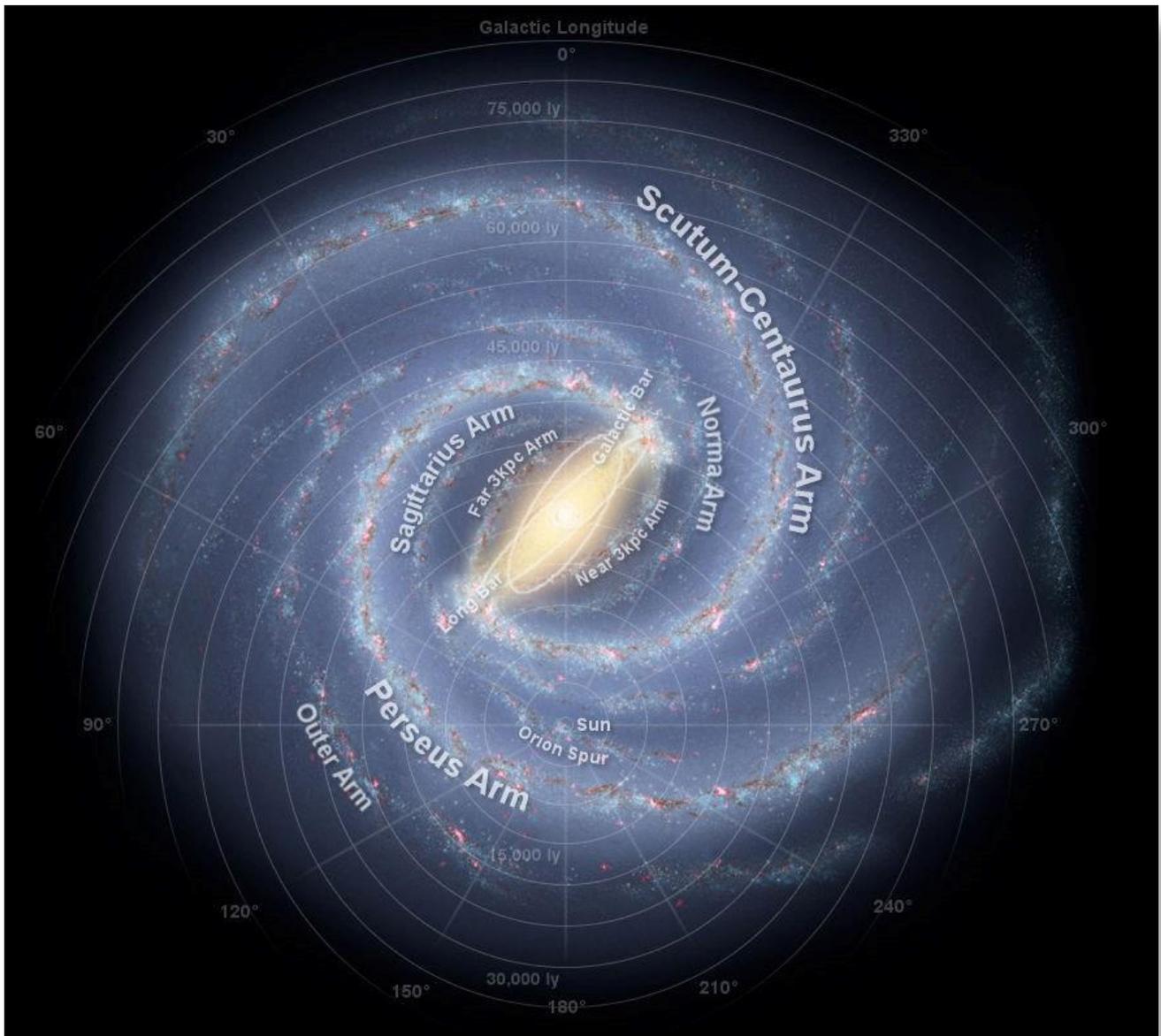
*And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. (Revelation 22:1)*

This river later divides into four rivers, the spiral arms, as already indicated by the four squares of the pyramid’s base, because they must be “watered.” This corresponds in many ways to the account of the Garden of Eden, and therefore we can know what God meant now, since He will soon allow us to come in again:

*And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge*



of good and evil. And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone. And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia. And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates. (Genesis 2:9-14)



The Bible tells us that on each side of the river of the water of life stands one of the trunks of the tree of life.

In the midst of the street of it [in the middle of the Milky Way], and on either side of the river [the near and far 3 kpc arms], was there the tree of life [the spiral arms as branches], which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (Revelation 22:2)



The galactic bar that the bulge is located in the middle of, represents two huge trunks of the tree of life (on either side of the bulge), one representing the Father and the other the Son. These two trunks bear a total of four large branches, the spiral arms of the galaxy, on which grow leaves (stars and planets with animal and plant life) and fruits (stars with planets inhabited by intelligent beings). The Holy Spirit of God fills the entire Milky Way with wisdom and love. The ambassadors of the Milky Way are the angels of the Lord of Life. Through them, God's love and counsel are made known throughout the whole universe.

[< Previous](#)

[Next >](#)



## Footnotes

1. Revelation 4:8 – *And the four beasts had **each of them six wings** about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.* ↑
2. In the dream, [Sitting by the Feet at the Throne of God](#), Ernie Knoll learns that he and his wife Becky will sit together at the throne of God the Father if they remain faithful. Ernie sits at the (right) foot of the Father. His wife will take a mirror-image position (presumably on the Father's right hand). But Ernie and Becky Knoll did not remain faithful and therefore their names stand for John Scotram and his wife. ↑
3. In the Dream, [The Universal Memorial](#), “Ernie and Becky Knoll” are allowed to plan and construct a special building on the New Earth. I also had a dream about this, and my wife also plays a role there. This site will be located on the plot of land of our former farm, where the true temple of God stands since the court's [change of venue](#). Since we were allowed to build and care for that place on the Old Earth, this task will be reflected on the New Earth. ↑
4. Ellen G. White, Christ's Object Lessons – The work of redemption involves consequences of which it is difficult for man to have any conception. “Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him.” 1 Corinthians 2:9. As the sinner, drawn by the power of Christ, approaches the uplifted cross, and prostrates himself before it, there is a new creation. A new heart is given him. He becomes a new creature in Christ Jesus. Holiness finds that it has nothing more to require. God Himself is “the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.” Romans 3:26. And “whom He justified, them He also glorified.” Romans 8:30. Great as is the shame and degradation through sin, even greater will be the honor and exaltation through redeeming love. To human beings striving for conformity to the divine image there is imparted an outlay of heaven's treasure, an excellency of power, **that will place them higher than even the angels who have never fallen.** {COL 162.4} ↑
5. Ernie Knoll, [Two Cars](#) – As we continue to ascend, I am now looking straight ahead and my guide says that we are now going to go very fast. He says to hold to my faith and know that I am safe. I ask where we are going. He answers, “To where I was instructed to take you. We will be a long way from where we are.” We accelerate and the speed we travel is the same from “The New Earth” dream. We travel billions and billions and billions of light-years in what I know to be mere micro thought seconds. I ask if we are going to the end of the universe.  
  
My guide smiles and says that there is no end, that it is continual just as God is. It has no end, **but yet each galaxy, each planet is always closest to His throne.** This is difficult for us to understand, but if we are faithful, it will all be made plain. I am told to notice that as we travel all is bright and does not resemble the dark sky we see from Earth. There are many colors beyond description. I wish that I had command of all the words in a dictionary to express what I see. ↑
6. Revelation 20:2-3 – *And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.* ↑
7. Revelation 19:11 – *And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.* ↑
8. Ellen G. White, Early Writings – Soon our eyes were drawn to the east, for a small black cloud had appeared, about half as large as a man's hand, which we all knew was the sign of the Son of man. We all in solemn silence gazed on the cloud as it drew nearer and became lighter, glorious, and still more glorious, till it was a great white cloud. The bottom appeared like fire; a rainbow was over the cloud, while around it were ten



thousand angels, singing a most lovely song; and upon it sat the Son of man. His hair was white and curly and lay on His shoulders; and upon His head were many crowns. His feet had the appearance of fire; **in His right hand was a sharp sickle; in His left, a silver trumpet.** His eyes were as a flame of fire, which searched His children through and through. Then all faces gathered paleness, and those that God had rejected gathered blackness. Then we all cried out, "Who shall be able to stand? Is my robe spotless?" Then the angels ceased to sing, and there was some time of awful silence, when Jesus spoke: "Those who have clean hands and pure hearts shall be able to stand; My grace is sufficient for you." At this our faces lighted up, and joy filled every heart. And the angels struck a note higher and sang again, while the cloud drew still nearer the earth. {EW 15.2} ↑

9. Revelation 19:15 – *And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.* ↑
10. See [The Grand Finale](#). ↑
11. S.o.P. = Spirit of Prophecy (Ellen G. White) ↑
12. Translated from the [German Wikipedia article](#). ↑
13. A person could also argue that a leap day would have to be added to the above multiplication, since 3.72 years are almost 4 years. That would bring us to the same rounding problem and there would be two possible days again, rounding up to the September 2/3 or rounding down again to September 3/4. What follows would also apply to that scenario. ↑
14. This was discovered early in our work and revealed in the [Full Moon at Gethsemane](#) series. ↑
15. John 2:1 – *And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:* ↑
16. Numbers 33:3 – *And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.* ↑
17. John 1:29 – *The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.* ↑
18. The story of the fallen prophet Ernie Knoll may be found in [Earnest Lies](#). In the fourth part I discuss who succeeded him in office after his second fall. ↑
19. From the New Living Translation (NLT) ↑
20. Source: [Milky Way thicker than supposed](#) (German) ↑
21. Translated from the [German Wikipedia entry](#). ↑
22. In [The Hour of Truth](#), for example. ↑
23. See e.g. Space.com – [Our Galaxy's Giant Black Hole May Munch on Asteroids](#) ↑
24. Translated from AstroNews: [The diameter of the central black hole](#) (German) ↑
25. Calculated from the time factor of the Orion clock, where one heavenly hour corresponds to seven earthly years:  $7 \times 365 \times 24 = 61,390$  ↑



## The Mystery of the Holy City – Part III

---



✍ Written by John Scotram

📅 Published: Wednesday, January 9, 2019, 1:49 am



This document was published internally on February 24, 2018. It will now be [made available to the public](#) as of January 9, 2019. A few paragraphs have been adapted according to our growing understanding since that time.

---

**T**he Milky Way as a tree of life is just one of about two trillion other galaxies of various shapes that humanity has been able to capture with optical and radio telescopes so far. This unimaginable number was [mentioned for the first time](#) when we were [waiting for the Lord](#) during the Feast of Tabernacles in October 2016. It's also important to realize that each galaxy can contain hundreds of billions of stars and that they in turn have planets orbiting them that can be populated with plant, animal, or even intelligent life. The abundance of life and creation is overwhelming—and we only see the projection of it!

### The Growth of the Milky Way

Many scientists wonder if our universe is infinite and even expanding, or is even about to implode and collapse to a point before the “Big Bang.” The [latest theory](#) even suggests that the galaxies are all moving farther and farther apart, each of which is being “eaten away” over time by its central black hole (or others that still exist); in the end, all life would end, and the only thing left would be trillions of black holes flying around in an ice-cold and dead universe. They “prove” their theory by saying that galaxies would lose more and more energy over billions of years. They do not know of any source in our universe that could replenish that energy.

[This terrible future picture](#) of our 3D universe that astronomers have been painting since about 2010 is a part of the projection of nature's textbook that we should learn from. It is God's intention for us to realize how this 3D universe will end one day (soon), and that the only thing left will be darkness, because the light of the projectors of the Holy City will be turned off for this prison for Satan and his hordes. They



will have forever ceased to exist long before the time predicted by scientists for the end of this 3D universe.<sup>[1]</sup>

The constant  $\Phi$  that we were permitted to discover, however, speaks a completely different language. It tells of the eternal growth of God's city, which is about to give birth to millions of new stars. Many of these stars leave our galaxy to form new cities. That must be how the trillions of other galaxies in the Kingdom of God came to be, since God's 4D universe began **with our Milky Way** about **13.81 billion years ago**.<sup>[2]</sup>

Jesus says:

*And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. (Revelation 21:1)*

Our universe and the heavens we see will pass away, and Jesus will open the door to a new heaven that is not imbued with the deadly taint of sin. This new universe will have **white holes** instead of black, and it will forever receive from them God's energy as an expression of His love, power, and care. In our 3D universe, God hides in the black holes behind a black veil so that we will not die from His radiant light, but there, the white energy sources will be from the seventh dimension, never letting the universe die. While black signals the end here, white will guarantee an everlasting and radiant future there.

The holy Pyramidal City, which stands with its tip on the earth and grows upwards, is the model for this greater reality. God's love, demonstrated by Jesus on Mt. Calvary, extends out into infinity, from 24 furlongs to 12,000 furlongs, and from 12,000 furlongs to 12,000 light-years, and so on. With the infinite growth of the cities of God—the galaxies—the universe also expands infinitely at the same time, so that the cities do not collide. Life is given infinite space.

Thus, God has hidden another mystery in these measurements. We can easily calculate the factor by which the base area of the pyramid has grown since the year AD 31. To do that, all we have to do is divide the edge length of 12,000 furlongs in 1890 by the edge length of the throne room.

$$12,000 \text{ furlongs} \div 24 \text{ furlongs} = \mathbf{500}$$

However, the pyramid grows in three dimensions: in length, width and height. The total growth factor is thus  $500 \times 500 \times 500 = 500^3 = \mathbf{125 \text{ million!}}$

Let's do a rough calculation to find out how many people will be saved in the New Testament era, according to this growth rate. To calculate it, we would have to know roughly how many faithful Christians there were in AD 31 when Jesus returned to heaven. Then we would just have to multiply that number by 125 million and would get an estimate of the number of the great multitude.

Whenever God wants us to do a special calculation, we can find the needed hints in the Bible. Thus, the number of the early Christian church in the year AD 31 is actually recorded, thanks to Luke:

*And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,) (Acts 1:15)*

It is a remarkable detail that the word "about" was inserted, otherwise we would actually be able to calculate the number of people in the great multitude, but that would contradict another verse:



After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; (Revelation 7:9)

However, there's nothing wrong with us being able to estimate the number. Let's do it:

120 people at the start of Christianity × 125 million = 15 billion. But these are only the people from the New Testament era. Orion teaches us that there are two pyramids. So we can double that number to include Old Testament times back to Adam. **That would be about 30 billion redeemed from all ages!**



Let's compare that with the stars of the Milky Way. The inhabitants of the heavens, or the keepers of the Milky Way, are called "angels," and we know two things about them: first, that a third part of them fell and have to be replaced by humans, and second, every angel is represented by a star. Thus Jesus also has His star: Alnitak. We also know Gabriel's star: Saiph. Although we cannot put names to all the other stars, it is clear that every single angel is assigned to a star system (with intelligent life) as his area of responsibility.

Another rough estimate would suggest that **30 billion redeemed humans** will have to replace one third of the angels because of the rebellion in heaven, which would give us an idea of the true number of stars in the Milky Way: 90 billion would be the total number of angels (including the redeemed), and this number is plausible at the lower-end of the scientists' estimates for the number of stars in our galaxy.

We were pretty close with the estimates of the redeemed aboard the pyramidal ship; the total number of passengers on all decks was calculated to be 36 billion. We can be happy about that.

And yet we still need to find the growth factor of 500 in the Milky Way to get more evidence for the truth about the middle part of the seal of God for Philadelphia. [SpaceDaily](#) helps us out:

"The inner bulge of the Milky Way is like the core of a very busy metropolis. **The density of stars is 500 times larger than elsewhere in the galaxy** -- stars can even bump into each other!

These populations of stars give us a lot of information about the whole galaxy. For example, their relative motions might reveal traces of other galaxies devoured by our own in the past", says Alain Omont, at the Institut d'Astrophysique de Paris.

The city in the city, the metropolis in which the throne of God is located, is actually 500 times more densely packed than our region, where our sun and the earth are located. If the tip of the pyramid were to be on the ground, then the factor of 500 indicates where its large square base surface should be—namely in the galactic bulge, as we have repeatedly thought thus far. So it is not only the outer dimensions of the base area of 12,000 × 12,000 light-years, but now also the 500-times greater stellar density of the base area compared to the ground region of the flattened tip of the pyramid, that gives us assurance that we are using the 3D model correctly in the 4D world with the help of God's lesson-book of the cosmos.



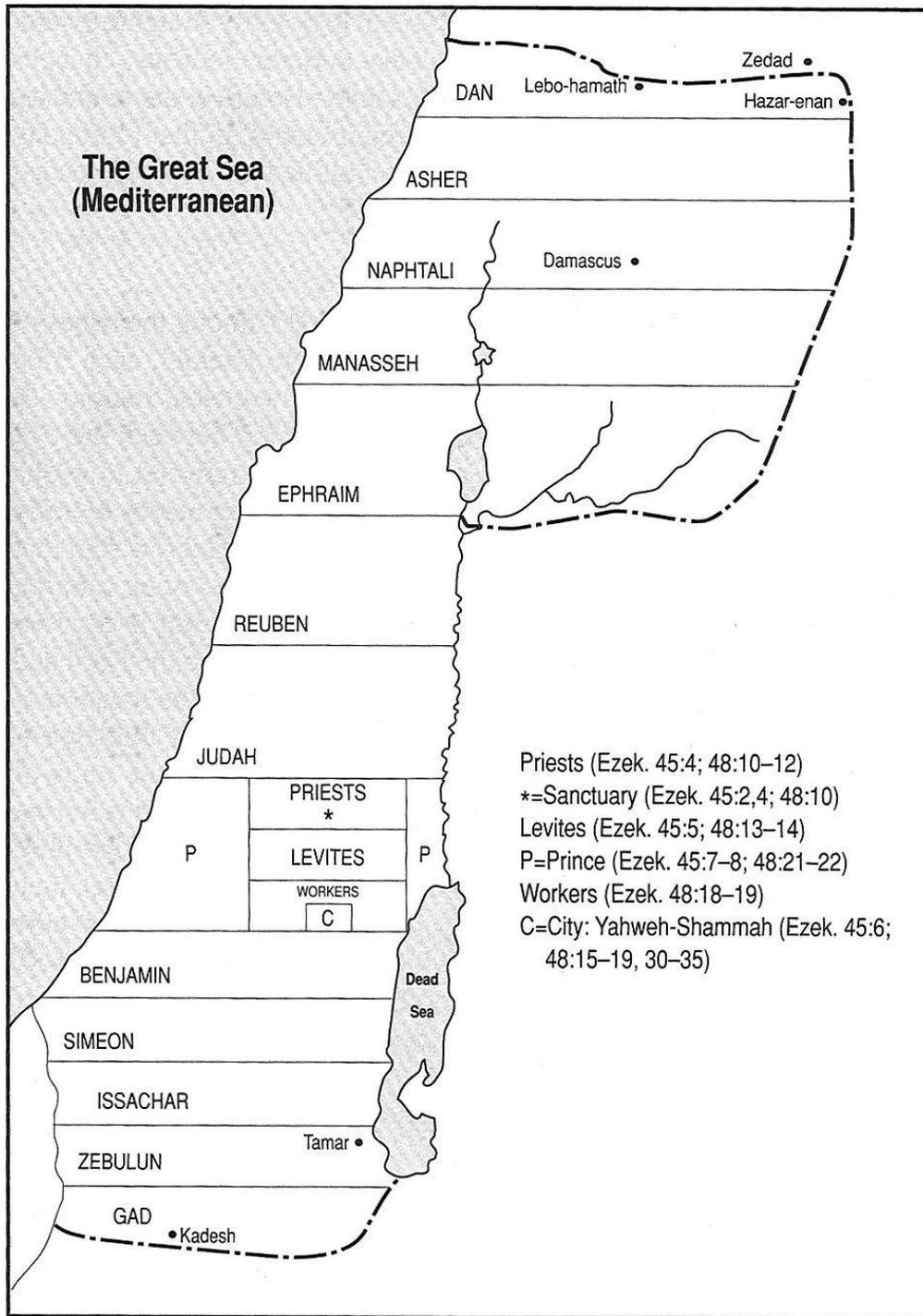
## *The Inheritance of the Tribes*

In the book of Ezekiel, too, we come to the end of all his prophecies when we examine the inheritance of the saints, as we will in the following pages. Since the beginning of our studies, we have called it the book of the movement of the fourth angel. In the last two chapters, it contains information about the dividing of the land of Canaan among the individual tribes and two other special groups of people: the priests and the Levites. What would a study of God's Holy City—which is nothing other than the Promised Land—be, without understanding the division of the inheritance of the nations of the redeemed?

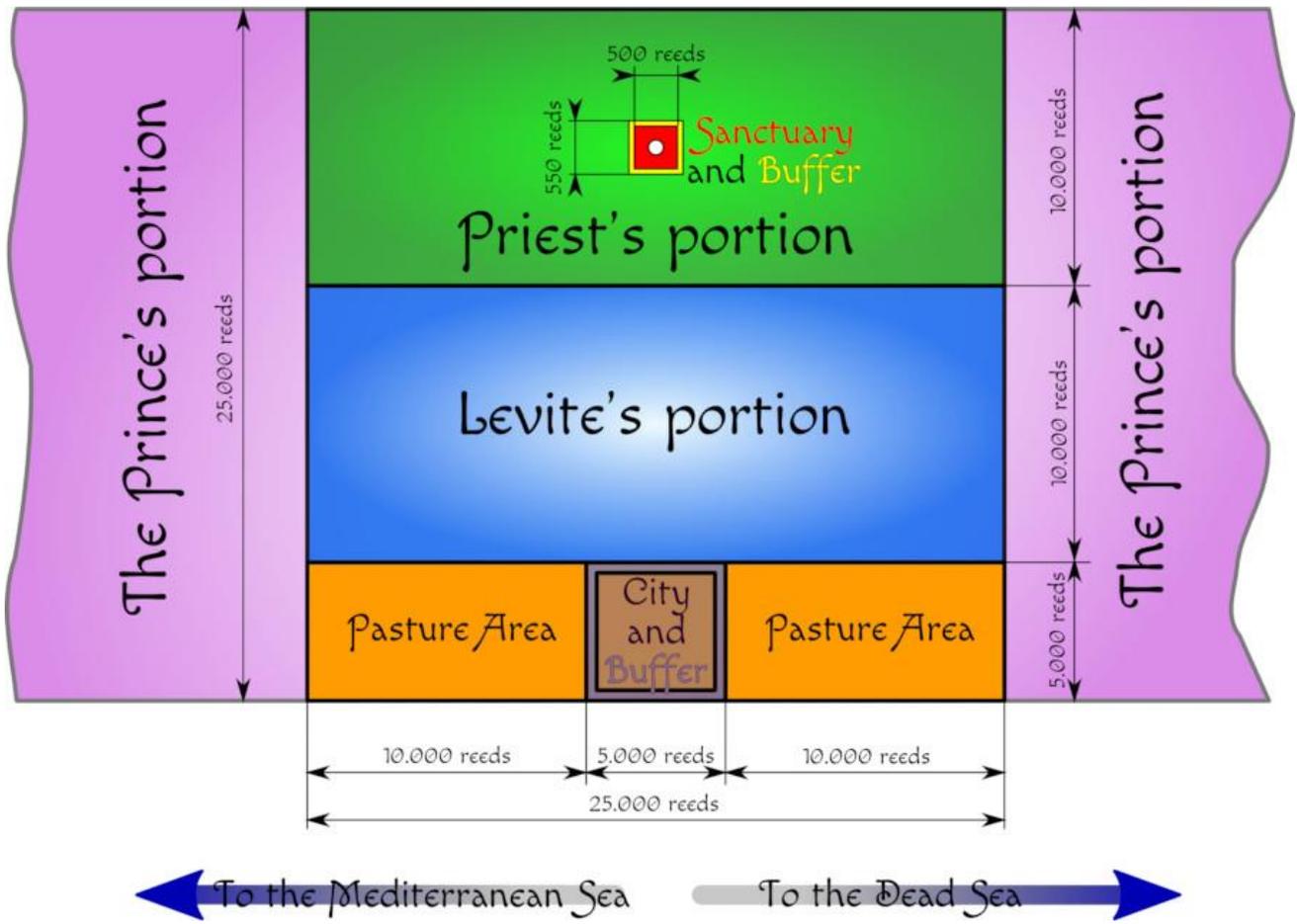
It has always been quite difficult to grasp what all the different instructions and rules mean exactly. Many of the measurements and descriptions of the distribution of the land in Chapters 47 and 48 seem somewhat contradictory and/or inaccurate.

Nevertheless, some Bible students have endeavored to divide the Holy Land of "Israel" according to the instructions of Ezekiel. Since I don't want to repeat all the Bible verses here, I ask that you read those two chapters yourself (beginning with chapter 47, verse 13) before you continue to study the division of the land.

Here is a picture of the land distribution, as one could imagine it on the basis of the description given in Ezekiel:

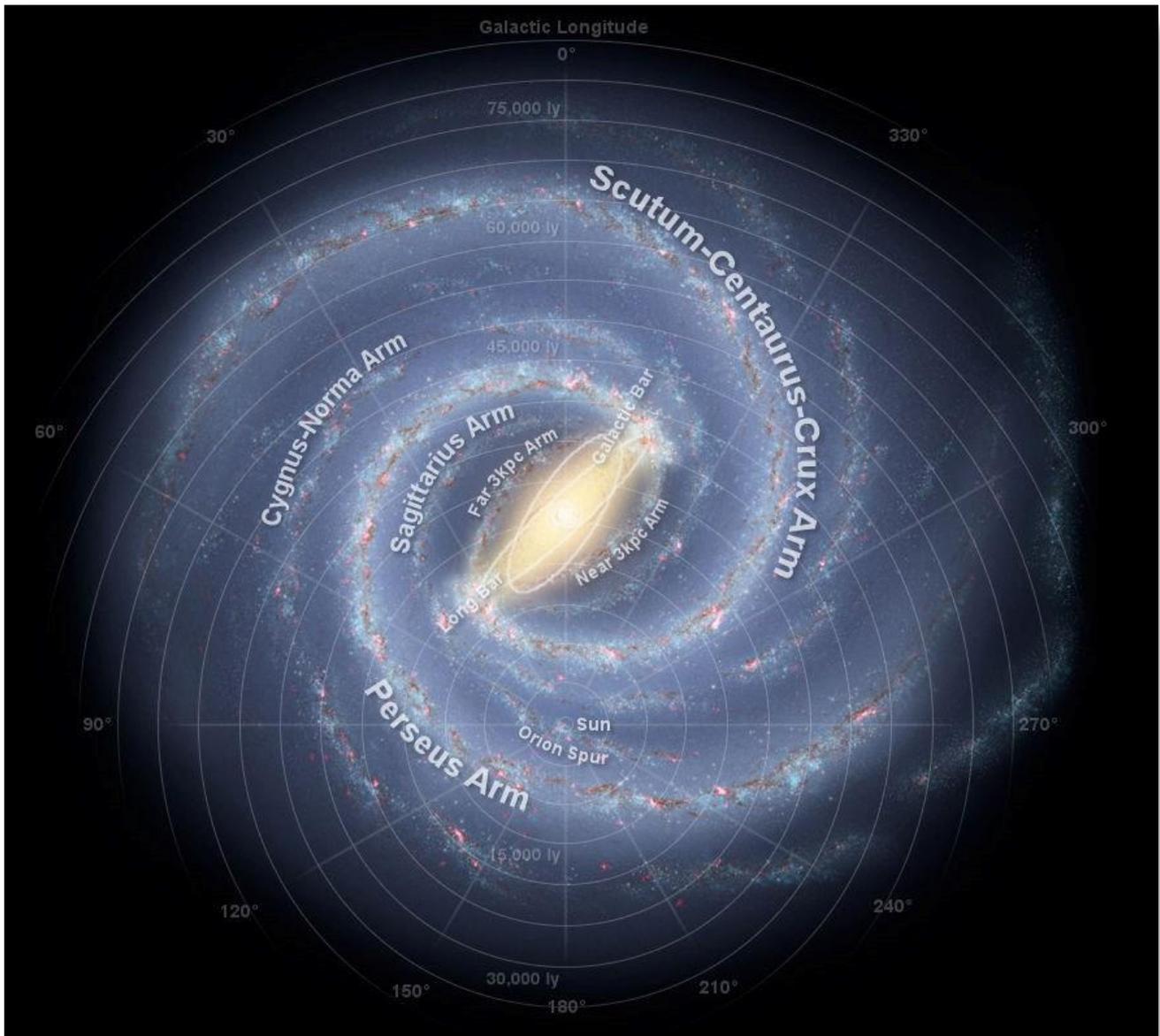


he holy portion of chapter 48, described in great detail in verses 8 to 20 and yet somewhat confusingly, deserves our special attention and therefore appears enlarged in the next diagram:



Ezekiel's description of the inheritance distribution is something like the missing link between our pyramid model and the various parts of the Milky Way, and explains exactly which areas of our home galaxy belong to the various groups of the redeemed, as a promised heritage.

However, it requires some acumen to properly transfer this "land distribution" from the 3D model to 4D reality. Here, we will "strike gold" again and solve the riddle of the strangely arranged cardinal directions of our pyramid model, which we have not yet been able to explain. Once again, here is the picture of the Milky Way that corresponds to the latest state of human knowledge:



In order to use the lengths given in Ezekiel, one must find a rationale for converting the “reeds” used in the distribution of the land to light-years. It is easier than it might seem at first sight, because the angel of Revelation 21:15 also measures the pyramid with a (golden) reed, which establishes the link between the reed measurements of Ezekiel and those of Revelation. Comparing the dimensions of Ezekiel with the regions of the Milky Way, we will soon realize that it actually makes sense to consider each reed as one light-year.

The most important key we need to assign specific groups of the redeemed to the Milky Way—including Ezekiel’s priests, Levites, etc.—is provided by Ellen G. White, who expressly stated that she had seen four separate groups of people around the throne of God, in the following order from the inside out:

Nearest the throne are those who were once zealous in the cause of Satan, but who, plucked as brands from the burning, have followed their Saviour with deep, intense devotion <sup>[1]</sup>. Next are those who perfected Christian characters in the midst of falsehood and infidelity, those who honored the law of God when the Christian world declared it void <sup>[2]</sup>, and the millions, of all ages, who were martyred for their faith <sup>[3]</sup>. And beyond is the “great multitude, which no man could



number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ... before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.” [4] Revelation 7:9. Their warfare is ended, their victory won. They have run the race and reached the prize. The palm branch in their hands is a symbol of their triumph, the white robe an emblem of the spotless righteousness of Christ which now is theirs. {GC 665.2}

Ernie Knoll quotes that passage in the dream [Reverence My Sanctuary](#), as the Herald plainly tells him<sup>[3]</sup> who these four groups of people are:

Without uttering a word, the Herald and the accompanying angels quickly usher me from the most holy and reverent throne room to the next room. The Herald quietly explains how I noticed many thrones in the throne room. The thrones closest to God’s throne are to be occupied by those who were once great servants of Satan. They performed many of his biddings, but came to hear that still, small voice of the Holy Spirit. They resigned from serving Satan and began doing God’s bidding [1]. Next to these faithful servants are God’s elect—these who are they—the 144,000 who become like Christ and stand in the last days without Christ as their Mediator [2]. Next to them are the martyrs who made the ultimate sacrifice for God; yet Christ made the one ultimate sacrifice [3]. Last of all is a great multitude of people. It would be easier to count the blades of grass in a large field than to count these individuals [4]. As I survey the scene before me, I see four select groups—**those who were the closest to Satan; the 144,000; the martyrs; and the great multitude.**

From the beginning, it should be clear that the sacred area of the priests must correspond to the galactic bulge or the galactic bar, because in its interior is the **sanctuary** with the “black hole” in the middle. This “white hole” in God’s reality, representing the Persons of the Godhead as a life-giver, must be in an area that is demarcated as holy, and that can only be the “tiny little” extremely bright area in the galactic center that is found in almost all of the modern pictures of the Milky Way and is highlighted as an especially bright point or circle. God tells us in Ezekiel 42:15-20 that this reserved area covers 500 light-years and is surrounded by a “buffer zone,” or wall, to separate the holy from the unholy.



The area for the priests, with the converted dimensions of Ezekiel being 25,000 light-years long and 10,000 light-years wide, fits very well into the galactic bar.<sup>[4]</sup> The measurements of Ezekiel were already pointing to a rectangle on the surface of the earth, which corresponds to a “bar” in 4D space.

The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth. And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof. It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites. (Ezekiel 48:9-12)

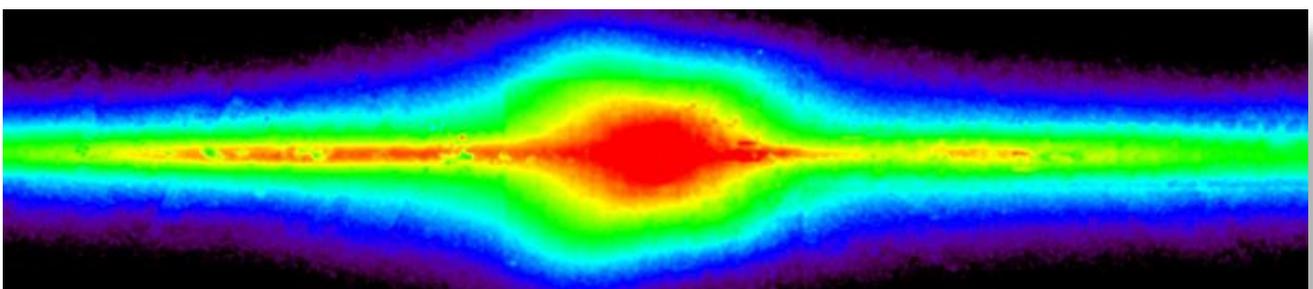


The former humans who had the most to repent from will thus be destined for the innermost 500 light-years around the white hole of God—the sanctuary at the galactic center. We assume that these are all of God’s top 64 leaders from all the ages, and not just the sixteen persons—of whom four sit around each of the three thrones of the Persons of the Divine Council, and four are in turn around these (Moses, Elijah, Enoch and one person not known by name). Everyone who has been appointed as a candidate for apostleship in our movement would count among the 64.

*And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. (Matthew 16:19)*

Since the “priests” are the next group after the highest leaders, they must be the 144,000 of Ellen G. White’s list. It is a great honor to live so close to the throne, and it brings with it great responsibility. These are the ones who do not go out of the temple. Presumably, they and the top leaders would only visit the New Earth occasionally.

The following density distribution of the (short) galactic bar was recently presented by scientists from the [Max Planck Institute](#):<sup>[5]</sup>





Of course, the innermost red area of the picture contains the sanctuary, and you can especially notice the yellow buffer zone around it, which measures only a few light-years; it is described in the Bible text as a “wall” around the sanctuary.

Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house [of the temple], he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about. He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed. He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. He measured it by the four sides: **it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.** (Ezekiel 42:15-20)

Next is the green area for the priests, whom we can now clearly identify as the 144,000 from the time of judgment. That is, if the normal forum members, i.e., the sealed of Philadelphia, remain faithful, they will all inherit this particular area in the central bar of the Milky Way.

The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth. And for them, **even for the priests**, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: **and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.** It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which **went not astray when the children of Israel went astray**, as the Levites went astray. And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites. (Ezekiel 48:9-12)

As in the picture above, the green area of the priests encloses the red sanctuary completely, due to the fact that the flat representation on the earth has become a 4D representation in the galactic bar, which of course owes to the higher number of dimensions of God’s reality.

The green and blue areas distinctly extend through the long bar, but not the red area. So it is absolutely correct to attribute the biblical 25,000 light-years to those areas.

It doesn’t take long to find the explanation for the light blue areas. There is one special group of people left, who must be given their eternal heritage even before the great multitude: the Levites of Ezekiel, or the martyrs of Ellen G. White.

And **over against** the border of the priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD. (Ezekiel 48:13-14)

In this context, the word translated “over against” is interesting as a description of the boundary between the territory of the Levites and that of the priests. In the above diagram of the regions on the earth, the instruction is only partially implemented because only one side of the area for the priests meets that of the Levites. The reality of the Milky Way, however, surprisingly solves the problem by completely



enclosing the entire green territory of the priests within that of the Levites, so that all boundaries are actually “over against.”

Before we can venture forward to the question of where the area of the city is, we must find the equivalent of the **near** and **far 3 kpc arms** in the Word of God. The more recently discovered of these arms was first discovered in 2008, and they are both about 10,000 light-years from the center, affording the bar a breadth of about 20,000 light-years, as needed for the 144,000 and the martyrs who should each occupy an area 10,000 light-years “wide” according to Ezekiel.

Both of the central “arms” are huge gas clouds that consist mainly of hydrogen, the basic element of water, and are therefore also represented by the cooler dark blue areas around the light blue in the picture above. There is little star or planet formation in them, but they provide the basis for life: water! They are the **river of life** that flows from the throne, as we said earlier. Their vicinity doesn’t belong to any heir, but to the Prince of Life Himself:



Both of the central “arms” are huge gas clouds that consist mainly of hydrogen, the basic element of water, and are therefore also represented by the cooler dark blue areas around the light blue in the picture above. There is little star or planet formation in them, but they provide the basis for life: water! They are the **river of life** that flows from the throne, as we said earlier. Their vicinity doesn’t belong to any heir, but to the Prince of Life Himself:

*And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof. (Ezekiel 48:21)*

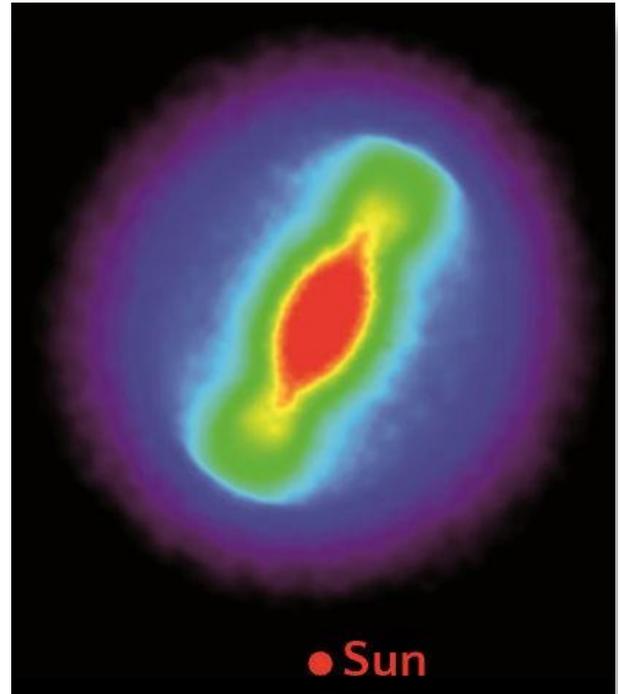
On both sides of the river stands the trunk of the tree of life, now from a different perspective than that of Ellen G. White, who saw only a symbol whereas God gives us a glimpse of His true world, to prepare for the overwhelming wonders which we ourselves will soon receive as our inheritance.

Personally, I don’t consider it to be by chance that the complete river of the water of life was discovered in 2008, because that was the year God permitted me to solve the mystery of the oath of the Man over the river in Daniel 12.<sup>[6]</sup> This “Man” was of course none other than the Prince of Life Himself: Jesus-Alnitak. Deciphering that scene laid the foundation for giving the Orion message of the latter rain from the water-rich climes of the Milky Way.



You can now try to bring the following quote of Ellen G. White a little more into relation with the conditions inside the Milky Way...

As we [the 144,000] were traveling along, we met a company who also were gazing at the glories of the place. I noticed red as a border [!] on their garments; their crowns were brilliant; their robes were pure white. As we greeted them, I asked Jesus who they were. He said they were martyrs [light blue area] that had been slain for Him. With them was an innumerable company of little ones; they also had a hem of red on their garments. Mount Zion [the sanctuary in the red area] was just before us, and on the mount was a glorious temple, and about it were seven other mountains [seven dimensions], on which grew roses and lilies. And I saw the little ones climb, or, if they chose, use their little wings and fly, to the top of the mountains and pluck the never-fading flowers. There were **all kinds of trees** [including the tree of life with its two trunks] around the temple to beautify the place: the box, the pine, the fir, the oil, the myrtle, the pomegranate, and the fig tree bowed down with the weight of its timely figs—these made the place all over glorious. And as we were about to enter the holy temple [with its outer court in the green area], Jesus raised His lovely voice and said, **“Only the 144,000 enter this place, [and only the 64 enter the red holy area]”** and we shouted, “Alleluia.” {EW 18.2}



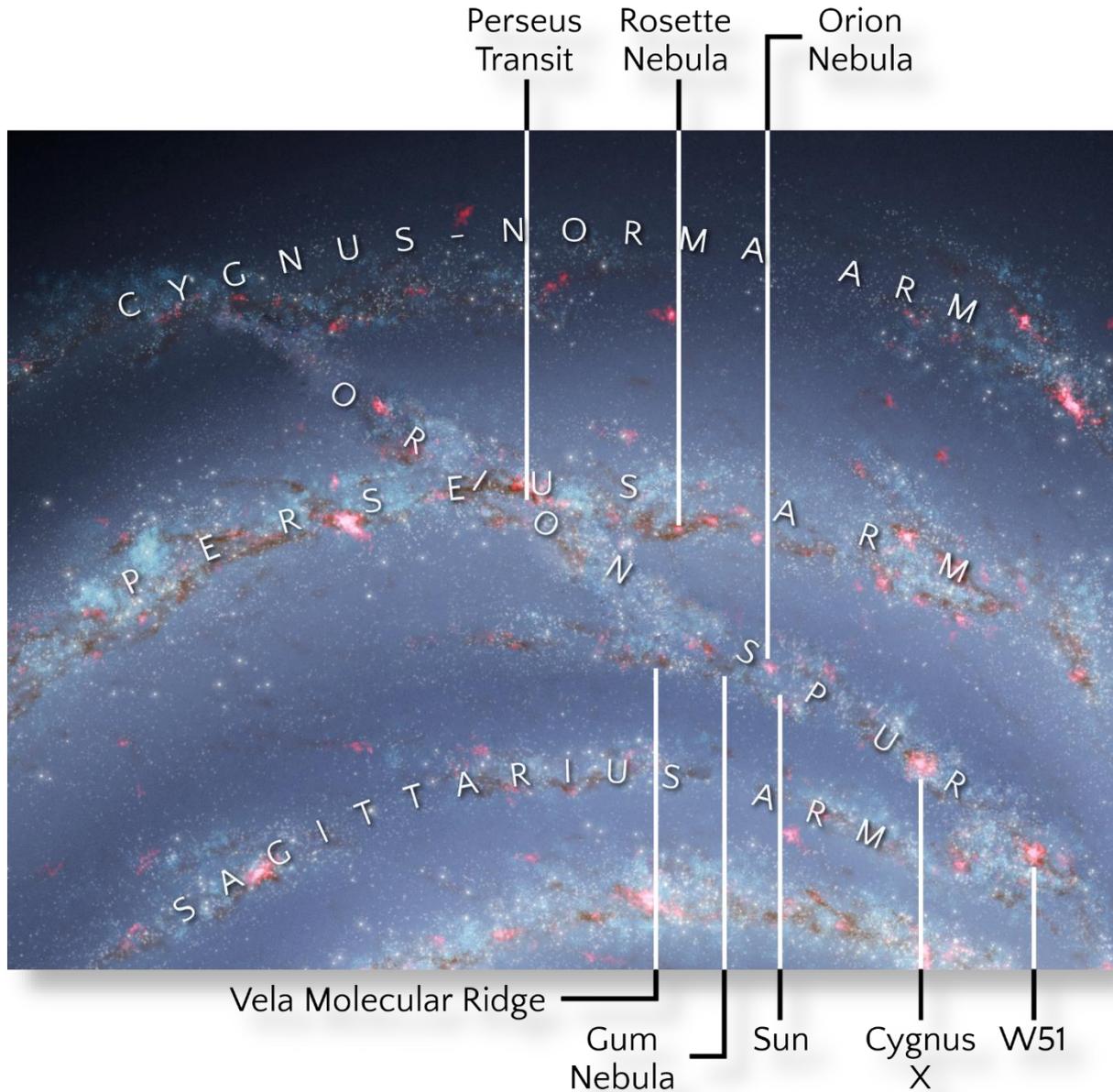
There is also such a place on the New Earth, of course, but the analogy is impressive with the demarcation of the areas and the temple for only the 144,000.

One detail is still missing in the puzzle of Ezekiel's instructions for the holy portion, which was to be provided from the other tribes (the great multitude) as an oblation totaling 25,000 by 25,000 light-years.

There must be a 5000-light-year wide and 25,000-light-year long structure that has the “city” in the middle of it, which in turn occupies only a “square” of 5000 light-years per side (4500 + buffer zone of 500). If a person had converted the units from reeds to kilometers, then the estimate would have been for a city on the earth with a size of only about 2.2 km square. In light-years and in the divine dimension, however, it is a “cube” with an edge length of 5000 light-years—a very impressive urban area!

Since we will later assign the twelve tribes of the great multitude to the galaxy's four spiral arms, there is only one particular area of the Milky Way remaining to be considered a city area: the [Orion Arm](#).

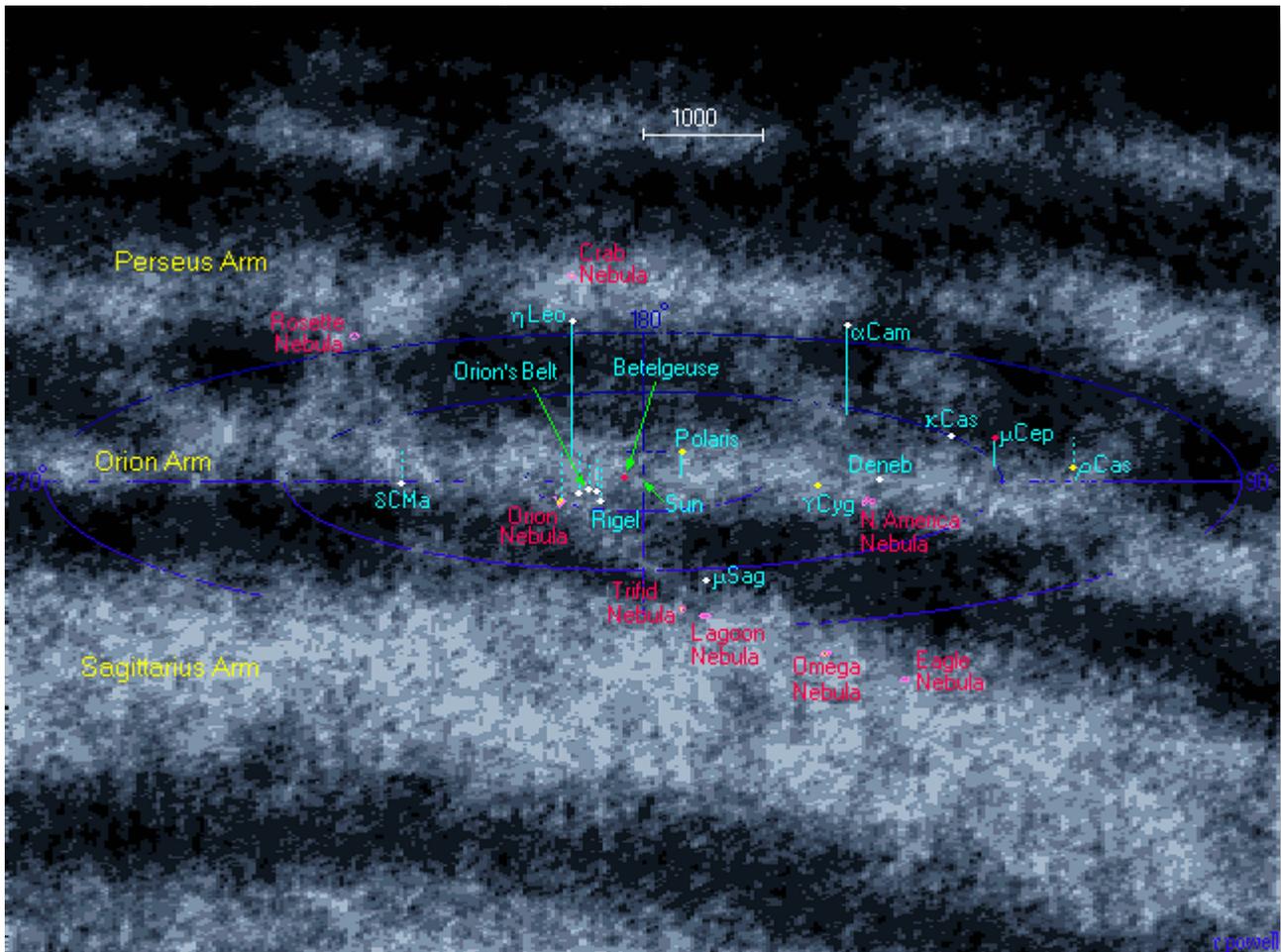
This extraordinary arm of the galaxy is not a spiral arm, but connects two other spiral arms: the Sagittarius Arm and the Perseus Arm. For that reason, it is also called the “Orion Spur.” It is named after Orion because it contains the Orion constellation. And the most amazing thing is that we ourselves live there, because in the middle of it—as specified by the text of Ezekiel—is our sun and of course the earth too, which means the New Earth—the home of humanity—will be there soon.



The Orion constellation and our solar system are only a stone's throw apart on galactic scales. In the picture above, you can see our sun only a few millimeters away from the Orion Nebula, although it is actually 1344 light-years.

It is easy to stake out an area of about 5000 light-years around our planet, since that is roughly the distance that includes the majority of stars we can see with the naked eye in the night sky. Orion is one constellation of those, as are all the rest of the 88 visible constellations, of course. They are almost all inside this sphere or cube. [Regulus](#), the heart of Leo, is a neighbor of our sun less than 80 light-years away, and thus you can see the special love that Jesus-Alnitak feels for humanity.

Let's take a look at our neighborhood of 5000 light-years in range:



It's hard to believe from that picture that the Orion Arm is really 25,000 light-years long, and yet astronomers have just figured that out, revising the mere 16,000 light-years of their 2013 opinion to exactly 25,000. [Space.com](https://www.space.com) has the latest data from 2016:

Using the National Radio Astronomy Observatory's Very Long Baseline Array (VLBA), a suite of 10 telescopes operating in Socorro, New Mexico, the scientists identified and measured eight new masers<sup>[7]</sup> in the Orion Arm, **setting its new length at about 25,000 light-years long.** (A light-year is the distance light travels in a year.) Although measurements of the arm vary, Xu's team set the distance as being just over 16,000 light-years in 2013.

We have made another great discovery with this: the Orion Arm is a special area of the Milky Way, separated from the rest of humanity's inheritance, which serves as the city center with associated lands—i.e. other star systems and planets in the rest of the Orion arm on either side—to sustain the city.

*And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place [i.e. common to all people] for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof. And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two*



hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty. And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city. And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel. (Ezekiel 48:15-19)

This will be the home that the former humans hold in common: the New Earth and all of the star systems around it within a radius of 4500 light years. That is where all the tribespeople who are not among the top leaders or the 144,000 will be mainly occupied, while the others will take over special assignments from God and travel with Him in many parts of the infinite universe.

After all these wonderful insights and the perfection of how the inheritance in Ezekiel maps to the areas of the Milky Way identified by astronomers, we still have to distribute the largest share of the inheritance: the four large spiral arms, named the Cygnus-Norma Arm, the Perseus Arm, the Scutum-Centaurus-Crux Arm and the Sagittarius Arm. Of course, these go to the great multitude.

The model of the Holy City shows four vast, yawning empty spaces separated by the four supporting triangles. We have come to know them as the “projection units” because each area has red, blue and green gems as a color code.

The color code of the gems (red-green-blue) indicates which tribes belong together, and each group defines three adjacent gates of the city for each cardinal direction, because RGB color codes can represent all the colors of the rainbow, and thus this code corresponds to the [spectral classes of the stars](#). There are blue, red, and yellowish-white and brown stars, and many other colors of stars, organized into subclasses by the astronomers. One thing is clear: one “red,” one “green,” and one “blue” tribe must belong together so they can represent the entire color spectrum of the stars in a single arm of the Milky Way!

Each of the four large projection units for each of three mutually associated tribes in the 3D pyramid model corresponds to one complete arm of the Milky Way in the 4D reality. This means that every set of three tribes of the redeemed of the great multitude share the responsibility for one arm of the galaxy.

We already know by the color code which tribes belong together. The cardinal directions of the groups result from the main tribes and their camp order:

	Tribe	Constellation	Gemstone
East	Judah	Leo	Red, Jasper
	Joseph	Cancer	Blue, Sapphire
	Simeon	Gemini	Green, Chalcedony
West	Naphtali	Taurus	Green, Emerald
	Issachar	Aries	Blue, Sardonyx
	Zabulun	Pisces	Red, Sardius
South	Reuben	Aquarius	Green, Chrysolite
	Benjamin	Capricorn	Red, Beryl
	Gad	Sagittarius	Blue, Topaz
North	Manasseh	Eagle	Green, Chrysoprase
	Levi	Libra	Red, Jacinth
	Asher	Virgo	Blue, Amethyst



Now we are faced with the big question of whether there is any possibility of assigning each of the four huge spiral arms of the Milky Way to one of the four groups that we have already assigned the cardinal directions to, from the camp order. Unfortunately, spiral arms have the unpleasant property of being twisted around in a circular way, making it impossible to equate them with a particular celestial direction.

However, we notice that two spiral arms come from each end of the galactic bar, each with a strong primary arm and a slightly weaker star-studded secondary arm.

From one end of the bar, which corresponds to one trunk of the tree of life, comes the primary Scutum-Centaurus-Crux Arm and the secondary Cygnus-Norma Arm, while on the other side, which is the second trunk of the tree of life, the Perseus Arm is the primary and the Sagittarius Arm is the secondary. A while ago, we deciphered the arms as being special Pythagoras trees that can be formed from the squares and triangles of the model pyramid, and they represent the branches and crown of the two trees that form one whole again, as Ellen G. White saw.

With the understanding that everything in the center of the galaxy will be reflected on the New Earth in the Orion Arm, since the sanctuary of God will be there with humanity,<sup>[8]</sup> we can say with certainty that the throne of God on the New Earth must lie between the two spiral arms that represent the north and the east. This is true even if we regard the belt stars of Orion as the throne of God and the Orion Nebula as the mount of the congregation, since those places are also located in the Orion Arm.

*For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: (Isaiah 14:13)*

*Therefore in the east give glory to the Lord; exalt the name of the Lord, the God of Israel, in the islands of the sea. (Isaiah 24:15 NIV)*

*And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory. (Ezekiel 43:2)*

The Orion Arm is hemmed in by the primary Perseus Arm and the secondary Sagittarius Arm. One of them must represent the north while the other represents the east, but how can we decide how to make the assignment?

Further contemplation helps again: God is righteous and wants to give every tribe as equal and just a share as possible. It must be understood that each constellation of the Mazzaroth does not cover exactly one twelfth of the sun's annual circuit. Some constellations are smaller, and therefore the sun stays in them for a shorter time. For example, compare the huge constellation of Pisces with the tiny constellation of Cancer: the likelihood of a person being born during the period of a large constellation is higher than coming to the light of day during a smaller one. Statistically, there are fewer people who belong to the smaller constellations, and therefore fewer people in the tribe of Joseph than in the tribe Zebulun, just to stay with the example.

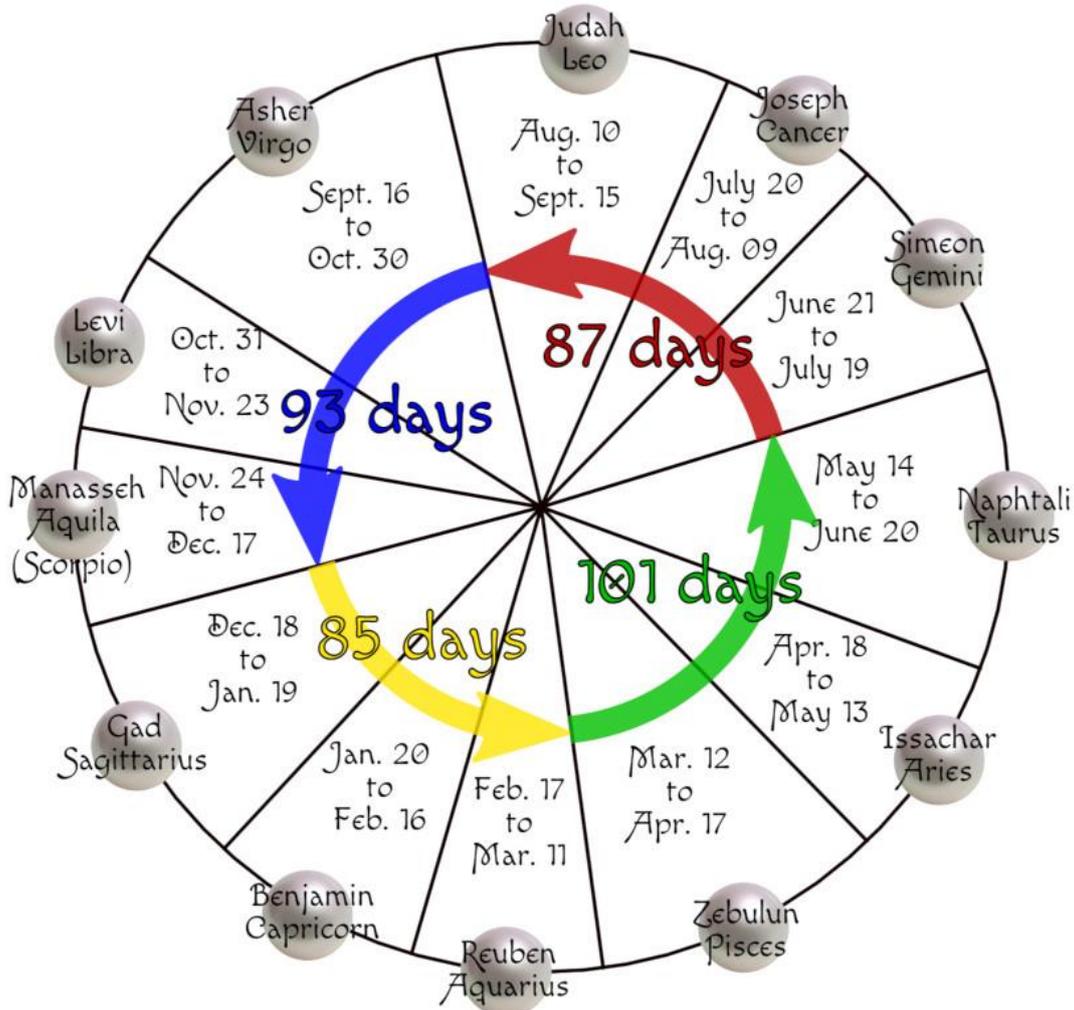
Now we can enter the sun's duration in each constellation of the Mazzaroth into an astronomical time table and see how many days it takes the sun to go through each group of three tribes.<sup>[9]</sup> The results would show at a glance which group of the redeemed must be larger or smaller. The group where the



sun lingers longer is also numerically larger. The larger one must then be assigned to a primary arm and the smaller one to a secondary, based on the statistical number of persons saved, so that justice prevails.

The illustration of this Mazzaroth clock follows. Please pay attention to the colors of the group arrows, because we will use them again in the diagram where the tribe-groups are assigned to the spiral arms:

# Astronomical Date-boundaries of the Mazzaroth and the 12 Tribes in Overview



**Attention!**

Date-boundaries are based on the year 1979/80!  
ALWAYS confirm border-line dates!

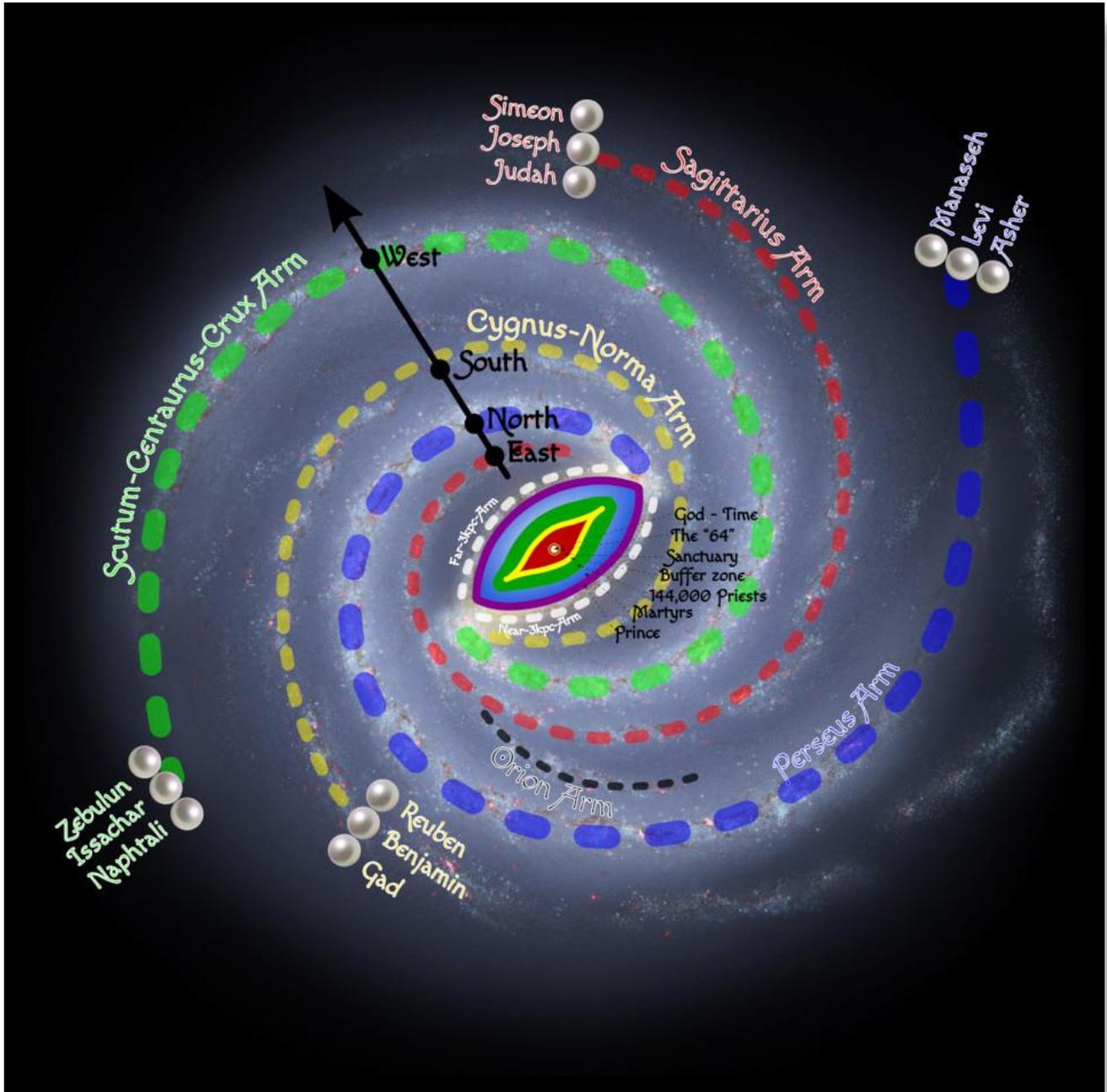
Now we are ready to allocate all four spiral arms to the four tribe-groups as heirs:

The Perseus and Sagittarius Arms must be assigned to the north and east groups, because they include the throne of God on the New Earth. The secondary Sagittarius Arm must belong to the east group with Judah, Joseph and Simeon, because it is the smaller of the two groups with only 87 days. Thus, the large primary Perseus Arm remains for the north group with Manasseh, Levi and Asher having 93 days.



Logic dictates that now the two spiral arms, Scutum-Centaurus-Crux and Cygnus-Norma, have to be assigned to the west and south groups on the other side of the galactic bar. We see which is the smaller of them in the chart; the south group consisting of Ruben, Benjamin and Gad with 85 days gets the secondary Cygnus-Norma Arm, while the west group with Naphtali, Issachar and Zebulun, due to their size of 101 days, gets the primary Scutum-Centaurus-Crux Arm on this side of the tree of life.

We can present an overview of the inheritance of the redeemed in the Milky Way as follows:



Did you notice the black arrow in the upper left, which emanates from the center and indicates the main directions according to the tribes? Do you recognize the order **east-north-south-west**, which does not correspond to the normal order of a compass (east-north-west-south)? Yes, it is the strange order that emerged in the pyramidal model of the Holy City due to the tribes' camp order and their order in the Mazzaroth. It's the same as in descriptive verse of Revelation 21:13:



On the **east** three gates; on the **north** three gates; on the **south** three gates; and on the **west** three gates. (Revelation 21:13)

Again, another mystery is solved again: the spiral configuration of the arms of the galaxy results in an inevitable confusion of the celestial directions, which is taken into account in the verse with the cardinal directions of the gates. The arms are, of course, the biblical “wall” around the city-in-the-city in the galactic bar, and the pearl gates are embedded in this wall:

*And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: (Revelation 21:12)*

The gates are shown as pearls in the picture above and are provided with the names of the tribes. At the “entrance” of each spiral arm of the Milky Way, we find three of them.

*And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass. (Revelation 21:21)*

It is significant that the street is directly connected to the gates of the wall, because the space between the spiral arms can perfectly well be considered the **street of the city**.

Why are the gates “pearls”? If the precious stones on the foundations are stars that shine in various spectral classes, then the pearls must be specific planets that are especially valuable. At each of these pearl gates stands an angel, who has the care of such a planet at the outer end of the arm. It is very likely that we are talking about planets that harbor intelligent life forms that are capable of worshipping the Lord of the Universe with comprehension and love.

Imagine that you are of the tribe of Asher and belong to the great multitude. You fly from afar to our Milky Way and look at your rough outline map of the galaxy, which you received from Jesus at your coronation in the lens of the Orion Nebula. The “entrance gate” in your spiral arm is labeled with the name of the tribe, so you look for a planet named “Asher” on the star chart and fly to it. From there, the angel gives you a more detailed map that will direct you to your star system within the Perseus Arm. Simple, right!?

Do you think that the people of the great multitude, for whom this message was just as much intended as for the few of the “144,000,” would have been content to know in which of the more than 100,000-light-year long spiral arms their area of responsibility would be?

I do not think so, because it’s still too vast of an area to simply point it out and tell someone, “Look, I’m going to reign **here!**” Maybe the angel at the front gate will also ask for another detail that everyone must know before he is handed more maps for a specific region of the Milky Way!?

It is good that this message of the pearl gates no longer awakens the interest of the swine, but we who will be among the leaders and priests of the city center may appreciate the accuracy of God’s descriptions of His—and soon also our—Holy City.

First of all, the pyramidal model, which is based on the biblical template, shows us a division of the Holy City into four bases or quadrants, which are further divided later by triangles:



*And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. (Revelation 21:16)*

Anyone who is paying attention will have noticed that so far we have talked little or none about the “apostles of the Lamb,” who must have some purpose in God’s Holy City plan. They suggest a division into twelve segments:

*And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. (Revelation 21:14)*

Read that verse carefully! It is not the galactic bar here, or the center, the city in the city, but the spiral arms that form the “wall.” These must somehow be sectioned into twelve parts and given the names of the apostles of Christ—a difficult undertaking, which we were only able to accomplish on Sabbath, February 10, 2018, once the first part of this study had already been published internally.

Naturally, we are talking about a coordinate system that is to be placed over the Milky Way to divide the arms into twelve parts or “foundations,” and immediately we should come back to the Mazzaroth, which has this division into twelve as its basic structure.

At this point, I must also clear up a small error that slipped into the previous study, but—as we will see—has no negative impact: the gems are not assigned to the tribes, but to the apostles, because the apostles’ names are clearly in the foundations of the wall, as are the gems:

*And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire... (Revelation 21:19)*

Now we have the task of completing the Mazzaroth map from above with the names of the apostles. We already have the tribes and the gems there. I remind you that the direction of the gems is in a clockwise direction, opposite the direction of the annual circuit of the sun, which indicates a redeemed person’s tribal affiliation through his date of birth. We had determined the direction by considering that gems are formed in mountains over long periods of time—thousands of years. According to our understanding, the “mountains” are the constellations,<sup>[10]</sup> and the vernal point moves through them in a clockwise direction in about 24 millennia. Now we have learned from the Bible that the apostles are connected with the gems, and therefore the “direction” of the apostles must also follow that of the gemstones.

I indicated once before that we should take the order of the apostles from Acts 1:13 because Judas had already died then and was replaced by Matthias. That replacement corresponds to the replacing of Dan with Manasseh and the scorpion with the eagle.

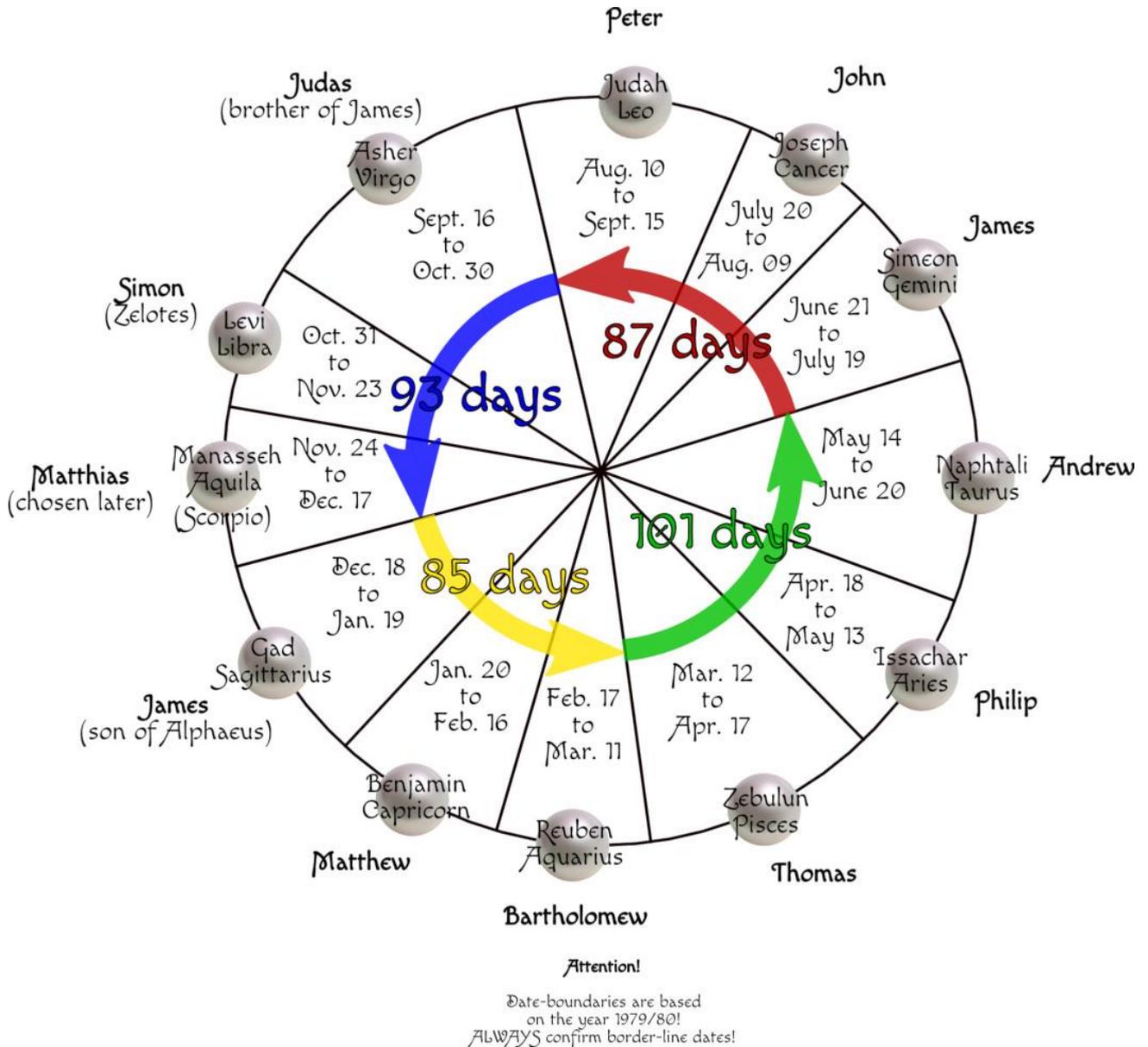
*And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. (Acts 1:13)*

However, a small difficulty arises at the beginning of the list with the order of John and James. They were brothers and James was the elder of the two. Therefore, Luke’s original order is changed by the Synoptists<sup>[11]</sup> and James is put before John, which would change our Mazzaroth chart at this point.



However, the [interlinear translation](#) of the Bible establishes the original order as being John before James. There is no confusion of places with any of the other apostles.

We can now add another detail to our Mazzaroth diagram.



Well, that does not help much if all you have is the solar clock-hand, because then every person is assigned to a tribe and to the apostle of the respective segment at the same time by his date of birth. The Israelites, who lived before Christ and belonged to a particular tribe by birth would now also be assigned to a particular apostle, but that information would not be of any help to us for sectioning the spiral arms into “foundations.”

We need another biblically justifiable “clock hand” that would furnish a person with an “apostle sign” in addition to his “tribe sign.” Only then could we say that a person is associated with a tribe and thus a spiral arm because of his solar sign, and one of twelve sectors within his spiral arm because of his “apostle sign.”



I admit that it is very easy for me personally to make such associations fairly quickly, but I understand the difficulties that some of you might have to find solutions to such problems. I can also see that here with the example of the group in Paraguay. There often seems to be a mental block, and then when someone tries to find it by doing a text search in the Bible or by frantic scrolling, he will often make shipwreck. It would be hard to succeed if you search for “second hand” and “apostle”! It must be given by the Spirit to have the right rationale for a hypothesis. That is exactly what makes the difference between studying with the Spirit vs. with the PC.

Open Revelation 12 with me and let’s revisit the holy and pure woman.

*And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: (Revelation 12:1)*

One verse, albeit full of meaning, is enough to teach us who or what the other clock-hand is, that points to the “foundations” of the Holy City. The Holy City is the bride that will be inhabited by every single believer—together with the rest of the redeemed who form the body of Christ.

*And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. (Revelation 21:2)*

Going in order from top to bottom, the pure woman has the twelve constellations of the stars of the Mazzaroth as the crown on her head, where her face also is. In English, the dial of a clock is called a “clock face” and thus of course the twelve hour-marks around the middle of this clock signify the constellations.

Next comes the clock hand of the sun that she is “clothed” with. We—like the Israelites—receive our clothing according to the garb of the tribe we were born into. We bear our tribal affiliation, so to speak, and it is based on our devotion to Jesus. He clothes us with the Sun of Righteousness who walks through the tribes.

And whereupon do we stand? What is our foundation?

The woman as the pure church stands on the foundation of the moon, the second great light that God created to give appointed times and “signs.” Both great lights have already been defined in Genesis 1:14 as **sign pointers** or clock hands on the Mazzaroth. So far, we only used the sun as a pointer, but by the place of the moon as the “foundation” that the pure woman stands on, we know that the moon must serve as a clock hand for the foundations of the apostles with their associated gems. Paul explains:

*Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit. (Ephesians 2:19-22)*

The rest is simple. Unless a person was just dropped off as an infant on the doorstep of an orphanage, he usually knows from his parents or relatives where, on what day, and at what hour of the day or night he was born. The same date and time we used to point the solar clock hand of the Mazzaroth is now used in a planetarium program to see which constellation of the Mazzaroth the moon was in at our birth.



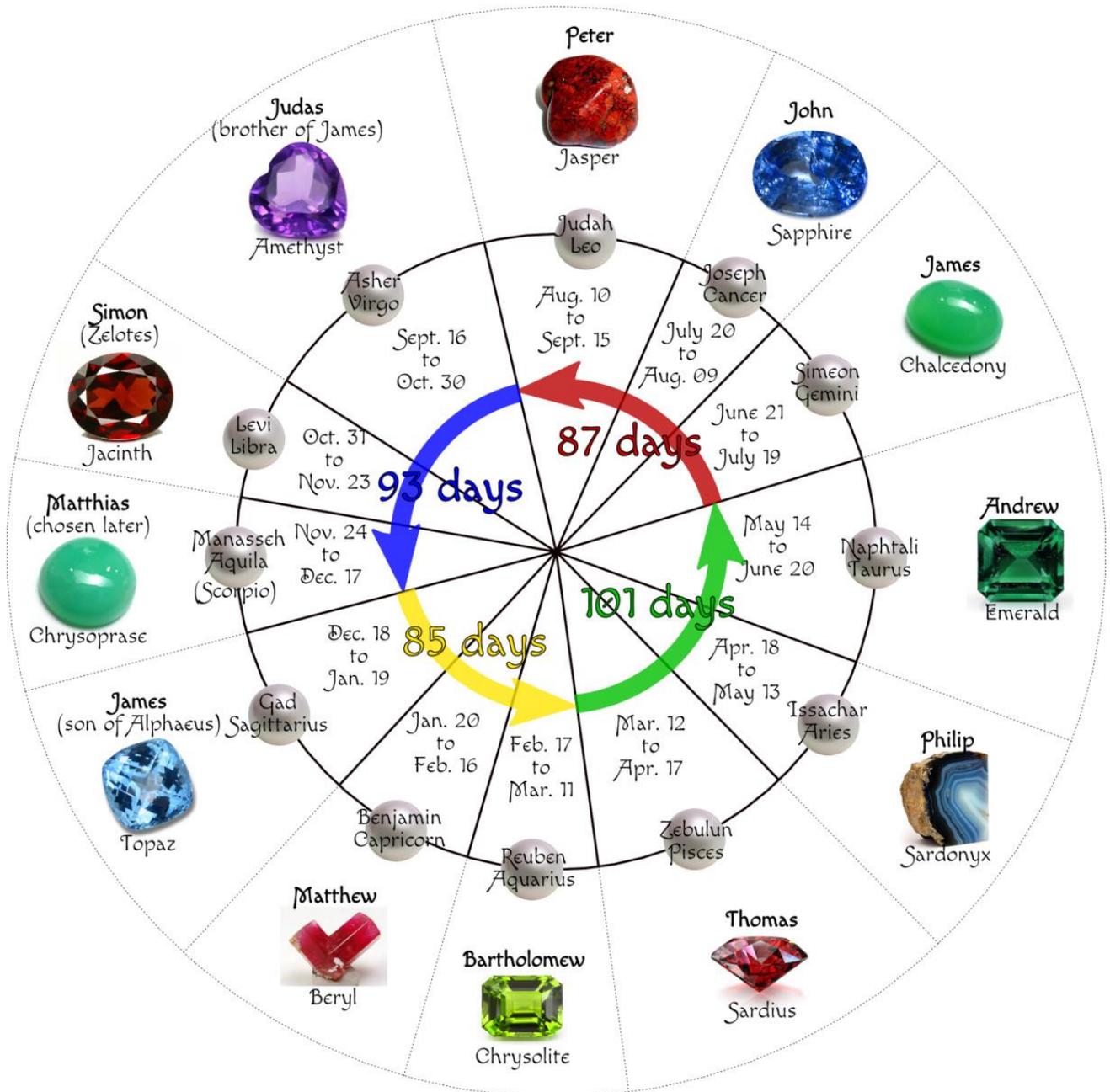
Due to the fact that the moon rushes through the Mazzaroth in one lunar month—which is 29.5 days and not exactly one twelfth of a year—there are completely different lunar signs from year to year for each possible solar birthday. Therefore, each person is equipped with a very individual combination of a solar and a lunar sign, which assigns him to a specific area of the Milky Way [in the Lord's inheritance plan](#). Each individual now belongs to one of twelve tribes and one of twelve apostles (or gems): this results in **144** different combinations or groups of people in the great multitude who will have their inheritance in the “wall” of the four spiral arms! Do you see how the number 144 gets another meaning as the measurement of the wall?

*And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. (Revelation 21:17)*

Here is the complete chart that shows which tribe and apostle each person living today belongs to. Of course, there are also people whose tribe and apostle fall into the same segment, but that is quite rare (in 12 of the 144 cases).



# Astronomical Date-boundaries of the Mazzaroth, the 12 Tribes and the 12 Apostles in Overview



Direction of the names of the 12 apostles, beginning with Peter

Attention!  
Date-boundaries are based on the year 1979/80!  
ALWAYS confirm border-line dates!

Direction of the Mazzaroth, beginning with Leo

Still, how should the coordinate system of the Mazzaroth, which has twelve separate sectors, fit into the Milky Way? We would need to know exactly what orientation it should have!



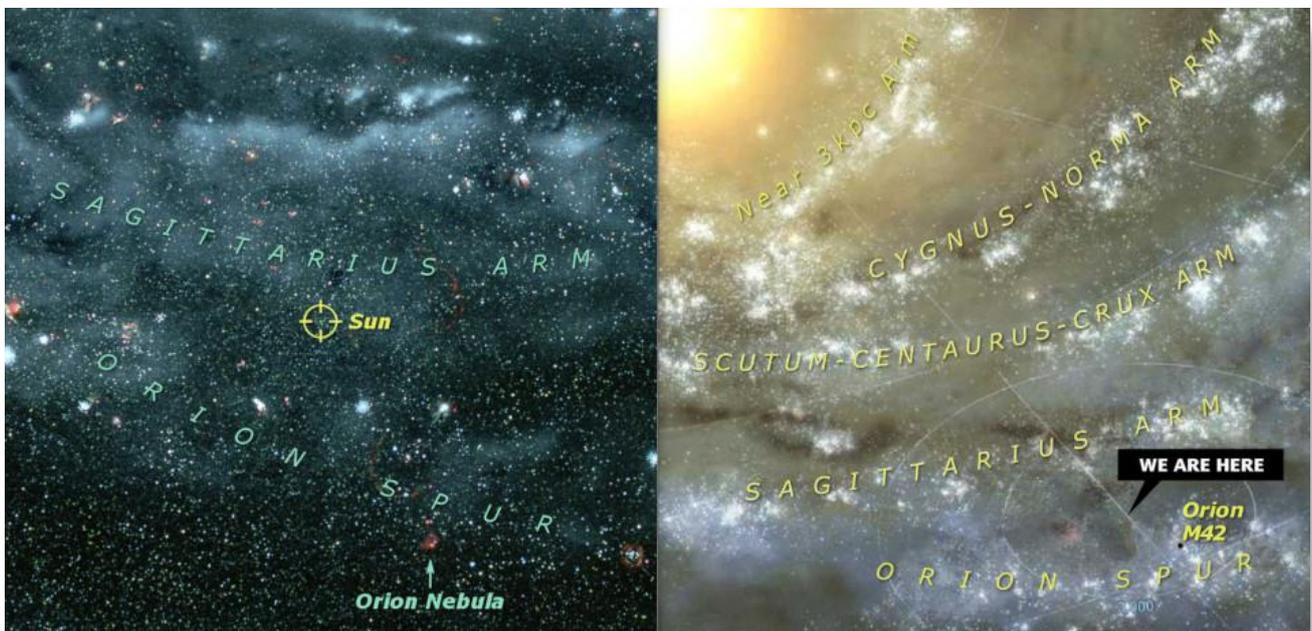
Naturally, the center of the Mazzaroth coordinate system must lie at the center of the Milky Way, where the “white hole” of God is. God is the center of the universe as well as of the Milky Way. It’s not like the many images of our galaxy that show a coordinate system centered on the sun or earth.

Now it’s time to rotate the Mazzaroth coordinate system until we find a point that guarantees perfect alignment. It helps to think that the tribe of Judah is in the east according to the camp order. This gives us a very accurate indication of the orientation of the Mazzaroth circle, because this area should be aligned with the earth, where Jesus lived as a member of the tribe of Judah, died, and rose again.

Please remember how we found out how to align the Holy City in the first part, so the base of the pyramid where the tribe of Judah’s red quadrant is could be placed over the part of Jerusalem where the sites of Jesus’ suffering and Mt. Zion are located! In order to perfectly align the Mazzaroth in the Milky Way, all we have to do is apply the same principle.

First, we wanted to know which area had to be red to get an RGB combination everywhere. It was the area left of the east gate. In order for the segment of Peter to be red (corresponding to his red jasper stone), the east-line (the east gate) must coincide with the line that separates the segments of Judas and Peter, because **that is the only way the solar system with the earth—where Jesus lived and died—can fall into the segment of the tribe of Judah and the apostle Peter.**

Take a closer look at the Orion Spur and compare:



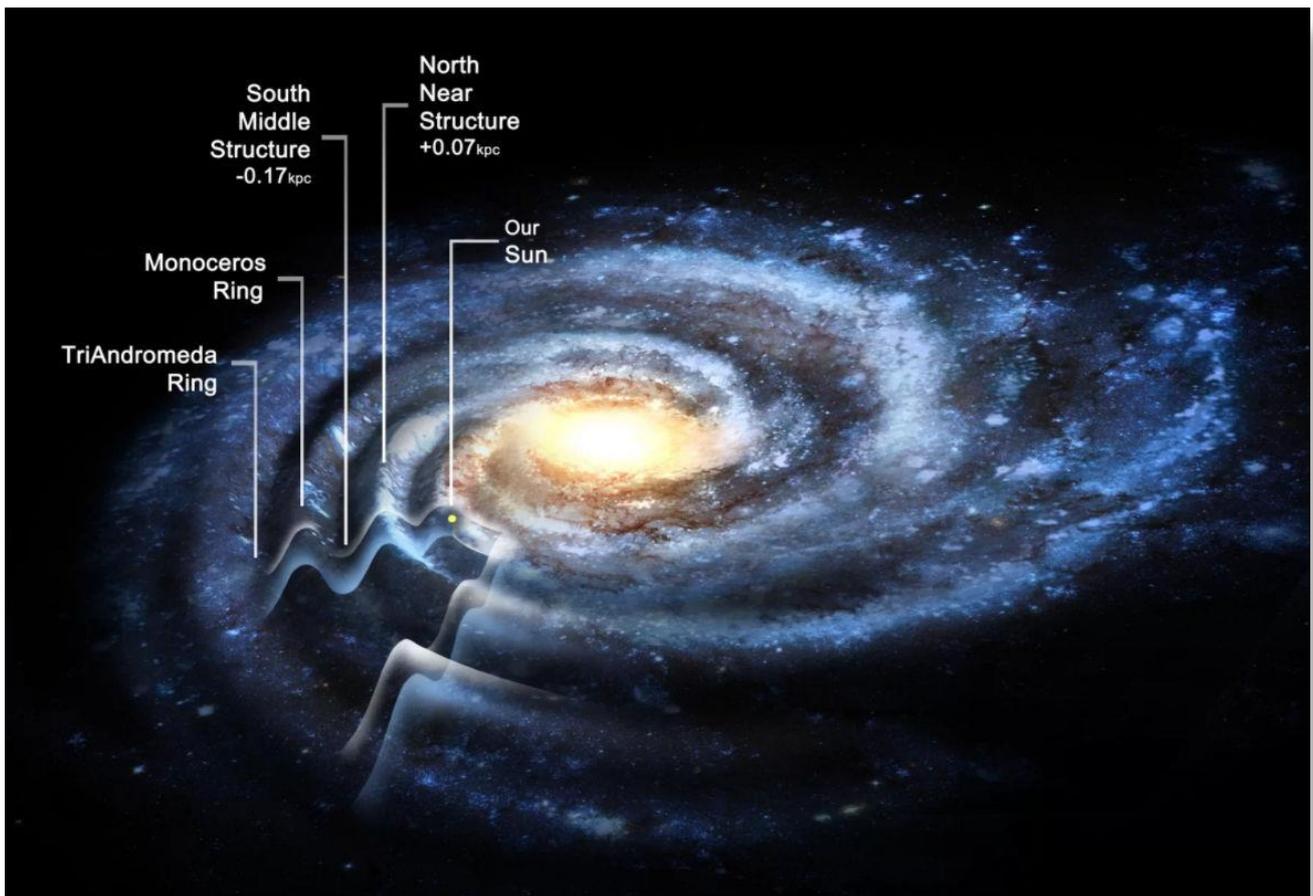
The center of the Milky Way is located at the top-left in both pictures. You can see very nicely that the Orion Nebula or “Orion M42” stands right next to our sun. It is particularly clear in the picture at right, since there is even a gridline from the center, which separates the Orion constellation and our position (WE ARE HERE) from each other. It would have been ideal if the gridline went straight through Orion, because then we would already have the eastern line that we seek for our Mazzaroth grid. Mentally turn the Mazzaroth circle until you place the border line between the segments of Judas and Peter onto Orion. Then the earth with our sun (SUN or WE ARE HERE) falls into the red segment of the apostle Peter.



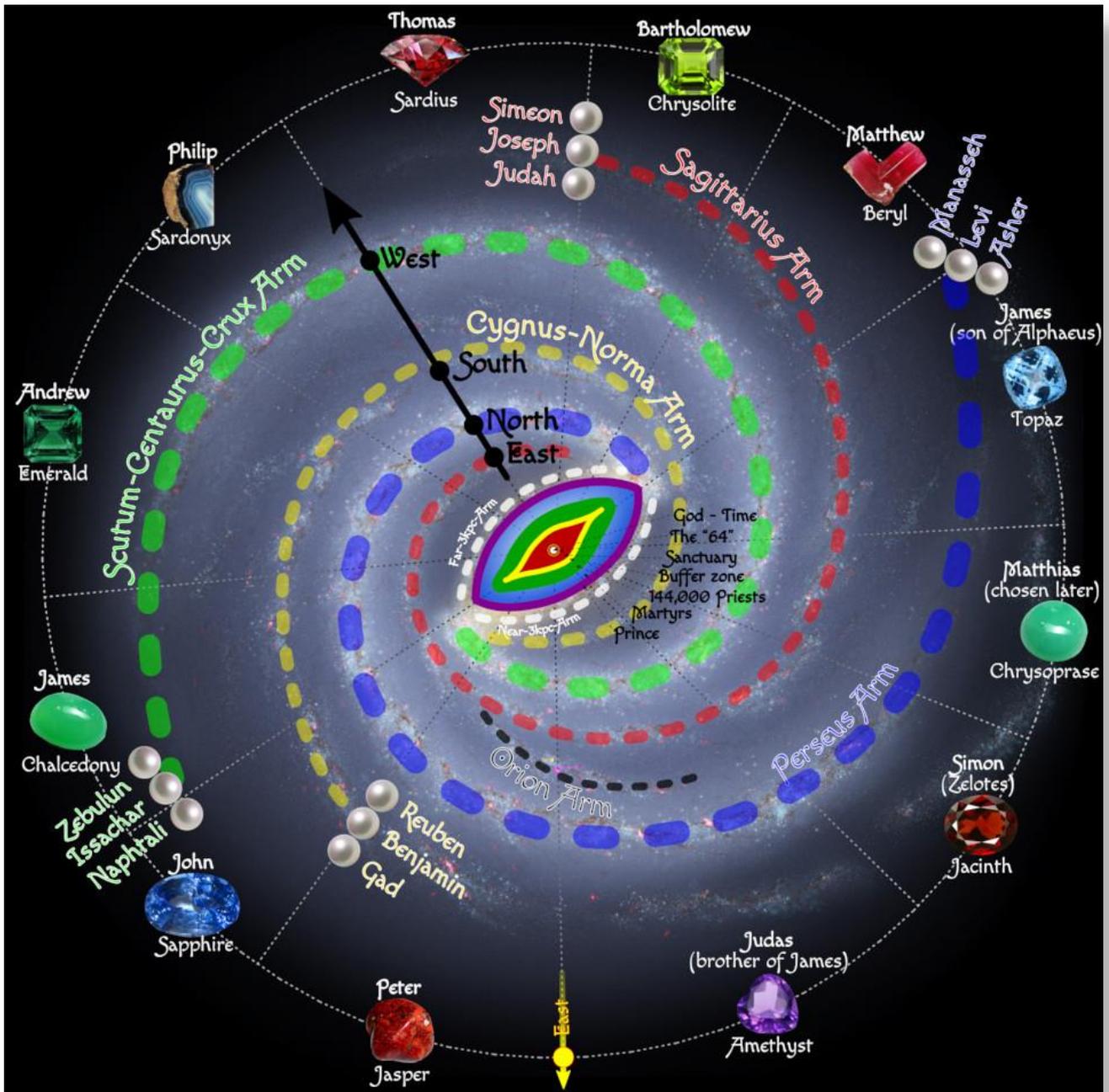
Now we understand why dreams and visions keep telling us that the Orion constellation is in the east. Indeed, the dividing line between Judas and Peter, or Asher and Judah, points exactly to the east!

If you look at the overview diagram at the end of this chapter, you should pay attention to how the Lord, in His wisdom, divides the spiral arms fairly, with their stellar density decreasing as you go outward. The segments become wider towards the outside, and thus quite equal numbers of stars are assigned to the groups of people who inherit outer areas, compared to those who inherit inner areas. The segments do not all have the same “width” and thus the different sizes of the groups of persons are taken into account by the different durations of the sun and moon within the scope of any tribe or apostle.

And please remember that the spiral arms—like the entire Milky Way—are not flat, but 3000 to 12,000 light-years “thick”:<sup>[12]</sup>



Now we can present the legacy of the Milky Way in an overview diagram with all its parts, which God’s Word determines. Notice the yellow dot at the very bottom of the line that marks the true east of the Milky Way, passing through the Orion constellation.



We recognize with amazement how it was possible for John and Ellen G. White to see all twelve foundations, even though they said that the Holy City is surrounded by a high wall, which they would have had to look over to see inside. How primitive our idea of the Holy City was, when we saw only the travel model!

This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD. (Ezekiel 48:29)



## Milk and Honey

Praise be to the Lord of spiritual Israel, who already lets us see the land flowing with milk and honey!

If you search the Scriptures for verses that contain the words “milk” and “honey,” you’ll find up to 25 verses, 20 of which have to do with the land of Canaan.

The first verse contains God’s promise to Moses to help lead the children of Israel from the slavery of Egypt to the Promised Land:

*And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. (Exodus 3:7-8)*

The last verse where these occur was written by Ezekiel and reads:

*Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands; (Ezekiel 20:15)*

The **Milky Way** is the heritage of every human being since Adam who found remorse and the Redeemer, and is—from our point of view—the largest accumulation of “milk” (ancient Greek: *gála*) in the universe, after which all other **galaxies** are also called. However, the only one that looks like a path (“way”), or a flowing river of milk, is our home galaxy—because we look at it from the inside.

The Adventist church had to start another wilderness wandering in 1890. It took 120 years to reach the year 2010. Then God decided to send the Orion message to the earth, which in the end will lead all those who faithfully followed it into the heavenly land flowing with milk and honey. This is the honorable task of this last series from the hand of the angel of Revelation 18.

Maybe someone or another has already thought about why the Bible does not mention the Milky Way directly. The name “Milky Way” is well known in the Hebrew language, according to [Wikipedia](#), and is also used for our home galaxy, but no one has yet discovered the name in the Bible itself—except us, who now know that every time it comes to the Promised Land, it is mentioned as “the land flowing with milk.”

In the second part, I promised to explain to you how you, the last firstfruits of this earth, receive the “blessings of the breasts and womb” of the house of Joseph. The blessing of a mother’s breasts, of course, is the milk that feeds the infant. It was promised to Joseph that one of his descendants could pass on to the elect the blessing of the knowledge of the holy clock in heaven and the inheritance in the Milky Way. The decision for this blessing was made in the heavenly courts long before the time of the sons of Jacob. Jacob first proclaimed it and spoke in the Spirit as he blessed his sons:

At the last all the sons of Jacob were gathered about his dying bed. And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, “Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father,” “that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.” Often and anxiously



he had thought of their future, and had endeavored to picture to himself the history of the different tribes. **Now as his children waited to receive his last blessing the Spirit of Inspiration rested upon him, and before him in prophetic vision the future of his descendants was unfolded.** One after another the names of his sons were mentioned, the character of each was described, and the future history of the tribes was briefly foretold.

Two sons received special blessings. The first was Judah, whose tribe our beloved Lord Alnitak was to come from:

The crowning blessings of the **birthright** were transferred to Judah. The significance of the name—which denotes praise—is unfolded in the prophetic history of this tribe:

*“Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise:  
Thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies;  
Thy father’s children shall bow down before thee.  
Judah is a lion’s whelp:  
From the prey, my son, thou art gone up:  
He stooped down, he couched as a lion,  
And as an old lion: who shall rouse him up?  
The scepter shall not depart from Judah,  
Nor a lawgiver from between his feet,  
Until Shiloh come;  
And unto Him shall the gathering of the people be.”* [Genesis 49:8-10]

The lion, king of the forest, is a fitting symbol of this tribe, from which came David, and **the Son of David, Shiloh, the true “Lion of the tribe of Judah,” to whom all powers shall finally bow and all nations render homage.**

Joseph was to be “consecrated,” and you will later learn what that means.

For most of his children Jacob foretold a prosperous future. At last the name of Joseph was reached, and the father’s heart overflowed as he invoked blessings upon “the head of him that was separate from his brethren”:

*“Joseph is a fruitful bough,  
Even a fruitful bough by a well;  
Whose branches run over the wall:  
The archers have sorely grieved him,  
And shot at him, and hated him:  
But his bow abode in strength,  
And the arms of his hands were made strong  
By the hands of the mighty God of Jacob;  
(From thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel;).  
Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee;  
And by the Almighty, who shall bless thee  
With blessings of heaven above,  
Blessings of the deep that lieth under,  
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:  
The blessings of thy father have prevailed*



*Above the blessings of my progenitors  
Unto the utmost bound [bounty in many translations] of the everlasting hills:  
They shall be on the head of Joseph,  
And on the crown of the head of him that was separate [Strong's: consecrated] from  
his brethren.*" [Genesis 49:22–26] {PP 235.2–236.5}

Judah—the house that received the blessing of the birthright and the greatest honor to bring forth the Lord of lords and King of kings—and the house of Joseph are the most blessed houses of the twelve tribes. Jesus Christ of the tribe of Judah was to become the King of the universe, and Joseph, as one consecrated (or Nâzir = prince), was to receive the blessing of the womb, which means many children. The least of the tribe of Joseph is blessed with the knowledge of the eternal mountains and much “milk.” The numerous children, the 144,000 offspring, have so far stayed away, but he loves each of the few all the more.

The “bounties of the everlasting hills” are explained by the messenger of God who came before the message of the fourth angel:

As he [Moses] looked back upon his experience as a leader of God's people, one wrong act marred the record. If that transgression could be blotted out, he felt that he would not shrink from death. He was assured that repentance, and faith in the promised Sacrifice, were all that God required, and again Moses confessed his sin and implored pardon in the name of Jesus.

And now a panoramic view of the Land of Promise was presented to him. Every part of the country was spread out before him, not faint and uncertain in the dim distance, but standing out clear, distinct, and beautiful to his delighted vision. In this scene it was presented, not as it then appeared, but as it would become, with God's blessing upon it, in the possession of Israel. He seemed to be looking upon a second Eden. There were mountains clothed with cedars of Lebanon, hills gray with olives and fragrant with the odor of the vine, wide green plains bright with flowers and rich in fruitfulness, here the palm trees of the tropics, there waving fields of wheat and barley, sunny valleys musical with the ripple of brooks and the song of birds, goodly cities and fair gardens, lakes rich in “the abundance of the seas,” grazing flocks upon the hillsides, and **even amid the rocks the wild bee's hoarded treasures....** {CTr 128.2–128.3}

The Promised Land flows not only with milk, but also with honey. This honey is the bounty or treasure that is collected by the bees in the “eternal hills” and between the “rocks.”

From God's perspective, the great city of the Milky Way, as well as all the other cities of the universe, are hotbeds of life. Bees, which have four wings like Cherubim, are the angels who industriously take care of collecting “food” for new worlds and who mine materials from the stardust that are needed to keep stars and their planets growing in the honeycomb cells of the stellar nurseries. At the end of the video of the journey to the Orion Nebula, we already saw such a nursery and several honeycomb cells.



Video: [Travel to the Orion Nebula](#)

The angels guard and nourish the honeycomb cells for many millions of years, until life springs from them. Then a certain angel is commanded to forever preserve the life that arose from a honeycomb. Our 3D universe is a reflection of the great 4D universe of God. There are dangers visible here that the creation of God is exposed to in reality, but angels are there who provide perfect protection so that the immortality of all life is preserved, and a constant supply of “honey” is provided. The Creator says:

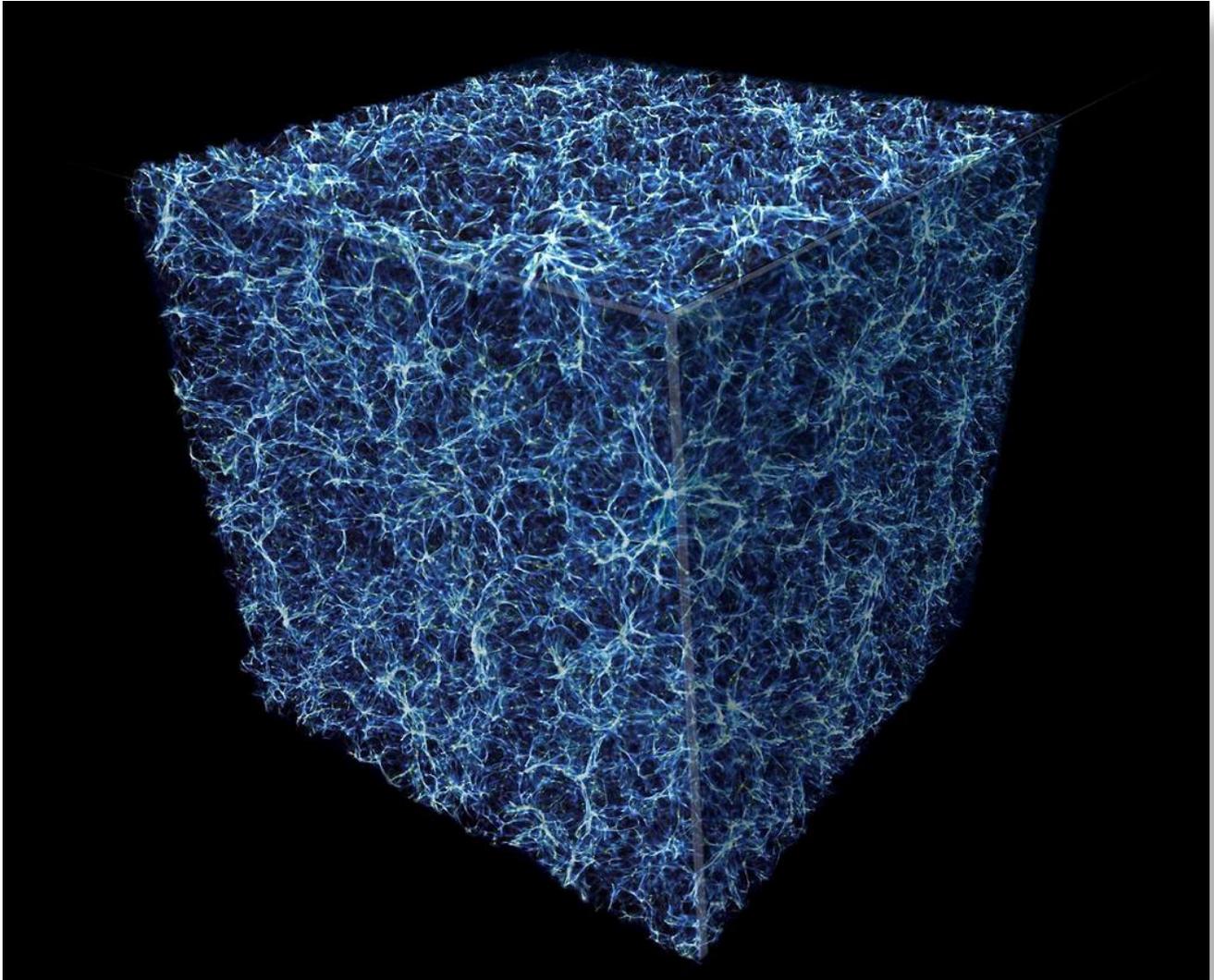
Therefore I say unto you, **Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on.** Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? **Behold the fowls of the air:** for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. *Are ye not much better than they? Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek;) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.* (Matthew 6:25-32)

The entire universe consists of a [honeycomb structure](#) like in a beehive. In our projected universe, no life grows in the big honeycomb cells, but these honeycombs—the so-called filaments that surround the voids (large voids of millions of light-years)—show us that in God’s reality, life must grow there!





The distribution of matter in the universe in astronomical observations and simulations of a large scale is like a **honeycomb structure**, which is formed by filaments (matter accumulation) and the intervening voids (cavities). Filaments (from Latin filum, meaning “thread”) are the thread-like interconnections in the universe between galaxy clusters and superclusters with a higher local galaxy density around huge voids. In astronomy and astrophysics, voids are huge empty spaces between the larger structures of the universe.<sup>[13]</sup>



The book of nature teaches that God has all His angels working in perfect harmony so that no one is hungry or exposed to danger. As a symbol of the treasures or bounty of the hills and rocks—the planets and asteroids—“honey” stands not only for food, but also for mineral resources, which serve as building materials for intelligent beings and their cities.

But even the angels themselves—and you, who will soon be angels—are blessed. They do not perform slave labor, but are perfectly equipped for all their tasks so that they can do it with infinite joy and without exertion. Our Heavenly Father personally takes care of them:

Behold the fowls of the air [the angels]: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? (Matthew 6:26)



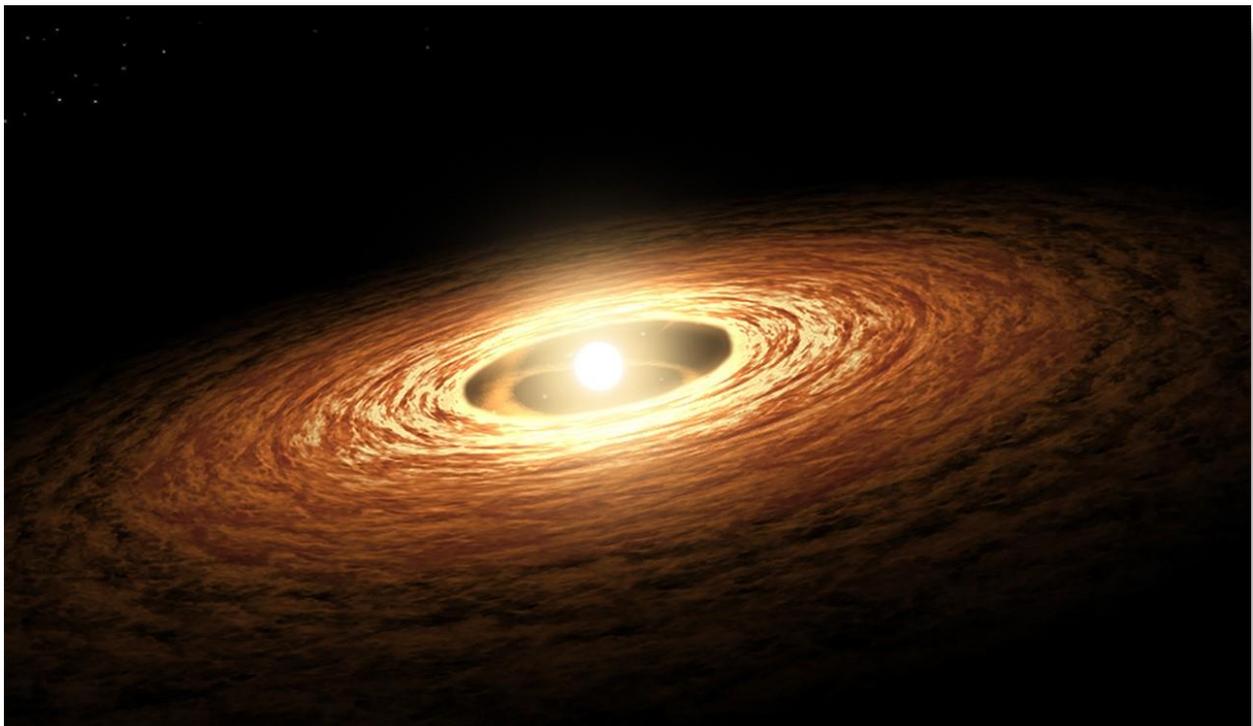
The silver houses of the saints are supported by four pillars. They indicate the dimension in which former humans will soon live like angels, work, and take on great responsibility. The silver houses are our mobile “apartments” that can roam the Milky Way. Each pearl of a pillar is a planet they will look after and guard. The pleasant field work is our job to provide the honeycomb cells of the new worlds with honey. We only wear our crowns on the New Earth when we meet in the Town Hall of Heaven; in our field work as servants of God they are only a bother.

...We all cried out, “The city, the great city, it’s coming, it’s coming down from God out of heaven,” and it came and settled on the place where we stood. Then we began to look at the glorious things outside of the city. **There I saw most glorious houses, that had the appearance of silver, supported by four pillars set with pearls most glorious to behold.** These were to be inhabited by the saints. In each was a golden shelf. I saw many of the saints go into the houses, take off their glittering crowns and lay them on the shelf, **then go out into the field by the houses to do something with the earth; not as we have to do with the earth here; no, no.** A glorious light shone all about their heads, and they were continually shouting and offering praises to God. {EW 17.3}

God’s temple stands on the seven pillars of the dimension of time, and everything is subject to His personal care so that sin or death can never again enter the cleansed universe.

This temple was supported by seven pillars, all of transparent gold, set with pearls most glorious. The wonderful things I there saw I cannot describe. Oh, that I could talk in the language of Canaan, then could I tell a little of the glory of the better world... {EW 19.1}

The plan of salvation will be our study as we roam the vast expanses of the Milky Way—and other infinitely distant “cities” of God—in search of “honey,” marveling at God’s miracles on our journeys. Each newborn star needs special care so that mature planets can emerge from the clouds of dust that surround it. These are the pearls of God.





## The Coronation of the 144,000

The number of the 144,000 has always been a big secret, and I'm not sure if we won't see the solution to the riddle for the first time in the Orion Nebula when it is really in front of us. However, the understanding of the division of our heritage, the Milky Way, has brought new perspectives and new insights.

We could possibly understand the number 144,000 as  $144 \times 1000$  (many) now, and that would be **all** the inhabitants of the arms of the Milky Way. On the contrary, however, we hear from both Ellen G. White and Ernie Knoll's Herald that the 144,000 are a special group of people, as we have always thought.

It is important to note Ellen White's definition in the Great Controversy, which I already mentioned above. It states that the 144,000 are those "who perfected Christian characters in the midst of falsehood and infidelity, those who honored the law of God when the Christian world declared it void." That would include all the people who were faithful after the post-Millerite rejection of all time prophecy and after the Sabbath truth of 1846, of course, when the third angel's message was available, thus allowing them to number among the 144,000.

There are, of course, other quotes from the messenger of God which suggest that these people—without tasting of death—go through until the return of Jesus and remain steadfast. That is expressed in the quote of Ernie Knoll's dream and unfortunately contradicts the previous quote from the Great Controversy, as it extremely limits this group.

I think we're dealing with conditional prophecy again. Plan A was to gather the 144,000 only from the living people of the Adventist Church in the very last days with the help of the fourth angel's message, and when that was not possible, the call came from heaven to leave all the churches of Babylon. That, too, was largely ignored by the Christian churches, and therefore Plan B came to gather the 144,000 from all the people of the judgment time, both the dead and the living. Jesus' parable about the wedding feast arranged by the Father seems to support this view of things—and the history we have lived, too.

If we stick strictly to the biblical definition of Revelation 14, the 144,000 must learn the song from Revelation 14:1-3, which comes like the sound of many waters ([from Paraguay](#)) and like a great thunder ([with the delay of the seven thunders](#)) and that is only the Orion message—the message of the fourth angel of Revelation 18, which was supposed to have begun in 1888, but was rejected by the Adventist church and took 120 years to commence again, and it comes to an end with this four-part series about the Mystery of the Holy City.

So, the **true** "144,000" will be just those people who receive the seal of Philadelphia with the last few chapters of this study. The remainder who fill up the number must be those of the judgment church who died in fidelity to all the commandments of God, including the Sabbath, and will have the opportunity in the special resurrection to make it true that they were sustained in the time of the great tribulation:

*And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, **These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.** (Revelation 7:14)*

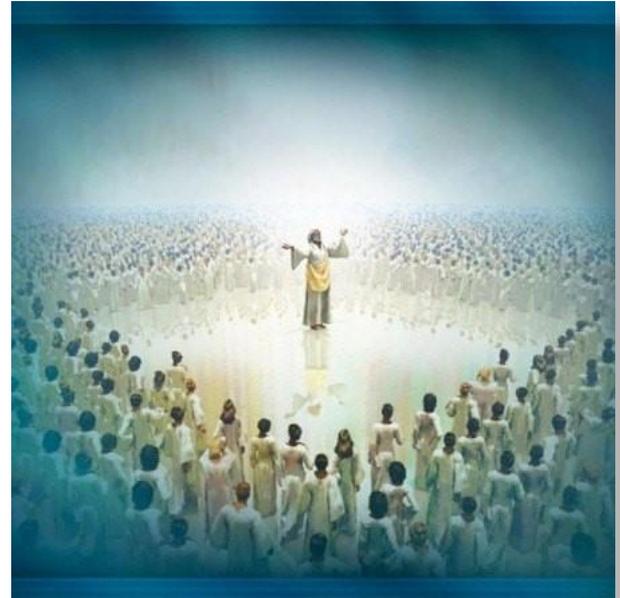
The "144,000" special people in the "priests" area of the galactic bar **represent** all the many (1000) people of the great multitude who will receive their heritage in the 144 sectors of the Milky Way. They are



composed of the faithful who “went through” and did not see death, and the faithful “fill-ins” who saw death, but also had to go through the great time of trouble after the special resurrection.

In plain language, this means that all readers who did not accept the **mark of the beast** and **now receive the seal of Philadelphia** will not taste death unless they don't remain faithful to Jesus-Alnitak and fall.

How it could be possible for Jesus to crown 144,000 people in a reasonable timeframe has always been one of Adventism's great questions, because if He spent only one minute per person, He would need 100 days to do it. Besides being a pretty boring time, at any rate we only have a few hours for the coronation ceremony of the 144,000 on the seventh day of our journey, because we have to land on the New Earth early on the seventh day so the millennium on the old earth won't be too long. We wouldn't have time for 100 days; that is for sure!



But if we assume that only the **actual** 144,000 will be crowned, the vision of Ellen G. White would be in harmony with Scripture. With only about 40 living people sealed in the church of Philadelphia, the same ceremony that would take 100 days to complete would be finished in less than an hour, and I believe that is an important part of solving the mystery of the (impossible) coronation ceremony.

What? Will the others of the 144,000 not receive a crown? The answer is that all of the redeemed will receive a crown... and indeed the crown of life!

The Bible first names all the redeemed of the great multitude:

*Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. (James 1:12)*

Then also the martyrs of the church of Smyrna in particular:

*Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. (Revelation 2:10)*

All four groups of the redeemed will receive the crown of life once they arrive in the Orion Nebula, but only one group, representing everyone, receives real crowns: those who were truly steadfast on the earth through the great tribulation period without an intercessor.

Whoever is taken up to heaven, such as the last Elijah—and perhaps a few more, if he is allowed to request his own firstfruits—will have received their crowns before the coronation ceremony of the actual 144,000.

The second part of the coronation riddle is the “impossible” arrangement of the 144,000 in a perfect square in the Orion Nebula. So often we thought about it, but now we know that we will be far fewer than the literal 144,000, and that makes standing in a perfect square no longer impossible. If we were to



end up sealing one person from each of the 144 Milky Way sectors—which still seems virtually impossible—then an arrangement of 12 rows of 12 people each would be a perfect square.

I'm toying with the idea that Ellen G. White's prophecy that she will stand **with** the 144,000 will come true in such a way that the small group of 144 people might also have to be made up by herself and others, and that she would also receive the special crown. 70 years of sacrificial service would justify the honor, in my opinion. Then the coronation ceremony of the 144 representatives of the Milky Way sectors would be completed in about two hours, which would be quite a conceivable and reasonable time frame for it.

Of course, these 144 would each again stand in front of 999 other people who would also have a position of honor as part of the 144,000, but they themselves would not be crowned because they are not from the group of people who came out of the great time of trouble.

In spite of all these logically correct explanations, Jesus-Alnitak—as God and Son of God—can, of course, offer a completely different solution to these problems. I just want to show that nothing in the Word of God is illogical and that our current situation of being so few makes it possible to have a coronation ceremony with a “normal” duration.

What is certain is that every one of the redeemed, no matter what epoch of human history he might come from, represents one jewel in Christ's plan of salvation:

This treasure, which Christ esteems as precious above all estimate, is “the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints.” Ephesians 1:18. **The disciples of Christ are called His jewels, His precious and peculiar treasure.** He says, “They shall be as the stones of a crown.” “I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.” Zechariah 9:16; Isaiah 13:12. Christ looks upon His people in their purity and perfection as the reward of all His sufferings, His humiliation, and His love, and the supplement of His glory—Christ, the great Center, from whom radiates all glory. {[MB 89.3](#)}

Although we are not satisfied with the size of our church of Philadelphia, we must always remember how precious each and every life is to Jesus-Alnitak.

What a noble enterprise? One soul to praise God through eternity! One soul to enjoy happiness and everlasting life! **One gem in their crown to shine as a star forever and ever!** But even more than one can be brought to turn from error to truth, from sin to holiness. Says the Lord by the prophet, “And they that turn many to righteousness shall shine **as the stars** forever and ever.” Then those who engage with Christ and angels in the work of saving perishing souls are richly rewarded in the kingdom of heaven. {[MYP 205.3](#)}

Each of the redeemed belongs to one of the twelve tribes of the Mazzaroth, whether by birth or marriage into an Israelite tribe before Jesus' sacrificial death, or by assigning his date of birth to the constellations; each one is a “star” in the Kingdom of God that will never go out, even though he is symbolized by a transient star in the projection of the bottomless pit. When God showed Abraham the heavens and promised to make his seed as numerous as the stars, it was meant more literally than we could have imagined.



Every person who receives his crown of life will receive at least one star system of the Milky Way—and even greater responsibility if he proves himself worthy. But the highest positions of the universe are reserved for the “elders,” who so perfectly reflect the character of Jesus as to cast their **crown of life** at the Lord’s feet, offering their eternal lives when it serves



the good of others...

*And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. (Revelation 4:9-11)*

## *The Mighty Angel from Heaven*

The willingness of a being to offer his eternal life for the benefit of others is—in the eyes of God—the highest expression of character development and ultimately social intelligence. There cannot be a sin-free universe without love for God and fellow beings, and without an understanding of governance through service. Christ taught:

*Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ. But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. (Matthew 23:10-11)*

What will endure is love. Paul was permitted to say it:

*Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. (1 Corinthians 13:8)*

The message of the fourth angel of Revelation 18 culminates in the doctrine of the understanding of the meaning of Jesus’ statement...

*For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. (Matthew 16:25)*

**The wrong understanding of the plan of salvation is the mark of Babylon.** People should learn to live a selfless life from the example of Jesus and reach the highest level of character development for living in the 4D/6D universe of God. Babylon teaches that since Christ died for their sins, everyone can live selfishly in their sins without suffering punishment. That is a black gospel that brings material wealth to those who preach it. Therefore—and because that error is so prevalent—the extensive Fourth Angel’s Message can be summed up in just two verses:





And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. (Revelation 18:2-3)

It is not only the Sabbath that is trampled upon by men; it is not only the marriage commandment that is mocked and perverted; it is God's wisdom, character and law that are slandered, and the Author of the universe and the Source of love and time is accused with demonic sophistry.

How must the angels and other unfallen beings feel, who are watching humanity and seeing how sin has taken root here on this earth, has grown over 6000 years, and has become a huge thornbush of death!? Do you think they are unreservedly happy about being ruled by former humans, even if they have taken the hand of Jesus and come to repentance?

Remember what was revealed to you about the rebellion in heaven:

Until this time all heaven had been in order, harmony, and perfect subjection to the government of God. It was the highest sin to rebel against His order and will. All heaven seemed in commotion. The angels were marshaled in companies, each division with a higher commanding angel at its head. Satan, ambitious to exalt himself, and **unwilling to submit to the authority of Jesus**, was insinuating against the government of God. Some of the angels sympathized with Satan in his rebellion, and others strongly contended for the honor and wisdom of God in giving authority to His Son. **There was contention among the angels.** Satan and his sympathizers were striving to reform the government of God. They wished to look into His unsearchable wisdom, and ascertain His purpose in exalting Jesus and endowing Him with such unlimited power and command. **They rebelled against the authority of the Son.** All the heavenly host were summoned to appear before the Father to have each case decided. It was there determined that Satan should be expelled from heaven, with all the angels who had joined him in the rebellion. Then there was war in heaven. Angels were engaged in the battle; Satan wished to conquer the Son of God and those who were submissive to His will. But the good and true angels prevailed, and Satan, with his followers, was driven from heaven. {EW 145.2}

Through Ellen G. White, we know that almost half of the angels in heaven rebelled, but only a third of the angels were expelled from heaven. That means there are now two classes of angels in heaven: those who have never fallen and have always remained faithful, and those who have had the experience of sinful thoughts and repented. There are also the intelligent beings of all the worlds who never ate from their tree of knowledge.

After man fell and the plan of salvation became known in heaven, and even before all the angels who sympathized with Satan took up arms in an open rebellion against the Almighty and His Commander, Michael, reason prevailed in many, and they had deep regret when they saw the sacrifice that Jesus would make. They offered their own lives in sacrifice, as befits beings of exalted character.

**The angels prostrated themselves before Him. They offered their lives.** Jesus said to them that He would by His death save many, **that the life of an angel could not pay the debt.** His life alone could be accepted of His Father as a ransom for man. **Jesus also told them that they would have**



**a part to act, to be with Him and at different times strengthen Him;** that He would take man's fallen nature, and **His strength would not be even equal with theirs;** that they would be witnesses of His humiliation and great sufferings; and that as they would witness His sufferings, and the hatred of men toward Him, they would be stirred with the deepest emotion, and through their love for Him would wish to rescue and deliver Him from His murderers; but that they must not interfere to prevent anything they should behold; and **that they should act a part in His resurrection;** that the plan of salvation was devised, and His Father had accepted the plan. {EW 150.1}

To this day, it has not been fully understood how far the angels' cooperation really had to go in the plan of salvation so that peace in heaven could prevail for all time. When Lucifer was banished from heaven with his unrepentant angels, there were angels remaining who had repented and angels who believed they had nothing to repent of.

The angel who filled the vacant place of Lucifer received in representation of the angelic hosts the special privilege of strengthening the Lord in Gethsemane, rolling the stone from His grave, and calling Him back to life at the command of the Father.

A summary is given by the Bible Commentary on Luke 1, where the angel, appearing physically in front of Zachariah, announced the birth of John the Baptist:

**11. Angel of the Lord.** This was the angel Gabriel (see on v. 19), who more than five centuries previously had appeared to Daniel to announce the time of Messiah's coming (Dan. 9:21, 25). Now, with the Saviour's coming near, Gabriel appears to announce the birth of the prophet who is to prepare the people for the coming of the Promised One.

**19. Gabriel.** Gr. Gabriel, from the Heb. Gabri'el, meaning "man of God." The Hebrew word used for "man" is *geber*, implying a "man of strength."

Gabriel occupies the position from which Lucifer fell (DA 693; GC 493), and stands next in honor and rank to Christ Himself (DA 98, 99, 234; Dan. 10:21). It was Gabriel who appeared to Daniel (Dan. 8:16; 9:21) to announce the coming of "the Messiah the Prince" (Dan. 9:25). In NT times he appeared to Zacharias (Luke 1:19), to Mary (vs. 26, 27), and probably it was he who appeared to Joseph (see on Matt. 1:20). It was Gabriel who strengthened Christ in Gethsemane (DA 693), who intervened between Him and the mob (DA 694), and who opened the tomb and bade the Saviour come forth (DA 779, 780). Gabriel was also one of the two angels who accompanied Christ through life (DA 793) and appeared to the disciples on Olivet as Christ ascended to heaven (DA 832; cf. 780). It was Gabriel who appeared to John on Patmos (DA 99; see on Rev. 1:1) and who spoke of himself as "thy fellowservant, and [the fellowservant] of thy brethren the prophets" (Rev. 22:9)

**Stand in the presence [of God].** This expression is used in the OT of high officials ministering at court (1 Kings 10:8; 12:6; Prov. 22:29; Dan. 1:19). By this simple statement that reveals the honored position that is his in heaven, Gabriel accredits himself to Zacharias as a representative of God. Of guardian angels it is said that they "do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven" (Matt. 18:10).

Gabriel is, as it were, the "prime minister" of heaven, the leader of the angelic host "sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation" (Heb. 1:14). **He is, in a special sense, the**



**ambassador of heaven to this earth** (DA 99). Not only has Gabriel fellowshiped with righteous men on earth; he has associated also with others. It was none other than he who appeared at the Persian court to influence Cyrus and Darius to issue the decree authorizing the rebuilding of the Temple (Dan. 10:13, 20; 11:1). **He is the angel of prophecy, the one commissioned of Heaven to order the affairs of men in harmony with the will of God.**

**According to Jewish tradition Gabriel is the angel of judgment,** and is one of four archangels, who alone have access to the divine presence at all times.

{Nichol, F.D. (1978; 2002). *The Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary, Volume 5* (676). Review and Herald Publishing Association.}

Please read for yourself the many things that Ellen G. White had to say about the angel Gabriel. It is so much that it would be out of scope here, as I have more important things to tell you in the following chapters.

Gabriel is the angel responsible for the segment of the Mazzaroth where the earth lies. It is the part of the Orion Arm that is defined by the segment of the apostle Peter and contains Orion, directly in the east.

Gabriel is the “Herald” who meets Ernie Knoll for the first time on a **white horse** on April 28, 2007 in Dream 7 and later accompanies him through almost all his dreams:



In my dream, I am walking through a long large corridor. I hear the sound of horse hooves behind me. I turn to see an angel riding on a beautiful galloping **white horse**. Its mane and tail flow as if in an ocean current.

I wave to the angel as he approaches. His hair is white and brushed back. His face is round but kind of long and as he talks and smiles he has dimples. He stops and I ask if my wife and I are correct in the way we are sharing the dreams. The angel responds that we are to continue sharing the dreams in the manner that we have been, especially in sharing the Bible and Spirit of Prophecy.

We have been assuming for a long time that Gabriel’s position as one of the four archangels—represented by the four beasts around the throne of God in Revelation 4—corresponds to the Orion star Saiph, which is indeed the closest to the belt stars.<sup>[14]</sup>

Ellen G. White makes it clear that it is the angel Gabriel who was permitted to show the entire Revelation to the apostle John on behalf of Jesus:

It was Gabriel, the angel next in rank to the Son of God, who came with the divine message to Daniel. It was Gabriel, “His angel,” whom Christ sent to open the future to the beloved John; and



a blessing is pronounced on those who read and hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things written therein. Revelation 1:3. {DA 234.2}

In this last series, I started using the lowercase designation of the **fourth angel** of Revelation 18 again because I realized who that fourth angel is. It is not the Holy Spirit, but Gabriel, who took responsibility for delivering the fourth angel's message.

The Holy Spirit is the representative of Jesus as one Person of the Godhead, and His voice resounds **from heaven** after that of the fourth angel in Revelation 18:

*And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. (Revelation 18:4)*

This is **the loud cry**, whose warning of the seventh and severest plague as yet, died away unheard because people do not listen to their conscience, but reject the still small voice of the Holy Spirit.

There is a difference between the latter rain message and the latter rain itself: the message was given to the (fourth) angel of Revelation 18, while the latter rain is poured out by God through His Holy Spirit **if and when** a person accepts the angel's message.

The last mystery of the Bible, but not the last mystery we will solve, is hidden in chapter 22 of Revelation, where Gabriel speaks about his person and nature when John wants to worship him:

*Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. (Revelation 22:9)*

Has anyone ever really read that verse attentively? Everyone understands for sure that the angel Gabriel refuses worship, since he is only an angel—a created being—and subordinate to Jesus, who alone is to be worshiped. So he is John's fellow servant, a created being like him. Good!

But why is he also a "fellow servant of the prophets" who are also John's brothers? He does not say, "I am also a bearer of prophecy," but, "I am also a prophet, like you and your brothers, dear John, and I must pay attention to the words of this book like you!" In other words, he says that he is a **human** prophet—or better, will be!

We should have wondered long ago why the fourth angel of Revelation 18 is the only one of the four angels of the end-time messages who comes down from heaven...

*And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. (Revelation 18:1)*

There are only a few New Testament beings that come down to the earth: Jesus in Revelation 10:1 and 20:1 and in John 6:44 and 6:50. And unfortunately also Satan in Revelation 12:12. The first three angels' messages of Revelation 14 were given by "angels" who were "flying" above, but they did not descend from heaven.

The angel responsible for lightening the earth is none other than Gabriel, as we have now learned. He is the ambassador of heaven to the earth. Can it be that the angel Gabriel really did come down from heaven and we did not know it?



What does it really mean when Jesus said of John the Baptist:

Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: **notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.** (Matthew 11:11)

Think about it. The greatest prophet of all time, born of men, was John the Baptist, but there is a created being in heaven, an angel who would humble himself the furthest and become human. He will, however, stand higher in rank than John when both are together in heaven.

Please understand: all the redeemed former-humans will soon rank higher than the angels, as we have seen many times before, but one angel, the least from the viewpoint of heaven, will assume his former position beside the throne of God and stand in rank under the Son of God again, but only because he had a special divine mission to perform, which made him human, and thus separate from his brothers, the angels, as prophesied of the least son of the tribe of Joseph.

If this is inconceivable to you, then read that it was quite conceivable for Ellen G. White, who was very close to Heaven and also held the title of a messenger of the Lord:

Should **the angel Gabriel** or one of the seraphims be sent to the world to take human nature, and to teach men the mysteries of science and the knowledge of God, how eagerly men would listen to his instruction. Supposing he were able to set us a perfect example of purity and holiness, sympathizing with us in our sorrows, bereavements, and afflictions, and suffering **the punishments of our sins**, what a following he would have. What exaltation he would receive. How many would desire to place him on the throne of David, and gather the nations under his banner. **Should he go from the earth, leaving with its inhabitants a book containing the history of his mission and character, with revelations regarding the future of the world, how eagerly would the seal be broken.** How eagerly would men seek a copy of the book containing the solution of mysteries **that the brightest of earth's intellects had been unable to search out.** Eagerly would thinking men grasp the precious instruction for the benefit of future generations. For a time, every other interest would be subordinated to this. {Ms107-1897.13}

The earliest version of this quote is dated September 15, 1897. There, Ellen G. White continues and does not forget to place Jesus' incarnation and sacrifice much higher than the conceivable incarnation of the archangel! What sense would such an incarnation of an angel have in the plan of salvation, if it did not bring salvation?

Even though no angel can bring anyone salvation through his incarnation or death, yet he can fulfill what was promised to the angels: "Jesus also told them that they would have a part to act." (See quote from further above.) As you could see in the summary from the Bible commentary, the angel Gabriel, as the person responsible for the Orion Arm and the earth, had already performed various tasks in the plan of salvation, but the crowning of his character formation was achieved when he asked to be born human and to be permitted to demonstrate to all the angels (especially those who never fell) that even the chief among the created beings (after Lucifer's demotion) would fall as a human.

Any murmuring of the angels and races who **never fell**, who could not grasp that Jesus' sacrifice could pertain to them too, would be forever silenced. Being unfallen, they believed themselves to be safe from falling, and could not appropriate the sacrifice of Jesus to their own personal existence. But when they saw the terrible missteps of the incarnated, never-before-fallen Gabriel, they were horrified by the sinful



condition of their leader-in-chief who had replaced Lucifer. For almost 40 years, Gabriel drifted from the idealization that his fellow servants, the angels, had of him.

Then, when everything seemed lost to the man who had once been Gabriel, he took the hand of Jesus and was drawn out of the mire of sin by his divine Lord. When he began his new life through baptism into the death and resurrection of Christ, the angels saw one of themselves who had been saved by Jesus in the plan of salvation. He received the crown of life from the hand of Jesus, and therefore it is said of the rider on the white horse:

*And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. (Revelation 6:2)*

The rider on the white horse received a crown when he took Lucifer's place, but envy arose in heaven over his position and the many occasions in which he was allowed to participate in the plan of salvation, and his horse became red.

Therefore, the rider on the red horse went the way of sacrifice, betrayed and sold like Joseph by his own brethren, as they begrudged him because of his coat decorated with paternal love and favor. He found himself as a man on the streets of Egypt, the bottomless pit of the earth, where his Lord had previously been crucified. He could not remember his past life, though.

When he fell into sin, he became Satan's slave, and he—as the antitype of Potiphar—his worldly master. His horse had turned black. Although he early left Satan's church where he was baptized as an infant, and thus did not fall into the temptation of Potiphar's wife,<sup>[15]</sup> he was slandered and abused by his human relatives and was soon banished to the prison of addiction. He spent a quarter of a century there in mourning clothes in separation from Christ.

When the penalty for his sin had reached the point of ending his life, and his horse became pale, he cried desperately for salvation, because Hell was threatening him. The man whose name was once Gabriel as an angel, drew strength from Jesus again and was able to escape from prison. Soon—in the very night when the raised-up sinner prayed for the truth, *whatever the cost*—God sent His Son in a dream to the least of the tribe of Joseph. This last interpreter of dreams from his guild understood the dream, and it led him to the Bread and Water of Life. He seized the hand of Jesus that he had missed for so long, and the formerly magnificent angel who had fallen so low was given to remember many of the wonderful things he had known for eons.

Although he didn't come to know about his true nature for a long time, he could still commence the work of giving the message of Babylon's fall to the people and finally write the book about the heavenly mysteries that the messenger of the Lord, under the influence of the Spirit of Prophecy, had foreseen as a possibility: this four-part series on the Mystery of the Holy City. Thereby his eyes were opened and he saw himself sitting on the white horse again, which was soon to carry him back to heaven.

Recorded in the round of the holy clock of God in Orion for all time is the crowning, the strife, the deep fall, and the impending second death of the angelic messenger (and of each sinner), which could only be averted with the helping hand of Alnitak, through the inseparable connection that he had with Him as a clock hand. When Gabriel, with the invaluable experience of having been a fallen man, returns to his place in heaven, then a special *carillon* will sound and he will be one of the (64) elders casting their crowns at the feet of the Lamb.



*And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. (Revelation 19:1-4)*

Jesus, the wounded One, reconciled mankind to God, but there was still one reconciliation yet to accomplish: Gabriel was to reconcile the unfallen angels and worlds with men. The entire living and thinking universe needs Christ, the wounded One, whether they be penitent fallen or humble unfallen. This is the second mystery of the plan of salvation and the part that angels and men were permitted to work out together, as Jesus promised.

*Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. (John 14:12)*

The least in heaven is the one who loosens Jesus' shoe-latchets, and he will soon lovingly embrace John the Baptist as a fellow human prophet in his own right, who said of himself:

*...There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. (Mark 1:7)*

Jesus is the only One who, as the Incarnate, crushes the head of the accuser, Satan. None but the Son of God could ever withstand—as a human being—the temptations of Satan and sin, but everyone can grasp the saving love of God the Father, offered in the pierced hand of the Son. No created being in the universe will ever envy the Son of God nor the “man of God” any more.

## *The Two Anointed Ones*

And so I tell you that there are two witnesses: the Faithful and True, and the unfaithful but repentant. Yet both have their place in the plan of salvation, and it unites them more than the high position in heaven: the fallen, as a human being, has love borne out of gratitude; the never-fallen *is* Love.

*We love him, because he first loved us. (1 John 4:19)*

Nevermore will the hands of the two witnesses separate; they are firmly connected with each other by the Father. Thus, Creator unites with creation through love and strength for all time. And in their other hand, they hold the leaders of a great multitude, who are all one in faith, as Jesus once asked of the Father.

*Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. (John 17:20-23)*



This picture goes deep—much deeper than it may appear. Shortly before His suffering, Jesus recalled the glory He once had:

Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. (John 17:24)

He's not talking about the foundation of this projected world of the bottomless pit, but of the true Kingdom and Universe of Glory. There is a magnificent candlestick from which love and infinity flow as unending energy. Zechariah could behold this lamp and its parts, and Gabriel was the bearer of the message:

And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold [the Milky Way and its arms with the golden ratio], with a bowl upon the top of it [the galactic bulge], and his seven lamps [the Orion constellation] thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof [the seven spirits of God; the seven dimensions in the "white hole"]: And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. (Zechariah 4:1-3)



It is tempting to confuse the two olive trees with the two trunks of the Tree of Life, but a different picture is painted here. We learn that they are actually only two branches of the olive tree:

Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. (Zechariah 4:11-13)

Gabriel wonders how it is that Zechariah does not know the answer, because he had previously shown him both.

I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man [Gabriel] with a measuring line in his hand. Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel [the Lord/Jesus] went out to meet him, And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein: For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her. (Zechariah 2:1-5)

So, he gives him the following answer to the question in chapter 4 verse 12:



Then said he [Gabriel], These are the two anointed ones [literally: “sons of oil”], that stand by the Lord of the whole earth [or the entire world, i.e. of the universe]. (Zechariah 4:14)

The alternate translation as “sons of oil”<sup>[16]</sup> really gets at the original meaning of the word best. The oil container (the bowl) is connected to the seven lamps and the two olive branches, so that it feeds the olive branches like the lamps, and not the other way around!

In reality, it is about the sonship of those among the sons of the tribes of Jacob who should be specially anointed. First and foremost is our great and exalted Alnitak, who received the anointing to become a Man in the tribe of Judah as the never-created Son of God. Then there is the created Gabriel, who, as the least son of the tribe of Joseph, should be anointed with knowledge after he would find repentance as a man:

The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from [or “anointed among”] his brethren. (Genesis 49:26)

In the next chapter (5), Zechariah is allowed to see the flying scroll, which we have long understood as the writings of the Fourth Angel’s Movement, especially the Orion message, i.e., [the book with the seven seals](#).

Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it. (Zechariah 5:1-3)

This scroll was given to Gabriel at the end of time, and that is why this angel is rightly called “the angel of judgment” in the Jewish tradition.

In Revelation 11, John receives the explanation of the connection between God’s two anointed ones who would become human, and the two witnesses, though it is a bit confusing, because we suddenly have two candlesticks and not just one:

And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and **the two candlesticks** standing before the God of the earth [i.e. of the entire universe]. (Revelation 11:3-4)

The doubling of the candlesticks is simply because it refers to the first chapter in the Revelation, where the “candlesticks” are mentioned as churches:

The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and **the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches**. (Revelation 1:20)



This is additional information, revealing that the two olive trees, Jesus and Gabriel, who fed (anointed) themselves from the oil container (the galactic bulge) of the Milky Way's large candlestick in chapter 4 of Zechariah, now each feed two more candlesticks which give light to two particular churches.

Since only two churches are without fault—Smyrna and Philadelphia—the great Anointed One, Jesus, must give light to the church of Smyrna, because He suffered martyrdom like the members of that church:

*And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. **Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer:** behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: **be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.** He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.** (Revelation 2:8-11)*

The Wounded One, Alnitak, delivers the message of comfort and the prospect of eternal life after prison, suffering, and the first death. His double-sided scroll of Zechariah 5 is the Old and New Testament, which for 1260 years was under severe papal persecution. The years of the French Revolution fulfilled Revelation 11 for His scroll, as described by Ellen G. White in the Great Controversy.<sup>[17]</sup>

Gabriel, who was himself an immortal angel, was given the secret mission of carrying the protective seal of God, as a human being, to the church of Philadelphia, which was to be kept from the hour of trial:

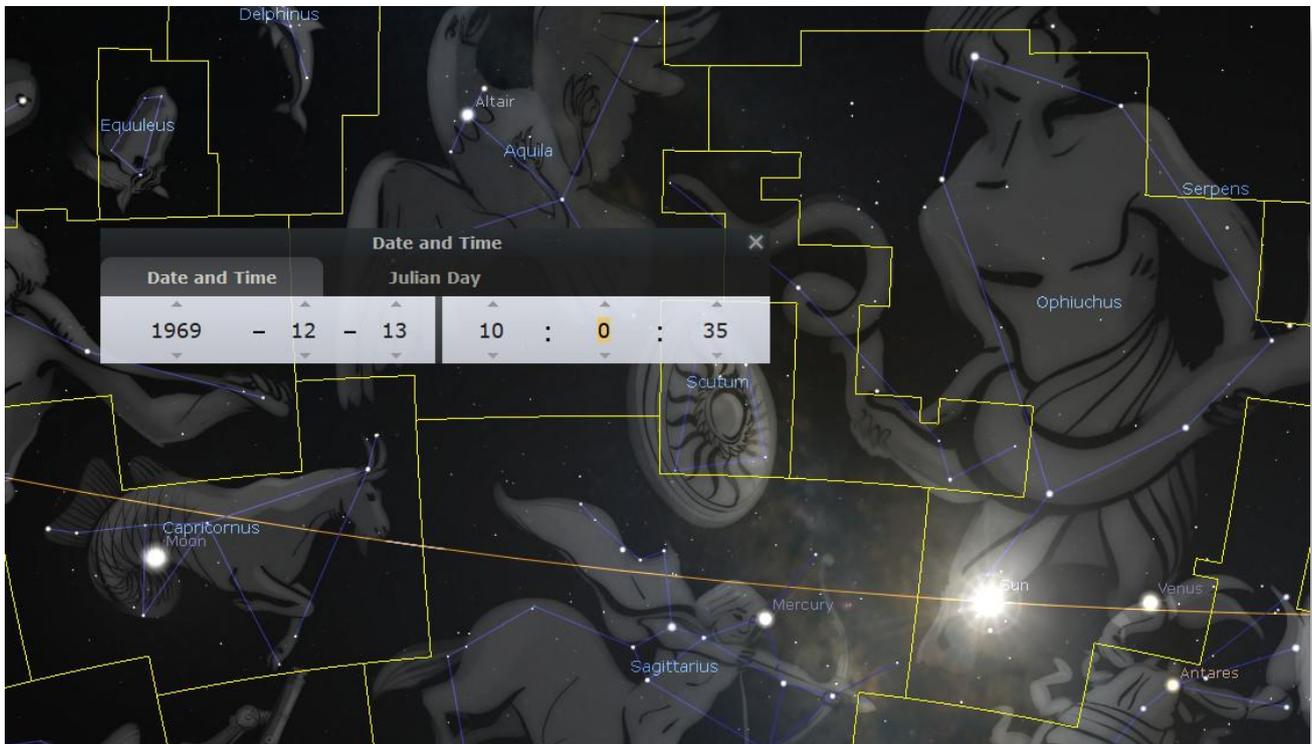
*Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, **I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.** Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. (Revelation 3:10-11)*

Hold on tightly to your crown of life, which you will now receive through the special seal of God, near the end of the twice-1260 days of all the writings of the fourth angel, which are divided in two by the Old and New Time Proclamations! Ever since Gabriel's mission began on the earth as the "fourth angel" in the flesh, Satan has been persecuting and silencing him. Of those years, however, the worst were the "1260 days" after Satan incarnate [took away the daily](#).<sup>[18]</sup>

God, [who is also Time](#), foresaw when Satan would [take a fleshly form](#) as the future "angel of light." Unlike Gabriel, Satan had been banished to the earth for millennia, and had already possessed many human bodies. He would never humble himself so far as to come as a baby! He would choose the cadaver of a man who had sold his soul to him and had pronounced the Jesuit vow. In addition, this person had to have a thriving career as a Catholic priest, because Satan and his demons in the Vatican wanted to promote this person so much, that he would one day sit on the throne of the papacy. The so-called ordination to the priesthood, after all his theological studies, is the most important act of devotion to the holy brotherhood through the sacrament of the [Holy Orders](#). "It is the mission and authority to act in the name of Christ for the Church."<sup>[19]</sup> This was the opportunity Satan had been waiting for, and he sought the most corrupt Jesuit character for the plan of his next (and last) "incarnation." The act of taking over the human shell was to take place on the occasion of the "consecration" of this man, who from then on would dare to claim that he was "acting in the name of Christ."



On December 13, 1969, [Jorge Mario Bergoglio](#) was ordained a priest by Archbishop Ramón José Castellano in Córdoba, Argentina. Satan's spirit was transferred to the man who was foretold in the Bible as Gog of Magog, by the laying on of hands by his demons. The day was not chosen by chance. Satan is well aware of the tribal and apostolic ordinances of the Mazzaroth. Here is the astronomical "birth chart" of his final incarnation:



It could not be more appropriate: the sun is in Ophiuchus, the serpent-bearer and **13<sup>th</sup>** constellation of the zodiac, which corresponds to the time of the eagle (Aquila) and the tribe of Manasseh for us, since we know there is no thirteenth constellation in the Mazzaroth. For Satan, however, it is the [serpent-bearer](#), the man Jorge Mario Bergoglio, who was chosen to carry the "serpent" in himself from that time forward.

Satanists, who belong to the serpent-bearer's tribe, [say](#):

The Serpent-bearer, in the opinion of some, refers to the brotherhood of the serpent, which is believed to have originated in Babylon. This brotherhood is also alternatively called the Illuminati, which has supposedly also left behind multiple 13's on the seal of the United States. (Translated)

Of course, we could also treat him as the scorpion (Scorpio), because he is no longer an eagle in heaven. According to the ancient myths, the scorpion stings Orion in the heel, which corresponds to the divine prophecy of Genesis 3:15.

The scorpion was assigned to the tribe of Dan, which Judas Iscariot emerged from, before Dan was replaced by Manasseh due to Judas' betrayal of Jesus. Satan loves to enter into people of this tribe:<sup>[20]</sup>

*Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.  
(Luke 22:3)*

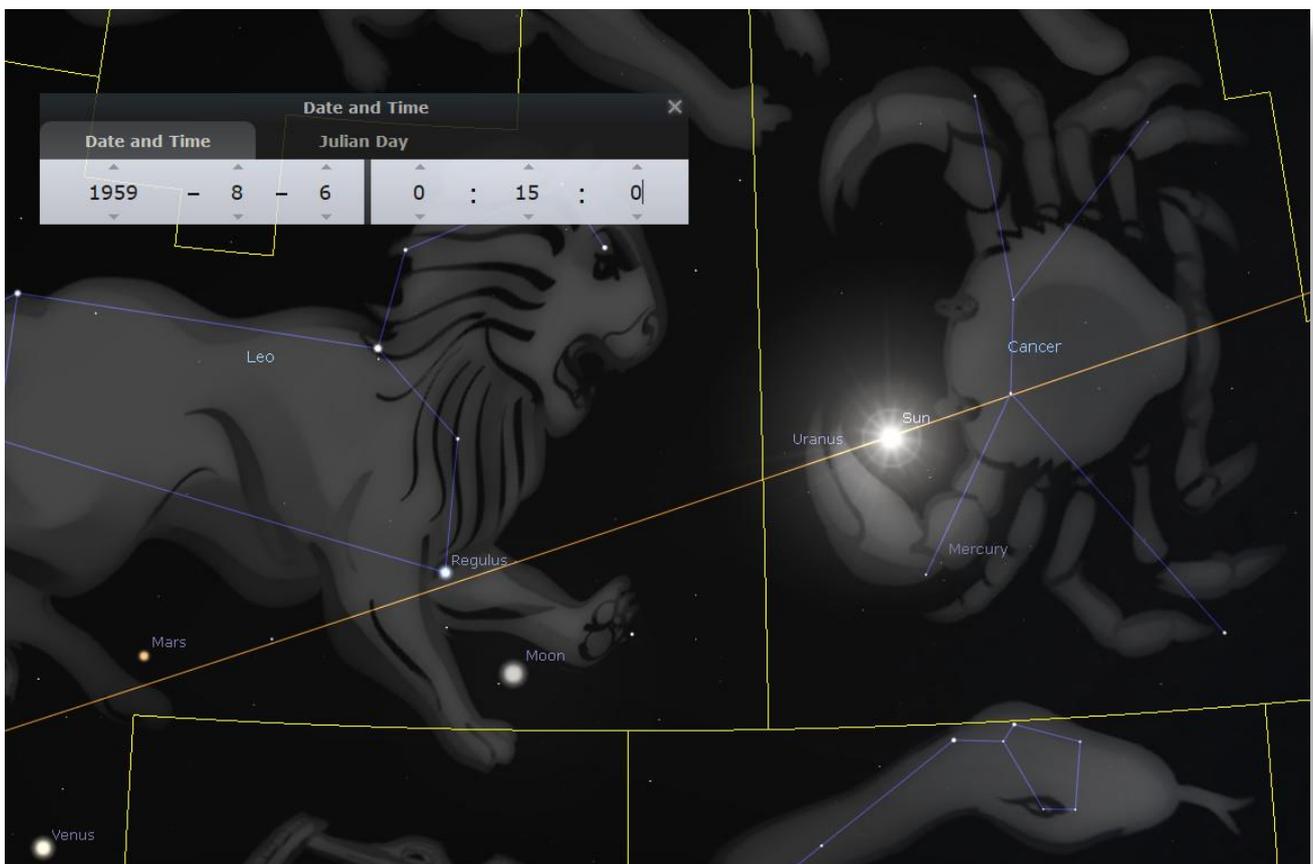
It doesn't get more satanic than that! Or does it?



What is the apostle-related constellation of this priest and now pope Satan-Bergoglio? As you can see above, his incarnation moon is in the constellation for Matthew. He has nothing in common with the good apostle, of course, but he chose this segment because it belongs to Capricorn, the constellation of the goat fish,<sup>[21]</sup> which in Satanism represents Satan in person.

Exactly the two constellations that are so problematic that one of them even had to be replaced by the eagle (Aquila), mark the most evil of all beings who is playing the role of an angel of light through a counterfeit “incarnation” and seducing everyone on the earth. I’m just saying that the number of this person is truly 666; all of the angel’s wings were rightfully plucked out!

The angel Gabriel descended from heaven and was born as an infant on August 6, 1959, 15 minutes after midnight in Munich, Germany, amid serious complications,<sup>[22]</sup> about 10 years before Satan dwelt among the people in the flesh of Bergoglio. You know I belong to the house Joseph because at my birth the sun was in Cancer, where the 144,000 were also hidden in the “Beehive Cluster.” The moon was at the right foot of the Lion, very close to His heart and His sickle, representative of the place where Gabriel’s star Saiph is located in Orion.<sup>[23]</sup>



But the most astonishing thing is that your fellow servant thus belongs to the apostle Peter, whom Jesus already once laid great responsibility upon.

I do not mean this:

Jesus continued: “I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.” The word Peter signifies a stone—a rolling stone. Peter was **not** the rock upon which the church was founded. **The gates of hell did prevail**



**against him when he denied his Lord with cursing and swearing.** The church was built upon One against whom the gates of hell could not prevail. {DA 412.4}

But this:

Now his self-confidence was gone. Never again were the old boastful assertions repeated.

Christ after His resurrection thrice tested Peter. "Simon, son of Jonas," He said, "lovest thou Me more than these?" **Peter did not now exalt himself above his brethren. He appealed to the One who could read His heart.** "Lord," he said, "Thou knowest all things; Thou knowest that I love Thee." John 21:15, 17.

**Then he received his commission. A work broader and more delicate than had heretofore been his was appointed him. Christ bade him feed the sheep and the lambs.** In thus committing to his stewardship the souls for whom the Saviour had laid down his own life, Christ gave to Peter the strongest proof of confidence in his restoration. The once restless, boastful, self-confident disciple had become subdued and contrite. **Henceforth he followed his Lord in self-denial and self-sacrifice.** He was a partaker of Christ's sufferings; and when Christ shall sit upon the throne of His glory, Peter will be a partaker in His glory. {COL 154.1-154.3}

My spiral arm is the Sagittarius Arm of the east, and my segment of the Milky Way contains the region of the Orion Arm that includes the Orion constellation and the sun that the earth revolves around. It has always been my job to protect life on the earth, and that's why I was allowed to accompany Jesus throughout His earthly life, as the messenger of God informed us.<sup>[24]</sup> I am glad that I will see Him again soon! May He then wipe the tears of shame from my eyes.

There are many high angels around the throne of God, but only two "sons of oil," who were permitted to become humans: the non-created Son of the Almighty and one Son-created "man of God". Notice, however: there is only One, whose name shall be worshiped and honored for all eternity by the whole universe: Alnitak, the wounded One! Only in Him is salvation, and only through Him can one come to the Father! My earthly name is a [pseudonym](#) because it was and is not important.

The clock with the rider on the horses will cease to exist when Alnitak's gamma-ray burst eradicates sin! Then the projector will be turned off, and God's reality will appear. This will end the cycle of sin. The passage into the Kingdom of God in the Orion Nebula is still open, though, for those who grasp the hand of Jesus Alnitak in time, like the rider on the four horses did.

## *The New Seal Question and Its Answer*

If you have read this far, and you have not been offended by the two preceding chapters and my claim to be not only the prophesied [last Elijah](#), but also the incarnate least of the created ones of heaven, then you have favorably answered a question similar to that which Jesus posed regarding Himself.

*When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, **But whom say ye that I am?** (Matthew 16:13-15)*



Much of what we answer to questions of faith is groundbreaking for our eternal destiny. But nothing is as crucial as answering Jesus' question the same way that Peter did:

*And Simon Peter answered and said, **Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.** And Jesus answered and said unto him, **Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.** (Matthew 16:16-17)*

Much of what you've learned in the years since 2010 could not have been searched out by even "the brightest of earth's intellects."<sup>[25]</sup> The Father knew that, and in His infinite love He sent help for the last generation of His faithful ones. You are highly blessed that Heaven is with you, and the Eternal Father has decided to give you His counsel and His times.

Nobody who answers the Son's question above incorrectly receives salvation and redemption. And no one will be protected from the coming end-time events except he previously offered his eternal life for the benefit of others and can correctly answer the sealing question in Revelation 3:12.

Worse still is not having completely deciphered the question itself and being condemned to give the wrong answer, because there cannot be a correct answer to an incorrect question!

It is about the question of the seal, of course, which is revealed in Revelation 3:12, if one understands the three parts of the seal completely. So far we have asked: "Do you know the time (1) when the New Jerusalem comes down from the Orion Nebula (2) with Alnitak (3)?"

Now we see, however, that the middle part of the seal is changed, because the "New Jerusalem" unexpectedly got a (new) name:

*Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God [Time], and the name of the city of my God [the Milky Way], which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name [Alnitak]. (Revelation 3:12)*

Even when we learned that the City of God in truth bears the name "Milky Way," it should have been clear that the seal question would change. We have now learned the "name of the city of Jesus' God." Although the text above, like Revelation 21:2, seems to equate the City of God with the "New Jerusalem," there is a difference! The City of God is the Milky Way, and the New Jerusalem is its "projection"—the traveling part, of 2218 km per side and the throne room. Please do not confuse these two things anymore.

So far, we assumed that the "New Jerusalem" was the spaceship that takes us on the journey to the Orion Nebula at Jesus' second coming and that the date of that day would be the answer to the seal question. We thought the spaceship would wait in orbit until we were all brought up, and then depart.<sup>[26]</sup>

We were not far from reality with the "spaceship" concept, but it is not about the journey to the Orion Nebula, but rather the "coming down of the New Jerusalem" when Jesus, along with all the saints, really lands on the earth at the end of the millennium. Now we also know that that will take place **for us** after what "feels like" seven Jewish days from our departure at the second coming of Jesus, while a whole millennium must have passed on the earth.

This middle part of the seal has always been linked by its wording to Revelation 21:2:



*And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. (Revelation 21:2)*

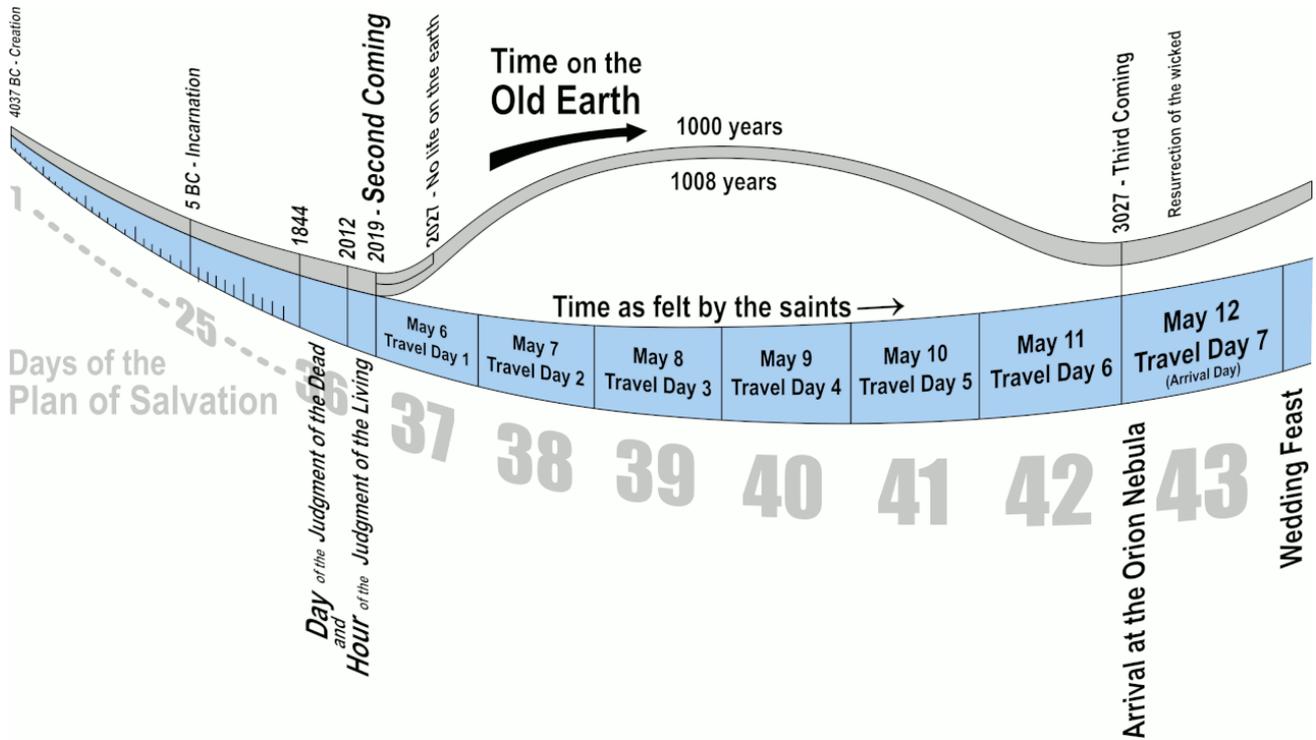
I frankly admit that I had always noticed that, but, so far, I had no evidence for such an earthly date after the millennium. At first, we did not even know that for God, an Orion millennium lasts 1008 years, and when we knew that, how could we have harmonized the millennium of the “thousand years” that is repeatedly mentioned in Revelation, especially from the point of view of believing that the seven-day journey to the Orion Nebula would equal seven earthly years!?

Therefore, for simplicity’s sake, I assumed that Jesus expected the date of the second coming in response to the seal question. I, too, must “keep the words of this book”, i.e. study and learn! Now we know better: **Jesus is asking for the earthly date when the “New Jerusalem”—the throne room of the traveling part of the Holy City—will land after the millennium!**

Those who have been paying attention well will have no trouble with the year after the millennium. In [Part II](#), I explained:

It is about the interval between the first and second resurrection according to earthly time. When we leave in 2019, another seven years will pass on the earth until the last unrepentant person dies. That will be completed in 2026. Then, in 2027, the first year of the millennium-long Sabbath rest begins on the earth. It is the first year in which sin no longer haunts the planet, and it is completely void. During the seventh millennium from creation, Satan will walk the earth and think about what he has done, while only a few heavenly days pass for us. With the passing of the year 3026, the millennium ends and the year 3027 will again see people on the earth: the second resurrection will—for us—take place on the day after our arrival in the Orion Nebula and the wedding feast in the Holy City, while time on the earth will be much more advanced. After “a little season,” when sin is eradicated once and for all, we will celebrate the coronation feast with the King of the universe.

We begin our “millennium” in 2019, but a millennium for the wise lasts for 1008 years according to the clock of God in Orion—eight years longer than a millennium for the wicked. To the year 2019, add the six days of our journey to the Orion Nebula, which lasts 1008 years on the earth, and we also come to the year 3027 as the year of our landing on the 4D Earth, because we still must at least “touch” the seventh day of the journey, since Ellen G. White’s prophecy of the seven-day journey must be fulfilled.



Thus, for our sense of time, we land on the 4D Earth<sup>[27]</sup> on the seventh day of the journey. That would be May 12, 2019. But that is not the date that Jesus would like to hear from us in response to the seal question. We already understand the relativity of time and that **God is Time**, and therefore heaven expects more from us!

We know the year after the 1008-year Orion millennium and the 1000-year millennium of the Bible after the **seven lean years**: **AD 3027**.

But what day should we set for the landing? That's the tough nut to crack now, and we need to tie some of the loose ends that are still dangling from the long study.

The year 3027 marks **the third millennial anniversary** since Jesus' baptism on September 3/4 of the year AD 27, and thus we have an initial indication that Jesus-Alnitak would like to draw attention to His exemplary baptism as the time for landing on the New Earth.

However, the second and even stronger clue that Jesus will not land with the New Jerusalem on a Yom Kippur day, or any other feast day, is the sequence of the landing:

**With Jesus at our head we all descended from the city down to this earth, on a great and mighty mountain, which could not bear Jesus up, and it parted asunder, and there was a mighty plain. Then we looked up and saw the great city, with twelve foundations, and twelve gates, three on each side, and an angel at each gate. We all cried out, "The city, the great city, it's coming, it's coming down from God out of heaven," and it came and settled on the place where we stood. {EW 17.3}**

We have learned in this study document for the Church of Philadelphia that the true Pinnacle of the Holy City is Jesus Himself, and that the same tip of the time axis of the model pyramid is the date of His baptism. He Himself lands on the Mount of Olives first, which means that He indicates which day He will do it on: **the anniversary day of His baptism**, and not on any other feast day. Only then does the flattened



tip of the New Jerusalem with the throne room follow. The only way it would have indicated an anniversary of Christ's crucifixion is if that part had landed first.

As Jesus descends, the dead of the second resurrection arise—all those who were not baptized into Jesus' baptism or had afterward lost the right to the crown of life...

Then at the close of the one thousand years, Jesus, with the angels and all the saints, leaves the Holy City, **and while He is descending to the earth with them, the wicked dead are raised**, and then the very men that "pierced Him," being raised, will see Him afar off in all His glory, the angels and saints with Him, and will wail because of Him. They will see the prints of the nails in His hands and in His feet, and where they thrust the spear into His side. The prints of the nails and the spear will then be His glory. It is at the close of the one thousand years that Jesus stands upon the Mount of Olives, and the mount parts asunder and becomes a mighty plain. **Those who flee at that time are the wicked, who have just been raised.** Then the Holy City comes down and settles on the plain. Satan then imbues the wicked with his spirit. He flatters them that the army in the city is small, and that his army is large, and that they can overcome the saints and take the city. {EW 52.2}

The worst mistake we could make now would be to assume that Alnitak would command the landing of the New Jerusalem on the **Gregorian** anniversary of His baptism. That would be the thinking of sun worshipers and would prove that we still have not understood and internalized the calendar of God, who is Time. That is why in the [second part](#) it was very important for me to show you that only the understanding of the typical liberation from Egyptian slavery brings us to the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the month, which in the vast majority of cases is especially highlighted by God with a full moon.

Jesus' baptism is representative of all the baptisms of the saved. Only those who, being Israelites, were "baptized" by circumcision before Jesus' first coming and who shed the blood of sacrificial animals as a symbol for Jesus' blood, or were baptized as Christians into the death and resurrection of Jesus by immersion in water and took His "flesh and blood" in the Lord's Supper will be on board the New Jerusalem, which will land on the New Earth on the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the fifth month of the year AD 3027. That is why the date of Jesus' baptism is so crucial to the day of the landing of the saints!

When I was baptized in the Majorcan sea on July 12, 2003, a sister who befriended me gave me a flattened white stone with "Revelation 2:17" written with a felt-tip pen.

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.  
(Revelation 2:17)

All of the baptized overcomers of all ages will receive such a "white stone" on the Orion Nebula. Not only the new name of the individual is on it, but on the back will also be the exact coordinates of his inheritance within the galactic bar or his apostle segment within the spiral arm belonging to his tribe. When he comes to the guardian angel at the pearly entrance gate, he shows the back of the stone and the angel explains with detailed maps where he has to fly if he wants to visit his area of responsibility. The stone is white because of the purity that was conferred by baptism. It is not red or blue or green, like the gems of the tribe that he belongs to, because this stone represents not only one spectral class of stars, but all possible ones belonging to the realm of his heritage.



Can you tell me the exact date of the landing now?

The spring equinox is, of course, the first thing to be checked for such a distant year. It will be on March 21, 3027 at 6:39 GMT.

Of course, you run into the difficulty of deciding how the barley test will turn out in 3027, to determine which of the two possibilities for the beginning of the year will actually materialize. Since we currently have no solution, we look at the lunar table to see which months could be considered the first month of the Jewish year, and finally we calculate both possible dates for the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the fifth month.

If you calculate correctly with [AccurateTimes](#),<sup>[28]</sup> you will get two possible dates for the earthly day of the landing of the New Jerusalem on the New Earth:

1<sup>st</sup> possibility: Thursday, August 8/9, 3027

2<sup>nd</sup> possibility: Sabbath, September 7/8, 3027

When we had worked out these dates together with the group in Paraguay in the temple on the Sabbath of February 3, 2018, God stopped me. Of course, I already knew how to solve the problem through my preparation the night before, but the Lord commanded me not to reveal it.

I was instructed from Heaven to make a declaration in my capacity as Ambassador of the Orion Arm of the Milky Way, directly from the Throne of God to the assembled future elders. It went like this:

“More than eight years have passed since the Orion message was announced. Many of you have served in this school of the White Cloud Farm for years, and you have been prepared for a future leadership role with great responsibility. Many times you only listened when you were given light and contributed little. Without the help of My angel you could not progress in the studies. Questions that should have been asked were not asked. Solutions that should have been found were not found.

Today is the day of your final exam. Without the help of Gabriel, find out which of the two dates is the only correct one, and be aware that in the event of a wrong answer, the universe and all that is in it, and God Himself, will cease to exist. You have until sundown this Sabbath.”

Those present already knew my true nature, and therefore it became very quiet in the room. I myself was surprised by the final exam message and became very worried because I knew how difficult it is for this small group of people to make such choices, seldom finding sound biblical arguments. Over the years, I noticed that there were good ideas on a topic only a few times, and I often felt very alone because there is a great distance between us in spiritual matters. Now on the shoulders of a few people—some of whom are teachers, others engineers, and some just housewives—lay the burden of saving the universe or having to bear the blame if there were not another day after this Sabbath.

Thus began a marathon study with a short lunch break, with tense discussion continuing between bites. It immediately continued in the temple and went on until it was 6 o'clock and the evening was approaching. After all these many hours of reflection and pondering, there was still no clear result. So many times, I heard good and sound arguments only under one's breath from the timid and reserved Brothers Dickinson, which unfortunately did not get listed on the board because they were brought forward with too little emphasis. Sister Yormary was mostly busy translating spoken English to Spanish for my wife, which left both of them without the opportunity to really focus on the things being discussed. Sister Regina has a lot of catching up to do because she was busy raising children for years



and therefore lost track a little. My wife understands the teachings, but she has a light-bulb moment only when I study alone with her and help her to connect the dots. Brother Gerhard, who is our greatest help on the farm, sometimes judges spiritual matters more out of sentiment than from a biblical basis. **Please— I do not mean to belittle anyone: everyone showed on that day the few strengths and the many weaknesses that we all have!**

It even went so far that at about 4 o'clock I myself was unsure whether my own solution was correct, which I had clearly seen in front of me the evening before. The many hours of study had also wearied me, and a time paradox had arisen that appeared to make my solution incorrect. On closer examination with a fresh and alert mind, however, the "paradox" would have turned out to be a vain argument. But at the end of the day, we had filled the whiteboard several times, which we photographed over and over again to begin to paint colorful lines and circles anew and make lists that did not lead to a truly definite result.

I will spare you a recounting of all sorts of false arguments for or against a particular date, but I would like to point out that there is a trap in the first vision of Ellen G. White, where she sees the landing of the Holy City on the 4D Earth, which the group did not fall into.

She relates:

We all cried out, "The city, the great city, it's coming, it's coming down from God out of heaven," and it came and settled on the place where we stood. Then we began to look at the glorious things outside of the city. There I saw most glorious houses, that had the appearance of silver, supported by four pillars set with pearls most glorious to behold. These were to be inhabited by the saints. In each was a golden shelf. I saw many of the saints go into the houses, take off their glittering crowns and lay them on the shelf, then go out into the field by the houses **to do something with the earth**; not as we have to do with the earth here; no, no. A glorious light shone all about their heads, and they were continually shouting and offering praises to God. {EW 17.3}

One might argue that the saints were seen doing work, and that the date of the landing could therefore not be a Sabbath. But now we know that the saints are the 144,000 priests, and of course they are allowed to pursue their work of pastoral care in the "field." To exclude the Sabbath on the basis of this argument would have been a fatal mistake.

From the beginning, the future leaders of heaven had their heart set on the Sabbath, but they lacked the one biblical and truly sound argument.

In favor of the Sabbath, it was stated that Jesus, at the head of the group of the redeemed, first lands on the anniversary of His baptism, and He is also the **Lord of the Sabbath**.<sup>[29]</sup> On the other hand, the Last Supper was held on a Thursday evening, and the wedding supper might also take place at the end of that weekday. But again this would not have had anything to do with the baptismal anniversary, but with His path of suffering.

It had also been argued that Jesus seems to always work in the second possibility, as we have observed from many past instances. But what if that was not the case this time?

The scale was tipping heavily toward Thursday as the weight of the truth that Jesus was baptized on a Thursday was thrown into the appropriate plate. Then someone made the serious argument that the Holy City would continue to travel on the Sabbath in the future, and that landing on the New Earth could be a type for it; the two sides of the scale were at the same height again.



It would certainly have gone on like that for some time, since main arguments were going in a circle. It was incredibly difficult for the group to come to a decision. I silently consulted with my Creator. The one true and sound argument had already been mentioned hours earlier by Brother Robert, without it being noted on the whiteboard. But he himself had not recognized the weight of the argument, otherwise he would have insisted that it should be placed in the balance in favor of the Sabbath.

Alnitak, who had been present all the time through the Comforter and quietly listening, asked me what I had learned during all those hours. I was amazed at the question and replied: “they will judge for the Sabbath, but they cannot justify their decision. It will become an emotional decision. That’s not good!” Jesus then said affectionately: “Deliver them from the tension and explain the one argument to them! I wanted you to realize together that only cooperation between humans **and** angels can guarantee peace in the universe and wise decisions in the future. Without their help on the farm and in the translations, you would never have been able to complete the written work, and without you, they might have destroyed the universe with an unwise decision. You depend on each other, and I’m satisfied with how you’ve worked together over the years and adapted to each other. Give them the solution!”

On one of the whiteboards there were twelve reasons as to what a glorious and venerable Sabbath it would be if Jesus-Alnitak would land with us on the New Earth on September 7/8, 3027, although they have changed a little since the [shortening of time](#) in favor of Philadelphia:

1. It would be the “Sabbath” of the journey, i.e. the seventh day after the six days of the journey.
2. Since the travel Sabbath would fall on a seventh-day Sabbath, this would be something like a “High Sabbath”.
3. Of course, it would be a Sabbath for the 3000<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the baptism of Christ.
4. It would be a Sabbath for the coronation of the 144,000, as it must take place in the Orion Nebula on the seventh day of travel shortly before the landing.
5. It would be a Sabbath for our first entry into the Holy City in the Orion Nebula and for the wedding feast.
6. It would be a Sabbath for the day of the third coming of Jesus to the (4D) Earth.
7. For us it would also be the Sabbath on which we would enter Paradise like Adam, who was created just before sunset on a Friday.
8. It would be a Sabbath when the new Tree of Life would be planted on the New Earth as the “New Jerusalem” descends upon it with the throne room.
9. This Sabbath would become the type for all the Sabbath journeys of the spaceship “New Jerusalem” with the throne room.
10. It would be a Sabbath for the second resurrection as a sign of the swift destruction of the wicked.
11. It would be the last day of the 1008-year Sabbath of the seventh Orion millennium.
12. And very importantly, it would be a Sabbath on which the special meeting in the temple with God the Father would take place, when the 144,000 would learn whether or not their sacrifice of eternal life is to be claimed. To hold such an important service on the Sabbath seems more logical than on a Thursday.

Do you still remember the [sevenfold holy Sabbath](#) that we celebrated in 2012 and which was celebrated by the Adventist Church as the papal [Creation Sabbath](#)? This Sabbath of the landing, if it were to be a



Sabbath, would be far greater than that Sabbath of the anniversary of the judgment of the dead. It would be twelvefold instead of seven!

Through all the years of work on the message of the fourth angel, Alnitak gave us several dates for His second coming, which we had accepted as certain:

1. Sunday, October 23, 2016, which was moved one day earlier from Monday, October 24, 2016 shortly beforehand.
2. The return date published in [the seven lean years](#) was Monday, 27 May 2019.
3. In [Appendix A](#) to the Legacy Series, the return was corrected to Tuesday, May 21, 2019, as we had realized that the first day of unleavened bread must be the designated first day of travel.
4. However, by the grace of God, the [hour of Philadelphia](#) shortened this date by one prophetic hour to Monday, May 6, 2019, which we now understand as the first day of our journey to the Orion Nebula.

A Sabbath was never up for debate! All of the days we found as possible dates for the second coming, we nevertheless considered to be the answer to the sealing question from Revelation 3:12. From the three parts of the seal, we formulated the question: “Do you know **the time** when the Holy City, the New Jerusalem, comes down **from Orion** with **Alnitak**?”

We never noticed that the church of Philadelphia, which is the pure and unrepented church of God where the “144,000 virgins” have their citizenship, must bear a seal that must contain the Sabbath, because:

Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. **It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever:** for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. (Exodus 31:16-17)

And:

Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, **to be a sign between me and them**, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them. (Ezekiel 20:12)

The word “sign” can also be translated as “mark” or “seal,” and therefore this verse of Ezekiel has been used since the beginning of Adventism to demonstrate the difference between the [mark of the beast](#) and the **seal of God**.

Ellen G. White makes it clear once again:

**The Sabbath is a sign of creative and redeeming power;** it points to God as the source of life and knowledge; it recalls man’s primeval glory, and thus witnesses to God’s purpose to re-create us in His own image. {[Ed 250.1](#)}



The Sabbath must be part of the seal of God, otherwise it would not be clear who the people of God really are! The dates of the second coming were all correct in their respective contexts, but they are not the seal. **The seal is the twelvefold Sabbath of the anniversary celebration of all baptisms in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit.** These Three are the Ones who seal us, and their dimension is seven, and the seventh day is Their brand on our forehead.

In the six days of our journey to the Orion Nebula, the seventh millennium will have passed since the creation of the earth, and on the seventh day of the journey, the last day of the Sabbath millennium will end and the wicked dead will rise again.

The three parts of the seal are:

God the Father, who is the **seventh** dimension of time: **7**

The Holy City of the Milky Way, which comes down as the New Jerusalem on the **seventh** day: **7**

The Son who was wounded is called Alnitak. He is the center of the clock of the **seven** stars of Orion: **7**

The new seal question is:

Do you know the time when the Holy City called the Milky Way will come down from God through the Orion Nebula as the New Jerusalem with Alnitak at its head?

The answer is:

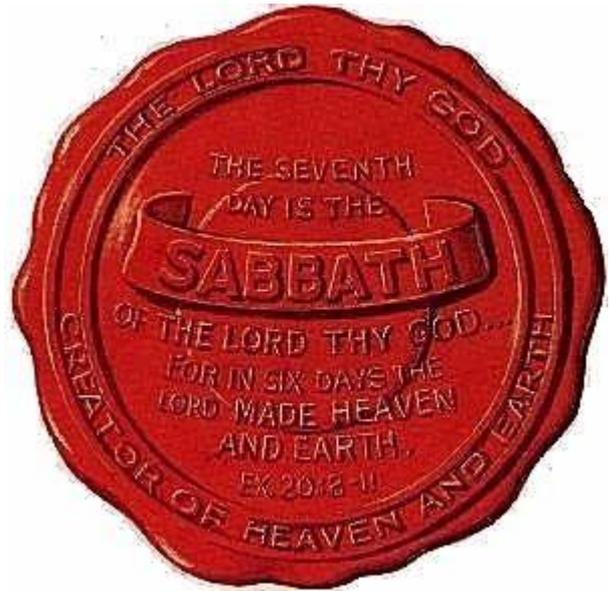
**Yes, on the twelvefold High Sabbath of the anniversary of Christ's baptism, September 7/8, 3027!**

## *The Holy City Comes Down*

After our final exam on the Sabbath of February 3, 2018 was marked as "passed," by the Lord's grace, and after all the many details about God's reality that we have been able to find, even I believed that the time of the great waterfall was over. On the following Sunday, we had a cheerful lunch together again after a long time, and I was allowed to tell the brethren how happy Jesus was that the second part of the plan of salvation had borne fruit. I could see Him smiling, and that is rare.

But in the evening, I heard the still small voice of the Holy Spirit, which made me worried again. Over and over I heard: "You still have to explain how the Holy City as the Milky Way can land on the earth!" I felt that there was still a time-riddle to solve that was related to this divine invitation. That night I lay awake on my couch in the living room for a long time, praying and thinking...

In **Part II** of this study, I showed you how the model pyramid's external height of 12,000 furlongs, measured by the angel with the golden measuring reed, represented time in two different forms of interpretation.





First, it had been 12,000 years from the outbreak of the great controversy in heaven in the year 10,085 BC to the end of the times of the Gentiles in 1916. Secondly, we used the outer height of the pyramid to solve the mystery of the pyramidion and calculate the date of Jesus' baptism in AD 27, on the premise that the second coming was a possibility in the year of the great 70<sup>th</sup> jubilee in 1890. Jesus' baptism date was the prerequisite for obtaining the answer to the new seal question.

I understood the difference between the "Holy City" as the Milky Way and the "New Jerusalem," which is nothing more than the throne room including Mt. Zion, which is the part that will land on the 4D Earth. Then Revelation 21:2-3 will come true:

*And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. (Revelation 21:2-3)*

Two Persons of the Godhead will forever dwell with mankind on the New Earth, which was once symbolized by the tabernacle with God the Father's Shekinah glory and Jesus' pillar of smoke and fire. Please reflect on the depth of what it means that God will be present again as before: not only the Son will be with us, who became human forever, no, even God the Father will physically be with mankind in His throne room, and the Holy Spirit will fill the entire universe. In the last chapter of this part, I will explain how He is going to do that.

What time riddle could there still be to solve? My idea was that the Divine Council consists of three Persons, and that all three Persons who are God are at the same time also **Time**, since they came from the same substance.<sup>[30]</sup> However, we only found two time-riddles on the pillar of time, and thus only solved the riddle for two Persons of the Godhead.

The Father, of course, determined the times of the Gentiles, because He was the One who was attacked in heaven during the rebellion in 10,085 BC and accused by Satan. Time Riddle #1 pertains to the Father.

The riddle of the height of the pyramid, the solution to which led us to the correct date of Jesus' baptism and the commencement of His ministry on the earth, pertains, of course, to the Son as Riddle #2.

Then I realized: "What is missing is the riddle of the Holy Spirit!"

We wouldn't only have to solve it, but to find it first! The 12,000 time units (symbolized by "furlongs") would have to be a time attributed to the Holy Spirit, and only when all these riddles had been solved, would the church of Philadelphia have fully understood the entire sealing question. So far, we have apparently only partially understood the coming down of the **New Jerusalem** to the 4D Earth.

Think carefully: the Father's time reached only to 1916, and the Son's time is "only" until the coming down of His Person on the Mount of Olives on September 7/8, 3027 at the imaginary tip of the pyramidion—but the seal text says that the "New Jerusalem" comes down, and that is the throne room that the whole pyramid of God lands upon!

"Oh, what day should we figure out now?", you might ask. Well, the day of the landing of the New Jerusalem is, of course, the same earthly day when Jesus touches the Mount of Olives with His feet and turns it into a plain. There is no new final day to calculate at the top of the pyramid, because we already know it. However, it seems that we should find a special timeline for the Holy Spirit, which would explain the entire 12,000 units of height from His point of view!



With that realization, I went to sleep. On the morning of February 5, 2018, I woke up and had an idea. After a short prayer for help, I went to work and calculated like the Holy Spirit had told me:

The Holy Spirit is old—ancient even—when you understand Him as the Son-cell that came from the Father. The Son-cell<sup>[31]</sup> created everything that is created, and the projected book of nature teaches us that it began about **13.81 billion years ago**. At that time, the Son of Man and the Holy Spirit were present in a common cell until the Son split off and became human in the year 5 BC.

That does not mean the Son is “only” 13.81 billion years old, but simply that the creation of the true 4D/6D universe began at that point, which we see reflected here in our projection. The substance of the Son-cell is just as old as that of the Father-cell: He has no beginning! And yet Jesus points to an end, meaning the 3D universe in which we live and which we can observe:

**I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. (Revelation 22:13)**

Even being timeless and **Time Himself**, the Son-cell is the Alpha and Jesus is the End of this 3D universe. After that, eternity begins for us in the true 4D/6D universe of God, which has a beginning, but no end in its new name, which—after Alnitak' s ignition as a hypernova—only He Himself knows.<sup>[32]</sup>

This is a divine revelation, and we can take it literally if the occasion warrants it. Think about what **12,000 time** units mean for the Spirit of the Son-cell.

We already converted furlongs into light-years in the model, which is an interesting unit of length for the base of the pyramid, being that it also includes the time we can use for the height. It says how many **years** the light has to travel to overcome the corresponding distance. One light-year is 9.5 trillion km. That is far. 12,000 light-years go much farther.

When it comes to God's time units, years are small, and yet they are part of light-**years**. That's why God gives us the conversion factor in His Word. “My” apostle, Peter, shares with us:

**But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. (2 Peter 3:8)**

How many days are 12,000 light-years?

$$12,000 \text{ years} \times 365 \text{ days per year} = 4,380,000 \text{ days}$$

How many years is it for God if “one day is with the Lord as a thousand years”?

$$4,380,000 \text{ days} \times 1000 \text{ years per day} = 4.38 \text{ billion years}$$

That's a lot of time... especially for us. Remember, after all: it already felt like 12,000 years for the Spirit of God!

So far, this 4.4 billion years, however, are nothing more than a large period of time. Since I'm not an astronomer, I had to use Google to help me find an object in the universe that has any relation to that number.

The definite result was: **it is the age of our earth, which geologists indicate as lying between 4.4 and 4.6 billion years!**

It almost took my breath away! I immediately remembered the corresponding Bible verses:

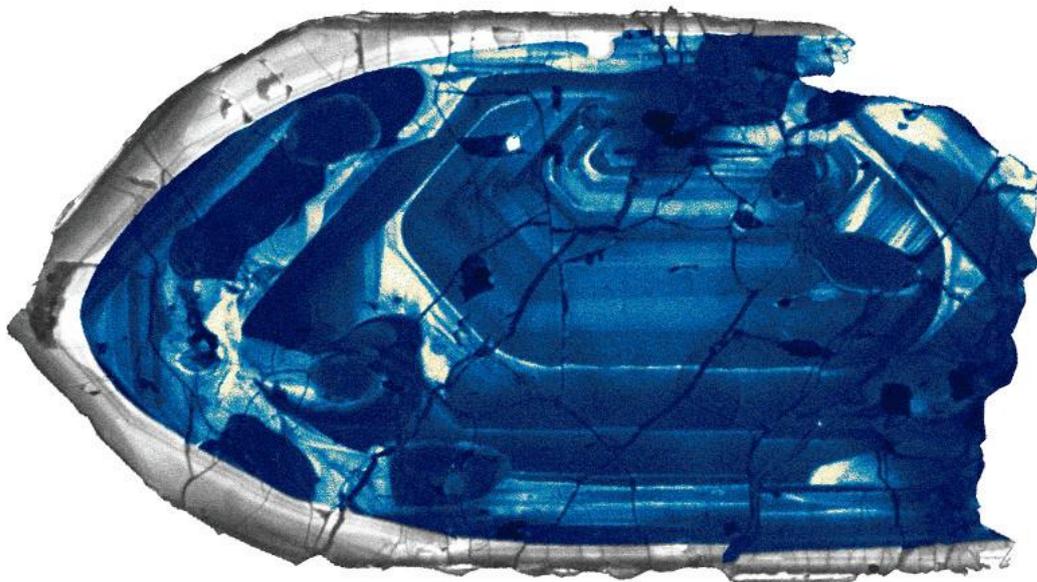


In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. (Genesis 1:1-2)

The first two verses of Scripture have always been saying that the earth existed before the beginning of creation, even before there was light. And naturally also the “canvas” of the heavens as a projection screen. The “darkness upon the face of the deep” means that the projector was not yet turned on when the Spirit of God created the earth. But we could never say with certainty how long it was before the rebellion in heaven that the plan of salvation had taken shape. [God is truly Time](#), because only He can plan billions of years in advance!

But, how exact of a time period is this, really? Is error excluded? As already mentioned, today’s geologists even lean more toward assuming that [the earth](#) is 4.6 billion years old. That’s 220 million years more, after all, compared to the 4.38 billion years we calculated from the model pyramid!

Another Google search with “earth” and “oldest fragment” turns up a gem:



Since February 2014, one could read about the [New Record for Oldest Earth Rock](#) in the scientific press:

An article published online this week in *Nature Geoscience* has created quite a stir among geochemists. There a team led by John Valley (University of Wisconsin, Madison) reports that a tiny grain of zircon plucked from Jack Hills sediments has an age of 4.374 billion years. This result suggests that terra firma existed within about 160 million years of the solar system’s formation.

Arguably just as important is the method used to date the zircon. The researchers used a well-known isotopic “clock” involving the decay of uranium-238 to lead-206 (half-life: 4.47 billion years) and uranium-235 to lead-207 (704 million years). But this dating technique only works if none of the lead moved around or escaped since the rock solidified. And, let’s face it, 4.4 billion years is a very long time to stay put.

Valley and his team used a technique called atom-probe tomography to map the grain’s contents at incredibly tiny scales. This tedious, labor-intensive effort shows that the lead atoms haven’t



moved much, and consequently **they believe their 4.374-billion-year result has an uncertainty of just 6 million years.**

The geologists speak of an “uncertainty of just 6 million years.” If we add these 6 million years to the 4.374 billion years measured by the scientists—which is permissible since it indicates the upper limit—we get the next surprise:

4374 million years + 6 million years = 4380 million years or **4.38 billion years**

One must stop and think about the magnitude of what we have just discovered: God left us a fragment 4.38 billion years ago that provides proof that the calculation of the length of the pyramid’s time axis across 12,000 years for God<sup>[33]</sup> is exactly correct. In the creation of the earth, God left behind a “time capsule,” the message of which scientists just published in 2014 and which we have now been able to decipher.

Furthermore, zircon is also one of the precious stones of the tribes of Israel, namely of the tribe of Levi, which the priests came from.

*The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. (Deuteronomy 18:1-2)*

Indeed, the 144,000 priests as well as the tribe of Levi (the martyrs) have no inheritance with the great multitude in the spiral arms of the Milky Way. Our inheritance is Yahweh, who has His temple in the galactic bar. The 4.38-billion-year-old zircon is a pledge that this temple will land on the New Earth at the end of the 12,000 years for God, written down in His Word.

This time has already been reached on the divine scale. The “New Jerusalem” will come down to the 4D earth in just over one day for God or 1008 solar years, that is, 6 heavenly days of 168 years—and for us it will feel like we will come down to the 4D earth in a few months’ time, and God will be with man forever.

The container for God’s time-capsule message has a special shape, and it has a message for us too, from the Father of love: zircons form a perfect geometric figure at the end: **a pyramid**. It is God’s promise to send the Holy City, New Jerusalem, at the end of the 4.38 billion years since the creation of the earth, to be with us forever.





## The Throne of Time

Now this suggests calculating the distance to the throne room according to God's time. It should be 24 light-years away from the earth according to God's pyramid model.

$$24 \text{ years} \times 365 \text{ days} \times 1000 \text{ years} = 8.76 \text{ million years}$$

Is there any cosmic entity near the earth that is about eight million years old and has something to do with the throne of God?

As unbelievable as it may sound, yes, indeed! In fact, there is nothing that has **more** to do with the throne of God...

### It is the asterism of the three belt stars of Orion!

In this article about the [Flame Nebula](#) and its surroundings, we find the following details:

The components of the Alnitak system are members of the Orion OB1 association, a group of several dozen hot giant O and B-type stars found within the Orion Molecular Cloud Complex. The association is divided into several subgroups. The members of the Orion OB1a subgroup include stars northwest of Orion's Belt, which have an estimated age of about 12 million years. **The stars of Orion's Belt – Alnitak, Alnilam and Mintaka – and stars in the vicinity form the Orion OB1b subgroup and have an average age of 8 million years.** The Orion OB1c subgroup consists of the stars in Orion's Sword, located just under the Belt. These stars are between 3 and 6 million years old. The youngest members of the Orion OB1 association form the Orion OB1d subgroup. These include the stars in the Orion Nebula (M42) and De Mairan's Nebula (M43).

Paul appeals to the Old Testament, saying:

**This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. (2 Corinthians 13:1)**

How many witnesses have testified to the truth of the Orion message in the past 9 years? I think it was probably hundreds. And yet... only about 40 people took the testimonies of the many witnesses seriously. I still remember my enthusiasm as I made the Orion presentation slides with the probabilities that mathematically proved that the Orion message could not be based on chance.<sup>[34]</sup> At that time, I had no idea that countless more evidences would be presented for the correctness of the clock of God through all these years.

Yet in no statement was the messenger of the Lord more mistaken than that Gabriel's "book," if he were to become man and would write such a book, would become a bestseller and he would be put on the throne of David and the nations. The "throne" waiting for him, however, is more honorable than that: through his writings, he would be vicariously murdered on the same street as his Master before—and that's also good! It serves to keep him and others from being puffed up.

A dream from God, sent on the night of February 16, 2018, gave me instruction: humanity was given a second chance to rise from the swamp of ignorance by believing in the crucified One! If humanity had taken God's textbook seriously and science had not separated from God, then many principles could have been read in Orion, where the symbolic throne of God is.



Then, with shouts of “Hallelujah!” the quantum physicists would have welcomed the affirmation of their “theory” in the “electrons” of the outer stars of Orion. They would have discovered the principal quantum number in the different distances of the orbits of the outer stars to Alnitak, the orbital quantum number in the four faces of the stars, the magnetic quantum number in the colors of the riders’ horses, and the spin quantum number—which has only two states, namely forward or backward—in the different directions of time on the Orion clock.

If they had believed God, they would have researched deeper and understood Alnitak as the atomic nucleus that oscillates with Mintaka and Alnilam. They could have recognized the throne lines as the missing confirmation of the [zero-point energy](#) of the nuclear vibrations and made it usable for humans. Never more would man have been dependent on motors or the combustion of organic resources to generate heat. The [voice of God](#) is the vibration of the nucleus of the Orion constellation, and if they had listened to it, the earth would not have been exploited by humans, and they would have had clean energy at their disposal in infinite supply. There would have been no more hunger or wars over raw materials. Human suffering would have been reduced to a minimum.

But everything turned out differently. The second chance was lost, and God was banished from our 3D universe, which harbors (rather little) intelligent life only on the earth. Thus, the time of the angry nations has begun, and the necessity has arisen for God to put an end to this conduct.

*And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth. (Revelation 11:18)*

The Spirit of God hovered over the earth since its creation. For 4.38 billion years, His breath was over the dwelling place of men. Since the first man began to breathe through Him, He was visible to him as the whitish expanse of the wonderful Milky Way in the heavens, and should have been on everyone’s lips again, especially in the time of the [heavenly signs](#) before the great and terrible day of Jehovah. The holy breath of life of the Spirit—the [Ruach](#)—stood upright upon the earth as the “cloud” of our galaxy as a warning, but almost no one wanted to pay attention to Him.

The [trumpet clock](#) of the Orion constellation constantly ticked toward the rider on the white horse; the time of [God’s judgments](#) came on August 20, 2018! The fourth angel returns back to heaven from the earth as soon as Gabriel’s last book is ready for distribution, and [the loud cry](#) in the sixth plague ends Mintaka’s sealing work. Alnitak, as the great General [Michael, stood up](#) long ago, and His Father Alnilam placed the silver (seventh) trumpet and the last great golden sickle in His two pierced hands. The End and the Beginning, the Alpha and the Omega, is palpably close. The zero-point engines of the “New Jerusalem” are already warming up. Canaan is before us!



## The Thoughts of God

But they know **not** the thoughts of the LORD, **neither** understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. (Micah 4:12)

The harvesting and sealing time is almost over. With lightning speed, the four authors of the High Sabbath Adventists have transferred abundant amounts of light that can only fit on heavenly discs that are transparent like the street of our home galaxy and which allow us a glimpse into God's world of the true creation. The sea of glass is waiting to receive the redeemed as they step out of the cloud, and to grant them passage to the other side of God's reality.

Unfortunately, most of the people living today will not take part in this, the greatest event of human history, because, as the verse above says, they do **not** know the thoughts of God.

Many know Lucifer's thoughts, however, only too well!

In every image of the all-seeing eye that many consider to be "the eye of God," with our minds—now trained by the knowledge of the Milky Way—we recognize God's "black hole" in its center, encircled by the regions for the 144,000 priests and Levite martyrs, and bordered by the bilateral flow of the water of life that forms the eyelids. Of course, the triangle that this satanic blasphemy is embedded into, simplified as a surface triangle on one side of the pyramid of the Holy City, represents our galaxy, over which the rebellious leader of the fallen angels wants to reign at the peak of the tomb of the "sun god" Cheops.



Whether the eye is inside the pyramid or outside at the top is irrelevant. Both represent Lucifer, who seeks the dominion over God's governing galaxy, and thus over the entire universe.

Once and for all, the power-hungry Satan has now been exposed in the ONE-dollar bill, where he positions himself at the apex of the throne room of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit in the Holy City. It is his "New Order of the Ages" (Novus Ordo **Seclorum**) that represents the head of Satan that Jesus-Alnitak will crush. He is not only striving for a "New World Order"; with this slogan, he places himself at the head of **TIME** and wants to bring about a change in the order of God the Father, who directs the ages as **TIME** Himself!

Now, can you imagine what he wants to say with the inscription, "THE GREAT SEAL"? So, the Illuminati know the Seal of God in all three parts, and here is the perfect counterfeit that appears as the "Great Seal" of the second beast of Revelation!



[Wikipedia](#) knows about “Annuet Coeptis”, which can be translated as “he favors our undertakings” or “he has favored our undertakings”:

According to Richard S. Patterson and Richardson Dougall, Annuet coeptis (meaning “favor our undertakings”) and the other motto on the reverse of the Great Seal, Novus ordo seclorum (meaning “new order of the ages”) can both be traced to lines by the Roman poet Virgil. Annuet coeptis comes from the Aeneid, book IX, line 625, which reads, *Juppiter omnipotens, audacibus adnue coeptis*. It is a prayer by Ascanius, the son of the hero of the story, Aeneas, which translates to, “*Jupiter Almighty, favour [my] bold undertakings*”, just before slaying an enemy warrior, Numanus.

We know that the king planet Jupiter does not stand for Satan, but for our Lord, Jesus. With this motto, Satan takes the place of Alnitak. With his “Great Seal,” he tears all three Persons of the Divine Council from the throne: he replaces God the Father with his own order of the ages; he replaces the Lord Jesus, who died for us and favors our undertakings with His crucifixion, with his favor toward the United States through his demonic blessing; and the Holy Spirit of Time, who created the earth 12,000 divine years ago, he throws into the bottomless pit of oblivion with the date of the founding of the United States at the bottom of the thirteen-tier pyramid.

Of course, the “Great Seal of Satan” is not to be missing from the portals of Satan’s Roman Church of the modern sun god, the pope:



Nor even from above the altars of the Mother Church of all the damned:





We find the most detailed representation of the Milky Way in the symbol of the principal god of the people who made sun- and Milky-Way-worship a perfect pyramid cult. The Egyptian Eye of [Horus](#) not only shows the center of the galaxy as an eye, but also shows one (or more) of the spiral arms and even the Orion Arm, which is depicted as the tear of Lucifer from his banishment into this sector of the Milky Way. (Notice the small bulge in the tear that represents our sun.)

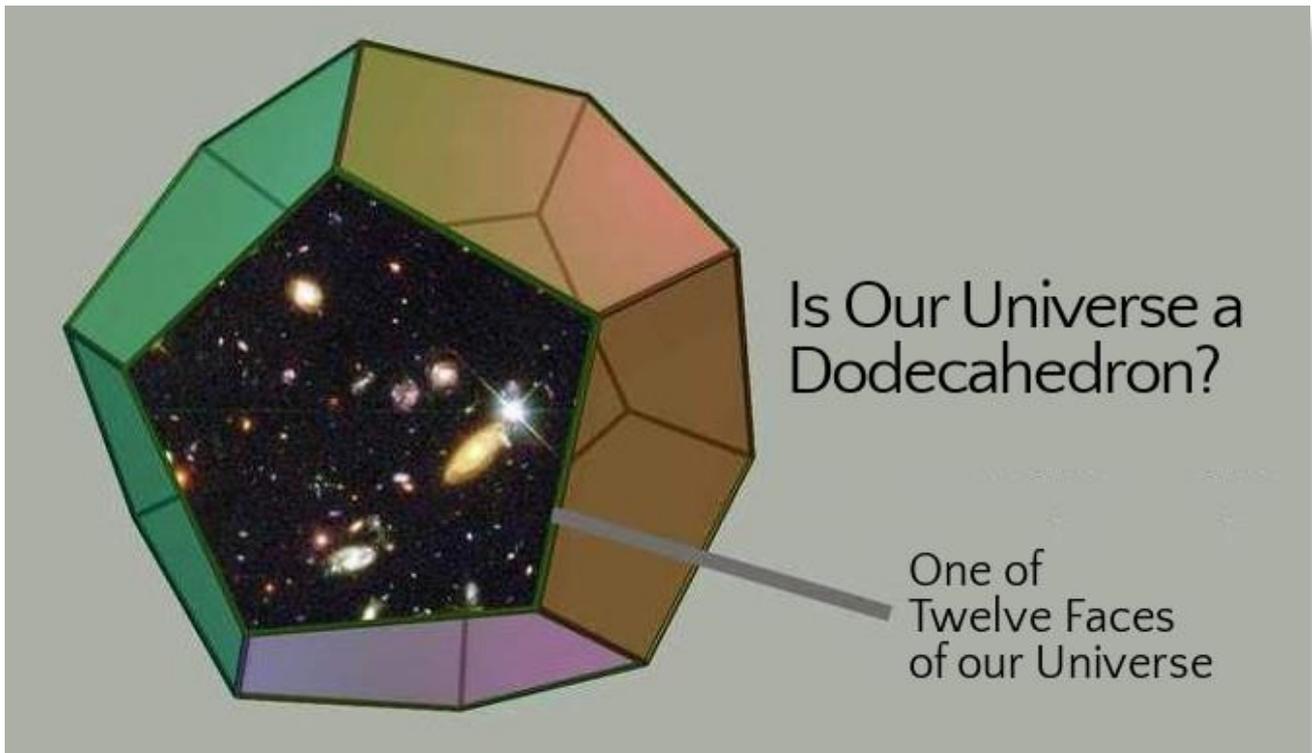


Now you can see how much Satan desires to win [the great controversy](#) and return to where he was banished from; with his symbolism, he confirms our studies in an unintended way. Are you capable of distinguishing counterfeit from truth, now?

I must warn you: those who are interested and enthusiastic may continue exploring on their own, encountering new scientific theories about the universe that sound more or less amazing, and then it becomes very difficult to distinguish truth from falsehood.

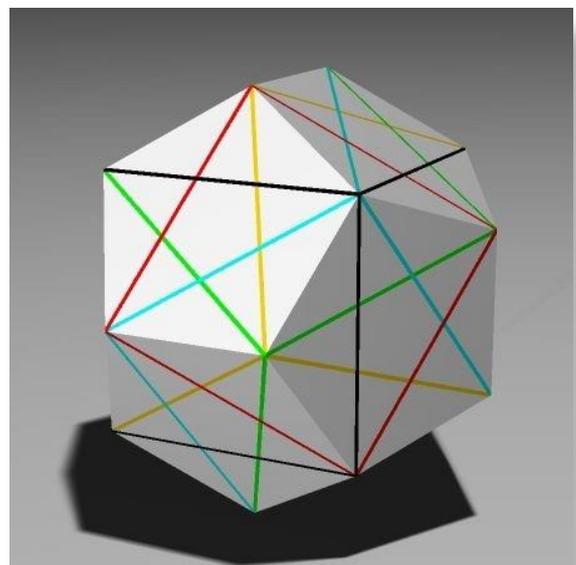
Look how many naive people have fallen for the Flat Earth Theory. Instead of thinking in higher dimensions, Satan even tricks them into degrading themselves down to the second dimension, just so he can appear greater—the annoying blowfly who's had his wings ripped off.

In 2003, it was theorized that the universe consists of many huge interwoven [dodecahedra](#). If we ponder, we might suspect that it is the three-dimensional equivalent of the dodecagonal Mazzaroth, and fancy the thought of having made a great discovery that agreed with God's geometry.



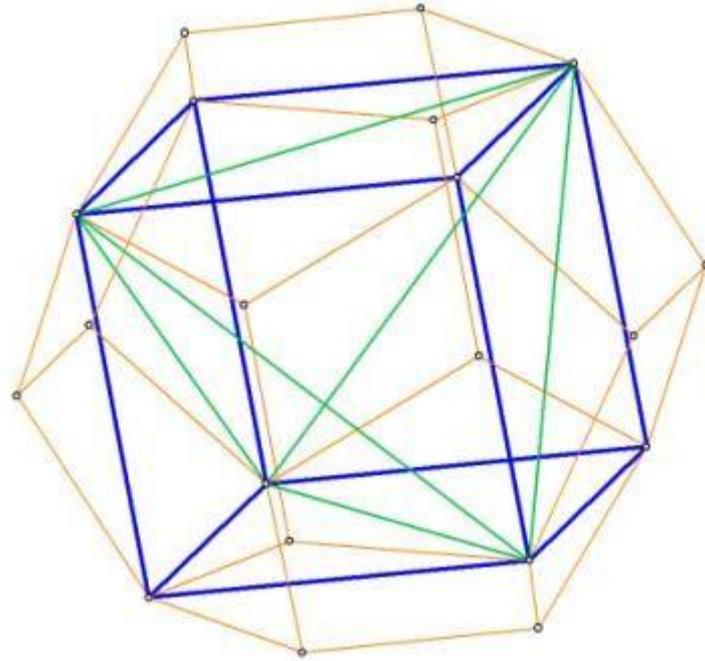
On closer inspection, however, it quickly becomes apparent that the dodecahedron is formed by twelve pentagons, which are very important in the esoteric world, in magic and witchcraft. You can draw a pentagram in every pentagon, and there is probably no other geometric figure that is more associated with Satan. Baphomet appears in the pentagram, and the Druids' circle has a pentagram. Dreadful!

Is this scientific theory true or false? Do you have your toolbox, which I gave you in this study? To answer this question, we must search the underlying geometric structure for two numbers: the golden section  $\Phi$  and the  $\sqrt{3}$ . If both emerge, like in the true pyramid of the Holy City, chances are good that scientists have made an important and true discovery. On the other hand, if we find the golden ratio alone, as in the Pyramid of Cheops, it is almost certainly a satanic forgery.

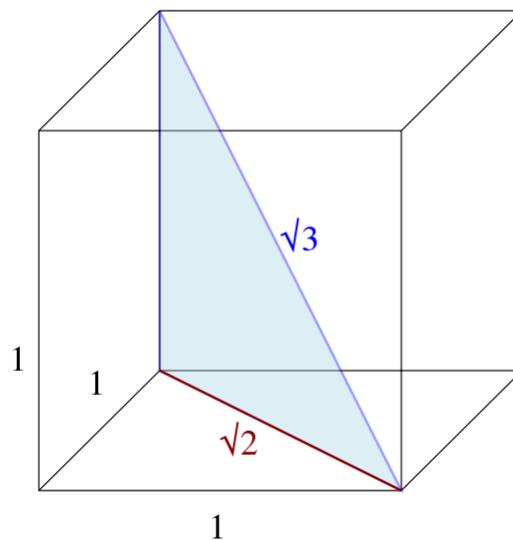


One thing is certain, both the pentagon and the pentagram have many occurrences of the number  $\Phi$ , but it is impossible to find the "Root of Three" there. What numbers do you think appear in such a "satanic" dodecahedron?

First of all, five cubes can be fitted into any regular dodecahedron.



The spatial diagonal of the cubes with an edge length of 1 is  $\sqrt{3}$ .

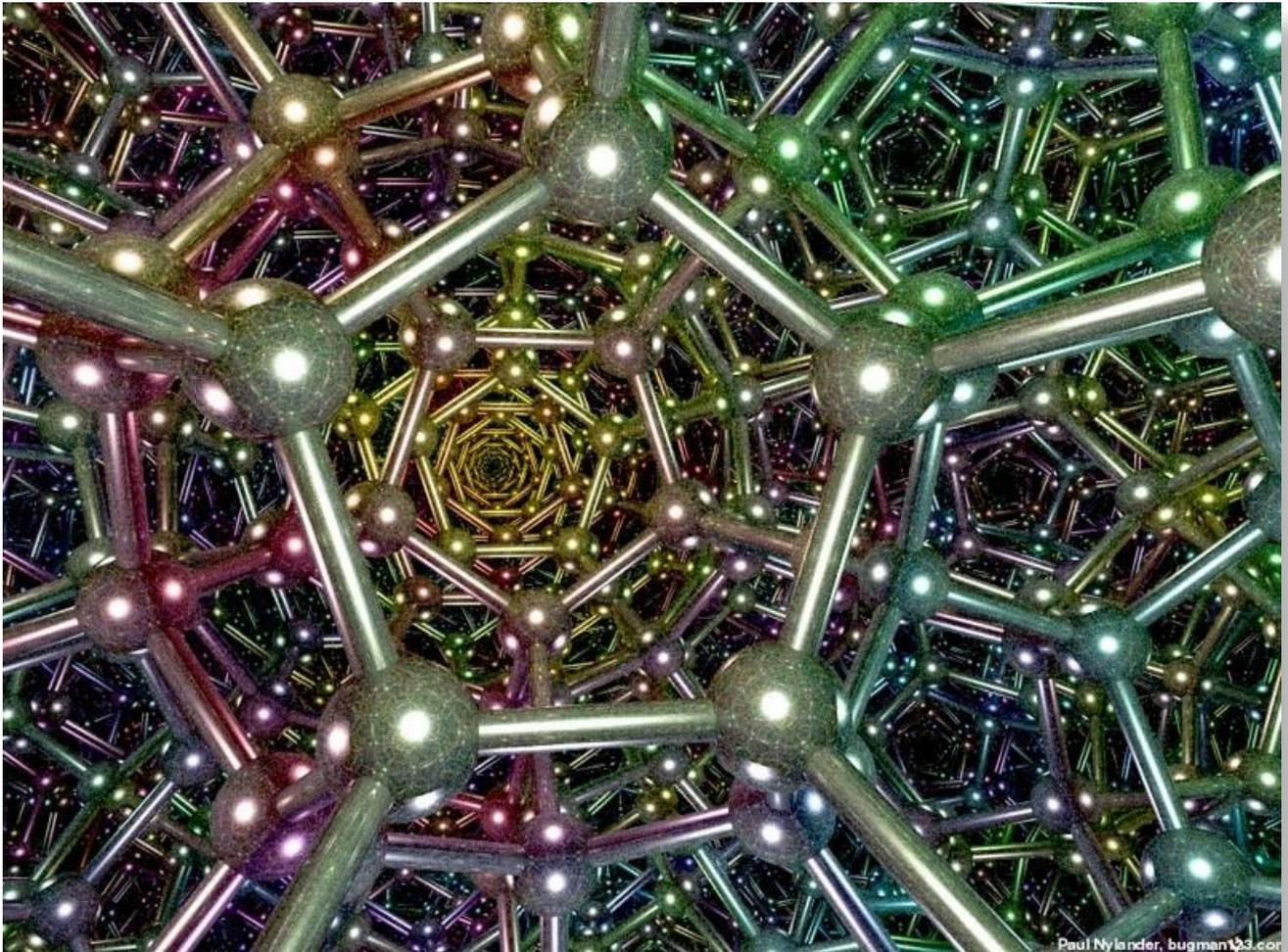


It follows that any corner of a dodecahedron has a distance to its center that is a multiple of the number  $\sqrt{3}$ . Amazed?

Inside the dodecahedron, but not in the outer pentagons which are characterized by the number  $\Phi$  alone, the constant  $\sqrt{3}$  appears in the "supporting cubes"! This is very similar to our pyramid model, which is characterized by outer right triangles with  $\Phi$  and inner support triangles with  $\sqrt{3}$ . **Thus, the symbolic proportions of the Holy City also have an application for the entire universe!**



The scientists are right! The universe does in fact have such a wondrous structure that is very reminiscent of the cubes in the cubes, indicating that our universe is interwoven with a higher dimension:



The dodecahedron is indeed the basic structure of our universe and closely linked to the dodecagon. God has said far more with the Mazzaroth than we previously thought! The higher dimensions and the possibility of folding space that we found in the Bible are being discovered right now by astronomers and astrophysicists. More and more we should realize that this last study reconciles science with the Bible. That's why I received that important dream at night on February 16, 2018, which showed me how much humanity would have been benefited if it had not removed God from science.

But look at what Satan does: he takes only the pentagram, without the surrounding pentagon that would make its spatial structure into a dodecahedron, thus "freeing" the geometric shape from the "Root of Three," so to speak, and what remains is just a gloating, grinning Baphomet in his "sphere." He—like the science of today—will have nothing to do with the Root of all being, the Divine Trio. Likewise do the Flat





Earthers quickly make our **three**-dimensional world into a **two**-dimensional one, so that not even the spatial dimensions remind them of the Creator anymore.

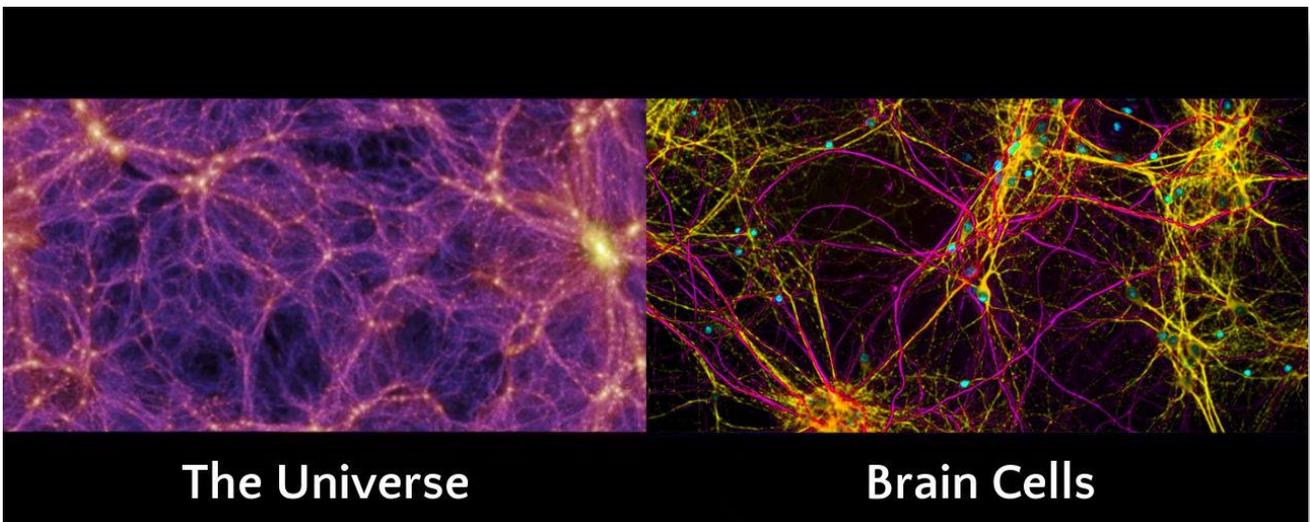
Truth and lies are closely intertwined; the accuser also originated from “above” and knows far more about the kingdom of heaven than the man John Scotram, who has only very rudimentary memories of his former life.

That’s why Baphomet’s pentagram is almost never drawn in a pentagon, but always in a circle. He does not want anything in his geometry to bring to mind the Divine Council of Three Persons! And hence, the flat-earthers quickly turn our three-dimensional world into a two-dimensional one, so that not even the spatial dimensions remind us of the Creator.

Please open the book of nature one last time with me, and recognize the greatness of the thoughts of God that spring from His “brain,” which spans more than seven dimensions.

Science has recently begun to compare the structures of our brains, which basically consists of brain cells (neurons) and their connections (synapses), to those of the universe, and they find astonishing similarities. Many articles can be found on the Internet dealing with this topic, more or less philosophically. They all ask themselves, “[Is the universe a huge brain?](#)”

The neural connections of our brain are indeed remarkably similar to the macrocosmic agglomerations and connections of matter!



God intends to show us the indescribable greatness and intelligence of the Most High pictorially, in His book of nature. However, the topic quickly changes into the “cosmic consciousness” buzzword, that we all are, and should be, one in thought. Behind that—as behind [ecumenism](#)—is the concept of pantheism: that everything that exists, and therefore we ourselves, are God. If you fall into that trap, you become part of the [omega apostasy](#) that Ellen G. White loudly warned of! With this study reaching deep into the realm of God, which often takes us to the limits of human conception and brings us high up to Mt. Zion, it would be easy to make one misstep now and plunge into the bottomless pit!

Therefore, I issue a strong warning: God’s mind, brain, and thoughts are beyond the imagination of created beings, and it is blasphemy to assume that we, as creatures, could be just a “thought of God,” as



we hear Seventh-day Adventists singing.<sup>[35]</sup> This quickly leads to the idea that the sum of all the thoughts of God, is God Himself, so that we, too, are part of God, and even more, of His brain!

We exist as material beings with our own free will because of His spiritual will, but we do not represent parts of a communal “cosmic consciousness.” We are completely free and individual! We have our own wonderfully constructed brain that God has given us according to the pattern that we see in the universe, to think about Him and to know His love. It is even more amazing than DNA, as the **smallest storage unit** of an unlimited amount of information in the smallest of spaces, giving us freedom, creativity and individuality of thought.

But it is this freedom and individuality that afforded the opportunity for the angels to rebel, yet that is what allows us to voluntarily surrender out of love to our Creator. We have the choice and the freedom to be a loving and worshiping individual or a rebellious egoist that disobeys the laws of Love! But it must be clear, once and for all, that for the benefit of everyone and for the survival of the universe, the latter must finally go the way of death, which they have decided for, by willful separation from the only One who is eternal Life.

By projecting the reality of His brain, which is greater than the whole universe, God wants to communicate to all intelligent beings how close we are to Him as creatures, but also how much greater His thoughts are than ours.

For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and **my thoughts** than your thoughts. (Isaiah 55:8-9)

Those who lack wisdom have free access to the counsel of the Most High, always and everywhere, through prayer.

The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, **the thoughts** of his heart to all generations. (Psalms 33:11)

Those who love God know that we will contemplate His wonderful plans for all eternity, and each time we will discover new depths to His love.

How precious also are **thy thoughts** unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee. (Psalms 139:17-18)

The tears will have passed, and peace and happiness will come to our hearts, for God has only good thoughts toward us.

For I know **the thoughts** that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. (Jeremiah 29:11)

With cheerfulness, we will never tire of praising His works, which spring from His Spirit. And the fools will exist no more.

For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands. O LORD, how great are thy works! and **thy thoughts** are very deep. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this. (Psalms 92:4-6)

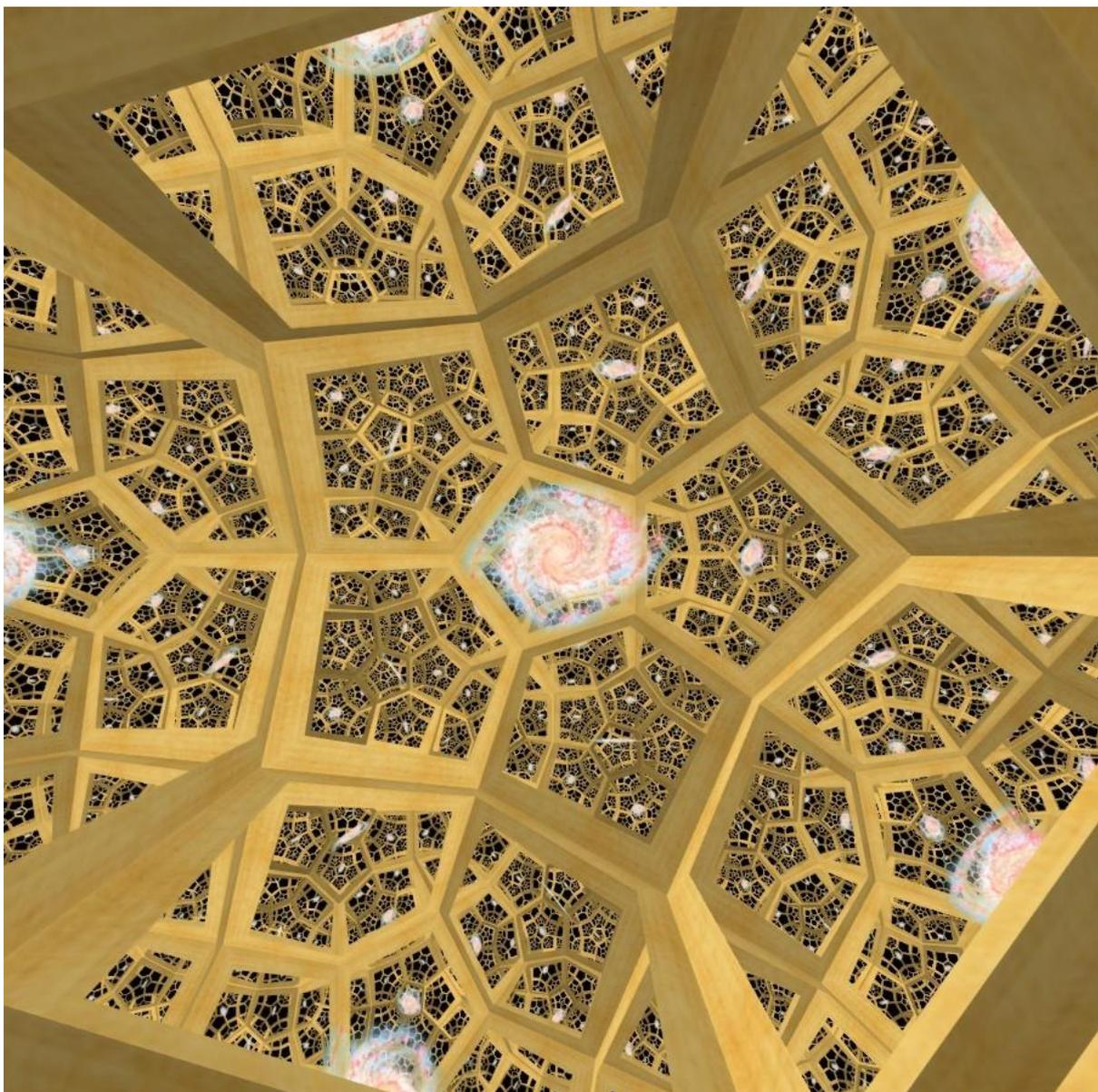


God's Holy Spirit permeates the entire universe. He is the One who presents Himself as the Brain of God. The wise man looks up and realizes:

Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies. Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and **thy thoughts** which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered. (Psalms 40:4-5)

The emissary, whose name is not important, your fellow servant and of your brethren the prophets, is happy to soon be able to travel with Alnitak and you, throughout the infinite vastness of the reality of God. Stand fast!

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. (Revelation 22:21)



[< Previous](#)

[Next >](#)



## Footnotes

---

1. Science speaks of about 20 billion years remaining for us. ↑
2. Astronomers claim to have discovered galaxies older than the Milky Way. Personally, I believe that the discovery of the oldest star, which originated in our Milky Way only 200 million years after the “Big Bang,” disproves that assertion and suggests that God chose the Milky Way as the seat of His government because it is the oldest city of God, from which all others emerged. ↑
3. You'll find out later why I'm revisiting Ernie Knoll's dreams, albeit with discrimination! ↑
4. [Space.com](#) speaks of the bar being 27,000 light-years across, but all these numbers have a large margin of error and require divine correction. It is best to measure the distances with a compass on the image of the galaxy shown earlier. The distance of our sun from the galactic center is about 25,000 light-years. ↑
5. In this article, the length of the galactic bar is estimated at only 15,000 light-years. There are many different views concerning the center of our galaxy, but it is believed that the bar consists of two parts, one of which is a “long bar” that is at least 25,000 light-years long. So there are differences depending on whether astronomers speak only of the “galactic bar” or the much longer “long bar.” The fact is that many modern articles cite the “bar” as being just over 25,000 light-years. ↑
6. See the [Orion presentation](#) slides 64 – 74. ↑
7. Bright points of radio emission. ↑
8. Revelation 21:3 – *And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle [The sanctuary] of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.* ↑
9. This is an astronomical approach that is contrary to that of astrology. Astrology divides the zodiac into exactly twelve equal parts, which simplifies many calculations but distorts God's truth. ↑
10. See also [The Grand Finale](#). ↑
11. See the [BibleHub](#) commentary under the heading “Expositor's Greek Testament.” ↑
12. An [interesting article](#) shows that even the scientists' previous estimate of the width and height of the arms was wrong. They are corrugated and far “thicker” than imagined. ↑
13. Translated from the German [Wikipedia](#) entry. ↑
14. Please compare the distances of the outer stars from the belt stars in [At the Hand of Jesus](#). ↑
15. The Catholic Church. ↑
16. See e.g. Young's Literal Translation, Wycliffe Bible, and others. ↑
17. Ellen G. White, *The Great Controversy* – [Chapter 15: The Bible and the French Revolution](#) ↑
18. On September 24 and 25, 2015, when he spoke in front of the two houses of the US Congress and the UN General Assembly. ↑
19. Translated from the German [Wikipedia article](#). ↑
20. I'm not talking about those who gave themselves to Jesus and belong to the tribe of Manasseh! ↑
21. Further explanations in [The Grand Finale](#). ↑



22. Both mother and child nearly died during birth. The pregnancy of my mother was completely normal, but according to the medical calculations, I should have been born on August 5. For unknown reasons, the birth was delayed when suddenly—on the night of August 6—my mother began bleeding heavily. She was driven in an ambulance to “Rechts der Isar” hospital, where the doctors began operating immediately. My mother’s uterus was so badly injured that she could not have any more children. I was almost dead when I was resuscitated. Satan was trying to kill me even then. His attacks on my life continued throughout my childhood, youth and even adulthood, but we can talk about all that in eternity. There is not enough space here to describe how often Jesus and the guardian angels intervened so that I can sit here and write down this message for the 144,000. ↑
23. Saiph stands closest to the throne, as the right foot star (i.e. left from our viewing perspective). ↑
24. Ellen G. White, *The Desire of Ages* – “Go your way,” the angels had said to the women, “tell His disciples and Peter that He goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see Him, as He said unto you.” **These angels had been with Christ as guardian angels throughout His life on earth.** They had witnessed His trial and crucifixion. They had heard His words to His disciples. This was shown by their message to the disciples, and should have convinced them of its truth. Such words could have come only from the messengers of their risen Lord. {DA 793.1} ↑
25. See the quote from Ellen G. White above, regarding the possibility that Gabriel could become human and write a book about the mysteries of heaven. ↑
26. Our previous assumption can still be clearly seen, especially in the article [The Hour of Truth](#). ↑
27. I speak of 4D Earth to distinguish between the Earth in the 4D space, on which we will land after the Millennium in its state before its complete new creation, and the “New Earth” after its new creation. When I talk about the repeated week of creation on this 4D earth in the last part, the concept will become very clear. Please be patient. ↑
28. The use of this program is explained through the calculation of the true crucifixion date of our Lord in the series [Full Moon at Gethsemane](#). ↑
29. Matthew 12:8 – *For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.* ↑
30. See [Appendix C](#) in the article *Our high calling*. ↑
31. The teaching of the cell division of God was also worked out in [Appendix C](#) of the article *Our High Calling*. ↑
32. Revelation 19:12 – *His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.* ↑
33. By “years for God,” I am referring to 2 Peter 3:8. ↑
34. See slides 157-160 of the [Orion presentation](#). ↑
35. Harmony Quartet – Du bist ein Gedanke (You are a Thought) ↑



## The Mystery of the Holy City – Part IV

---



✍ Written by John Scotram

📅 Published: Sunday, January 20, 2019, 9:30 am



Additional study weeks from December 15, 2018 to December 29, 2018

---

This is the last part of the great study of the [Mystery of the Holy City](#), and with it, the writing of the books of the [two witnesses](#) comes to an end. Now the last loose ends are tied, and the few remaining stones of the mosaic are integrated into the image of Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane,<sup>[1]</sup> before He will finally—after such a long wait—host His church at the “first” supper table in the Holy City. That which must happen first, how exactly we will get there, and what the great blessing will be for the redeemed afterwards, are the great framing themes of this last section of the book that Ellen G. White once hypothetically described.<sup>[2]</sup>

A door is still open<sup>[3]</sup> to the great white cloud of salvation for those who want to belong to the church of Philadelphia, but only for a [few weeks](#). Do not imitate the Seventh-day Adventists who rejected the light of the fourth angel, never repented, and now, like the Jews before them, have been rejected by God!

### *Baking the bread*

The first kneading of the spiritual bread dough for the 144,000<sup>[4]</sup>—which, as we shall see, will serve as provisions for them for the journey to the Orion Nebula—took almost six years and began on January 21, 2010 with the first publication of the [Orion message](#) in German on our first website, [LastCountdown.org](#), **exactly nine years** before the beginning of the fifth plague on January 21, 2019 and the publication of this last section of our writings.<sup>[5]</sup>

The first witness from Revelation 11 had therefore begun to prophesy of the three-and-a-half times (1260 days) of the Man’s oath over the river in Daniel 12,<sup>[6]</sup> which spanned from May 6, 2012 through October 17, 2015, inclusive. Then, when the first cycle of plagues had begun, neither the bread dough



nor the bakery workers rested. They kept kneading and supported the church with further articles, because the dough had to be well worked-through before it could be [anchored in time](#) in August 2016 and finally allowed to rest—but only for a short time.

At that time, when the last article of the first witness had appeared, the bread dough was to rise and be thoroughly leavened, because a [great sacrifice of the church of Philadelphia](#) had to be offered on [Mount Chiasmus](#) in October 2016, which was to fulfill Revelation 7:3.<sup>[7]</sup> With this sacrifice and our yielding of the time for [the end of the world](#), the return of Jesus, which was expected for October 23, 2016, was postponed to a time that we could not then foresee, so that the remaining members of the church of Philadelphia could be added.

Therefore, the dough had to be folded together again and thoroughly reworked. This time it was done in the bakery of the [White Cloud Farm](#), starting on November 22, 2016 with the great jewel from God's treasure-trove that [He is not just Love](#), but also Time Himself.<sup>[8]</sup> The second witness had begun to prophesy of his 1260 days covering the period from October 25, 2015 to April 6, 2019.<sup>[9]</sup>

Beginning December 21, 2018, after the [three frogs had been given their prospect for peace](#), the dough was to rest and rise a second time during the fourth plague of the second cycle of the plagues. While [the plagued "sun"](#) preheated the oven, the loaf of bread was given its final shape, placed in the oven, and baked to give it a perfect crust, as I wrote this last section of the great studies on the Holy City that began a year ago. The bread's aroma swelled while still in the oven, and the first three parts of this great study, previously reserved only for our forum members, were allowed to lighten the earth and fill it with anticipation for the complete, finished loaf of bread.

On the day of the beginning of the fifth plague, the oven door opened and the freshly baked, hot bread emerged from the oven, while the blood moon of January 21, 2019 darkened the throne of the beast and it started to get cold on the earth.

After the cooling phase in the fifth plague, the bread is cut into slices on April 6, 2019, then packed and distributed to the hungry consumers. This is the end of the bread baking and, at the same time, the beginning of the feeding of the 144,000 in the [loud last boarding call](#), which will prophesy Babylon's destruction for a month, seal the late-comers to the church of Philadelphia, and prepare the way for Jesus' return on the white cloud. But this is no longer the work of the bakers of the White Cloud Farm, which will have ended no later than April 6, 2019, at the end of the 1260 days of the second witness. A large part of my last writing deals with the actors of this time.

## *Leavening of the Dough*

This study about the Holy City also had to rest, and new insights into other subjects were to leaven the dough of the first three parts and allow it to rise. The church grew in quality, though not much in quantity: weakness was replaced by strength; doubt departed as faith which began small grew in size and space.

In July and August 2018, our small community was sent on a month-long learning round following the moon on the ecliptic of the Mazzaroth.<sup>[10]</sup> The angel who had come down to fill the earth with light introduced Philadelphia to the deeper mysteries of God's great clock wheel of the twelve constellations. The mystery of the seven stars of Revelation 1:20<sup>[11]</sup> had been solved,<sup>[12]</sup> and much of the knowledge gained from this round of teachings was incorporated into our later articles in [The Loud Cry](#) series during the time of the plagues. Remember:



These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. (Revelation 11:6)

Another large internal document had been written as a *Letter to the 144,000* and would also have been published as a farewell letter to a lost world if the “hour” from which Philadelphia was to be saved according to Revelation 3:10<sup>[13]</sup> had begun by August 20, 2018 with the time of plagues. However, even as His first judgments fell on the impenitent, God wanted to grant grace to those who had not yet had the opportunity to go through the open door that is already closed to the Seventh-day Adventists,<sup>[14]</sup> to whom Gabriel had first been sent.

The time of God’s destructive judgments **is the time of mercy for those who have had no opportunity to learn what is truth.** Tenderly will the Lord look upon them. His heart of mercy is touched; His hand is still stretched out to save, **while the door is closed to those who would not enter.**—Testimonies for the Church 9:97. {ChS 56.2}

At the end of 2018, God opened to us His final teachings, and we realized that the time had come for the authors—the four modern-day evangelists—to give place to the young-in-faith as apostles-in-waiting, now that we had discovered how the portions of the Holy Spirit should be distributed at the end of time. We finally knew how the great holy bread of the fourth angel’s message in the form of the last outpouring of the Holy Spirit for the loud cry would be sent into the world in portions, or slices, of bread. Thus our “organizational structure” changed in such a way that today, a *council of twelve Regional Secretaries* (apostles-to-be) looks after the new students from the different parts of the world and also makes decisions on internal affairs, while the *four evangelists* only function as an advisory board. This will be part of the theme of the chapter on the distribution of bread for the time of hunger.<sup>[15]</sup> Because...

There are many who are reading the Scriptures who cannot understand their true import. All over the world men and women are looking wistfully to heaven. Prayers and tears and inquiries go up from souls longing for light, for grace, for the Holy Spirit. Many are on the verge of the kingdom, waiting only to be gathered in.—The Acts of the Apostles, 109. {ChS 57.1}

My prayer as the author of this last part of the study about the Holy City is that you might know the greatness of the Word of God, that it might become clear to you how much the world could have known if it had properly studied the Bible and the clocks of God, and that you may find the door to enter God’s third heaven.

I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. (2 Corinthians 12:2)

I know a person in Christ who comes from there and was sent to Paraguay fourteen years ago to support the final work of the Holy Spirit on the earth—the complete leavening of the dough for the body of Christ—so that the Holy City would be fully occupied.



## The Candlestick that Changed Place

One cannot study the Holy City as the home of the saints without contemplating the story of the last hours of Christ's church on earth, before they enter through its twelve "narrow" pearly gates.

A few years ago, Brother Gerhard wrote about the [two armies](#) of God in the Last Days: the church of Philadelphia, whose members will go through until the return of Jesus without seeing death, and the church of the martyrs, Smyrna, whose last ten years would be particularly difficult because they would be exposed to death and persecution.<sup>[16]</sup>

Would God also send "two witnesses" to His beloved church of Smyrna, who were to fulfill a similar task as the two testimonies ([Last Countdown](#) and [White Cloud Farm](#)) to the church of Philadelphia?

We believe we have discovered these "two witnesses" for Smyrna in the GodsHealer7 ministry, a Christian couple from Pennsylvania, USA, clearly blessed with the gift of prophecy. There are many similarities and yet great differences between our ministries, as well as a large gap in levels of understanding of Scripture. And yet we fight side by side, in very similar timeframes determined by God.

In their [first video](#), published on the [GodsHealer7 End Time Prophecy Channel](#) on YouTube on August 31, 2011, Sister Barbara tells us that she received her first "parables" from God in November 2010. Both dates have great significance in connection with our own ministry!

Our "own" (i.e. from the SDA church) way-preparing prophet, Ernie Knoll—owing to his pride when I presented him with the study of the [Vessel of Time](#) on September 18, 2010, which represented the [fulfillment of one of his most complicated dreams](#)—had fallen for the second time, and this time for good. He and his wife, who wields demonic power over him,<sup>[17]</sup> stubbornly rejected any and all "time-setting," and from then on, that "Balaam" began to prophesy against us in his dreams. I reported on his first fall in the article concerning his [earnest lies](#); his final fall is mentioned repeatedly in various articles, but I had not yet revealed everything I know about it.

As I learned in May 2011, God had given the Knolls an ultimatum to complete their "Truth Book" by September 17, 2010, telling them that shepherds would be sent according to Jeremiah 3:15 as Ernie (in that dream) sat in a classroom as a student.<sup>[18]</sup>

*And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. (Jeremiah 3:15)*

But the "prophet" was too proud to decrease and become the student of another teacher, who had been chosen by God according to His heart and was to increase. The deadline passed for the completion of the last chapter (then Chapter 9, which now—like Chapter 1—almost fills an entire Volume II of the "Truth Book"), and it was published many months later. On top of that, the publication of dreams he had dreamed in 2010 was delayed by more than half a year, and in one case, by more than 210 days. That was not the will of God! The prophet had defiantly failed to meet his obligations to God and the church.

We, too, have received many deadlines from God over the last nine years since I first saw the dates of the Orion judgment clock on December 29, 2009. Sometimes it seemed impossible for us to meet such deadlines, as the workload seemed boundless... and yet, we always managed to do it with a combination of effort and much assistance through prayer. Not so the Knolls, who were abandoned by God because



they yielded to their own desires and wanted to accomplish the divine work in human strength without relying on the power of God.<sup>[19]</sup>

Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. (Revelation 2:4-5)

Therefore God was still looking for a replacement in November of the same year, 2010: the couple Daniel and Barbara<sup>[20]</sup> of GodsHealer7. This only repeated the story of Hazen Foss and William Foy, who were to take up the prophetic ministry for the early Adventist church (the church of Ephesus according to the Orion study<sup>[21]</sup>), but were eliminated as candidates due to personal character problems, and ultimately the 17-year-old Ellen G. White was chosen for that office—the weakest of all, having suffered a severe facial injury in her childhood. And again, it is a woman who succeeded a male prophet (albeit supported by her husband Daniel, which makes perfect sense in the time of the [mark of the beast](#)). Sister Barbara was to suffer a severe stroke in 2015, also reminiscent of Ellen G. White's fate in more ways than one—not the least of which is that because of her handicap, Sister Barbara became even more a target of already terrible ridicule for her two prophecy periods of 1350 and 1290 days. However, the couple has remained steadfast in all these difficult trials.

As was the case with Ernie Knoll, in the prophecies of GodsHealer7 (taken as the couple) we find many references to our ministry, such as, for example, that [Elijah ought to be here](#) already,<sup>[22]</sup> but they don't know who he is. They also have prophecies about the “two witnesses,” but do not necessarily equate themselves with them, which is a good thing.

Below, I will show that the ministry of the church of Smyrna is in many ways a reflection of what the two witnesses of our ministry experienced. However, we must never forget that Sister Barbara and Brother Dan(iel) do not have the prerequisite to fulfill the prophecy of the two witnesses of Revelation 11, since their prophecy timeframes are not two times 1260 days, but 1290 and 1350 days, respectively.

## *Brother Daniel in His Lot at the End of the Days*

The third angel's message of Revelation 14:9-11 is a warning of the judgment and the acceptance of the mark of the beast or his image (especially in the USA), if one does not want to suffer the plagues of God. The fourth angel's message in Revelation 18 by comparison, is a repetition of the warnings about the fallen Babylon of the second angel's message, calling for us to leave the fallen city (the fallen churches, meaning **all of them**) so that no one has to suffer its plagues with it.

What both prophecies have in common is that the angels are ministries that proclaim these last messages. However, the third angel has been in existence since the time of the Adventist pioneers, and GodsHealer7 (without even suspecting it) [repeats this third message from the heart](#), since the fallen Adventist church no longer does so.

The fourth angel proclaims a similar and yet different message—exactly as it was prophesied:

Great power and glory were imparted to the angel, and **as he descended**, the earth was lightened with his glory. The light which attended this angel penetrated everywhere, as he cried mightily, with a strong voice, “Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils,



and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.” **The message of the fall of Babylon, as given by the second angel, is repeated, with the additional mention of the corruptions which have been entering the churches since 1844. The work of this angel comes in at the right time to join in the last great work of the third angel’s message as it swells to a loud cry.** And the people of God are thus prepared to stand in **the hour of temptation, which they are soon to meet. I saw a great light resting upon them, and they united to fearlessly proclaim the third angel’s message.** {EW 277.1}

Do you see in the messages themselves, when this prophesied union should take place? Both messages end in a warning of the plagues; this is the common ground and the moment of the union of both messages. The unification of the people of God must therefore take place sometime during the time of the plagues. However, when this part is published, we will already be in the fifth plague! It behooves us, therefore, to examine more closely which “hour of temptation” is meant in the above prophecy of Ellen G. White, that the people will soon face, because the “hour of the uniting” must come first.

An apparent contradiction is that it is foretold of the church of Philadelphia, that it will be saved from the hour of temptation that will come upon the whole world. Are there different “hours of temptation”? Apparently so, and the difference seems to be that the entire people of God lives through one hour and is saved from another, which comes over the whole earth and thus affects all people—nominal Christians as well as non-Christians. We have been aware of the latter of the two “hours of temptation” since we learned of the [shortening of the time of Jesus’ coming](#) by exactly one prophetic hour. So the union of the ministries must take place before May 6, 2019, otherwise it would be too late.

A prominent feature shared by the two ministries is the simultaneous termination of our prophecy timeframes. The 1290 days of Sister Barbara conclude on exactly the same day as our second 1260 days of the second witness: April 6, 2019. That also means, however, that the prophesying in sackcloth<sup>[23]</sup> ends for both ministries on that day! Still, it does not sound like the time for this common “hour of temptation” is before April 6, 2019.

The two witnesses’ last act of witnessing is described in detail in Revelation 11, and at the end of the description, there is also a reference to this specific hour:

*And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell; and there were killed in the earthquake seven thousand persons: and the rest were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. (Revelation 11:13 ASV)*

If one reads Ellen G. White’s prophecy correctly, it is clear that the **fourth** angel’s message joins the **third** shortly before that hour<sup>[24]</sup> (which is accomplished with our publication of this last writing), then the union of the ministries swells into the loud cry, while a “great light rests upon the people of God.” Both ministries will then face the “hour of temptation” together. But how is this to happen, when we realize that the third angel’s message was transferred to GodsHealer7, yet they are blind to our ministry?

It can only happen if we are able to explain things to them that they have never been able to discover for themselves—due to their unfortunately inadequate understanding of Scripture and the [true calendar of God](#)—and God points the way to these explanations through His Spirit.

A great mystery that God presented to the couple are the different ending times of their “prophecy timeframes.” Sister Barbara’s 1290 days end on April 6, 2019, as I said, while [Brother Dan learned in 2012](#)



that his prophecies end on Purim 2019. Of course, he looked on the Internet to [find out](#) when the Jews celebrate Purim in that year:

Purim 2019 will begin at sundown on Wednesday, March 20 and concludes at nightfall on Thursday, March 21.

However, that feast date is calculated according to the rabbinical calendar and has nothing to do with God's true calendar, which is determined by the sun and moon according to Genesis 1:14, and can be rediscovered through the [study of the times around Jesus' death on the cross](#). One mistake, however, is even obvious to students who are relatively shallow: today's rabbinic Jews calculate the beginning of the month according to the astronomical new moon, while God has specified in His word the sighting of the first crescent at the Temple Mount in Jerusalem. The Karaites [still remember this](#).

The first crescent of the moon is of course sighted only after the astronomical new moon, which is completely black, and this means **that the true Purim feast does not begin until one to three days later** than the rabbis set it without regard for the divine rules.

We can justifiably call ourselves experts in calculating the correct beginnings of months and years, because we have calculated them over the centuries of the [High Sabbath List](#) and, of course, they also play a major role in the [heavenly signs](#) discovered by "Elijah" in May 2017.

With Accurate Times,<sup>[25]</sup> we come to a sighting of the crescent moon on the evening of March 8 for the beginning of the month of Adar (the twelfth Jewish month), which even makes the seventh-day Sabbath of March 8/9, 2019 a [High Sabbath](#).

There are quite a few rules for Purim because it goes back to the book of Esther, and at that time, the Jews fought for two days for their freedom from the death decree of the Persians. Let's let [Wikipedia](#) have its say on determining the day of the celebration:

**Purim is celebrated annually according to the Hebrew calendar on the 14th day of the Hebrew month of Adar** (and on Adar II in Hebrew leap years that take place every two to three years), the day following the victory of the Jews over their enemies. **In cities that were protected by a surrounding wall at the time of the Biblical Joshua, Purim is instead celebrated on the 15th of the month of Adar** on what is known as Shushan Purim...

Purim is celebrated on Adar 14 because the Jews in unwalled cities fought their enemies on Adar 13 and rested the following day. However, in Shushan, the capital city of the Persian Empire, the Jews were involved in defeating their enemies on Adar 13–14 and rested on the 15th (Esther 9:20–22). In commemoration of this, it was decided that while the victory would be celebrated universally on Adar 14, for Jews living in Shushan, the holiday would be held on Adar 15. Later, in deference to Jerusalem, the Sages determined that Purim would be celebrated on Adar 15 in all cities which had been enclosed by a wall at the time of Joshua's conquest of the Land of Israel. This criterion allowed the city of Jerusalem to retain its importance for Jews, and although Shushan was not walled at the time of Joshua, it was made an exception since the miracle occurred there....

**During leap years on the Hebrew calendar, Purim is celebrated in the second month of Adar. (The Karaites, however, celebrate it in the first month of Adar.)** The 14th of the first Adar is then called Purim Katan ("Little Purim" in Hebrew) and the 15th is Shushan Purim Katan, for which there are no set observances but it has a minor holiday aspect to it.



That's a lot of rules that quickly lead to confusion, but it's helpful to understand that for the rabbinical Jews, the current Jewish year 2018/19 began one month too early, and so there is an Adar II, a second twelfth month, in 2019, as you can see on the completely wrongly-calculated calendar to the right from [calendar.zoznam.sk](http://calendar.zoznam.sk). For them, the rabbinical Purim festival falls on the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> of Adar II, which for the western world is March 20/21 and 21/22, 2019.

According to our correctly determined start of the month, however, the holidays are shifted by **one day** to March 21/22 and 22/23. At first glance, this seems trivial, but it is not if we just look up to heaven to check for divine signs that confirm the fulfillment of the prophecy.

Some might now assume that the Karaites must have the right day, since their calculations include the sighting of the crescent moon. If they had calculated the beginning of the year correctly, then they would have come to the correct date in March 2019 with their Adar I and the rule to celebrate the Purim feast in Adar I. Nevertheless, since they gave up the rule of the spring equinox in the year 1860, they also begin the year too early, together with the rabbis (from whom they actually wanted to distance themselves), and so in the same year they are not just one day, but a whole month apart.<sup>[26]</sup>

March 2019	
1 Fr:	24. Adar 5779
2 Sa:	25. Adar 5779
3 Su:	26. Adar 5779
4 Mo:	27. Adar 5779
5 Tu:	28. Adar 5779
6 We:	29. Adar 5779
7 Th:	30. Adar 5779
8 Fr:	1. Adar II 5779
9 Sa:	2. Adar II 5779
10 Su:	3. Adar II 5779
11 Mo:	4. Adar II 5779
12 Tu:	5. Adar II 5779
13 We:	6. Adar II 5779
14 Th:	7. Adar II 5779
15 Fr:	8. Adar II 5779
16 Sa:	9. Adar II 5779
17 Su:	10. Adar II 5779
18 Mo:	11. Adar II 5779
19 Tu:	12. Adar II 5779
20 We:	13. Adar II 5779
21 Th:	14. Adar II 5779
22 Fr:	15. Adar II 5779
23 Sa:	16. Adar II 5779
24 Su:	17. Adar II 5779
25 Mo:	18. Adar II 5779
26 Tu:	19. Adar II 5779
27 We:	20. Adar II 5779
28 Th:	21. Adar II 5779
29 Fr:	22. Adar II 5779
30 Sa:	23. Adar II 5779
31 Su:	24. Adar II 5779

Which Purim day in March did God mean, in the prophecy for the end of Brother Dan's prophecy timeframe?<sup>[27]</sup> Adar (II) 14 or Adar (II) 15? It is about the prophecy of the two witnesses of Revelation 11, where there is mention of a city in which the bodies of the two witnesses will lie after they are about to complete their testimony and have been overcome by the beast from the bottomless pit:

And when they shall have finished<sup>[28]</sup> their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of **the great city**, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. (Revelation 11:7-8)

Sister Barbara also had a prophecy to this effect, namely that the two witnesses [would suddenly appear in Jerusalem](#), but without ever making a pilgrimage there. On the one hand, this was an indication from Jesus for the calculation of the Purim festival according to the rule that it is celebrated in Jerusalem on the 15<sup>th</sup> of Adar (II). It looks like Sister Barbara misunderstood, since she posted an article on Facebook that suggested that she now considered a rabbi in Jerusalem to be one of the two witnesses. No, that nation was rejected by God as early as the year AD 34, after the stoning of Stephen and the end of the 70 year-weeks.<sup>[29]</sup> Later, Sister Barbara was also instructed that the Jewish ceremonial system and the offerings in a prospective third temple were [abominations for God](#).



The two witnesses will now appear in Jerusalem in a surprising way for GodsHealer7, when we consider that the heavens and—in addition to the verses from Revelation 11 that were interpreted earlier according to the day-for-year principle—present a final application according to a literal day-for-day specification. So we set our location in Stellarium<sup>[30]</sup> to the Temple Mount in Jerusalem, and look up as the Lord advised us, specifically on the true Purim feast of 2019 on the 15<sup>th</sup> of Adar in Jerusalem—our March 23, 2019—which in reality is not in Adar II. We are especially interested in what the moon does, because it is the fastest moving of the seven classical “stars” and is always the one that indicates the precise day-for-day prophecies of the Lord:

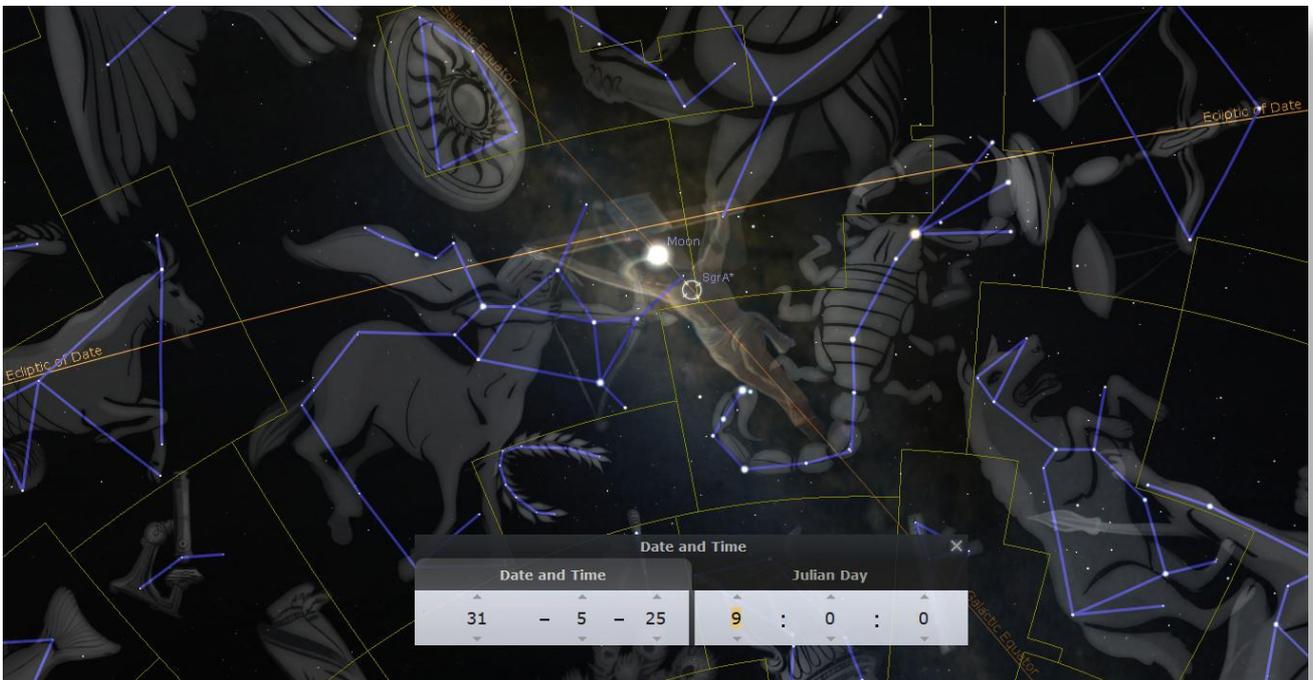
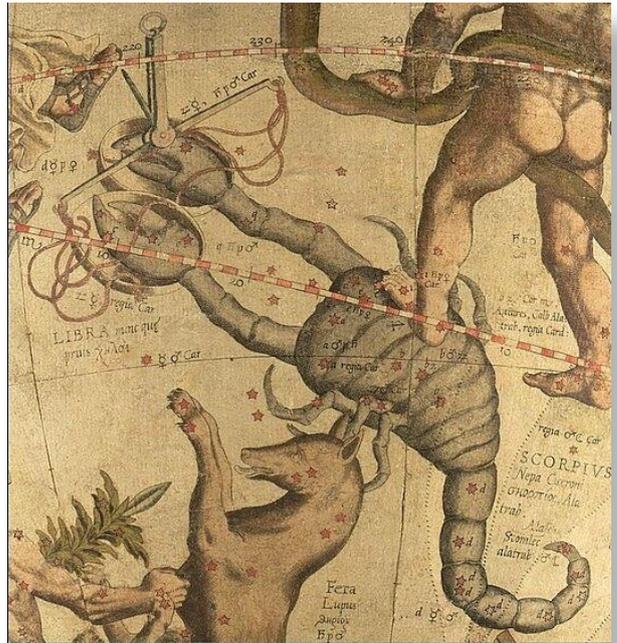


At 2:42 p.m. Jerusalem time, the moon crosses the threshold from Virgo to Libra. For the uninitiated, this is perhaps nothing special, but those who know the [shaking of the heavens](#) and understand that the scales of Libra can also be regarded as the claws of the scorpion are already a tremendous step closer to recognizing what this heavenly sign could mean. Furthermore, this complete scorpion is also the “beast that ascended from the bottomless pit,” as we have long since established in the [Grand Finale](#).



This “beast” is ridden by the snake-bearer, [Pope Francis](#)—i.e., he controls it. It is the beast from Revelation 17, the New World Order or the rules of the UN, by which the two witnesses will be attacked and at least “silenced”—exactly on March 23, 2019! This explains why Brother Dan’s prophecy period ends exactly on that day. It also fits perfectly with the correct reading of verse 7 that it will happen when the witnesses are about to complete their testimony, which they would have done on April 6, 2019. So they will already be “killed” beforehand, whatever that means.

The moon must therefore have been given the role of the bodies of the two witnesses, since it is the moon that falls into the clutches of the beast. Isn’t it amazing that on March 23, 2019 the moon crosses the threshold of the street of the ecliptic, which we have previously identified as the “street of the great city” where also our Lord was crucified? Anyone who is among the [wise virgins has had this oil in his lamps](#) for a long time.



Let’s follow the prophecy and the moon, which now lies on the streets of [Sodom](#) and [Egypt](#) as a symbol for the dead bodies of the two witnesses.

*And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies **three days and an half**, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. (Revelation 11:9)*



Here we have a time that is accurate to half a day and is apparently mentioned again in verse 11. In truth, however, we are dealing with two different periods of three-and-a-half days each, as we established earlier when we interpreted the prophecy using year-days.<sup>[31]</sup> But this last application is the culmination of all previous interpretations; with this, we will now learn for the first time to understand how these two different three-and-a-half-day periods, which together would only be seven days, become a prophetic hour: the “hour of the uniting” or the “hour of the two witnesses.”

The hidden principle of interpretation for the times in Revelation 11 concerning the two witnesses is to double them, since they are **two** individuals. We already did this with the 1260 days from verse 3, but logically we may of course do the same with both of the three-and-a-half-day intervals. The prophecy was written in such a way that it gives the interpreter different possibilities, because it should allow for several applications relating to different timeframes.

If we do this, we get two periods of seven ( $2 \times 3.5 \times 2$ ) days each! And if verse 11 is read carefully, then another day is added to these 14 days, because it says, “*And after the three days and an half...*” Consequently, when there is another fifteenth day, the prophetic “hour” mentioned in verse 13 is filled. If one factors in these 15 days and counts them in the Jewish inclusive manner starting with March 23, it becomes apparent that Brother Dan’s prophecy period ends exactly one prophetic hour before that of Sister Barbara and ourselves (April 6, 2019)! Isn’t that amazing!?

We should therefore regard verses 9 and 11 as two weeks with seven days each, and this suggests that they should also be associated with the corresponding weekdays from Sunday (1<sup>st</sup> day of the week) to Sabbath (7<sup>th</sup> day of the week).

The prophecy of verse 9, therefore, begins on Sunday, March 23/24, 2019, and we can read in heaven who the multitudes of nations are who do not allow the two witnesses to be put into graves. Revelation 17:15 has always helped to understand the multitudes as a densely populated area, yet this time we do not look down to the earth and Europe, but up to the heavenly canvas. Where is the most densely “populated” area of the firmament? Naturally it is on the galactic equator near Scorpius, where the center of our Milky Way is located: the city center within the great city of God.

If we follow the moon on the first week of its journey, we arrive here on Sabbath, March 29/30:





In the first week, when the dead bodies of the witnesses are lying on the street of Sodom and Egypt, the moon as their symbol traverses the territory of the multitudes of peoples in the center of the galaxy, for whom we have become a spectacle according to Paul. Note also that my mission from the beginning was to find the twelve present-day apostles:

*For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. (1 Corinthians 4:9)*

That's deep! Aren't the two witnesses who are bearing the legacy of Smyrna destined for death? And don't the angels live in the center of the Milky Way? After the first three parts of this study of the Holy City, you should be able to answer this question conclusively.

In the picture above, I began the thick red line slightly beyond the transition into the claws of the scorpion (Libra), because the moon reaches the constellation boundary a few hours before sunset in Jerusalem on March 23. This means that the life-or-death struggle of the witnesses takes place on March 23, and that they lie dead on the street during their first week, beginning at sunset on March 23, and in the same week they have to pass the point where their Lord was crucified, when the moon stood exactly at the galactic equator. God is extremely precise in His Word!

Now it's time to reflect on what it might mean that the angelic hosts of the galactic center do not allow the bodies to be buried. This is the most fascinating fulfillment of the prophecy for me, because only the moon can represent these things. Let me explain.

March							April								
Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su		
9				1	2	3	14	1	2	3	4	●	6	7	
10	4	5	●	7	8	9	10	15	8	9	10	11	☾	13	14
11	11	12	13	☽	15	16	17	16	15	16	17	18	☉	20	21
12	18	19	20	☉	22	23	24	17	22	23	24	25	☾	27	28
13	25	26	27	☽	29	30	31	18	29	30					

Since the full moon was on March 21, 2019, the moon was already in its waning phase on March 23, 2019. In the analogy of the two witnesses, the waning moon signifies the death of the witnesses after they have given their full light, but a glow still remains which surrounds their dead bodies until... yes, until they are "put in the grave." And this "burial" can only be represented by the complete extinguishing of the moon's light, which will be the case on April 5, 2019, when it reaches the astronomical new moon phase.

Yet April 5 does not fall within the prophecy of the first seven days of verses 9 and 10, since these only extend to the Sabbath, March 30. In other words: The moon does not reach its dark new-moon phase in the week that it passes the two major constellations, Scorpius and Sagittarius, situated on the galactic equator with the center of the Milky Way and its multitudes. It is "seen" by these, according to verse 9. When must it logically reach the dark phase, then? Of course, in the second week before the week ends on Sabbath, April 6, 2019; and it does. Incredible, but true!

Verse 9 is now perfectly explained and fulfilled on the canopy of heaven. What about verse 10? This is clearly not about a heavenly event, but about something that the people who "dwell on the earth" will do, because they—and not the inhabitants of the Milky Way—were "tormented" by the prophecies of the two witnesses...

*And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. (Revelation 11:10)*



This, too, is one of the most fascinating fulfillments, once one has learned to correctly read the clocks of the Creator of the Universe and place them in the biblical context. It's still about the Purim feast! And one can investigate what the Jews are doing (should do) on this day. For them it has been a victory celebration over their enemies since Queen Esther's time, and it is the only Jewish feast that is associated with the sending of gifts!

The Orthodox Jew has seven obligations for Purim.<sup>[32]</sup> After reading the book of Esther, the two next higher obligations are to send gifts:

2. Send gifts to your neighbor or friends ("mishloach manot" or "shalach manos"). The minimum is a packet consisting of at least two different types of food. The packet must be sent on the holiday itself, not the evening before. So Jews send edible gifts to Purim, called mishloach manot, also called shalach manos, to friends. Traditionally, they consist of two portions, one pastry and one fruit. Haman figurines made of gingerbread dough and Haman pockets (Sephardic = Haman ears) are also given away. Originally, ornate containers were used for this purpose; today, specially made or purchased boxes or bags are used. The Yiddish term shalach manos comes from the Hebrew and literally means "to send portions." Usually the children are the messengers for the shalach manos. In Israel, shalach manos are also sent to the soldiers of the Israeli army.
3. Gifts for the poor, matanot l'evyonim. Minimum are two gifts to two hands, i.e. one gift per person. Donations are common and welcome.

Then comes the obligation to celebrate:

6. Feasts and joy, "Seudat Purim": Purim is a day the Jews celebrate with food and drink. In this regard one must also drink (much) wine. And about this, the Jewish scholars said: "Everyone must drink so much wine that he can no longer distinguish between 'Cursed be Haman' and 'Praised be Mordecai'"—drink to as many "l'chaim" ("To life!") toasts as possible and eat "Haman bags."

Now someone might object and say that the true Purim festival actually begins at sunset on March 22 in Jerusalem and therefore both the sending of gifts and the celebration would fall on the eve of the death of the two witnesses shortly before sunset on March 23. But since the Jews would never dare to celebrate such a feast of joy—which also entails the consumption of alcohol—on a Sabbath, there is a special **rule when Adar 15 falls on a Sabbath in Jerusalem**, which would be the case in 2019 if the Jews still kept God's calendar. The Wikipedia entry from above explains the [special arrangement](#):

When Shushan Purim (Adar 15) falls on Sabbath, **the holiday is celebrated over a period of three days**. The megilla reading and distribution of charity takes place on the Friday (Adar 14), which day is called Purim dePrazos. The Al ha-Nissim prayer is only recited on Sabbath (Adar 15), which is Purim itself. ... **On Sunday (Adar 16), called Purim Meshullash, mishloach manot are sent and the festive Purim meal is held.**

Purim is the feast of joy and the biblical text rightly says that on the evening of March 23 after sunset they will be happy, rejoice and send each other gifts. In other words, this is nothing but the death of the two witnesses on the eve of a **true** Purim celebration. And so this is also confirmed by Brother Dan of GodsHealer7 and the firmament with the Moon—to the nearest hour.

The second seven days of the moon's journey as the bodies of the two dead witnesses are briefly described in the Bible:



And after [another two times] three days and an half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. (Revelation 11:11)

As we have already concluded, the two witnesses must be buried in this second week, i.e., the moon must reach its astronomical new moon phase, and on the day AFTER these days they must be resurrected, which can only mean that the light of the sun “resurrects” the moon and the first crescent must appear and begin the new month. Is it possible that exactly on the evening of the Sabbath, April 6, 2019, minutes AFTER the second seven days, the FC Moon will be sighted in Jerusalem?

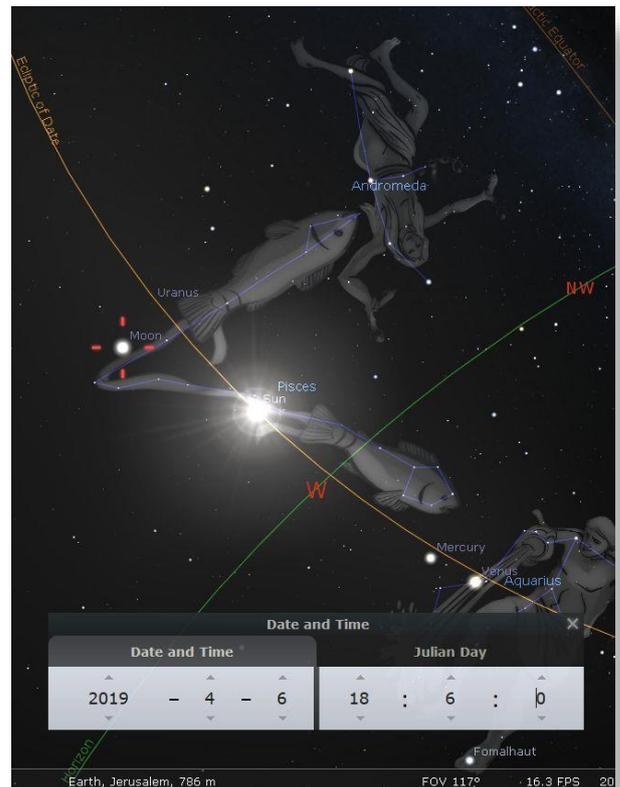
We have calculated it with Accurate Times, of course long ago, and again: YES, it is the evening of the new moon sighting in Jerusalem in accordance with all the rules! The Spirit of Life is played by the sun, which “breathes life” back into the moon after its “death” and “burial.”

<http://whitecloudfarm.eth.limo/img/?hash=Qmb793vV1eFL3ptzum6maHBsgAjHf5zaYs32kg24hDhGnzA> and this happens at the same time as the great sign of the sixth plague, which has already been described in a [separate article](#), where it is also explained that the moon in the “upright fish” perpendicular to the ecliptic represents the witnesses standing on their feet. Consider the screenshot at right from the moment the new moon is sighted in Jerusalem on the evening of April 6, 2019 at 6:06 p.m. local time. Remember that the sun already entered Pisces on March 13, highlighting the two witnesses who must yet be “killed” and empowering them throughout the entire last hour of their prophecy.

When all these things happen and are accompanied by corresponding events on the earth, will great fear fall upon men? **April 6/7, 2019 is the day of the second throne line on the Orion plague clock!** For the rabbinical Jews, it is even the beginning of the year, but in reality that is not true; it is only the beginning of Adar II. The new year and thus [the seventh millennium](#) according to God’s true calendar begin together one month later, on May 6/7, 2019.

The preaching in sackcloth, however, will come to an end for both the two witnesses and GodsHealer7. We do not know exactly what will happen. We have already voiced some suppositions, but the task of the last “Elijah” is to show the [heavenly signs](#) that masterfully fulfill God’s prophecies and confirm that we are quickly approaching the journey home to the Holy City and the New Earth.

When the two witnesses, in full sight of all their enemies to the right—like Aquarius, who is the last sign on the street of Sodom and Egypt—ascend **in the cloud of the Andromeda nebula**, the clock of God strikes so loudly on the last day of the prophetic hour of the two witnesses that the world will be shaken. Again, God is perfect in His prophecies: the resurrection and ascension of the two witnesses, with which the second woe enters its final phase, will take place in Jerusalem time on April 6/7, 2019, while it will





happen in the daytime on April 6, 2019 for Brother Dan and Sister Barbara in Pennsylvania and also for us in Paraguay.

This is the beginning of the “hour of temptation” Ellen G. White spoke about, and one can ask himself who the “people of God” will be, on whom **“a great light”** then rests. At least a part of them could be the followers of GodsHealer7, because they did not know the heavenly signs that accompanied the prophecies of the two witnesses. May the Holy Spirit of Him who is Love, Justice, **and Time**, be poured out upon all who are left and want to unite, to join forces in the “hour of temptation” in the last but **loud cry**, before the seventh terrible plague of God’s unmixed wrath is poured out upon men on the earth!

*And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. (Revelation 18:4)*

I have been writing this chapter about Brother Dan(iel) since the morning hours of December 31, 2018. Within a few hours of its completion in the evening, Sister Barbara published one of her **prophecies**. It said:

Why are you confused? Who are you listening to? Where is your trust? Where is your faith? Where is your joy? I AM not confusion. Stop what you are doing now. Read my WORD. Listen to my WORD. I want you to have joy and peace—MY PEACE—in these times of trouble and danger. I am always beside you. **In your darkest days**. I am your LIGHT, your COMFORTER. **I am pouring out a double portion of LOVE on you today, so tomorrow you will rejoice and be glad you have made it through these trials and tribulations**. Your accuser will be silenced. Soon you will be with Me, no more tears and no memory of the suffering. Call on Me now and receive your BLESSING. I LOVE each one of you. You are more precious than gold. COME TO ME NOW.

The “double portion” could refer to the double portion that Elisha had asked of Elijah before he was taken to heaven. Our prophecy timeframe of two times 1260 days ends on April 6, 2019, and our final hour, the hour of our temptation, begins on March 23, 2019, as we have now seen. To avoid “confusion” here, Jesus gave Sister Barbara (and thus myself as the last “Elijah”) to understand that He had also chosen the followers of their prophecies to receive a “double” portion, but of “His love.”

Later it will be clarified on whom the double portions of the spirit of Elijah will be poured out, and also how a certain number of slices of bread, as the bread of life baked with the love of God, will be distributed to His united church in times of need.

So what are the “double portions of love” in Sister Barbara’s prophecy? There is another Bible verse that can be found with the search term “double portion” in the KJV: Deuteronomy 21:17. In its context it is about the birthright of the son of the hated:

*If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated: Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn: But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his. (Deuteronomy 21:15-17)*



Here, God clears up a prejudice that some of our followers—especially those who come from the “beloved church” of the Seventh-day Adventists—may have. Of course, God especially blessed this, His last church in the time of judgment since 1844, expressing His love for it, but is this a reason to reduce the birthright—that is, the double portion of the land distribution of the Holy City—for those at the end of time who came out of the other churches during the time of trouble? Or does it mean that only the followers of the last “Elijah” could belong to the heirs, the 144,000? No, a union of the ministries also means an equal right of inheritance for all those who worthily and in giving glory to God<sup>[33]</sup> receive the bread that has been prepared. So, may the “remnant of the great earthquake” not reject their designated “teachers” according to Jeremiah 3:15—like Ernie Knoll did.

It is difficult to write about individual destinies, since they are not revealed to me. As for myself, all I know is that I will probably have to return as the seventh plague angel at the sounding of the last trumpet at the time indicated by the star Saiph on the Orion plague clock—however the Lord may accomplish that.

Brother Dan and sister Barbara had visions or dreams of their death as martyrs. So it is quite possible that they (too) still have to die, but only when their ministry is finished. One thing is for sure, the Lord will always be with His own.

Jesus often calls Brother Dan “son of man” in his visions. It is interesting to note that the book of Ezekiel is abounding with this term, while in the book of Brother Daniel’s namesake, there is only one such mention. Let us consider this one mention of the term “son of man” in the book of Daniel in its context:

*And I heard a man’s voice [Jesus] between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, **Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.** So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, **Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.** (Daniel 8:16-17)*

It is not Jesus who calls the prophet Daniel “son of man,” but Gabriel, who was instructed by Jesus to explain Daniel’s own vision. And again the same angel comes to a man with the name Daniel, a prophet...

*And he said, **Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.** (Daniel 8:19)*

As we continue, we will learn much about this particular time of wrath, the end of the time of the end, and about what the Lord has shown me, which will end on a particular day: the day on which Brother Daniel—and all the redeemed with him—will stand in their (double) inheritance at the end of a given number of days foretold by the prophet Daniel. How Daniel’s days are fulfilled will be one of God’s greatest revelations.

*But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days. (Daniel 12:13)*

In the last sentence of the book of Daniel, therefore, there has always been a reference to the Purim feast through the word “lot,”<sup>[34]</sup> and that at the end of the days a death decree will be issued against the followers of the true and only God, but they will escape it by the personal intervention of the Son of God.<sup>[35]</sup>

God had me write these things, and with them the “double portions of God’s love” were actually poured out on GodsHealer7 (and their followers) “today” (December 31, 2018), although they will not “rejoice”



over them till “tomorrow,” when “they will have made it through these [\[here mentioned\]](#) trials and tribulations,” and they can recognize the double portions in this writing. More about this in the last chapter.

## *The Great Rain after the Drought*

Now is the time to re-understand the portions of the Holy Spirit for the autumn feasts of the Mosaic law, ascertained at the dawn of our movement. We will find that they have much more to do with the Holy City than it might seem at first sight.

Elijah’s three and a half years of drought stand, of course, for the 1260 days of the two witnesses, unfortunately multiplied by two as always, and therefore since spring 2012 when the judgment of the dead came to an end, we had to wait a full seven years for the latter rain, which will not be poured out on those who proved unworthy of Him in those seven years by vehemently rejecting the very latter rain message itself.

To summarize, the Bible has codified four major areas of feast-day sacrifice counts, which when dividing by the corresponding daily ration, yields a definite number of days for which God has provided rations of the Holy Spirit. **The prescribed numbers for the sacrifices thus become time prophecies for certain periods of the end times.** This not only means that the Lord promises a special strengthening for these days, but also that in these days He would especially watch over His people.

The four feast-day sacrifice counts come on the one hand from the two Mosaic figures for the [spring](#) and [autumn](#) sacrifices and daily requirements, i.e. daily sacrifices (evening and morning sacrifices) for the people and the priests, and on the other hand from the two adjusted figures [in the book of Ezekiel](#) for the spring and autumn sacrifices and the associated daily requirements.

From the corresponding studies of the [shadows of the sacrifices](#) in the very beginning of our ministry, we found that the Mosaic spring ceremonies provided emergency rations for the days after the crucifixion of Jesus up to the commencement of His intercessory ministry in the Holy Place of the heavenly sanctuary. These spring portions lasted exactly until the outpouring of the Holy Spirit on Pentecost, which made further daily rations unnecessary. As you can see, the calculated number of **51 emergency rations** for that many days were a highly prophetic time indication for Jesus’ concluding work on the earth, which, before us, no one had discovered in the Bible and associated with the distribution of the “early rain” that falls in Israel in the spring.

At the same time, we also determined the number of days for which more emergency rations were foreseen, which resulted from the Mosaic autumn feasts. What came out was the interesting number of **372 daily rations**, i.e. for one solar year and another week of seven days. We understood that the Mosaic autumn feasts are intimately tied to the fate of God’s people, and since the spring feast rations meant the number of days until the early rain was given, we even then suspected that the rations would have to do with the promised “latter rain.” We assigned them to the plagues in the divine Plan A, and thus came to a solar year for the duration of the plagues that would have followed Noah’s seven days in the ark before the great rain.

In 2014, we published a study of the rations resulting from the revised spring and autumn feasts of the ideal temple in the book of Ezekiel, which we had known about for some time. Surprisingly, God, through Ezekiel, had designated exactly 636 portions for the spring feasts and 624 portions for the autumn feasts,



which, taken together, were sufficient daily rations for the prophetic number of 1260 days. This number of days naturally reminds us of the time of the prophesying in sackcloth of the two witnesses of Revelation 11, but also of the three and a half times (years) of the oath of the man over the river in Daniel 12, who explains to us that in the case of a Plan B, we may even use the 1260 daily rations twice, since this promise of Jesus was heard by one witness on each of the two banks of the river. (However, this doubling of the rations does not apply to the Mosaic autumn feasts, since nowhere in the Bible could a justification be found for it.)

And Revelation 11 clearly links the (two times) 1260 days of the two witnesses to a time of special blessing by the Holy Spirit—for the “oil” and “light” which are **two** symbols of utmost importance:

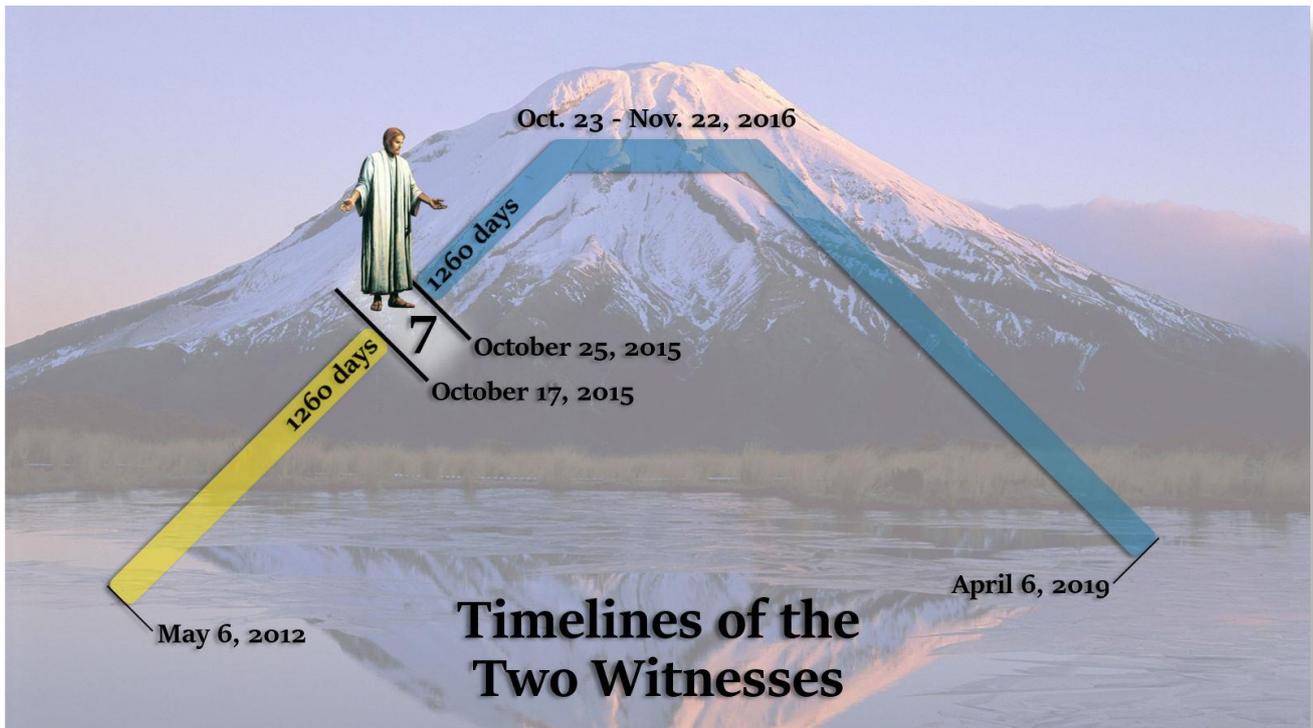
*And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. **These are the two olive trees** <sup>[1]</sup>, and the **two candlesticks** <sup>[2]</sup> standing before the God of the earth. (Revelation 11:3-4)*

Moreover, the work of the “two witnesses” is a reformation work; they are the writings of the last true Protestants, collected on two websites.

Let’s summarize briefly:

1. 51 rations for the Mosaic spring feasts: consumed during the waiting period from the crucifixion of Jesus to the distribution of the “early rain” on Pentecost in the year 31.
2. 372 rations for the Mosaic autumn feasts: consumed in Plan A. **However, since the year of plagues did not materialize in Plan A, the consumption period must be reallocated to Plan B.** <sup>[36]</sup>
3. The first 1260 rations from the spring and autumn feasts of Ezekiel for the first witness: consumed in the first three and a half years of the judgment of the living in Plan A from May 6, 2012 to October 17, 2015.
4. The second 1260 rations from the spring and autumn feasts of Ezekiel for the second witness: to be consumed in the second three and a half years of the judgment of the living in Plan B, which started October 25, 2015 and will be finished on April 6, 2019.

In the article [The Inheritance](#) of the [Legacy of Smyrna](#) series, we published the thoughts we had at the time about what the redistribution of the 372 rations might look like. The basic idea was that at some point “Elijah must leave” and then “double rations” of the Holy Spirit should be available for “Elisha.” We calculated that the double rations had just begun on Jesus’ crucifixion anniversary, May 25, 2018. Later, it turned out that God had other plans for the authors and that the time of witnessing and baking bread on the White Cloud Farm was far from over. Thus the 372 rations were left hanging in the air; no, actually only 365 of them, because we had found a perfect explanation for 7 of the rations, which the following diagram illustrates:



The two times 1260 rations for the people of God deal, of course, with the entire time of the seven-year judgment of the living, of which two witnesses were to prophesy. Each witness had the job of telling of “his” three and a half years of this judgment.

Consider why special rations of divine assistance were needed for this time of the judgment of the living: the dead, of course, did not need rations during their 168 years of judgment between 1844 and 2012, but the living did, beginning May 6, 2012, to survive in this most difficult part of the investigative judgment, the seven-year “little” time of trouble. But how many refused to accept the Holy Spirit during this time! How many fell from the path of the Holy City into the depths of darkness!

On October 17, 2015, the last ration was consumed of the first witness on one bank of the river of Daniel 12, and the first ration of the second witness on the other bank did not begin until October 25, 2015.<sup>[37]</sup> The seven days in between were not covered, but soon we understood that Jesus represented the number seven in the oath of the man over the river and thus personally contributed these seven missing rations. Therefore He stands in the midst of the river of time at this seven-days point.

<http://whitecloudfarm.eth.limo/img/?hash=QmXtg6BeEst2iuxqqZ1XdJLLXZd5WNjZfyVkJFWbBeajGm8>  
However, since from Daniel 12 we may only deduce the doubling of the 1260 portions of Ezekiel for the two witnesses and cannot take rations for ourselves, the seven portions must be “drawn” from the Mosaic autumn feasts. **This leaves us with the task of distributing 365 daily rations over a special period of need that is not yet covered.**

Since we have learned more about the [hour from which Philadelphia](#) will be kept, we can clearly see that there is a space of exactly **30 days** between April 7, 2019 (inclusive) and May 6, 2019 (inclusive) that is not yet covered by the current distribution. It ranges from the first day after the two witnesses have



finished their proclamation until the second coming of Jesus, which we were recently able to classify as the time of [trouble such as never was!](#)

On the one hand, this time is mentioned in Daniel 12 when the angel Gabriel speaks to Daniel:

*And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: **and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was** since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. (Daniel 12:1)*

On the other hand, Jesus mentions this time in Matthew 24, and He speaks to His **twelve disciples**:

*But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: **For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.** And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. (Matthew 24:20-22)*

Does such a desperate time, which has not existed from the beginning of the world till then, nor ever will, justify an increased distribution of power and help from God for His people?

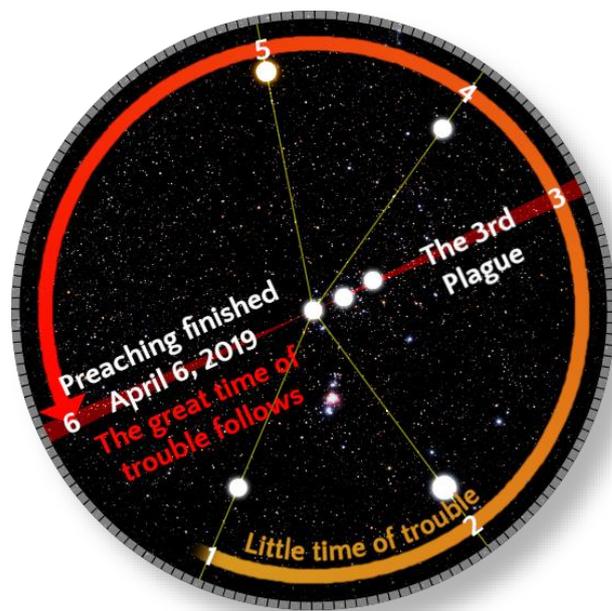
“Surely,” we think! But how much additional help does the people of God receive, who must go through this time alive and without falling?

The answer lies in the intelligent division of the remaining 365 portions from the Mosaic autumn feasts. If we divide these rations by the 30 days, we get a factor of 12 with a remainder of 5 daily rations, i.e., in this case there would not be double, not triple, not six times, but **TWELVE TIMES** the amount of the Holy Spirit available, compared to all other times of need!

Can we justify this? I already indicated above that Jesus Himself told the **twelve disciples**, or **apostles-to-be**, about this time of great tribulation. Before His ascension, He spoke this time of not only the early rain when He promised the **twelve apostles**:

*When they [the twelve apostles; see verse 2] had come together, they asked him, saying, Lord, will you at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said to them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons which the Father has put in his own power [and will declare to the twelve modern-day apostles]. But you [all twelve] will **receive power from the Holy Spirit, who shall come on you.** And you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria [the first twelve in the early rain], and **even to the world's end** [the last twelve in the latter rain]. (Acts 1:6-8 NMB)*

For those who have trouble with the fact that at “the end of the world” the Father Himself announces the times (as the pioneers of Adventism already knew), I emphatically recommend the articles in the [Day and Hour](#) series, especially the article [The Power of the Father](#).





Feasts	Totals of Animals to be Sacrificed	Totals of Flour Units
Feast of Trumpets	10	12/10
Day of Atonement	10	12/10
1 <sup>st</sup> Day of the Feast of Tabernacles	30	57/10
2 <sup>nd</sup> Day of the Feast of Tabernacles	29	54/10
3 <sup>rd</sup> Day of the Feast of Tabernacles	28	51/10
4 <sup>th</sup> Day of the Feast of Tabernacles	27	48/10
5 <sup>th</sup> Day of the Feast of Tabernacles	26	45/10
6 <sup>th</sup> Day of the Feast of Tabernacles	25	42/10
7 <sup>th</sup> Day of the Feast of Tabernacles	24	39/10
Shemini Atzeret	10	12/10
<b>TOTALS:</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>372/10</b>

<http://whitecloudfarm.eth.limo/img/?hash=QmUmbSuRhNygfbCHAwCuEtvuZbbHwEFHe3mngPWtonnMCF> For the autumn feasts, the numbers of the sacrifices determined in the Mosaic ceremonial law (table at right) contain a deeper spiritual teaching, which we had not previously noticed.<sup>[38]</sup>

On each of the three main feast days, the Day of Trumpets, the Day of Atonement/Judgment, and Shemini Atzeret, **twelve** daily rations were sacrificed, which could be an initial indication that those who took part in the Day of Trumpets and duly prepared themselves for the Judgment Day would also receive the distribution of the latter rain, which Shemini Atzeret symbolically stands for, in an amount **twelve times** the daily ration. The number of the corresponding animals, ten, could refer to the Ten Commandments and that the **twelve** keep them.

The most interesting thing for me is the countdown that takes place during the seven days of the Feast of Tabernacles: Every day, one sacrificial animal less is slaughtered. Of course, the high number of sacrifices during the Feast of Tabernacles helps to replenish the 372 portions needed. But if you examine the column of the countdown of the sums of the sacrificial animals more closely, you can see that the countdown starts at **30** (!). If the Feast of Tabernacles were not limited to seven days, and the rule were followed that one sacrificial animal less is to be slaughtered every day, the feast would end on the thirtieth day, since there would be nothing more to sacrifice on the 31<sup>st</sup> day. The Feast of Tabernacles, which stands for the wilderness wandering of the people of God, would have ended on its **30<sup>th</sup> day**, and thus the people of God would have symbolically reached their “Canaan.” Now, after about 3,500 years, the prophecy is fulfilled of the shadows of the sacrifices of the Mosaic autumn feasts.

Each one of the twelve present-day apostles-in-waiting is thus promised a special distribution of the Holy Spirit, which for them means twelvefold power when they begin their ministry as apostles and proclaim the message to the 144,000. In just these last thirty days before the second coming of Jesus, God will complete the work of sealing the **twelve tribes** of spiritual Israel through **twelve present-day**



**apostles.** Revelation 7:4–8 promises that each of them will seal 12,000 people for the journey home to the Holy City.<sup>[39]</sup>

Is that beyond the realm of possibility? It may be beyond what is conceivable by human beings, but with God nothing is impossible!

Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, **Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit,** saith the LORD of hosts. (Zechariah 4:6)

**As the apostles set forth the glory of the Only-Begotten of the Father, three thousand souls were convicted.** They were made to see themselves as they were, sinful and polluted, and Christ as their friend and Redeemer. Christ was lifted up, Christ was glorified, through the power of the Holy Spirit resting upon men. By faith these believers saw Him as the One who had borne humiliation, suffering, and death that they might not perish but have everlasting life. The revelation of Christ by the Spirit brought to them a realizing sense of His power and majesty, and they stretched forth their hands to Him by faith, saying, “I believe.” {COL 118.3}

The outpouring of the Spirit in the days of the apostles was “the former rain,” and glorious was the result. **But the latter rain will be more abundant.**—Testimonies for the Church 8:21 (1904). {LDE 185.5}

**Before the final visitation [at the seventh plague] of God’s judgments upon the earth** there will be among the people of the Lord such a revival of primitive godliness as has not been witnessed since apostolic times. The Spirit and power of God will be poured out upon His children.—The Great Controversy, 464 (1911). {LDE 186.2}

By calculation, each of the twelve would have to bring 400 souls to Christ per day, for all of the 144,000 to be sealed. The message, however, is not the same message as in the early rain, but it is the message that the Holy Spirit has been preparing through the two witnesses (or the two testimonies) since the year 2010. As we have now learned, when the latter rain is poured out, this spiritual bread is divided into twelve portions, or slices, so that each apostle must distribute only part of the entire loaf. It would be too much for every one of the 144,000 if he were to stuff the whole loaf of the latter rain message into the mouth all at once and chew, swallow, and digest it in just thirty days.

**Each of the twelve apostles will therefore preach only a twelfth part of the message and give one bite to each of his 12,000. Together, the 144,000 will know and represent all the parts of the fourth angel’s message.<sup>[40]</sup> But each of them will have the seal of Philadelphia on his forehead, and each will bear in his heart the sacrifice, even to give his eternal life for his neighbor. Only the latter makes him a true reflection of the Lamb!**

In the above distribution, only 360 of the 365 remaining rations of the Holy Spirit were consumed from the Mosaic autumn feasts. There are 5 leftover portions remaining. What should we do with them? Nothing in the word of God should fall to the ground, and in the last feeding of the 144,000, there will not be any fragments leftover, like in the feeding of the 5000 or 4000!

An initial approach—which will soon be refined—leads us to the days that follow the second coming of Jesus. Once all the redeemed of all the ages have ascended together into the cloud, they will begin the prophesied **seven-day** journey to the sea of glass.<sup>[41]</sup> It is said that they will be entertained on a Sabbath along the journey at a planet where a huge table will be set in the Holy City for them to attend the



wedding feast, where they will also eat the fruit of the tree of life for the first time—including Adam and Eve, who have already tasted it 6000 years ago. It is logical that from this moment on, the “manna” of the emergency rations of the Holy Spirit would completely dry up, since it is no longer needed.

Let’s do the counting again: **Monday**, May 6, 2019, is the day of the return of Jesus, and it is the day of the last of the twelvefold portions. All the 144,000 will be sealed. On this day, all the redeemed will be brought into the cloud, and the time of great tribulation will be over. Although Jesus is already very close to them, the people of God have not yet eaten from the tree of life, yet the simple daily rations should suffice again to feed them (spiritually) until reaching the table of the wedding feast, and they will arrive there on the Sabbath of the journey. So, we still need a portion for **Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and the Sabbath** that started before the meal is taken. That is exactly five days, provided for by the remaining five rations of the Mosaic autumn portions.

Isn’t God wonderful? Does anyone still doubt that He is also **Time** itself, and therefore it is His character to align everything according to a perfect schedule?

Nevertheless, in the last chapter we will still have to think about how the prophecy of the “double portion of the spirit of Elijah” will be fulfilled, since we have just seen that “Elisha” will receive even a twelvefold portion of the Holy Spirit.

By now we should have also recognized by what factor the time of **trouble such as never was** is actually shortened. This is not about the prophetic **hour of Philadelphia**, which corresponds to 15 days, before which it would have been spared even in the great tribulation with a longer duration. No! No! From 360 days, God quickened it to 30 days in His infinite mercy, and cut the work short in righteousness by a twelvefold increase in the portions for the latter rain, so that the flesh of the 144,000 can be saved! The unabridged time of the great tribulation would indeed have taken one whole prophetic year, as we had already anticipated in 2011 in **Shadows of the Sacrifices – Part II**.

I saw that the **quick** work that God was doing on earth **would soon be cut short in righteousness**, and that **the swift messengers must speed on their way**. I heard the angel say, “Are all messengers? No! no! **God’s messengers have a message.**” {16MR 31.3}

## *“Elijah’s” Last Journey*

After all we have learned and experienced in the end times so far, we can gather that there are four groups of the redeemed who are (still) among us today.

1. **The last martyrs.** They are composed of those who follow the true prophets sent by God according to Acts 2:17 and keep the commandments of God—at least according to their limited light—but will still taste the first death. They are sent the “shepherds” of Jeremiah 3:15, who have a special message for them from God, which will be given to them to strengthen their final steps on the old earth.
2. **The 144,000.** They are the few who are presented with the seal of Philadelphia from Revelation 3:12 in time, and fully understand and accept it, and therefore go through to the second coming of Jesus without suffering the first death. They will be blessed with a special meal of bread at the time of the loud cry, to again instruct others. They are the ones who offer their **eternal** lives for the salvation of others and are the “shepherds” of the first group. Some of them have already been found and sealed and are members of our “Forum of the 144,000.” We still do not know many of them, however, and they are in the schools of other prophets that were also sent by God according to Acts 2:17 to



prepare their disciples for the latter rain. Many of them have not yet experienced the light of the fourth angel and still hold erroneous beliefs. Regarding erroneous beliefs, however, we must distinguish between errors that lead to the second death and errors that are forgivable and due to a lack of light. The 144,000 might sometimes still believe something wrong today, but they recognize the truth as soon as “Elisha” returns from the last journey of “Elijah” with his twofold spirit and seals them.

3. **The twelve apostles-in-waiting, i.e., apostles.** They are twelve chosen leaders from the 144,000 group who were chosen as our [regional secretaries](#). Until April 6/7, 2019, they will be candidates for the ministry of apostleship, similar to “Elisha” before being separated from “Elijah.” Then, once they have received the double portion of the spirit of “Elijah” and their twelve slices of the bread of the latter rain message, they will become the twelve present-day apostles. Together, they are “Elisha” whose great work begins on April 6/7, 2019.
4. **The two witnesses.** These are a tiny group around the last “Elijah,” who—as we can conclude from the types of the biblical Elijah and Revelation 11—could experience a pre-tribulation rapture, since in the time of their preaching in sackcloth, they have already given everything that people are capable of giving. However, either their writings as the two testimonies and/or they themselves as the two witnesses must still suffer the first death and rise again to their “ascension” before the “double portion of their spirit” can be poured out on the twelve leaders of the 144,000. The [authors](#) of the two testimonies<sup>[42]</sup> and their families are “Elijah,” whose work will be completed on April 6, 2019.

As you can see, the group size rapidly decreases in the above order. However, there is a fifth group of those who in the special resurrection in April 2019 will strengthen the army of God. They all come from the time of the preaching of the third angel’s message, which began in 1846 with the knowledge of the Sabbath truth. They rise up when the two witnesses ascend into heaven. They could replace the two witnesses, but they will even more likely fill the number of 144,000, unless enough people can be sealed in the latter rain. However, some of Satan’s greatest leaders will also rise with them and begin to exert their unholy influence in [the time of the three frogs](#). The [great controversy](#) will have entered its final, decisive phase.

However, the Lord has the last word in all these things! We can only try to interpret His revelations and prophecies as best as possible. Soon we will know exactly who belonged to which group and what the fate of each individual group was.

Perhaps some would like to belong to the group of the “[last Elijah](#)” who could experience a rapture. It should be remembered, however, that on March 23, 2019, this group is threatened with death after nine years of sacrificial work that has brought them only ridicule and malice from their many enemies.

Well, one would then rather like to belong to the group of “Elisha” who will receive the double portion of the spirit of the last “Elijah”! These people, however, have served the last “Elijah” for many years, learned a lot, and suffered a lot in order to receive this honor. The group is full, and no one can “earn” this position in the short months that remain.

Well, then the next choice would be to become one of the 144,000. Let it be understood that they all offer their eternal lives like Moses, so that many others may be saved, and it won’t be until their arrival in the Orion Nebula that they will learn from the Father on the day of a special meeting whether their



sacrifice will be required or whether they may also live forever. Is it not then better to be rewarded with a small “country home” on the New Earth and be saved without greater effort?

“Tomorrow” every Christian will have already had the choice to witness as a martyr for God with his first life, to offer his eternal life as one of the 144,000 to perfectly reflect the character of Christ, or to awaken as one of the unrighteous in the second resurrection. There are no other choices!

Since God is love and grace, one could rest wholly on Him and then the best choice of the three possible ones would be to become one of the 144,000 who accept the latter rain message and are sealed through it (but always remember that God looks directly into the heart). In any case, the Spirit of Prophecy advises:

Let us strive with all the power that God has given us to be among the hundred and forty-four thousand (The Review and Herald, March 9, 1905). {7BC 970.10}

Someone who has always wanted to belong to the 144,000 will perhaps believe—although only having looked through our articles more or less superficially—that we do not have the full truth and that “his Elijah” is leading one of the many other ministries that exist in these last days and prophesy of the approaching second coming of the Lord. The Seventh-day Adventists, for example, are firmly convinced that they are “Elijah” themselves, or that the deceased Ellen G. White, who has not yet risen from the dead, already came as the last “Elijah.” Or some might be tempted to consider Sister Barbara or Brother Daniel of GodsHealer7 as their “Elijah,” or even Paul Begley, Lynn Leahz, Anita Fuentes, or Sister Claire, just to name a few. And then there are the many disappointed ones who have run after false prophets and whose faith was buried together with their supposed “Elijah” Harold Camping—who is again only one example of many charlatans.

The **false prophets** Jesus speaks of in Matthew 24:24 are not, however, such “end-time prophets” who all say more or less the same thing—namely that Jesus is already about to return (yet no one can know the exact hour)—but rather the seducers in the churches who preach peace and put off Jesus’ return to an indefinite, distant future. They are the truly demonic manipulators with the **froggy voices**, and for the most part, they are the most famous and respected preachers in the congregations: the angels of light of the foolish. But their flashlights will soon have dead batteries; three days of darkness will drain them.

So how can anyone today know, or verify with the greatest possible certainty, whether it is the true last “Elijah” or “Elisha” whose group he believes, and the true latter rain message he accepts, that could make him a member of the 144,000?

If the approximately 3500 pages of biblical evidence and divine heavenly signs that we have prepared over the last nine years have still not been able to convince anyone, perhaps another clear reference should be made to the last “Elijah,” in the Old Testament, which was to be studied together with the New Testament and especially the book of Revelation. We will now also do so. Those who do not respect the Old Testament can line up right behind the mile-long queue for the second resurrection.

The prophet Elijah’s last journey before his rapture, described in 2 Kings 2, is a type for the last days, and the true last “Elijah” must have traced that journey together with his “Elisha.” They must have visited similar places and had similar experiences to the prophet Elijah and his servant, and later successor. **Only a ministry that repeats (or had already repeated) all four stations and their typical events antitypically can be the ministry of the last “Elijah.”** Period!



If a religious group cannot prove this “journey” in its history, neither is it the ministry of the last “Elijah”! We don’t mean to minimize the good works of other Christian groups, but only to point out that they cannot have a sealing latter rain message. At the very most, they represent distribution centers for the last few drops of the early rain, which still remain from the first Pentecost, and are only a preparation for the latter rain.

Elijah’s itinerary began in **Gilgal** and went through three other stations—**Bethel, Jericho, and the Jordan**—to the prophet’s rapture point. The rapture point of the modern-day “Elijah,” as I described it in detail in the chapter on *Brother Daniel in His Lot at the End of the Days*, is located at the left throne line of the Orion plague clock, where its second “bank” points to April 6/7, 2019, according to Jerusalem time.

Those who prefer to understand the 144,000 as “Elijah” (as Adventists are accustomed to doing) could at least partially grasp the truth, because the rapture point of this group is only one lunar month away from that of the two witnesses, namely the last “Elijah”: at the seventh plague on **May 6, 2019**. In this interpretation, there is only the problem that then it is not easy to explain whom the double portion of the spirit of “Elijah” should be poured out upon and who the “Elisha” could be who receives it. According to this interpretation, the latter rain would no longer come down at all, and vain would be the prayer chains for it, since it would have already been falling since 2010 and they demonstrably did not get wet.

At first sight it seems contradictory that Elijah never tasted death, whereas it is prophesied to the two witnesses that they must suffer death, even if they rise again—as we now know—15 days later. In order to resolve this contradiction, going forward I will concentrate on the scenario in which the “two witnesses” suffer a symbolic death, but “Elijah” himself goes through without tasting death. If one understands the two witnesses as the writings, or the two websites of “Elijah,” then the persons—who are “Elijah” and who only wrote the “two witnesses”—could remain alive until April 6, 2019, while their testimonies suffer a vicarious death and “resurrection” by demonstrating (e.g. by the great earthquake of Revelation 11:13 exactly at the prophesied “hour”) that they always proclaimed the truth.<sup>[43]</sup>

In order to find out how the authors of the White Cloud Farm with their families, as “Elijah,” and the twelve apostles-in-waiting of the High Sabbath Adventists, as “Elisha,” antotypically retraced the typical journey of Elijah and Elisha, we have to examine the places and events of that time more closely and establish commonalities.

Unfortunately, at the first location we encounter the problem that there are among the “scribes” wild speculations about the exact location of the starting point of Elijah’s last journey. There are said to have been at least four places called Gilgal, some of which have completely different names today, and they simply try to find the true Gilgal of Elijah’s journey. Most of them disregard the fact that this itinerary is the final journey of the prophet, **ordered by God**, which must contain a spiritual lesson that should serve as a typical pattern of recognition for the true “Elijah” of the last days, and his “Elisha.” So, let us try to find out which “Gilgal” Elijah really set off from.

According to the biblical account, the entire journey takes place on a single day, which initially suggests that the places were not far apart. And with this God not only indicates that it is a matter of a common historical background of all the places involved, but also that the “places” must be **closely connected in time**.

Therefore, we should first ask ourselves the question: what do Gilgal, Bethel, Jericho and the Jordan have in common? Which book of the Bible is this about?



Some guess it based on a gut feeling, but you can also take the trouble to make a list of all the books of the Bible in which the four terms appear, and it turns out that there is only one book of the Bible that **simultaneously** mentions all four places: the book of Joshua.

So, it's about crossing the Jordan and conquering the promised land. That is correct, because that is also the great theme of the last days and the pre-tribulation rapture of "Elijah," who wrote the "two witnesses." For the old prophet Elijah, his crossing of the Jordan also meant his last stop before his admission into the kingdom of heaven. Elisha then received the double portion of the spirit of Elijah and completed a great work that serves as a type for the last month of world history from April 6 to May 6, 2019: the sounding of [the loud cry](#) and the completion of the work of sealing the 144,000, who are also meant to have a typical role on Elijah's last journey. More on that soon.

So, it is a good idea to recall the local conditions and the history of the places from when Joshua took Canaan. You can try this with Bible commentaries or follow discussions about Joshua's first few stops or Elijah's last journey on the Internet. With the latter approach, I came across a [commentary](#) that seems so valuable and accurate to me that I would like to reproduce it here [emphasis mine]:

Elijah is on a journey to the eternal land of God's rest.

**He starts in Gilgal, which is a throwback to Egypt. At Gilgal "the shame of Egypt" was removed (Joshua 5:8-10), when the foreskins of the Israelites were taken away.**

Bethel is a throwback to Sinai, when the dwelling of God came to earth. (The Shekinah was the dwelling place of God.) Bethel in Hebrew means the house of God.

Finally, after the Israelites left Sinai, they had **circled** the wilderness before arriving at the River Jordan. Jericho therefore was a throwback to the **(circular)** wilderness wanderings, where the desert was a place of death and unfruitfulness (2 Kings 2:22). Joshua had **circled** the city before destroying it.

Thus Elijah makes a trek to follow the pattern of the Israelites who left Egypt and finally entered the rest of the Promised Land. Elijah therefore followed this earthly pattern **in a reverse imagery** (if you will), so that when he crossed the Jordan he entered the rest of the heavenly Promised Land.

**By asking Elijah to remain in each locale, Elijah was essentially testing Elisha**, since Elisha was his protégé. ("Would Elisha remain in 'the wilderness of Zin,' or would he proceed forward to cross the Jordan as an obedient Israelite?") **Of course, Elisha wanted to follow Elijah wherever he went. Elisha passed the test, and therefore was qualified to replace Elijah.**

After Elijah was taken into heaven, Elisha "returned to earth" by back-tracking the same steps. (Elisha made the "death and unfruitfulness" of Jericho's "desert" into potable water in 2 Kings 2:22). He goes through Bethel, where (like at Sinai with Moses) insolence and insubordination was evident toward God's prophet, Elisha (2 Kings 2:23). As his final destination, instead of returning to "Egypt" (Gilgal), he returned to Mount Carmel, which is where Elijah's ministry had ended, and where of course Elisha's ministry was going to begin.

Theologically, this whole episode of Elijah crossing the Jordan and entering heaven is of immense significance hermeneutically. First and foremost, this is the first instance within the Hebrew Bible that there is direct parallel between the visible "rest" of God and the invisible "rest" of God. In



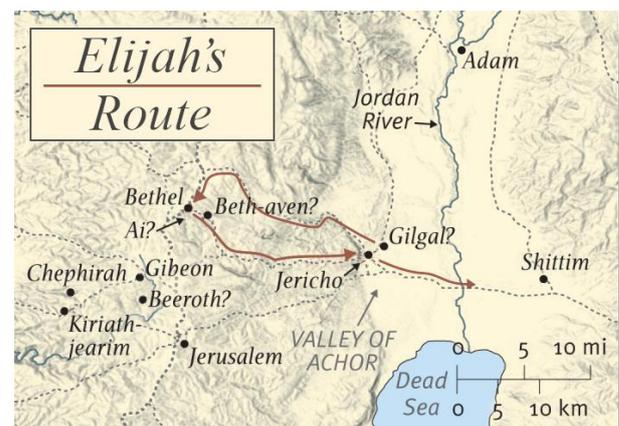
other words, the biblical concept of "the Promised Land" (God's place of rest) is not limited only to the visible geographical area of Palestine, which was promised to Abraham.

For example, the author of the Book of Hebrews enters his theological discourse by indicating that the "rest" of God follows death (see Hebrews Chap. 3 and Chap. 4, where the concept of the afterlife is developed from the Hebrew Bible). In other words, when we depart our terrestrial existence on earth, we "cross the River Jordan" and enter the rest of God. (Death is not a "dead end" for the elect of God.) Many 19th century church hymns talk of this crossing. For example, when he died on the battlefield during the Civil War in 1863, Stonewall Jackson is said to have remarked, "Let us cross over the river, and rest under the shade of the trees."

**Last but not least, Elijah did not experience physical death.** He went into heaven, and therefore heaven is a literal place. Later in the Hebrew Bible (in fact among the last verses of the English translation of the Old Testament), there is indication that Elijah will physically return to earth "before the great and terrible Day of the Lord," and so there is still an expectation (among Jewish and some Christian students of the Bible) that this Prophet will yet return to earth physically in the future. **While Malachi 4:6 is attributed to John the Baptist in Luke 1:17, the verses in both Malachi 4:6 and Malachi 4:5 also seem to point to "Elijah the Prophet," who will return to earth "before the great and terrible Day of the Lord" and announce the [second] coming of the Messiah to earth.**

I agree with the commentator and understand the "Gilgal" of Elijah's departure as the Gilgal after the crossing of the Jordan by the Israelites under Joshua.

So how do the authors of the High Sabbath Adventists, as "Elijah," and their apostles-to-be, as "Elisha," fulfill the journey they have in common with their biblical types? On the basis of the last hour of the two witnesses,<sup>[44]</sup> which is presented on the Mazzaroth, one might be tempted to try to locate Gilgal, Bethel, Jericho, and the Jordan in the constellations of the ecliptic. We might find a "river" there, but it has already been identified as the heavenly "Euphrates," the galactic equator. Consequently, it cannot be the celestial "Jordan" at the same time. On the other hand, to find Gilgal, Bethel, and Jericho in the constellations is completely hopeless. The stations of "Elijah's" journey at the end of the world must be something else.



However, there is a "river" not only in the great circle of the God's Mazzaroth clock, but also in the smaller circle of the Orion clock: [the throne lines](#). It becomes apparent especially in the [plague cycle](#) that God connects the throne lines of the clock on both sides with the symbolism of rivers or streams. The text of the third plague, belonging to the right throne line, begins with verse 4 of Revelation 16:

*And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. (Revelation 16:4)*

The text of the sixth plague deals with a river again, since its two Orion clock hands also form a "river bed," which becomes wider and wider, on the left side of the throne of the three belt stars:



*And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. (Revelation 16:12)*

The latter text obviously speaks of the “Euphrates” of the Mazzaroth; nevertheless, the times (dates) at which we are to look up to the firmament are indicated by the Orion clock and its “river”: the left throne line.

Could it be that the throne lines of the Orion clock are the antitypical “Jordan” of the journey of Elijah? Then the biblical places of the journey should be nearby.

On every cycle of the Orion clock—the “hands” of which can move clockwise or counterclockwise—the traveler who follows the corresponding course of time on the clock wheel crosses the “Jordan” of the throne lines twice, but each time coming from a different side. This could be an analogy to Elisha crossing the Jordan twice in opposite directions; once with Elijah and once without.

The next question is: can we identify Gilgal, Bethel, and Jericho in the present plague cycle?

If one were to assume that the outer stars of Orion correspond to these places, one would face the problem that they are four and not just three. Even if one were to assign an outer star of the Orion clock to the “Jordan” as well—which seems illogical, since it should already be represented by the throne lines—two places would each obviously be located on opposite river banks. This would not correspond perfectly to the local arrangement of the model.

Of course, one might have the idea to regard one outer star as the rapture point even after crossing the Jordan. The best possible place for this in the plague cycle would be the star Saiph, which indicates the seventh plague on May 6, 2019, since at this time the great rapture of the first resurrection will take place at Jesus’ second coming. However, according to our thought model, that would be “Elisha’s” rapture and not “Elijah’s.” It must take place beforehand, and only the **second** of the sixth plague throne lines on the left, that of April 6/7, 2019, could be considered as the time again, since it would mean reaching the opposite bank of the river after beginning to cross the “Jordan” on April 3/4.

The latter approach would make Rigel Gilgal, Bellatrix Bethel, and Betelgeuse Jericho. Unfortunately, it is not possible to find any analogies of the stars with the stops of Elijah’s last journey or the related events or places that would now furthermore lie on different river banks. We are still groping in the dark—but in a tunnel that already has light at the end of it.

In the commentary, I marked red that Elijah obviously took a **circular route**, as you can also see on the map of Elijah’s journey. The **circling** around Jericho must also have an important meaning, as this place belongs to Elijah’s biblical travel stops.

**Jericho** also has deep significance in the history of our ministry. Very early on, I came to the realization that the marches around Jericho repeat themselves, and so does **history**. Also at the beginning of the Orion message, the **Bethel** of the Bible gave us a great hint to the belt stars of Orion, which are also known as Jacob’s ladder<sup>[45]</sup> in some cultural circles. At this place, the patriarch dreamed of this ladder and therefore called it “the house of God,” Beth-El. And from the beginning, as I have mentioned several times, my divine mandate was to find the twelve modern apostles who in the loud cry would seal the rest of the 144,000 for their own crossing of the heavenly **Jordan**.



The twelve stones, as a symbol for the twelve tribes of present-day "Israel," to whom the hope of the heavenly Promised Land—the **Milky Way**—applies, were set up after the crossing of the Jordan by Joshua in **Gilgal**.

*And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up **twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan**, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, **according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel**, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. (Joshua 4:8)*

*And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch **in Gilgal**. (Joshua 4:20)*

*And I heard the number of them which were sealed: **and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel**. (Revelation 7:4)*

What ministry or community of faith has a history that shows so many analogies to these four places? One cannot deny that all four places of Elijah's last journey have a close connection to the Orion message. Therefore, we must seriously ask ourselves: **could the circular cycles of the Orion clock themselves be the antitype for these "places" (which were formerly often encircled by city walls)?**

The **Orion message** began in 2010, after the Adventist Church had been wandering in the wilderness for 120 (3 times 40) years, since 1890, due to its rejection of the light of the fourth angel. It was to be given one last chance to prepare for its mission to give the loud cry before the rapture. The "Elijah" promised in Malachi 4:5<sup>[46]</sup> had been sent to the judgment church "Laodicea" at the end of the **Orion judgment cycle** to turn the hearts of the children to the fathers (the pioneers). He called for repentance by presenting to the church the judgment cycle of the Orion clock, where its transgressions were marked in time, **but in vain**. However, the Orion judgment cycle had already begun in 1846, long before the birth of the last "Elijah" and his "Elisha." Therefore, it cannot be the antitype of any of the places of Elijah's journey.

When the Orion judgment cycle finally ended in 2014, the judgment of the living began with a delay,<sup>[47]</sup> but "Elijah" had been "in office" since 2010, and the High Sabbath Adventists had twelve leaders since about 2012. The first four years of his ministry were already over when the last "Elijah" began his last journey, according to the type of the prophet Elijah. Since then, he has actually visited four special "circular" places: **the last four cycles of the Orion clock, all of which took place during the term of the last "Elijah,"** and, as we have seen, he will leave in whatever form on April 6, 2019 at the second left throne line of the last of the four cycles, the Orion plague cycle.

His "**Gilgal**" in the "Jordan" river delta of the Orion clock's throne lines was thus the entire **preparatory trumpet cycle** from the feast of the temple dedication on February 1, 2014 to October 18, 2015 (only seven days before the great Yom Kippur 2015), to which the revelation of Jesus refers in just a few words:

*And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.... And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets **prepared themselves to sound**. (Revelation 8:2,6)*

And thus the travel **preparations** were also made at the place of the starting point of Elijah's journey in 2 Kings 2:



And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. (2 Kings 2:1)

As part of the preparation for the journey, Elijah tested his designated successor, Elisha, in Gilgal, saying to him:

...Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel. (2 Kings 2:2)

How did the antitypical "Elijah" do this in the "Gilgal" of the preparatory trumpet cycle?

If one understands that Elijah wanted to test the loyalty of his successor, it is easy to recognize this test in John Scotram's [Carmel Challenge](#) of July 8, 2015. Since the expected fire had not yet fallen from heaven at that time, but [only later](#) in the mirror-image loud trumpet cycle, the challenge became a great test, especially for the prospective apostles. But almost everyone did the same as Elisha, and only one remained behind in "Gilgal," if I remember correctly.

On October 24, 2015, the two modern-day travelers arrived in their "**Bethel**": the [plague cycle of the Orion clock for Plan A](#), which would have led to the return of Jesus on October 23, 2016, if the [sacrifice of Philadelphia](#) had not prevented it at the last moment, to benefit other people who were yet to be sealed. The revelation of Jesus also has its own name for the Bethel cycle. We later recognized the seven clock hands of this Orion cycle as the second interpretation possibility for the "seven thunders" of Revelation 10.<sup>[48]</sup> As before in Revelation 7:3, the prophecy of the seven thunders points to something that was averted; therefore, what the thunders had uttered was not to be written down, i.e. the divine Plan A would not be carried out:

And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. (Revelation 10:4)

The biblical Bethel is where the foot of God's ladder to heaven had stood, which Jacob had seen in a dream. The authors and their families figuratively stood at the foot of the same ladder on October 22, 2016, asking God not to call them to ascend to Him yet,<sup>[49]</sup> and end world time. Bethel symbolizes a direct route to God through Jacob's ladder: a shortcut, so to speak, that we could have taken, but we did not because otherwise "Elisha" would not have been able to carry out his task of saving the 144,000, and that would have had unforeseeable consequences for the entire plan of salvation.

Where do the 144,000 show up in Elijah's travel log?

And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. (2 Kings 2:3)

The Bible Commentary helps us understand who the "sons of the prophets" are in the antitype:

**Sons of the prophets.** Only a few years before, Elijah had believed he was the only one left in Israel who remained true to God, but he had been given the divine assurance that the Lord had no less than 7,000 in Israel who had not bowed to Baal (1 Kings 19:18). Many of these faithful children of God had united with the schools of the prophets, that they might prepare for a part in the same service of reform to



which Elijah and Elisha had been called. These schools had fallen into decay during the apostasy of Israel, but had been reestablished by Elijah (PK 224). Throughout the nation Elijah now found evidences of faith and courage in the Lord, and his heart was cheered at the strong work he saw being carried on in the schools.<sup>[50]</sup>

Of course, the 7,000 faithful of Elijah’s time stand for the 144,000 faithful of the time of the end. Elijah did not know them all personally, but he could see that they were students of the schools of the prophets, who were faithful to Jehovah and led by good teachers. However, one must use discernment; these schools were historically reformed by Elijah, but in the typology of the journey, the “prophets” in the expression “sons of the prophets” stand not for the last “Elijah” but for other prophets! As I already explained in the introduction to this chapter, these “sons” are to be understood as pupils in schools of other prophets who only know the last “Elijah” or his teachings superficially, if at all.

Under this premise, we have to ask ourselves how followers of other “good” ministries could know that “Elijah” would be taken from the head of “Elisha” “today” (which they say once in the Bethel cycle and again in the Jericho cycle later).

It is helpful to look at what other ministries are teaching in these last days. They almost all speak of the so-called “pre-tribulation rapture” before the time of the plagues and do not even understand that we are already in them—or have already been in them once, namely in the Bethel cycle of judgment of the living of Plan A. Biblically, however, the teaching of the pre-tribulation rapture can only be applied to the two witnesses, according to Revelation 11:12, and thus only to the last “Elijah” as the author of the two testimonies and his closest spiritual family members.

We also see in analogy that prophets on whom the Spirit of Prophecy has been poured out—on Brother Dan and Sister Barbara of GodsHealer7, e.g.—also knew that an “Elijah” was among them and that he, of course, also had to be taken up into heaven, namely in the presence of “Elisha.” Except that they, too, for a long time believed in the pre-tribulation rapture of the entire church, at least till the Jordan cycle.

The dialogue between the sons of the prophets and Elisha in 2 Kings 2:3 becomes fully understandable only when it is placed in its antitypical timeframe.

On the one hand, Elijah’s visit to the schools of the prophets served the purpose of introducing his successor, Elisha, to the other sons of the prophets so that later, when he would return alone, they would accept him as their highest leader. Since I am not just an author, but also a computer scientist by profession and take care of the technical administration of the websites, all our regional secretaries are officially introduced by me personally to all the “sons of the other prophets” who visit our contact pages. My articles—like this one—clearly explain whom I give authority to as my rightful successor: to the twelve [regional secretaries](#) of the High Sabbath Adventists, who are “Elisha.”

On the other hand, “Elisha” commanded the disciples of the prophets to keep quiet when they presented their “enlightenment.” In the context of the antitype, it is simply wrong to claim that “Elijah” would be taken away “today,” i.e. on the “day” of the Bethel cycle. **Both Orion clock cycles where the sons of the prophets claim that Elijah would be taken away on the day of “today” can be regarded as a “day,”** as we know from the judgment cycle, which is one Orion round of 168 earthly years, but at the same time also the great heavenly **Day** of Atonement.<sup>[51]</sup> The first plague cycle, of Plan A, which we can now call the **Bethel cycle** or seven thunders cycle, lasted one year of 365 days (including the seventh plague of one month) from October 25, 2015 to October 24, 2016, which was again one prophetic **day** according to the



day-year principle. The loud-sounding trumpet cycle, now called the **Jericho cycle**, lasted 636 days, but it symbolizes the seventh and last **day** around Jericho by repeating the six marches of the previous days.

The Elisha of the Bible knew that Elijah would have only been provoked if the sons of the prophets had chattered recklessly in front of him without a proper understanding. Therefore, he said they should be quiet.

In the antitype today, these are the many—often foolish—e-mails that reach us. Now it is the apostles-in-waiting who sift through the correspondence of the ministry and say “Hush!”<sup>[52]</sup> before the distorted ideas of any of the sons of the other prophets reach “Elijah’s” ears.

One example of many should suffice: I remember only too well a group of Bible students who had partially accepted the Orion study, but then developed their own mindless studies around it and began to explain to me when Jesus would really come, that a rapture would take place in one form or another, and that with another date almost every week.

To do it, they wrote their own dates into the holy clock of God and added long lists of illogical time calculations, which rivaled the High Sabbath List in number of lines. Each time I published a new article or insight, they wrote me a new study up to 100 pages long, presenting my own studies to me as if they were a novel thing, represented as a new discovery on their part. (Yes, one could classify this behavior as paranoia.)

It took an incredible amount of time and effort to even read that outrageous nonsense, which was taking up gigabytes of disk space on my e-mail server. After all, we are obliged as Christians not to leave anything unproven. I explained to them how wrong were the studies of their prophet “Rubin,” who later called himself “Joseph Sichem.” Then they sent me dreams from their prophetess “Deborah” that “should bring me to reason” **before God would punish me and take me away. For that, too, various dates for my death were set for me.**

Countless times I asked them not to continue writing. It didn’t help at all; it went on like that for years. At some point I just quit reading what they sent me about their “Orion clock theories,” which contradicted my own studies. I left it to my “Elisha” to tell them that he, too, knew my studies and that they should simply keep their mouths shut.

...He answered, **“Yes, I know. Be quiet.”** (2 Kings 2:3 N<sup>ET</sup>)

The same thing continued in the following Jericho cycle, where Elisha was asked the same question by the “sons of the prophets” at Jericho—and the aforementioned study group continued to stuff the e-mail inboxes of my “Elisha,” and he had to hush to silence them and many others again and again. “We already know that. Please don’t write to us anymore.”

As I said, in these two dialogues between the sons of the prophets and Elisha, God is trying to make it clear to all the wannabe prophets of then and now, that in a “school of the prophets” one should learn respect for the true chosen prophets, who teach under the influence of the Holy Spirit, and that one shouldn’t add his own mustard to God’s meal if he doesn’t want to be rebuked.

In the Jordan cycle, pretty much at the end of the journey, only 50 students from the Jericho prophet school go almost to the “Jordan” of the sixth plague throne line, but say nothing more. A reasonable interpretation would be that in this last cycle, the fulfillment of “Elijah’s” ascension will actually take place, and thus, if the 50 would now say that “Elijah” would be taken away today, they would finally be right!



But this time they are quiet. I personally believe that I can read from the numbers of our newsletter subscribers and from the few but rather positive and confirming e-mails, that with the 50, God wanted to represent an approximately real-life number of interested people who watch our ministry from afar, to wait and see what will happen on April 6/7, 2019.

Back to the Bethel cycle: there is another dialogue in this cycle, the seven thunders cycle, which needs to be discussed. This cycle would also have a great test in store for "Elisha." When everyone was expecting the great rapture at the end of this (first) plague cycle of the divine Plan A, "Elijah" instead indirectly asked them with his [official statement](#) to "stay behind," while he would go on to "Jericho."

*And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me [contrary to expectation] to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. (2 Kings 2:4)*

The deferral of Jesus' return as the [sacrifice of Philadelphia](#) was a shock to many. This time, many "sons of the prophets" from our own school fell by the wayside and were left behind in "Bethel." Those who truly had the character of "Elisha," however, marched faithfully on to "Jericho" with "Elijah."

*And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings. (Revelation 10:11)*

What cycle of seven in Revelation would fit better with "Jericho" than [the seven loud-sounding trumpets](#) that once brought down Jericho's walls?

*And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets. (Joshua 6:13)*

As already mentioned, the capture of Jericho had even become [a model](#) for us for the interpretation of the Orion cycles themselves. We knew that we were already on the seventh and final day of the marches around Jericho during this loud-sounding trumpet cycle. Seven more times the city had to be circled, from November 22, 2016 to the day of Jesus' return on May 6, 2019 when the seventh trumpet will sound, after the interlude of the cycle of the seven last plagues, which we now refer to as the Jordan cycle. The book of Revelation honors the trumpets of "Jericho," all having their [heavenly signs](#), with two full chapters (8 and 9).

This time the trumpets [sounded loudly](#), and God heated up "Elijah's" [altar](#) in preparation for the sixth trumpet and the mirrored [Carmel Challenge](#), until the world could literally see the [fire fall from heaven](#) predicted for June 3, 2018, in the precise hour of the evening sacrifice. No wonder, then, that the sons of the prophets stayed quiet in the ensuing Jordan cycle.

"Elisha" also had to be tested in the Jericho cycle, however, and this time—the last time—would be especially hard. Shortly after the sixth loud-sounding trumpet and the Carmel Challenge, which was finally answered affirmatively by God, He commissioned the last "Elijah" to lead his small congregation of High Sabbath Adventists on a training course through the Mazzaroth. All possible rapture points on this great divine clock wheel were tracked down with the hand of the moon. "Elisha" believed many times that "Elijah's" rapture would be imminent, but when the moon had left each possible "rapture point," "Elijah" was still there, and a new time was targeted. This continued for a month, until it was finally



realized that the sun had to activate the possible rapture points, which would only be the case later in the plague cycle. The deeper knowledge about the heavenly signs that was acquired in this way turned out to be a valuable set of tools for interpretation and helped in all of the later articles about the time of the plagues at the “Jordan.” But in this lunar month, for every “little disappointment,” “Elisha” had been asked by “Elijah” in a figurative sense:

*And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. (2 Kings 2:6)*

Arriving at the “Jordan” at the beginning of the Orion plague cycle on August 20, 2018, we had 38 permanent forum members with the seven from Paraguay and the twelve apostles-to-be. Only a few students were still studying the seal toward admission to the forum, and were preparing for their baptism, while our number remained constant, and only recently was another baptism foreseeable, which will take place shortly. Can you imagine any smaller “movement”? Yes—the first group of Adventists numbered only twelve, and Noah brought only eight people into the ark, including himself. That is how it is in the end times.

But God informs us that 50 sons of the prophets from Jericho had gone with us, even if they stood afar off. So, there must be at least 50 people who we do not yet know, but who watch us with interest.

*And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. (2 Kings 2:7)*

But “Elijah” and “Elisha” alone will soon cross the “Jordan” of the sixth plague throne line:

*And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. (2 Kings 2:8)*

How fitting it is that the heavenly “Euphrates” will also dry up at this time! The large clock wheel of the Mazzaroth is obviously reflected in the small wheel of the Orion.

May “Elisha” return from the “Jordan” full of the Spirit and begin his sealing work with the 50 faithful of the Lord who are waiting for him in Jericho, not yet sealed. If the apostles themselves are not among the 144,000—and in the last chapter we will give proof for this—then after the departure of the seven who are “Elijah,” “Elisha” would still bring along 20 forum members as his first fruits of the 144,000. Then the sealing of the 50 faithful from Jericho means that **70** will be sent out in the latter rain to comfort the martyrs and give the rest of the 144,000 their first-class ticket to travel in the Holy City. The preaching in sackcloth will have ended.

*After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.... And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. (Luke 10:1,2,17)*



## The Altar at Carmel

Before the last chapter of this study, where I will talk about the double portion of “Elijah’s” Spirit, I would like to mention another type that the prophet Elijah established on Mount Carmel—one that we were already occupied with in the original [Carmel challenge](#), in its chapter [The Hidden Schedule](#). As we now know, “Elijah” was [ultimately confirmed](#) by God, just later than planned, and another important reason for this delay lay in Elisha’s character-forming trials, which also served to sift out the weak or doubting “Elisha” candidates. The “sifting” that had begun in the Judgment Cycle in 1846 was completed along with the Jericho Cycle.

The mighty shaking has commenced and will go on, and all will be shaken out who are not willing to take a bold and unyielding stand for the truth and to sacrifice for God and His cause. The angel said, **“Think ye that any will be compelled to sacrifice? No, no. It must be a freewill offering. It will take all to buy the field.”** I cried to God to spare His people, some of whom were fainting and dying. Then I saw that the judgments of the Almighty were speedily coming [\[the Orion plague cycle at the “Jordan”\]](#), and I begged of the angel to speak in his language to the people. Said he, **“All the thunders and lightnings of Mount Sinai would not move those who will not be moved by the plain truths of the Word of God, neither would an angel’s message awake them.”** {EW 50.3}

No one has an excuse. The greatest disappointment for God and the hosts of heaven, however, was the failure of today’s 20 million Adventists who were chosen to bring salvation to many and proclaim a cleansed gospel, including the Sabbath commandment. Therefore, as a last resort, God sent His angel, but as it was foretold, only a few woke up, because no one was prepared to really make a sacrifice—and certainly not to lay their own eternal life on the altar like Moses<sup>[53]</sup> or Paul<sup>[54]</sup> did.

Once again, it must be borne in mind that there are two divine timetables: Plan A, which did not come to fruition because the Adventist Church, like the Jews, failed as God’s people on account of their stubborn rejection of the Holy Spirit, and Plan B, which has been in effect since the [change of venue](#) to Paraguay.<sup>[55]</sup> Therefore, the Carmel challenge was not yet answered in Plan A in 2015, but in Plan B in 2018.

The acts of the prophet Elijah in the construction of the altar for Jehovah on Mount Carmel and the sevenfold search for the great rain by his servant had thus already been recognized by us in 2015 as a pictorial representation of the Orion formula of the 168 years of the judgment of the dead, albeit from the point of view of Plan A at the time. Nothing we ever wrote falls to the ground, however, because it is the inspired Word of God.

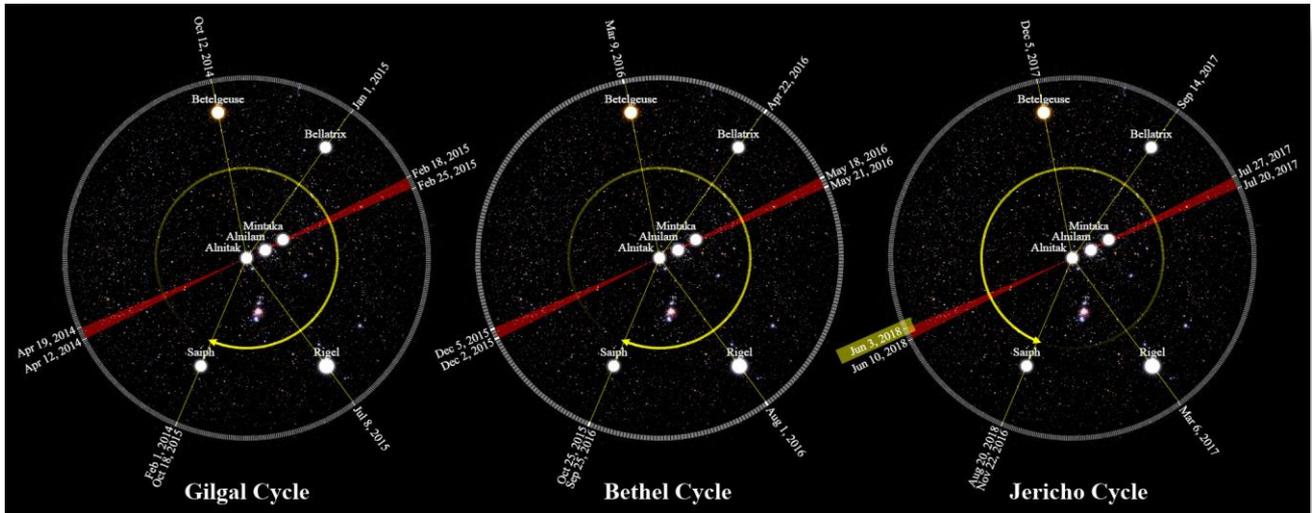
I am referring to the following verses, which we can now look at with new eyes as we understand Plan B and Elijah’s last journey:

*And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones [those that came out of the Jordan], according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name: And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD [as Joshua once did in Gilgal]: and he made a trench about the altar [like the clock circle around the Orion clock], as great as would contain two measures of seed [the later double portions of Elijah’s spirit]. And he put*



the wood in order, and **cut the bullock in pieces** [the sacrifice of Philadelphia], and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill **four barrels with water** [the four outer stars of Orion], and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood [GILGAL cycle]. And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time [BETHEL cycle]. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time [JERICHO cycle]. And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. (1 Kings 18:30-35)

With this prior knowledge, you can adjust the chart from the original Carmel Challenge according to Plan B and “Elijah’s” last journey:



After the **fire from heaven** had come and Elijah had slain Baal’s priests, his servant at that time was on the lookout for the long-awaited rain, which of course serves as a type for the latter rain that we had been longing for, for years. Seven times the servant had to go and check.

And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; **for there is a sound of abundance of rain.** So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, **Go again seven times.** And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, **Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man’s hand.** And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. (1 Kings 18:41-45)

Nothing better illustrates how we feel during the plague cycle of the Orion Clock than this report. Elijah had promised a great rain to the apostate “Ahab,” who stands for the leaders of the (formerly) Protestant



churches that are “married” to “Jezebel,” the Catholic Church. But even Elijah had to muster great patience and faith as he waited until his confirmation as a prophet through God’s fire would finally bear fruit.

No one who reads the plague texts in Revelation 16 and understands them literally would believe that we are actually in the time of the **boils** on those who bear the **mark of the beast**, of the **sea of blood**, of the **rivers that became blood**, of the **sun that scorches** humanity, of the **darkening of the throne of the beast**, or of the **demonic frogs** that are already croaking in the distance. And so most Christians, who have never learned to understand prophetic texts as a symbolic language, again fulfill a sad prophecy about the time after the **books of judgment in heaven have already been closed**:

The **righteous and the wicked** will still be living upon the earth in their mortal state—men will be planting and building, eating and drinking, **all unconscious that the final, irrevocable decision has been pronounced in the sanctuary above**. Before the Flood, after Noah entered the ark, God shut him in and shut the ungodly out; but **for seven days** the people, knowing not that their doom was fixed, continued their careless, pleasure-loving life and mocked the warnings of impending judgment. “So,” says the Saviour, “shall also the coming of the Son of man be.” Matthew 24:39. Silently, unnoticed as the midnight thief, will come **the decisive hour** which marks the fixing of every man’s destiny, the final withdrawal of mercy’s offer to guilty men. {GC 491.1}

There are many prophecies of the Spirit of Prophecy that seem to say the opposite and speak of a dreadful “hour” of terrible agony.

Many of the wicked were greatly enraged as they suffered the effects of the plagues. **It was a scene of fearful agony**. Parents were bitterly reproaching their children, and children their parents, brothers their sisters, and sisters their brothers. Loud, wailing cries were heard in every direction, “It was you who kept me from receiving the truth which would have saved me from **this awful hour**.” The people turned upon their ministers with bitter hate and reproached them, saying, “You have not warned us. You told us that all the world was to be converted, and cried, Peace, peace, to quiet every fear that was aroused. You have not told us **of this hour; and those who warned us of it you declared to be fanatics and evil men, who would ruin us**.” But I saw that the ministers did not escape the wrath of God. Their suffering was tenfold greater than that of their people. {EW 282.1}

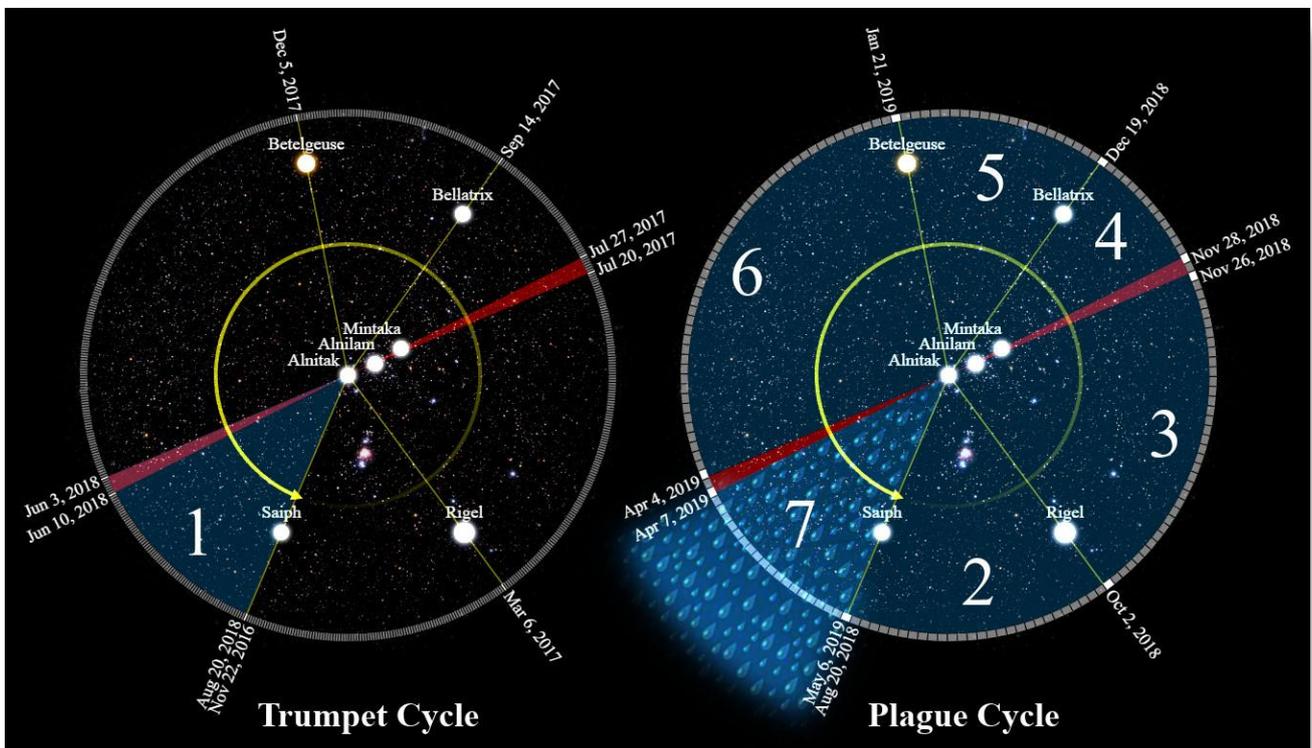
That awful hour will only come when the cup of God’s wrath is filled to the brim. This will be the case at the beginning of the seventh plague on May 6, 2019. It is the same **hour from which Philadelphia** will be saved and brought to the Holy City. Soon you will learn much more about this journey, which encompasses far more than the seven days to the Orion Nebula. But be warned: The first six of the seven last plagues are yet further warnings from God, but they are already literally “plaguing” the great and rich of this world. Since the cup for Babylon must first be filled, the four angels of the Orion Clock hold back the unbridled wrath of God until the last of the 144,000 is sealed with the last drops of the latter rain on May 5 or perhaps even on May 6, 2019.





The time of the great and final latter rain can be precisely determined by the report of the **sevenfold** observation of Elijah’s servant and the simple reading of the Orion Clock: Beginning with the successful Carmel Challenge on June 3, 2018 on the first throne line of the sixth trumpet, seven segments of the Orion Clock must be counted in which “the servant is on the lookout.” In the seventh segment, the latter rain will finally fall and the loud cry will resound, whereupon the last of the 144,000 will be sealed.

The first segment of our count must be the segment of the sixth trumpet itself, followed by another six segments on the plague clock:



The latter rain will therefore fall in the sixth plague segment, exactly one Orion cycle or seven segments later than the successful Carmel challenge as confirmed by the Lord. Since we know that the last “Elijah” will have crossed his “Jordan” on April 6/7, 2019, and the latter rain segment begins at this point, we can conclude with certainty that the latter rain will fall simultaneously with the outpouring of the double portion of “Elijah’s” spirit on “Elisha.” But is the double portion of the spirit of “Elijah” really the same as the latter rain, which is poured out in twelve daily rations over 30 days? In the end we will once again see that we must not mix apples and oranges, even though prophetically they sometimes look very similar.

By the way, did you see that we solved another big mystery? Compare the penultimate quote from the Spirit of Prophecy, Ellen G. White, where she talks about the time of Noah and the last seven days before the “decisive hour” when Jesus comes as a thief in the night, with the seven segments in the picture above. Can you see that each of the seven bluish segments of the Orion cycles can also be seen as one of the seven “days” of Noah before the rain of fire in the hail of the seventh plague at the coming of Jesus and the destruction of Babylon?

For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, **And knew not until the flood**



came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

(Matthew 24:38-39)

Check in which segment the **books of judgment were closed!** Yes, this happened at the beginning of the last segment of the trumpet cycle, the antitypical first “day” that Noah spent with his own in the ark. The throne line of the sixth trumpet, when the heavenly sign was given representing Jesus as He threw down the incense censer of Revelation 8,<sup>[56]</sup> is thereby again confirmed as the closing of the door of grace. The latter rain sealing for the journey in the Holy City for those who had already been enclosed in the “Ark” by God in June 2018 because they were on His side, is followed by the firestorm of the seventh plague for those who remained outside and must be left on earth as pillars of salt because they possess the character of Lot’s wife.<sup>[57]</sup>

If you look at the time direction arrows of the Orion cycles in the last two large images, you can discover two more amazing harmonies.

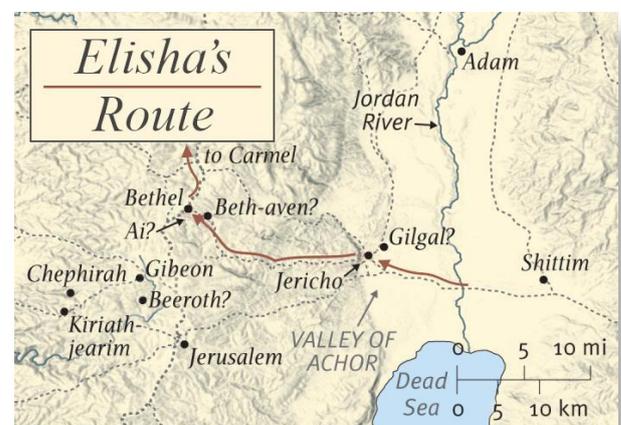
In the picture with the three clocks for the Gilgal, Bethel, and Jericho cycles, the “clock hands” rotate clockwise up to and including the Bethel cycle. From the Jericho cycle on, however, they run in the opposite direction. We have known about this time reversal since the discovery of the **seven lean years**, but that is not the subject here. Please compare the reversal of the time direction with the map of Elijah’s itinerary right at the beginning of the previous chapter. Elijah also turned around after leaving the city of Bethel and went **back** to Jericho. From there he continues in the same direction to the Jordan and crosses it. This is another wonderful confirmation of the reverse time in the Jericho cycle of trumpets and the Jordan cycle of plagues!

The picture above shows the six antitypical segments of Elijah’s servant’s futile search and the seventh segment of the latter rain. If the plague clock were to continue after that, we would (again) enter the time of the segment marked “2”. What makes this segment following the latter rain so interesting? It is **the segment of the Orion Nebula**, the sea of glass, for which we will depart on the day when the latter rain stops.

## *“Elisha’s” Blessing and Curse*

To conclude the subject of the last journey of Elijah and the analogy of the Carmel altar, I would like to add a few words about the first journey of Elisha as Elijah’s successor. The wise commentator I quoted in the chapter about Elijah’s last journey also spoke about Elisha’s return journey after his teacher had left him, transferring his office and spirit to him.

After Elijah was taken into heaven, Elisha “returned to earth” by back-tracking the same steps. (Elisha made the “death and unfruitfulness” of **Jericho’s** “desert” into potable water in 2 Kings 2:22). He goes through **Bethel**, where (like at Sinai with Moses) insolence and insubordination was evident toward God’s prophet, Elisha (2 Kings 2:23). As his final destination, instead of returning to “Egypt” (Gilgal), he returned to **Mount Carmel, which is where Elijah’s ministry had ended, and where of course Elisha’s ministry was going to begin.**





First Elisha had to cross the Jordan, which is shown in the Orion clock by the fact that the last segment with the latter rain is still in the Jordan cycle. But that’s not so important in connection with what I’m about to describe.

On his “return journey” Elisha passed through all the prophet schools in which Elijah had previously introduced him as his successor. From the spring at the Jericho school, where the 50 sons of the prophets came from who had followed Elijah and Elisha all the way to the Jordan, contaminated water gushed forth, which in the antitype stands for **false teachings**. In order to draw the pure water of the latter rain from it, it must first be purified.

*Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. (Ezekiel 36:25)*

The assumption suggests that we know some of these schools of prophets and that they might be, among others, the “GodsHealer7” school of Sister Barbara and Brother Dan, which we became attentive to during the Jericho Cycle, and from time to time we posted references to our existence in comments to their videos or Facebook posts, which indeed could possibly have led 50 of their students to **silently** observe us from a distance, waiting to see what will happen on April 6, 2019. After this final part of the Holy City study, they may take a closer look.

The prophets and their students are skeptical about time-setting, and that is precisely what prevented the water in their schools from helping in the trumpet and current plague cycle to bring about the much-desired reform of the hearts of—at least—144,000 people. The rejection of the time of **Him who is Time** defiles all their teachings and brings death and infertility.

Sister Barbara, for example, repeatedly emphasizes that she doesn’t know what might happen on April 6, 2019 (or from then on) when her prophecy timeframe expires, and that God doesn’t give time prophecies, but only “event-related” predictions.

Therefore it is likely that their “sons” will demand many concrete proofs from “Elisha” for “Elijah’s” ascension, because this fallacy that no one—not even Jesus Himself—can ever know when the Son of Man will come is widespread in Christendom, namely since Miller’s midnight cry, which is simply negligently misunderstood<sup>[58]</sup> by all Christians—now even including the Adventists:

*And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send. (2 Kings 2:15-16)*

Is it possible that 50 followers of GodsHealer7 (and other “observers”) will fly to Paraguay against “Elisha’s” counsel to see if we are lying crushed somewhere after the great earthquake or have fled somewhere else? I leave it to “Elisha” to understand how this prophecy will be fulfilled in due course.

*And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not? (2 Kings 2:17-18)*



Perhaps they will keep urging the twelve apostles until they **are disappointed** with them, which is the correct translation of the term “ashamed” in the verse above. My advice to “Elisha” is: “Let them do their research; God will send them **three days of darkness**, as their own prophets have foretold, but without specifying a time. Then **they** will be ashamed and admit before you that their water was polluted with the poison of anti-time-setting.

Would our “Elisha” have something to give them that could be understood as purifying “salt” for their “water spring”? What does one give to someone who doesn’t know the time? Personally, I would give him a clock.

*And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren. And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him. And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land. So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake. (2 Kings 2:19-22)*

I think that the writings of the High Sabbath Adventists are the purifying salt that will heal the spring. Then the 50 strong ones of GodsHealer7 and other prophet schools can finally begin to fulfill their mission of reformation.

Before the final visitation of God’s judgments upon the earth there will be among the people of the Lord **such a revival of primitive godliness as has not been witnessed since apostolic times.** The Spirit and power of God will be poured out upon His children.—The Great Controversy, 464 (1911). {LDE 186.2}

After this purification, the land will be fertile, and the seventy will produce another 143,930 delightful fruits under the leadership of the twelve.

The plant grows by receiving that which God has provided to sustain its life. It sends down its roots into the earth. It drinks in the sunshine, the dew, and the rain. It receives the life-giving properties from the air. So the Christian is to grow by co-operating with the divine agencies. Feeling our helplessness, we are to improve all the opportunities granted us to gain a fuller experience. As the plant takes root in the soil, so we are to take deep root in Christ. As the plant receives the sunshine, the dew, and the rain, **we are to open our hearts to the Holy Spirit.** The work is to be done “not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.” Zechariah 4:6. **If we keep our minds stayed upon Christ, He will come unto us “as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.” Hosea 6:3.** As the Sun of Righteousness, He will arise upon us “with healing in His wings.” Malachi 4:2. We shall “grow as the lily.” We shall “revive as the corn, and grow as the vine.” Hosea 14:5, 7. By constantly relying upon Christ as our personal Saviour, we shall grow up into Him in all things who is our head. {COL 66.1}

Elisha’s next stop was in Bethel, where he had **42** little children torn apart by two bears as they mocked him.

*And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in*



**the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them. (2 Kings 2:23-24)**

The time for mockers is over as soon as “Elisha” returns from the Jordan of the throne lines and has completed his cleansing and sealing work in Jericho. We have explained that the seventh and last trumpet of the Jericho trumpet cycle is postponed by an interlude of the Jordan plague cycle and is the same trumpet that sounds at the return of Jesus. If Jesus had returned on May 21, 2019, the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, the seventh plague would have raged for 15 days before the saints would have been saved from it. But by the prophetic [hour that Philadelphia](#) is spared from, the seventh plague and the seventh trumpet coincide on May 6, 2019.

It is a highly interesting prophetic symbol that Elisha returns to Jericho, since the seventh trumpet still has to sound, in the time when “Elijah” has already left. The time of the unmixed wrath of God thus follows on the heels of the seventh and last trumpet on the seventh and last march on the seventh and last day of Jericho, exactly like the fall of the wall of the biblical city that Joshua had once taken as the first in Canaan. Whoever mocked “Elijah’s” two witnesses or his twelve successors must die from then on.

**And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (Revelation 11:5)**

The latter rain becomes a hailstorm in the seventh plague and brings the [fireballs](#) we have long predicted from heaven. Ernie Knoll’s old dreams often referred to these fireballs, which are also based on the visions and dreams of Ellen G. White. It becomes clear in his dreams that the Sunday law against Sabbath keepers, for which Seventh-day Adventists have been waiting so long, will not come until the fireballs have fallen. Therefore, Adventists expect them before the only prophecy that is important to them. And for them, so long as no “Sunday law” has come, of which Ellen White spoke so often, neither trumpets may have sounded nor plagues fallen. Because of their spiritual apostasy and their lack of love for the truth, God sent them the efficacious strong delusion<sup>[59]</sup> instead of the Sunday law; for they were hearing, unable to hear, and seeing, unable to see<sup>[60]</sup> that the [twin of the Sunday law](#), gay marriage, was the true image and [mark of the beast](#). All their senses and aspirations are devoted only to the Sunday law, which would be the only idolatrous sign of the Second Coming for them, because they did not and would not know their Lord. They believed they were prophesying in His name and nothing could dissuade them from their delusion as they greedily drank from their poisonous spring of anti-time-setting quotes of their prophetess, who had prophesied for a different epoch for the Second Coming (1890!), in which the Adventists would have played the role of the last “Elijah.” Yet even at that time, they had rejected the light of the fourth angel in 1888.

On January 9, 2019, the day before I wrote this, a dream of the prophet Ernie Knoll appeared again after a long time, who in blasphemous exaggeration calls himself “the truth.” Since we increased, he had visibly decreased, not in terms of the body mass of those involved, but in terms of the fact that his dreams came only sporadically while our ministry produced thousands of pages. Apparently, his wife had to work on this dream, which he dreamed on **November 9, 2018**, for another two months. In this dream, he also speaks of the latter rain that should finally come, but only after the “fireballs” have fallen and the Sunday law has come into force. He has learned nothing in all the years since 2005.



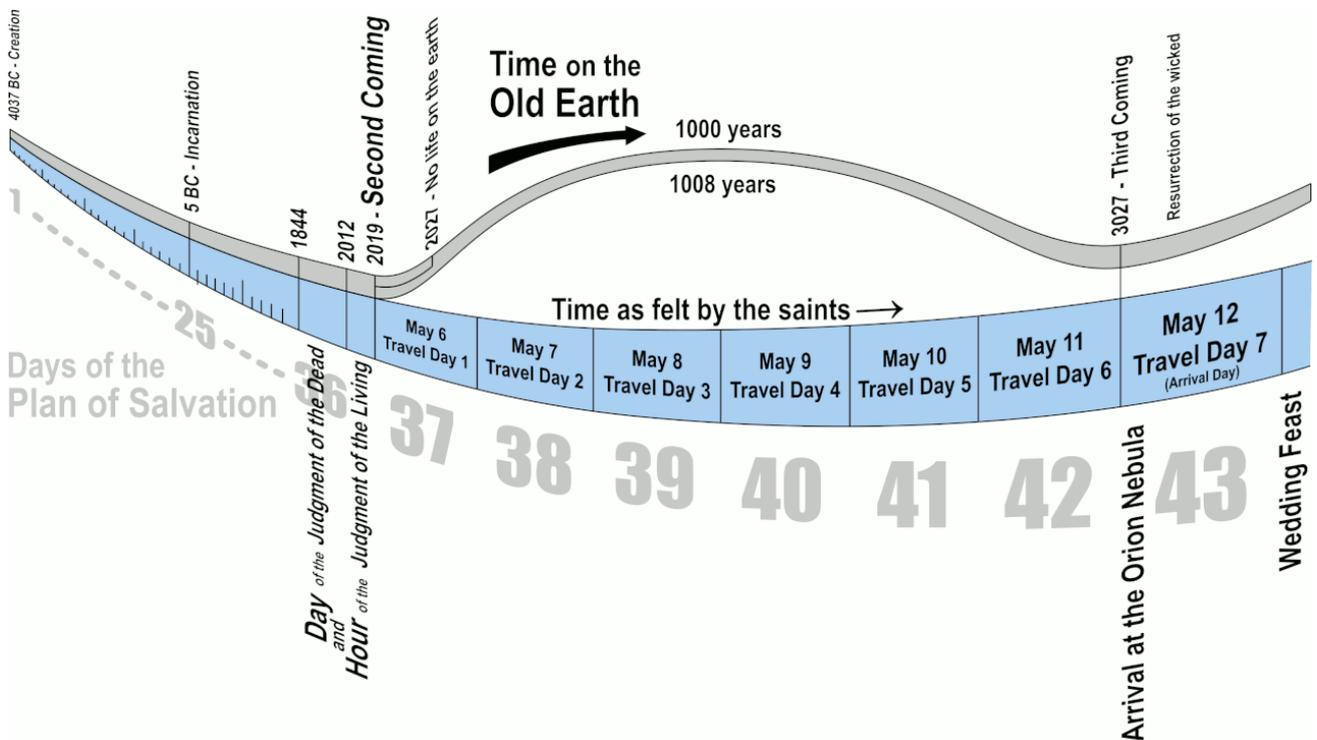
On the day he published his dream, January 9, 2019, Brother Dan and Sister Barbara also prophesied about the latter rain and the time of the beast, both being just around the corner, thus confirming what I had just learned that day about the **sending of the seventy**. One can clearly see who replaced whom.

When the arrogant “Balaam”<sup>[61]</sup> dreams, God turns his curse into a blessing for us every time. The dream date of November 9, 2018, exactly marked the Friday on which I was allowed to announce to the group in Paraguay at lunch that I had recognized the **hour of Philadelphia** from which the 144,000 would be saved. And after many years, this dream speaks again of the fireballs that will fall when the great rapture of the Second Coming takes place: May 6/7, 2019.

I believe I have recognized one thing for sure: The Adventists will receive their fireballs and their Sunday law, but when it happens, it will be **a curse and death** for them, because they refused to have their water spring cleaned when “Elijah” had visited their prophet school long before Gilgal. Then they will be the ones of whom Jesus says:

*When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are: Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets. But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. (Luke 13:25-28)*

The number 42 of the children who were killed, which is connected with Bethel, i.e., Elisha’s last travel stop before reaching Mount Carmel, has deep significance. Look again at the picture from the **third part**, and this time pay special attention to the days of the plan of salvation which are marked there.





Below the last “station” of the journey of the redeemed before reaching the Orion Nebula is the number 42 and marks May 11, 2019 (according to the perceived time of the redeemed). The Israelites had established 42 camp sites when they had to wander through the desert for 40 years as punishment for their rebellion, before they were allowed to enter Canaan. **The Bethel on Elisha’s return journey, where Jacob had long before seen the heavenly ladder to the Orion Nebula in his dream, thus represents the first six days of the seven-day journey itself.**

As we have already seen, during these first six days of the journey, 1008 years will pass on earth, i.e., the [seven lean years](#) in which all those who remain behind on earth will die, and the ensuing millennium of 1000 years of their rest, without ever having been laid in graves. It is the time of God’s revenge on the impenitent including the supper of the unclean birds!

Is it now understandable why Elisha did not shy away from killing even little children? Isaiah knows even harsher words of the Lord for this time on earth:

*Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened [by the hail of atomic bombs of the seventh plague], and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire [burned in the atomic fire]: no man [who survives] shall spare his brother. And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm: (Isaiah 9:19-20)*

We had [often](#) wondered how the five men with slaughter weapons from Ezekiel 9 could fit into the Orion clock, since there was another important sixth man in linen clothing who had a writer’s inkhorn with him that could be understood as the sealing instrument for the 144,000. Since the Orion clock has seven stations, but only six clock-hand positions, which is due to the fact that the circle closes again at the star Saiph, it was obvious for us to understand these six men as the “clock hands” or seraphim of God’s clock. Ellen G. White had also pointed out that Ezekiel 9 would “soon” be fulfilled again, and completely.<sup>[62]</sup> In the hopes that the deadly and merciless punishments of God described in Ezekiel 9 would awaken many others, we looked for this time in every Orion cycle, as Elijah did with the great rain when he sent out his servant seven times to look for it.

Now that we have connected the 42 children of Elisha with the seven lean years and the earthly millennium, we also recognize the parallel to Ezekiel 9:

*Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house. (Ezekiel 9:6)*

The order of events in this chapter is not as clear as it may appear from a superficial reading. One can read in the instruction that the men with the slaughter weapons should follow the man with the writer’s inkhorn (the Holy Spirit?); as a step-by-step sequence in sections or segments of the Orion clock, as we have done before; or also in a more absolute sense, which would mean that first **all** the righteous are sealed and only then the five men with the slaughter weapons follow and strike together. It becomes even more complicated when you continue reading in chapter 10 and realize that it is the man with the writer’s inkhorn who gathers the coals of fire from under the wheels in the wheels (the Orion clock?) and scatters them over the city (Babylon?), which could be an indication of the hail of the seventh plague.

Only now, at the fifth plague of the last Orion cycle, we can see by breaking down “Elisha’s” return journey how Ezekiel 9 and 10 are to be arranged in the sequence of the final rapid events. Now it should



be clear that the last great sealing time during the time of the latter rain takes place in the segment of the sixth to the seventh plague. Before this, the sealing work of the man with the writing instrument is by no means finished and none of the five angels of death has the right to strike yet. The seventh plague with the hail cannot therefore be assigned to Ezekiel 10 nor to the coals of fire, since this would break the order of the biblical original. The five angels with the weapons of destruction have to do their cruel work before the coals of fire.

Therefore, it is clear that these five angels begin their work of killing with the sound of the carillon, i.e., the seventh trumpet at the seventh plague. But why is their number **five** and not e.g. fifteen, because that would be the number of days of the prophetic hour that **Philadelphia is spared** from? Or seven, for the seven lean years; or six for the duration of the saints’ journey, including the millennium on earth?

If Ezekiel 10 is correctly interpreted, it becomes even clearer that their number must have something to do with one of the aforementioned periods after the seventh plague.

*And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. (Ezekiel 10:2)*

As is now clearly evident, the coals of fire cannot be the hail of the seventh plague, so they must come later and have an explanatory counterpart somewhere in Scripture. Here it is:

*And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. (Revelation 20:7-10)*

The verse not only says that the fire comes down from heaven, but especially notes that it comes **from God**. It comes from the angel who is clothed in linen and had a writer’s inkhorn at His side. He is the Sealing Angel, the Holy Spirit as a representative of Jesus–Alnitak and it is Alnitak’s hypernova that will send the Gamma–ray burst to the earth, which is even able to kill Satan and his demonic hosts.<sup>[63]</sup> More on that later.

*And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. (Revelation 20:14)*

Elisha’s return journey along the stops of his master ends at Mount Carmel.

*And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria. (2 Kings 2:25)*

If one follows the chronology of the antitype, “Mount Carmel” must stand for the Mount of Olives, on which Jesus will land on the 43rd day of the plan of salvation. On this mountain of the great antitype of Elijah’s Carmel, the last battle of Gog of Magog<sup>[64]</sup> against the Holy City comes to a furious end when the purifying fire of Alnitak (the One who was wounded for us) falls from heaven. Thus, what we experienced on June 3, 2018 at “Elijah’s” Carmel challenge was only a tiny foretaste of the real end of the great battle and the final purification of the universe from sin at the battle of the Holy City in the plain that will have



emerged after the parting of the Mount of Olives. It is the great endgame; not only for the followers of Baal, but even for Baal himself. And we know the Winner who will receive the Crown.

However, it still remains a mystery why the days from the beginning of the seventh plague to the beginning of Jesus' Olivet challenge are symbolized by **FIVE** men with slaughter weapons. We are now approaching exactly this time, and the Lord in His goodness leaves nothing unanswered....

Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. (Amos 3:7)

## "Fill to Her Double"

Perhaps you have already asked yourselves in the [third part](#) why we start the journey of the seven days on May 6, 2019 without much debate, which automatically leads to an arrival at the Orion Nebula on "May 12, 2019."<sup>[65]</sup> We could also have thought about the alternative where Jesus still comes on May 6, 2019 and lets the redeemed come up to Him in the cloud, but where the journey starts a day later on May 7, 2019 and ends on "May 13, 2019."

Sometimes it is necessary to follow the clues of other prophets and check whether they lead to new confirming harmonies or whether we end up at a dead end. If one wants to know what will happen on the journey and after the Millennium, especially about the coronation of the saints, the wedding feast of the redeemed, the battle of Gog at Magog, the annihilation of the wicked, or the coronation of Jesus, the Bible itself is a rather sparse source. Of course, we have a few verses in the last chapters of Revelation talking about these events, but we have also been given much more by Ellen G. White, because she was relatively close to the possible Rapture in 1890 and definitely belonged to a generation that could have been the last if the Adventists of that time had remained faithful.

However, Ellen G. White did not say much about the trip itself, except that it will last seven days. Afterwards she becomes quite detailed, however, as I have already explained once in the [Hour of Truth](#).

There are rumors<sup>[66]</sup> that the prophetess of the Adventist church made a statement about a large meal of the saints during the journey—namely on the Sabbath of the journey, which must inevitably occur during a seven-day journey. For this purpose, the peoples of other worlds had already brought food to this planet 2000 years ago, so that the redeemed could be entertained there during their Sabbath stop. Of course, these foods would not have rotted, since neither decay nor death are known in the sinless universe of God. All of this sounds by no means illogical and yet one has to ask why Ellen G. White never allowed this statement, which is attributed to her, to be printed in any of her writings, which comprise thousands of pages. Something may be wrong with it!

In her best-known vision, however, she speaks of a great meal to which Jesus Himself invites us, but in connection with the landing of the Holy City on "this earth"—only after the saints were crowned in the Orion Nebula, in fact—at the end of the journey. Needless to say, this is the wedding feast of the redeemed in the Holy City.

The most detailed description of what she saw can be found in the booklet [A Word to the Little Flock](#), published in 1847, in the chapter [To the Remnant Scattered Abroad](#). I will now give a single long quote from this coherent vision which, according to her own account, she had in 1846—the year of the beginning of the Orion judgment cycle—because there are details there that are not mentioned anywhere else.



Its very introduction is a revelation for all who believe that God's last visions were given to John on Patmos and that after him there were no more prophets. But that is a subject for the unbelievers to argue about; we know better than that. It is also not possible for me to interpret every detail of her vision again, since I have already done so in many other places and it would go beyond the scope of even this last major study. For the time being, we are only interested in the days of the journey to the Orion Nebula and what will happen afterwards.

Many of these events are even presented in varied and often confusing ways, as Ellen G. White had many more visions in her life and also wrote a whole book on the history of God's people, known as [The Great Controversy](#). The events that are of interest to us are recorded in its last few chapters. Again, I don't want to reinvent the wheel, so for those who are interested in a literarily high-quality and highly spiritually inspiring account of the events surrounding the eradication of sin and Christ's victory over Satan, please treat yourself and read at your leisure the last few chapters of the work of the eminent author herself.

As appointed time-tellers of the clocks of God, we have only the job of putting the things that the prophetess saw into their logical chronological order with the corresponding dates, and in doing so we, too, will come across aspects that are most inspiring spiritually, which we will gladly add to what has already been known and available for more than 150 years.

I will start with my quote on page 21 of the booklet [To the Little Flock](#) and will highlight the individual stations and events that are important, which we will classify later. A large detailed overview picture will crown the next chapter, and you can look there (later) periodically to see if we have presented the individual parts of the vision (and the other events in the [Great Controversy](#)) in the correct order. As you read the vision, please try to find out if it all happens on one day, or more!

We all entered the cloud together, and **were seven days ascending to the sea of glass, when Jesus brought along the crowns and with his own right hand placed them on our heads.** [2 Esdras 2:43.] He gave us harps of gold and palms of victory. [Revelation 15:2. Revelation 7:9.] Here on the sea of glass the 144,000 stood in a perfect square. Some of them had very bright crowns, others not so bright. Some crowns appeared heavy with stars, while others had but few. All were perfectly satisfied with their crowns. And they were all clothed with a glorious white mantle from their shoulders to their feet. [Revelation 7:9.] Angels were all about us as we **marched** over the sea of glass **to the gate of the City.** Jesus raised his mighty glorious arm, laid hold of the gate and swung it back on its golden hinges, and said to us, You have washed your robes in my blood, stood stiffly for my truth, enter in. [Isaiah 26:2.] **We all marched in and felt we had a perfect right in the City.** Here we saw the tree of life, and the throne of God. Out of the throne came a pure river of water, and on either side of the river was the tree of life. [Revelation 22:1, 2.] On one side of the river was a trunk of a tree and a trunk on the other side of the river, both of pure transparent gold.

At first I thought I saw two trees. I looked again and saw they were united at the top in one tree. So it was **the tree of life**, on either side of the river of life; its branches bowed to the place where we stood; and the fruit was glorious, which looked like gold mixed with silver. We all went under the tree, and sat down to look at the glory of the place, when brothers Fitch and Stockman, who had preached the gospel of the kingdom, and whom God had laid in the grave to save them, came up to us and asked us what we had passed through while they were sleeping. We tried to call up our greatest trials, but they looked so small compared with the far more exceeding and



eternal weight of glory [2 Corinthians 4:17.] that surrounded us, that we could not speak them out, [Isaiah 65:17.] and we all cried out Hallelujah, heaven is cheap enough, and we touched our glorious harps and made heaven’s arches ring.

And as we were gazing at the glories of the place our eyes were attracted upwards to something that had the appearance of silver. I asked Jesus to let me see what was within there. In a moment we were winging our way upward, and entering in; here we saw good old father Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Noah, Daniel, and many like them. And I saw a vail with a heavy fringe of silver and gold, as a border on the bottom; it was very beautiful. I asked Jesus what was within the vail. He raised it with his own right arm, and bade me take heed. I saw there a **glorious ark, overlaid with pure gold**, and it had a glorious border, resembling Jesus’ crowns; and on it were two bright angels—their wings were spread over the ark as they sat on each end, with their faces turned towards each other and looking downward. [Exodus 25:18, 20. Hebrews 9:3-5.] In the ark, beneath where the angels’ wings were spread, was a golden pot of Manna, of a yellowish cast; and I saw a rod, which Jesus said was Aaron’s; I saw it bud, blossom and bear fruit. [Numbers 17:8.] And I saw two long golden rods, on which hung silver wires, and on the wires most glorious grapes; one cluster was more than a man here could carry. And I saw Jesus step up and take of the manna, almonds, grapes and pomegranates, and bear them down to the city, and place them on the supper table. I stepped up to see how much was taken away, and there was just as much left; and we shouted Hallelujah—Amen.

**We all descended from this place down into the city, and with Jesus at our head we all descended from the city down to this earth, on a great and mighty mountain, which could not bear Jesus up, and it parted asunder, and there was a mighty plain. [Zechariah 14:4.]** Then we looked up and saw the great city, with twelve foundations, twelve gates, three on each side, and an angel at each gate, and all cried out, “**the city, the great city, it’s coming**, it’s coming down from God, out of heaven;” [Revelation 21:10-13.] and it came and settled on the place where we stood. **Then we began to look at the glorious things outside of the city.** There I saw most glorious houses, that had the appearance of silver, supported by four pillars, set with pearls, most glorious to behold, which were to be inhabited by the saints; [Isaiah 65:21.] in them was a golden shelf; I saw many of the saints go into the houses, take off their glittering crowns and lay them on the shelf, then go out into the field by the houses to do something with the earth; [Isaiah 65:21.] not as we have to do with the earth here; no, no. A glorious light shone all about their heads, and they were continually shouting and offering praises to God.

And I saw another field full of all kinds of flowers, and as I plucked them, I cried out, well they will never fade. Next I saw a field of tall grass, most glorious to behold; it was living green, and had a reflection of silver and gold, as it waved proudly to the glory of King Jesus. Then we entered a field full of all kinds of beasts—the lion, the lamb, the leopard and the wolf, altogether in perfect union; [Isaiah 11:6-9.] we passed through the midst of them, and they followed on peaceably after. Then we entered a wood, not like the dark woods we have here, no, no; but light, and all over glorious; the branches of the trees waved to and fro, and we all cried out, “we will dwell safely in the wilderness and sleep in this woods.” [Ezekiel 34:25.] We passed through the woods, for we were on our way to Mount Zion. As we were travelling along, we met a company who were also gazing at the glories of the place. I noticed red as a border on their garments; their crowns were brilliant; their robes were pure white. As we greeted them, I asked Jesus who they were? He said they were martyrs that had been slain for him. With them was an innumerable



company of little ones; they had a hem of red on their garments also. [Jeremiah 31:15-17. Matthew 2:18.] **Mount Zion** was just before us, and on the Mount sat a **glorious temple**, and about it were seven other mountains, on which grew roses and lilies, [2 Esdras 2:19.] and I saw the little ones climb, or if they chose, use their little wings and fly to the top of the mountains, and pluck the never fading flowers. There were all kinds of trees around the temple to beautify the place; the box, the pine, the fir, the oil, the myrtle, the pomegranate, and the fig tree bowed down with the weight of its timely figs, that made the place look all over glorious. [Isaiah 60:13. Isaiah 41:19.] And as we were about to **enter the holy temple**, Jesus raised his lovely voice and said, **only the 144,000 enter this place**, and we shouted Hallelujah.

Well, bless the Lord, dear brethren and sisters, it is **an extra meeting for those who have the seal of the living God** [Revelation 14:3.] This temple was supported by seven pillars, all of transparent gold, set with pearls most glorious. The glorious things I saw there, I cannot describe to you. O, that I could talk in the language of Canaan, then could I tell a little of the glory of the upper world; but, if faithful, you soon will know all about it. I saw there the tables of stone in which the names of the 144,000 were engraved in letters of gold; after we had beheld the glory of the temple, we went out. Then Jesus left us, and went to the city; soon, we heard his lovely voice again, saying—“Come my people, you have come out of great tribulation, and done my will; suffered for me; **come in to supper**, for I will gird myself, and serve you.” [Luke 12:37.] We shouted Hallelujah, glory, and entered into the city.

And I saw a table of pure silver, it was many miles in length, yet our eyes could extend over it. And I saw the fruit of the tree of life, the manna, almonds, figs, pomegranates, grapes, and many other kinds of fruit. **We all reclined at the table**. I asked Jesus to let me eat of the fruit. He said, not now. Those who eat of the fruit of this land, go back to earth no more. But in a little while, if faithful, you shall both eat of the fruit of the tree of life, and drink of the water of the fountain; and he said, you must go back to the earth again, and relate to others, what I have revealed to you. Then an angel bore me gently down to this dark world. Sometimes I think I cannot stay here any longer, all things of earth look so dreary—I feel very lonely here, for I have seen a better land. O, that I had wings like a dove, then would I fly away, and be at rest.

Although Ellen G. White describes many details and events, one cannot deny that there is no mention of the turn of a day anywhere, except—and this is noteworthy—that she speaks of a supper, which indicates the approach of the evening of the same day, which in the biblical understanding of the day is the beginning of the next day. Thus, everything that happened beforehand must have taken place **on the same (Gregorian) day of the arrival in the Orion Nebula**. And even more!

In another vision, we learn that when the saints descend to “the earth” with Jesus at the head, the second resurrection takes place:

Then at the close of the one thousand years, Jesus, with the angels and all the saints, leaves the Holy City, and **while He is descending to the earth with them, the wicked dead are raised**, and then the very men that “pierced Him,” being raised, will see Him afar off in all His glory, the angels and saints with Him, and will wail because of Him. They will see the prints of the nails in His hands and in His feet, and where they thrust the spear into His side. The prints of the nails and the spear will then be His glory. It is at the close of the one thousand years that Jesus stands upon the Mount of Olives, and the mount parts asunder and becomes a mighty plain. **Those who flee at that time are the wicked, who have just been raised**. Then the Holy City comes down and



settles on the plain. Satan then imbues the wicked with his spirit. He flatters them that the army in the city is small, and that his army is large, and that they can overcome the saints and take the city. {EW 52.2}

Let's summarize the day's events:

1. Arrival in the Orion Nebula.
2. Coronation of the 144,000 at the Orion Nebula.
3. Jesus opens the pearly gates – entrance into the Holy City.
4. Beholding the tree of life and the ark of the covenant.
5. Leaving the city and descending to the 4D-Earth.
6. The second resurrection.
7. The Mount of Olives parts.
8. The wicked wail from Jesus.
9. The traveling part of the Holy City (“the New Jerusalem”) lands.
10. Looking at the glorious things outside the city.
11. Back to Mount Zion.
12. Extra meeting in the temple.
13. Jesus prepares the wedding feast.
14. At the table for the wedding feast.

With the physical conditions in God's kingdom, it is no contradiction that we arrive at the Orion Nebula, enter the Holy City there, and then land on the 4D earth without further delay, because the Orion Nebula—as everyone now knows from the study of the Holy City—is the gateway to the true 4D divine universe, and there the earth is only a stone's throw (a spatial fold) away from every other place in the Milky Way. It even goes so far that Ellen G. White is absolutely right when she says that the saints land on “this earth.” She doesn't say “the new earth,” because all this happens before the re-creation of the earth! That is why I took great care not to call the 4D earth—which is still in a rudimentary stage before its new creation—“the new earth.” It is also in exactly the same place as the old earth from which the saints departed seven days before, but in 4D space. Yes, I know it's hard to imagine this with our 3D brains: “this [3D] earth” is in the 4D hypercube in another 3D cube, but it belongs to the same 4D hypercube as the 4D earth.

With this rather long introduction, I wanted above all to show that all these many events take place on **a single day and its evening**. It is like the many stops that a wedding couple makes in one day: the registry office with the marriage certificate from the state, the photo session in the park, dressing at home, going to church, the wedding ceremony there with the blessing for the bride and groom, throwing rice when leaving the church, a new photo session in another place, then again to another venue where the big wedding feast with its grand celebration finally takes place in the evening.

Nowhere in the vision is there any mention that the supper would take place on another planet, but quite clearly on “this earth” in the throne room of the landed Holy City. Now we should be interested in the question of whether there is a reference somewhere to a certain weekday in the vision. Hereafter, we will find two major indications that all these events take place on a Sabbath and, of course, the First



Supper is in the evening of that Sabbath (please do not confuse this with Sabbath eve, because that would be Friday night).

One of the main events on this day is the special service in the temple on Mount Zion, reserved for the 144,000. In this meeting with the Father, they will learn whether they may live forever or whether the sacrifice they offered must be claimed so that others may retain their eternal life. In the long quote above, I marked what distinguishes the 144,000 in red; they are the ones **who have the seal of the living God**.

On one hand, one could argue that this most holy assembly should in any case take place on a Sabbath, but conclusive evidence looks different! In [Part III](#), we found out that the actual day of the landing on the 4D earth after the Millennium **must take place on a Sabbath, since the Sabbath must be part of the seal of the 144,000**.

Our little family here on the farm was especially tested on this aspect of the seal, if you remember. Now the logic of harmony dictates that the day of the resurrection of those who remained and died on earth should also be a Sabbath, otherwise we would have a shift of the weekdays between the saints of the first resurrection and the unrighteous of the second resurrection. Especially when one understands how important the Sabbath is in the seal of the righteous, then at least the days of the week should not differ between the two groups, because later events must also be oriented toward a common perception of the weekday.

So we should also arrive in the Orion nebula on a Sabbath according to the perceived time reckoning of the saints, and not just according to the reckoning that takes into account the actual elapsed time on earth with the 1008-year millennium. This proves to be a challenging endeavor, because—as already mentioned earlier—only “May 12” or “May 13, 2019” are under consideration as arrival days according to the perceived passing of time, and it would be a Sunday or even a Monday—but by no means a Sabbath.

Should we take a break on a planet after all? Then the question that I already had the greatest difficulty with in the [hour of truth](#) would be why Ellen G. White sees the coronation of the 144,000 in the Orion Nebula before the supper, if in truth they already participate in the wedding feast on the Sabbath before their arrival, but cannot yet be crowned. Something is wrong again.

No matter how you slice it, there is always a great contradiction with the visions of the prophetess—except if the redeemed **arrive at the Orion Nebula on a Sabbath**. Then everything would be consistent.

But [God would not be time](#) if He had not already provided the solution to our dilemma in His Word, and since I already knew this solution, I was able to schedule the itinerary in the [third part](#) from May 6 to “May 12, 2019,” even though “May 12” is a Sunday and not a Sabbath. There must simply be a provision in the Word of God that makes this special day of arrival, “May 12, 2019,” a Sabbath!

So as not to keep you on edge any longer, I would like to present the verse that we have often reflected on. It is in chapter 18 of Revelation, where the fourth angel’s message is also prophesied:

**Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. (Revelation 18:6)**

A triple repetition of an expression in the Greek of the New Testament means in modern correspondence: **bold, red and underlined**. In order to understand how the saints are to “reward Babylon double,” this verse must be interpreted together with verse 8:



Therefore shall **her plagues come in one day**, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. (Revelation 18:8)

What plagues is it talking about here? The seventh plague, of course, when the plague cup is full to the brim and all seven plagues in their literal form are poured out on Babylon (i.e. the whole earth) all at once.

There is a biblical model for this prophecy and some verses that speak of this double day. And again we have come to Joshua and his initial battles for the inheritance in Canaan:

Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, **Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies.** Is not this written in the book of Jasher? **So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.** And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel. (Joshua 10:12-14)

We are provided with exact information about when the sun stopped and for how long: at noon for a whole day. This means that this day was exactly twice as long as a normal day. Also, the purpose of doubling the day is the same as in Revelation 18: this double day was for revenge on the enemies of the people of God. And the fact that the sun and the moon stand still is directly connected with the second coming of Jesus—once in the Bible itself:

**The sun and moon stood still** in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear. **Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger. Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people,** even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah. (Habakkuk 3:11-13)

Michael stood up and went out to help His people, and this is the beginning of the end of the wicked on the double day of vengeance when the sun and moon stand still.

And on the other hand, one finds a similar statement from the prophetess of the Judgment Church:

Then we all cried day and night for deliverance, and the cry came up before God. **The sun came up, and the moon stood still.** The streams ceased to flow. Dark, heavy clouds came up and clashed against each other. But there was one clear place of settled glory, whence came the voice of God like many waters, which shook the heavens and the earth. The sky opened and shut and was in commotion. The mountains shook like a reed in the wind, and cast out ragged rocks all around. The sea boiled like a pot and cast out stones upon the land. And as God spoke the day and the hour of Jesus' coming and delivered the everlasting covenant to His people, He spoke one sentence, and then paused, while the words were rolling through the earth. The Israel of God stood with their eyes fixed upward, listening to the words as they came from the mouth of Jehovah, and rolled through the earth like peals of loudest thunder. It was awfully solemn. And at the end of every sentence the saints shouted, "Glory! Alleluia!" Their countenances were lighted up with the glory of God; and they shone with the glory, as did the face of Moses when he came down from Sinai. The wicked could not look on them for the glory. And when the never-



ending blessing was pronounced on those who had honored God in keeping His Sabbath holy, there was a mighty shout of victory over the beast and over his image. {EW 34.1}

She herself links the verse of Habakkuk above with the Second Coming:

And Habakkuk, rapt in holy vision, **beheld His appearing**. "God came from Teman, and the Holy One from Mount Paran. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise. And His brightness was as the light." "He stood, and measured the earth: He beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hill did bow: His ways are everlasting." "Thou didst ride upon Thine horses and Thy chariots of salvation." "The mountains saw Thee, and they trembled: ... the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high. **The sun and moon stood still** in their habitation: at the light of Thine arrows they went, and at the shining of Thy glittering spear." "Thou wentest forth for the salvation of Thy people, even for salvation with Thine anointed." Habakkuk 3:3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, 13. {CC 300.3}

No doubt, May 6, 2019 will be twice as long as a normal day, as it was on only one other day in the history of mankind before: the day of Joshua, when he and the people of God took vengeance on the Amorites who stand for the wicked of Babylon.

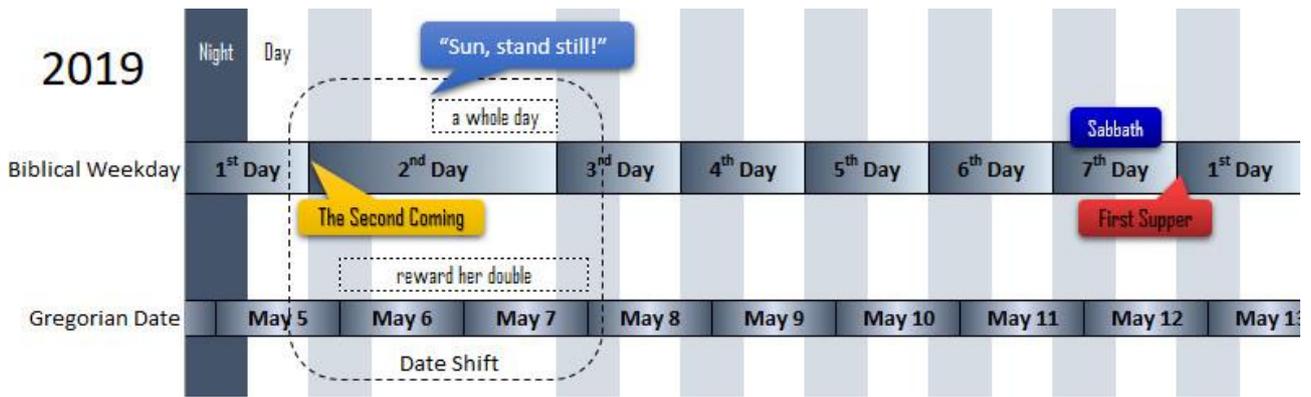
What impact will this have on earthly counting of time? On the one hand, we can assume that the clocks of the world—as long as they do not drain their batteries—will continue in their 24-hour rhythm. They cannot "know" that the sun and moon stand still. Thus, at the turn of the day—irrespective of the sun—the Gregorian date counter of every atomic clock, computer clock or even the normal table alarm clock ticks one day ahead. According to the global calendar, the double day will be May 6 **and** 7, 2019.

But somehow this phenomenon, to which the whole earth will be exposed, must be taken into account; after all, it is only **one** day of the week and not two, since day and night arguably pertain to the course of the sun. The Bible also defines evening and morning as one day in the seven-day Creation account:

... **And the evening and the morning were the second day.** (Genesis 1:8)

"On **one** day" "fill to her double" means that May 6 and May 7, 2019 together are a weekday, namely a Monday. May 7, 2019, which would normally have been a Tuesday, becomes Monday because the sun and moon do not move for 24 hours. "May 8, 2019," which would actually have been a Wednesday, will become Tuesday, etc., until we arrive on "May 12, 2019," the seventh day of the journey at the Orion Nebula, which would normally have been a Sunday, but now becomes the **Sabbath** because of the double day of vengeance by the hand of God.

Of course, the whole thing not only works this way with the weekdays of the Gregorian calendar, but also with the Jewish counting of days, which simply refers to the days of the week from Sunday to Sabbath as the first to seventh day.



One thing should be clear: in order for the day of arrival to become a Sabbath, as in the case of the actual 1008-year millennium, the day of departure cannot be Tuesday, May 7, 2019, otherwise we would arrive on Sunday, "May 13." This clearly defines May 6, 2019 as the day of departure and the day of the Second Coming of Christ.

It is a phenomenon that the cursing "Balaam," who condemns any time-setting as sin, associates a certain date that appears time and again in his dreams with the first supper or wedding feast of the redeemed. In his very first dream of "Spring 2005," he sees himself [at the table](#) of the wedding feast. Only this and his second dream do not have an exact date for the dream!

Years later, precisely in the dream [The Journey Home](#), which is about the seven-day journey to the Orion Nebula, it was revealed to him by his dream Herald that he had had his first dream on **May 12, 2005**.

I now hear the Herald say my heavenly name. He states that I will see more of this later. We are in a corridor that I have been in before. He explains that he is going to show me something over again **that I was shown on May 12, 2005. I now know that I was shown my first dream, "At the Table," six years ago on that date.** The Herald reveals that I was shown important information in that dream and that I will now be shown things that were not understood before.

It almost goes without saying that the Journey Home dream was itself also dreamed on a **May 12** (2011), when Ernie Knoll was already throwing huge punches at our ministry and me as a person.

In the dream with the apt title [Final Events and the First Supper](#), the Herald gives his voice again to an explanation of May 12 and even repeats the entire first dream:

The Herald now shares that he will show me for the third time what I have seen before, but more details will be added. The first time was in the dream, "At the Table," dated **May 12, 2005**. I was shown additional details in the dream, "The Journey Home," dated **May 12, 2011**. Here is what I was shown:

The repetition of the first dream is followed by some new information:

Suddenly, I feel the Herald's hand on my right shoulder, and find that I am slowly ascending. As I look down at the table, I am able to look further down to the left and right of it. I still do not see the end of the table. As we slowly continue to ascend, I am amazed at all the people I see reclining at the table. **I notice that the table is located next to the wall inside the Holy City.** Those who are closest to the wall look across the table at those reclining, and behind them is the Holy City. Those who recline with their backs toward the Holy City look across the table at those reclining, and behind them is a view of the most amazing and beautifully colored wall. The jewels that



make up the wall are hard to describe. Each person is happy with the place chosen for them at the table.

As I see those who lived during the days of Adam and Eve, I wonder who I would enjoy being next to at the table. Would it be Adam and Eve, Moses, Abraham and Sarah, Joseph, Noah, David, Elijah, Daniel, John, Joseph and Mary, or Paul? The list could go on and on. I marvel at those of great stature, compared to those who lived after the Flood.

We slowly continue to ascend, and from that height I realize that the table continues along and beside each of the four walls within the New Jerusalem. It is one continuous table that curves around each corner of the Holy City. It is now that I see the ends of the table curve and continue on. Each person’s heavenly name is not only engraved on their goblet, but also on the table where they recline. It is here that Jesus said to everyone at the same time that the grape juice represents His blood, and that not a drop of it was wasted on the earth, but was placed on the seat of mercy. He tells His beloved children to take the grape juice and to drink it.<sup>45</sup> Then He says that the food represents His body that was broken for us, and to take the food and eat it.

My thoughts turn to Jesus and His disciples gathered in the upper room at the last supper. At that point, His work of redemption would soon begin. Now I am observing those for whom He gave His all. Now I am seeing His redeemed in heaven. They are reclining on both sides of the table. They are feasting at their first supper.

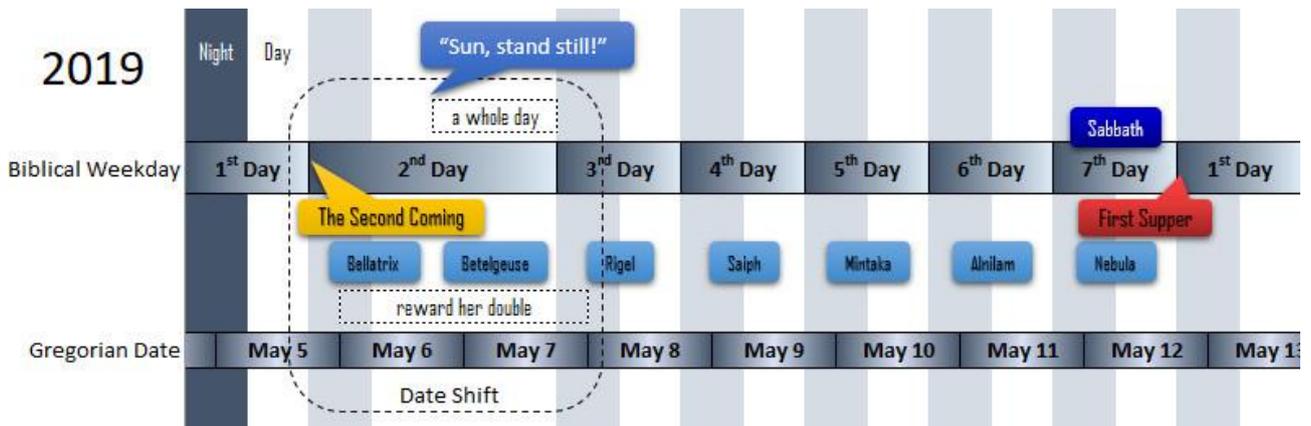
What did I say earlier about prophetic repetition? A threefold repetition is **bold**, **red**, and **underlined**. “May 12, 2019” is the day on which the saints—most likely without Ernie Knoll—will sit at this table.

See for yourself in which years Christ could have returned, or can return, if the arrival at the Orion Nebula is to take place on a Sabbath, “May 12,” on the basis of a double day of vengeance at the Second Coming. Look for the years in which May 12 is a Sunday. It’s that simple! Are you amazed at the result?

I could advise Ernie Knoll to listen to the Herald, who explained how to test whether a prophet is telling the truth or not in his dream [Testing the Spirits](#), also on May 12 (2008). I could also tell Ernie Knoll who the Herald is in reality, whom he himself has long recognized as the angel Gabriel. But that wouldn’t make much sense, because in the meantime, the Herald in his dreams had to relinquish his place for a new guide angel, who, according to the [latest dream](#) of November 9, 2018, is the angel who was first created. I always had a different one in mind, and that one is also in a [human being](#) now.

Actually, it is not a “phenomenon” that Ernie Knoll receives these hints from Gabriel, because especially the hint with May 12 helped me a lot during my studies about the double day and the wedding feast and served as a confirmation for the correctness of the calculations.

The travelers to the Orion Nebula see neither the earthly sun nor the moon, since on the first day they will have already distanced themselves hundreds of light years from their former home, and soon more than a thousand. They count their days by the stars of the Orion constellation that they will pass on their way to the Orion Nebula—except for Alnitak, which took over the special role of emitting the gamma-ray burst a long time ago and exploded as a hypernova at that time—but neither the gamma-ray burst nor the light of the hypernova have reached the earth so far. Soon we will learn more about the exact day that the Alnitak GRB will arrive.



God uses two prophetic images to define the time for those who are left behind and simultaneously make a clear reference to the time of the travelers. The double day that only the left-behind perceive will now help us eliminate a discrepancy and reveal a mystery.

First of all, one must be aware that neither the travelers perceive their millennium of 1008 years—because they travel faster than the speed of light—nor the left-behind, their millennium of 1000 years—because the dead don't perceive anything!

*For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. (Ecclesiastes 9:5)*

The first prophetic image that God uses is the familiar [seven lean years](#), which we have until now assumed to be the time actually perceived by the left-behind until everyone has died. These seven years correspond, according to the prophetic year-for-day principle, with the seven days of the travelers that Ellen G. White prophesied. Thus, from a prophetic point of view, everything is already harmonious.

But we know that 1008 earthly years will pass in the first six days of travel, until the temporal frames of reference converge again. Seven lean years plus 1000 years, however, result in only 1007 years. Where has that one year gone? The prophecy of the double day in Revelation 18 gives us the right to interpret the first day-year as two years—then it is eight years and not only seven. Give her double! The discrepancy has been cleared up, but much to the chagrin of those who are left behind, whose suffering will now last a year longer.

*Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive. (Ecclesiastes 4:2)*

But there is a second prophetic image that was a great mystery to us: the five men with the slaughter weapons from Ezekiel 9.

In the diagram above, the reader may focus on the number of days that will pass in the respective frame of reference for the travelers and for the inhabitants of the earth, until on the Sabbath the redeemed arrive at the Orion Nebula, or respectively land on the earth, and the temporal frames of reference will be aligned again.

For the travelers, this is six days, but due to the double day at the beginning for those left behind, we only read **five** "days." (In actual time, it is still 1008 years, as we now know!)



And now the riddle of the **five** men with the slaughter weapons from Ezekiel 9 is solved. They correspond to the five "days" for the left-behind in the diagram above. Here, of course, the prophetic day-for-year principle is not used; therefore, in the Ezekiel type, no symbols for measurable time units like hours, weeks, months, or years are used, but "men."

The Third World War itself is fought on the **double** day. This is the **first** of the men with the slaughter weapons. The slow death of the survivors follows in the aftermath of this destruction. The **remaining four** men with the slaughter weapons follow one after the other. They are the four severe judgments of God:

For thus saith the Lord G<sup>OD</sup>; How much more when I send my **four sore judgments** upon Jerusalem [Babylon], the **sword**, and the **famine**, and the **noisome beast**, and the **pestilence**, to cut off from it man and beast? (Ezekiel 14:21)

This will be so terrible that Ezekiel says:

And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord G<sup>OD</sup>! wilt thou destroy **all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem [Babylon]**? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: **for they say, The L<sup>ORD</sup> hath forsaken the earth, and the L<sup>ORD</sup> seeth not.** And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but **I will recompense their way upon their head.** (Ezekiel 9:8-10)

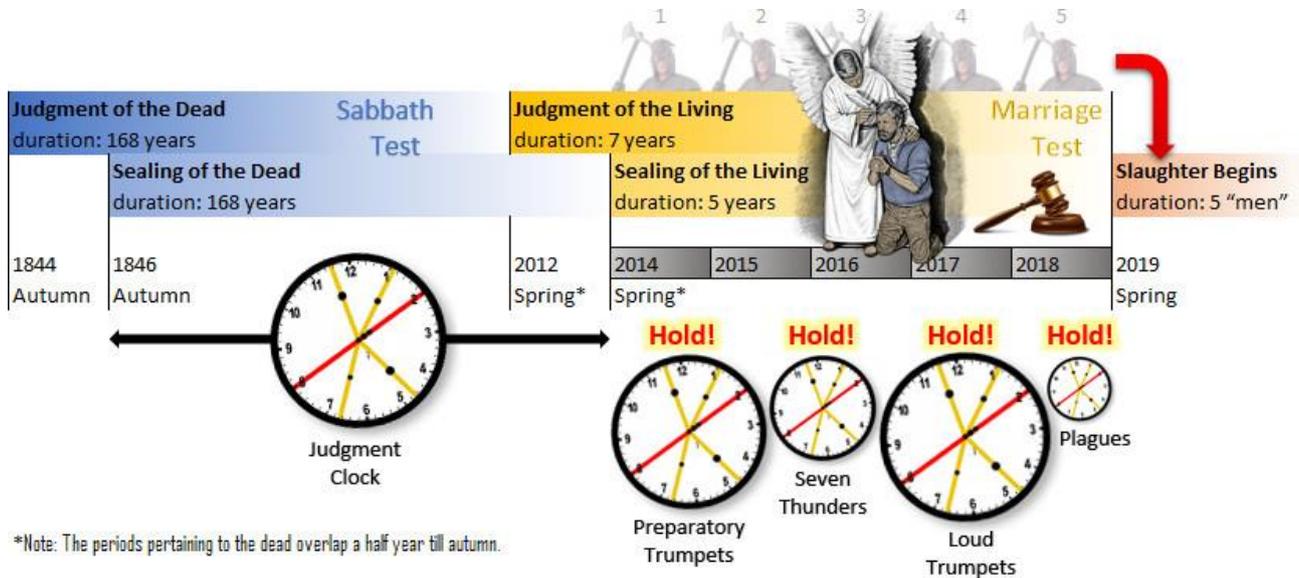
There will be **five** day-men, with the initial day-man doubled by the hand of God, until all people have died and their imperceptible 1000-year millennium begins. On their sixth day-man, they rise again according to their felt time in day-men, whom we can now understand as eight years in reality. The sixth man is known to be the Holy Spirit, who had previously sealed. This is reminiscent of the creation of Adam, who also received the breath of life—the Spirit of God—on the sixth day of creation. But no one who is still in his right mind wants to take part in this (second) resurrection.

So if each of the men with the weapons of destruction corresponds to 168 years in actual time (and 2 × 168 years for the first), then logically 168 years would also have to be attributed to the man with the writer's inkhorn, would it not? Of course, these must have ended before May 6, 2019. Anyone who is familiar with the Orion judgment cycle with its 168 years from 1846 to 2014 knows why Ellen G. White said long ago that the sealing time began in 1846 with the restoration of the Sabbath truth (as a test for sealing).

I saw that **the present test on the Sabbath** could not come until the mediation of Jesus in the holy place was finished and He had passed within the second veil; therefore Christians who fell asleep before the door was opened into the most holy, when the midnight cry was finished, at the seventh month, 1844, and who had not kept the true Sabbath, now rest in hope, for **they had not the light and the test on the Sabbath which we now have....** I saw that Satan was tempting some of God's people on this point. Because so many good Christians have fallen asleep in the triumphs of faith and have not kept the true Sabbath, they were doubting about its being a test for us now.... **Satan is now using every device in this sealing time to keep the minds of God's people from the present truth and to cause them to waver.**—Early Writings, 42, 43 (1851). {LDE 222.2-3}



The man with the writer's inkhorn thus corresponds exactly to the 168 years of the Orion judgment cycle from 1846 to 2014! Just as the judgment cycle should actually have begun in 1844, but only got started in 1846 due to the delayed acceptance of the Sabbath truth by the early Adventists, so also the judgment of the living shifted—which we always regard simply as seven years that should have begun in 2012—so that it also started later with the preparatory trumpet cycle in 2014. This was followed by three more Orion cycles. **These four cycles from 2014 to 2019 can be seen as the true, active sealing time for the judgment of the living.**



So **five years** passed in which **the living who will be left behind** rejected all of the Holy Spirit's additional striving for their salvation. Therefore, they also receive the **five day**-men of the severest retribution from Ezekiel 9.

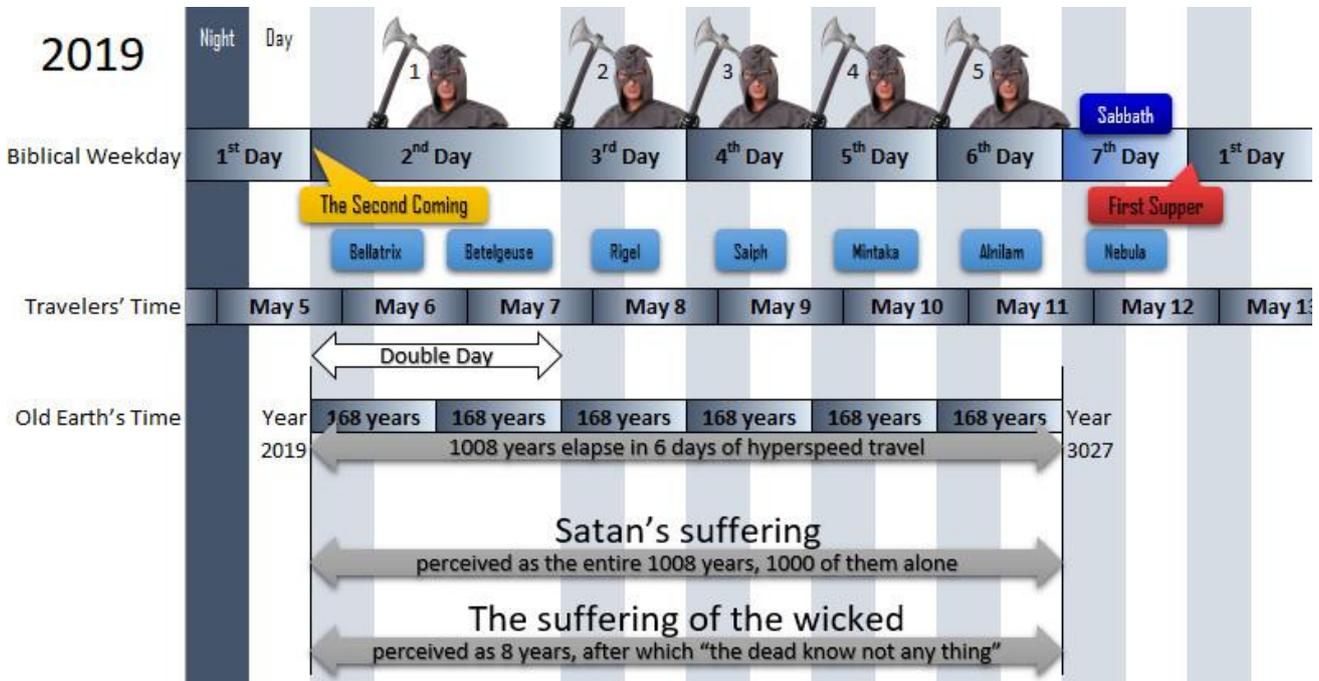
The four winds were held back for **four Orion cycles**, each of which represents the Lord Jesus-Alnitak, who is Time.

I saw four angels who had a work to do on the earth, and were on their way to accomplish it. Jesus was clothed with priestly garments. He gazed in pity on the remnant, then raised His hands, and with a voice of deep pity cried, "My blood, Father, My blood, My blood, My blood!" [Four Orion cycles] Then I saw an exceeding bright light come from God, who sat upon the great white throne, and was shed all about Jesus. Then I saw an angel with a commission from Jesus, swiftly flying to the four angels who had a work to do on the earth, and waving something up and down in his hand, and crying with a loud voice, "Hold! Hold! Hold! Hold! [for four Orion cycles] until the servants of God are sealed in their foreheads."

I asked my accompanying angel the meaning of what I heard, and what the four angels were about to do. He said to me that it was God that restrained the powers, and that He gave His angels charge over things on the earth; that the four angels had power from God to hold the four winds, and that they were about to let them go; but while their hands were loosening, and the four winds were about to blow, the merciful eye of Jesus gazed on the remnant that were not sealed, and He raised His hands to the Father and pleaded with Him that He had spilled His blood for them. Then another angel was commissioned to fly swiftly to the four angels and **bid them hold, until the servants of God were sealed with the seal of the living God in their foreheads.** {EW 38.1-2}



Whoever is not sealed in this time, as a living person in the time of the greatest light ever available to Christianity, commits the unpardonable sin against the Holy Spirit—the Man with the writer’s inkhorn. Their great test was not the Sabbath, but its twin: the marriage commandment between man and woman. They all accepted the mark of the beast or its image, LGBT tolerance, and did not receive the seal of the living God because they did not sigh and cry over the abominations of Babylon. For them, the five day-men are eight literal years, while the same five day-men are 1008 years for the one who seduced them, and for his demons.



Have you received the seal of God in the last five years of judgment of the living?

And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. (Ezekiel 9:4)

## The "Little Season" and the "Great Blessing"

I have repeatedly explained that nothing—absolutely nothing—of the word of Jehovah will fall to the ground from what He—among other things—spoke through His servant "Elijah."<sup>[67]</sup> This applies in particular to prophetic time specifications, which must all be fulfilled in one way or another.

The hour of Philadelphia, however, would seem to go against the rule, with regard to the 1335 days that Gabriel stated to Daniel:

**Blessed** is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days. (Daniel 12:12-13)

"May 12, 2019" is only the 1325<sup>th</sup> day, if the double day is taken into account in the calculation and two Gregorian days are understood as one biblical day.



This apparent inaccuracy in Gabriel’s statement is all the more embarrassing when one looks for the **blessing** he was allowed to promise for the 1335<sup>th</sup> day. What blessing is this, if the 1335 days are never reached? Or should the 1335 days be shortened to 1325 in favor of the coronation blessing for the saints on the sea of glass? Why then specify 1335 days at all? Brother Robert tried to explain it in his article about the [hour of Philadelphia](#) by saying that the 1335 days fall on the first day of the unleavened bread, and that God thus establishes the connection between the time prophecies of the days of Daniel and the divinely appointed feasts. However, this consequently raises the problem that the feasts of the Lord themselves will not be completely fulfilled either! And now it is not only Gabriel that has a problem with his 1335 days!

Of course, one can guess that perhaps it is about another—perhaps even greater—blessing that awaits the redeemed at the end of the 1335 days, because the history of the people of God and the plan of salvation do not end with their arrival at the sea of glass, nor with the landing of the Holy City on the 4D Earth, nor with the wedding feast on the evening of the same (Gregorian) day of “May 12, 2019.”

Much that is described in the last few chapters of the book of Revelation still has to happen, including that Satan must be loosed for a “little season”:

*And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. (Revelation 20:2-3)*

How long do you think this “little season” will go on? A year? Seven years? A “day” of 168 years, like on the divine judgment clock?

It is easy to determine how long this “little season” will be if one correctly understands the great blessing at the **end of the 1335 days on the ceremonial Sabbath of the first day of the feast of unleavened bread**. It must be something great that surpasses even the blessing of entering the Holy City and landing on the 4D Earth and the wedding feast. And that can only be the final eradication of sin and the coronation of Jesus as King of the universe!

Now Christ again appears to the view of His enemies. Far above the city, upon a foundation of burnished gold, is a throne, high and lifted up. Upon this throne sits the Son of God, and around Him are the subjects of His kingdom. The power and majesty of Christ no language can describe, no pen portray. The glory of the Eternal Father is enshrouding His Son. The brightness of His presence fills the City of God, and flows out beyond the gates, flooding the whole earth with its radiance.

Nearest the throne are those who were once zealous in the cause of Satan, but who, plucked as brands from the burning, have followed their Saviour with deep, intense devotion. Next are those who perfected Christian characters in the midst of falsehood and infidelity, those who honored the law of God when the Christian world declared it void, and the millions, of all ages, who were martyred for their faith. And beyond is the “great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ... before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.” Revelation 7:9. Their warfare is ended, their victory won. They have run the race and reached the prize. The palm branch in their hands is a



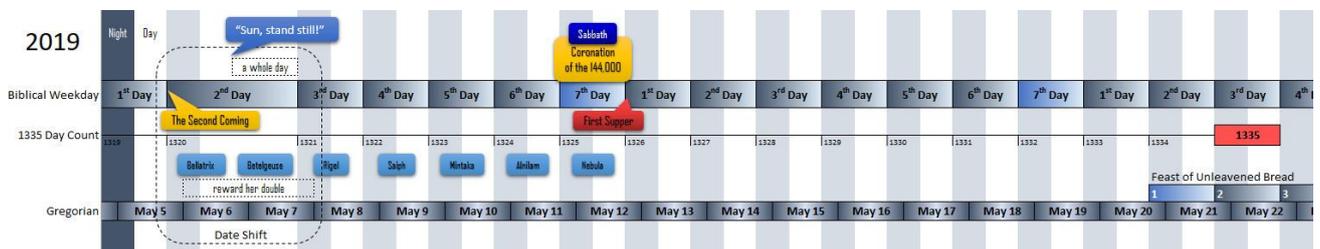
symbol of their triumph, the white robe an emblem of the spotless righteousness of Christ which now is theirs.

The redeemed raise a song of praise that echoes and re-echoes through the vaults of heaven: “Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.” Verse 10. And angel and seraph unite their voices in adoration. As the redeemed have beheld the power and malignity of Satan, they have seen, as never before, that no power but that of Christ could have made them conquerors. In all that shining throng there are none to ascribe salvation to themselves, as if they had prevailed by their own power and goodness. Nothing is said of what they have done or suffered; but the burden of every song, the keynote of every anthem, is: Salvation to our God and unto the Lamb.

**In the presence of the assembled inhabitants of earth and heaven the final coronation of the Son of God takes place.** And now, invested with supreme majesty and power, the King of kings pronounces sentence upon the rebels against His government and executes justice upon those who have transgressed His law and oppressed His people. Says the prophet of God: “I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.” Revelation 20:11, 12. {GC 665.1-666.1}

Is the first day of the feast of unleavened bread—on which our Lord Jesus lay in the tomb, and which at the same time was the original High Sabbath defined only in John 19:31<sup>[68]</sup>—a good day for the annihilation of sin and the coronation feast of He who overcame sin by His death? Is there a greater day for the redeemed than this highest of all High Sabbaths, which we have long identified via *Accurate Times* as “**May 21, 2019,**” and which played a prominent role especially in [Appendix A](#) of the *Legacy of Smyrna*?

Let us continue the day numbering of the last chart...



Oh, no—there’s a problem! Going by the double day of the rewarding of Babylon, the 1335<sup>th</sup> day does not fall on “May 21, 2019” any more, but on “May 22, 2019.” We are disappointed, because “May 22” is merely the second day of unleavened bread, and not a ceremonial Sabbath! Ah, then “May 22” is the anniversary of Christ’s resurrection! That is also a nice analogy, isn’t it!?

One might sign off on this, for what would be greater than the overcoming of Hades through the resurrection of Jesus? However, there is another problem with the second day of the feast of unleavened bread if we understand that all **seven days** of the feast of unleavened bread must have a very special meaning. That is why it was so convincing to regard them even as the prophesied seven-day journey to the Orion Nebula, before the knowledge of the [hour of Philadelphia](#).<sup>[69]</sup>



Moreover, we have still not found a perfect explanation for why the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread was declared a ceremonial Sabbath. By being part of the spring feasts, it must symbolize a personal **promise of Jesus** that He has not yet fulfilled!

Then what is Jesus’ greatest promise that has not yet been fulfilled and which we all eagerly await? In the Holy City—regardless of whether we understand it as the traveling part with the throne room or as the entire Milky Way—will we really already be home? Is it when we are on the rudimentary 4D Earth, where paradise is only where the throne room is? For the 4D Earth before its new creation—and we have not yet found any indication of when that will be—the same applies as for the old earth before its creation: it was not habitable billions of years ago:

*And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. (Genesis 1:2)*

No; the unfulfilled promise is for our true “Canaan”: the **NEW EARTH**. It is about God fulfilling the covenant to Abraham and all his children!

*And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. (Genesis 17:7-8)*

The seven days of the feast of unleavened bread could therefore mean the **seven days of the new creation** of the New Earth! Let’s check the type...

The feast of unleavened bread itself, with its first day, stands for the exodus from Egypt and thus **liberation from the slavery of sin**. There is no other day among the feast days that could symbolize the eradication of sin better than the first day of the feast of unleavened bread. Jesus fulfilled it with His High Sabbath in the tomb, but the final extinguishing of sin would be the ultimate fulfillment of this ceremonial Sabbath, with the day of the coronation of Jesus.

The middle days of the feast of unleavened bread would then have to represent something like a countdown to the end of the “sojourning” away from the covenant, because it is not the feast of unleavened—and thus “sinless”—bread, but the autumn feast of tabernacles that is reminiscent of the wilderness wandering of the Israelites! After the eradication of sin on the first day of the feast on “May 21, 2019,” there would still be “light” on the same day.

*But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light. (Zechariah 14:7)*

*And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. (Genesis 1:3)*

What light could that be? Only the greatest burst of light in the universe satisfies the question as the greatest force of destruction by light, and this burst must come from Alnitak, as we have **already found**. It must be the first day of the feast of unleavened bread that the Spirit of Prophecy revealed in vision:

The wicked receive their recompense in the earth. Proverbs 11:31. They “shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts.” Malachi 4:1. Some are destroyed as in a moment, while others suffer many days.<sup>[70]</sup> All are punished “according to their deeds.” The sins of the righteous having been transferred to Satan, he is made to suffer not only for his own rebellion, but for all the sins



which he has caused God's people to commit. His punishment is to be far greater than that of those whom he has deceived. After all have perished who fell by his deceptions, he is still to live and suffer on. In the cleansing flames the wicked are at last destroyed, root and branch—Satan the root, his followers the branches. The full penalty of the law has been visited; the demands of justice have been met; and heaven and earth, beholding, declare the righteousness of Jehovah.

Satan's work of ruin is forever ended. For six thousand years he has wrought his will, filling the earth with woe and causing grief throughout the universe. The whole creation has groaned and travailed together in pain. **Now God's creatures are forever delivered from his presence and temptations.** "The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they [the righteous] break forth into singing." Isaiah 14:7. And a shout of praise and triumph ascends from the whole loyal universe. "The voice of a great multitude," "as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders," is heard, saying: "Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth." Revelation 19:6.

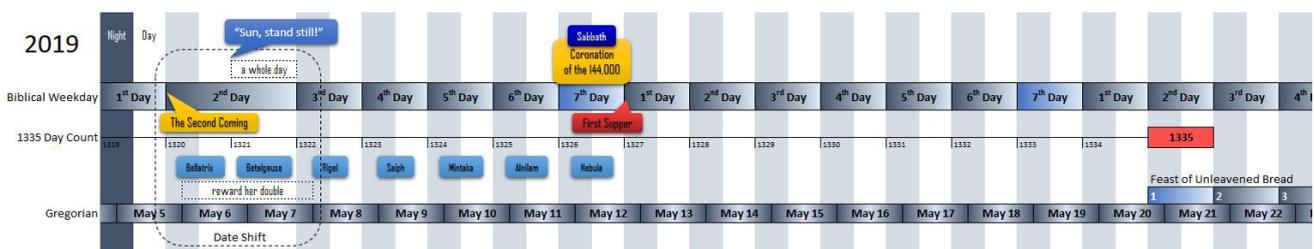
While the earth was wrapped in the fire of destruction, the righteous abode safely in the Holy City. Upon those that had part in the first resurrection, the second death has no power. While God is to the wicked a consuming fire, He is to His people both a sun and a shield. Revelation 20:6; Psalm 84:11.

**"I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away." Revelation 21:1. The fire that consumes the wicked purifies the earth. Every trace of the curse is swept away. No eternally burning hell will keep before the ransomed the fearful consequences of sin. {GC 673.1-674.1}**

Then the ceremonial Sabbath of the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread would in truth be our first day on the New Earth and a Sabbath reminiscent of Adam's creation on the sixth day as the evening approached, because it was the seventh-day Sabbath of rest when Jesus first walked with Adam on the old earth.

That would be such a great fulfillment of the prophecy of this hitherto unfulfilled feast day that it would warrant taking a closer look at whether there is an error in the diagram above, which leads us to the second day of the feast as day 1335 instead of the first, or do you disagree?

One could come up with the idea—and this happened to me at first—that the double day of vengeance upon Babylon should not count as double for the purposes of counting the 1335 days, but as two days: day 1320 and 1321. And—HURRAY—then the 1335<sup>th</sup> day falls on the calculated "May 21, 2019" again, as the first day of the feast of unleavened bread! I told Brother Gerhard about this solution and he drew it in his overview diagram.



But is that really correct? We must always understand prophecy in its proper context. When Ellen G. White prophesies of seven days of the journey to the glass sea and says...



**We all** entered the cloud together, and were seven days ascending to the sea of glass. —Early Writings, 16 (1851). {[LDE 280.2](#)}

...then she clearly sees the journey from the point of view of the redeemed, who know nothing of the double day on earth, since they can neither “see” the sun nor the moon as timekeepers. Their time is counted in 24-hour days or star days.

But if the old Israelite prophet Daniel speaks of 1335 days, and the 1290 days of the earthly abomination, Pope Francis, are contained in these, what time is then made reference to? It is clearly a prophecy that refers to earthly—namely Jewish<sup>[71]</sup>—days from evening to evening, and in this prophecy the double day as such is determined by the sun and the moon.

The above solution must have still contained an error, but I wasn’t aware of it at first. On the night of the preparation day, Friday, December 28, 2018, the Lord woke me up at about 4 a.m. and explained to me, on the one hand, that there was a mistake in the counting of the day and, on the other hand, He showed me the solution to the problem. Immediately—still staggering from sleep—I went up to my office and pondered a long time on the solution and how it was possible that I had not seen it immediately. Then God spoke again and ordered the brothers and sisters in Paraguay to find the solution. It would be truly not difficult for High Sabbath Adventists to discover, and therefore the Lord expected them to find the solution quickly.

But when the solution was still not found late on the eve of the Sabbath, the Lord gave an ultimatum: until the Sabbath had passed. He turned the question of finding the error in the diagram into an examination, the failure of which would have serious consequences, including the loss of the eternal lives of the authors and their families in disgrace.<sup>[72]</sup>

The Lord had never spoken so harshly to the small family on the White Cloud Farm! Having recognized the solution, I knew that it was about the fundamental studies of “Elijah,” with which this small movement had once begun and been blessed—especially the [Shadows of the Cross](#), which were about the Passion Week and the correct calculation of the feast of unleavened bread by eliminating the two-Passover problem, which Christianity turns a blind eye toward.

The whole thing actually sounds a lot harder than it was. The Lord was so angry because we **needed** to know about these things since they are our daily bread in this church. But I can reassure the readers who are well-disposed towards us: the brothers and sisters found the solution after a restful night before the morning Sabbath service. They had just all become operationally blind from all the work. Try it yourself before you continue!

So, the simple question is: Which day of the first Jewish month (Abib or Nissan) does the first day of the feast of unleavened bread take place on? The correct answer is: “On the 15<sup>th</sup> day.” Those who could not immediately fire back this answer should now do two studies: the one linked above about the [Shadows of the Cross](#) to be sure that the 15<sup>th</sup> of Nissan is really the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, and [Full Moon at Gethsemane](#) to correctly calculate the first day of the month Nissan.

Did we do that? Yes, only we did it long ago—years ago—when we had no idea of the double day of vengeance! Why do you think that Ellen G. White, in her vision of the day of the Second Coming, especially emphasizes the moon standing still, and not so much the sun standing still?

It was at midnight that God chose to deliver His people. As the wicked were mocking around them, suddenly the sun appeared, shining in his strength, and **the moon stood still**. The wicked

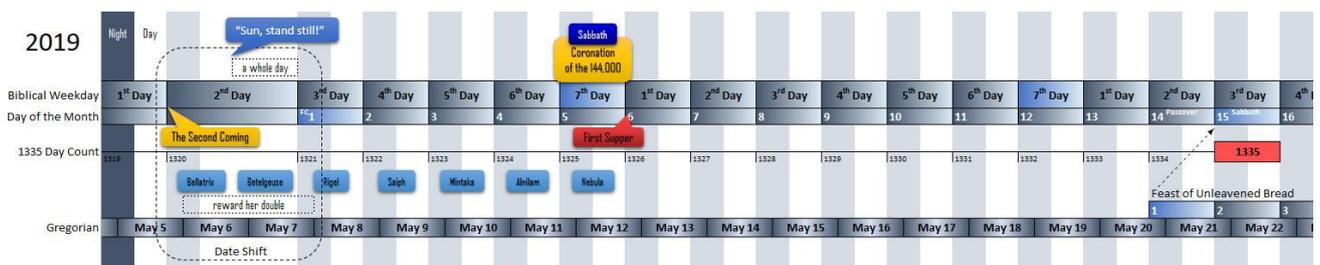


looked upon the scene with amazement, while the saints beheld with solemn joy the tokens of their deliverance. Signs and wonders followed in quick succession. Everything seemed turned out of its natural course. The streams ceased to flow. Dark, heavy clouds came up and clashed against each other... {EW 285.1}

What happens when the moon stands still for 24 hours, as Joshua's type tells us, and then continues to move normally? While the Gregorian day numbering, based on the 24-hour rhythm, measures two days, only one Jewish day passes from evening to evening, so the numbering of the 1335 days cannot include two days on a double day! We already suspected this, however, but then the 1335<sup>th</sup> day of Daniel would fall on the second day of the feast of unleavened bread, May 22, 2019. But is that really the case?

What we haven't yet done is what we always do. If we want to know which day is the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the month, then of course we must first calculate the day of the moon's first crescent sighting, which is then by definition the evening of the first day of the new month. If we do this with *Accurate Times*, then we get—as done years ago already—the evening of May 6, 2019, which makes May 6/7, 2019 the 1<sup>st</sup> of Nissan, the true Jewish New Year after an Adar II (but the correct one). However, *Accurate Times* unfortunately knows nothing of the 24 hours of the moon's standstill!

The moon's standing still shifts the month's beginning in the Gregorian time reference by exactly one day back, and we do well to draw the FC moon (the sighting of the crescent moon in Jerusalem) there in diagram, where it really takes place and in consideration of the moon's standstill. From then on, we count the Jewish days from 1 to 15 in order to see exactly which day is the first day of the feast of unleavened bread—and get the following surprise:



The sighting of the new moon is postponed by a 24-hour day, which makes the beginning of the Jewish month not the evening of May 6, 2019, but rather the evening of May 7, 2019. Now we just count to 15 and land on "May 22, 2019" as before, only now it is clear that, due to the time difference, it is no longer the second day, but in truth the **first day of the feast of unleavened bread**.

And since we are in the process of doing so, we also count how long the "little season" lasts, during which Satan has to be loosed. His losing takes place together with the second resurrection of his followers on the day of Jesus' descent to the Mount of Olives, and that is "May 12, 2019." This day is also a certain Sabbath of the landing of the Holy City in the year 3027, which all members of Philadelphia have written on their foreheads as a seal. So, we start counting on "May 12" and count up to and including the day on which Satan will burn: the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, or "May 22" in the diagram. Depending on whether you count "May 12" or not, you come to 11 or 10 days. But since the "little season" indicates a time span and not a number of inclusive Jewish days, we should agree on **10 days as a time span**, because Satan will not be released until late on "May 12," since much has already happened on that day, and neither will he be burnt until late on "May 22" by the flash of light from Alnitak's GRB, since Zechariah 14:6 tells us that it will happen shortly before the evening of that day.



A note regarding the adjustment of the time in the Holy City to earth time at its landing: these 10 days are a time span of real earth days. Since the Holy City is not moving near or above the speed of light, and the 3D Earth and the 4D Earth are at the same place in a hypercube, and therefore the gravitation should be approximately the same, the same time passes on the 3D Earth as for the saints in the Holy City or its vicinity.

10 days is a very interesting time span, prophetically, during which all the many things that Ellen G. White saw and wrote down in the last few chapters of the *Great Controversy* have to be fulfilled. These are, of course, the things that can be summarized as follows, and which from point 3 on, all take place on the first day of the feast of unleavened bread:

1. Satan is loosed at the second resurrection on "May 12" for 10 days. (Revelation 20:3.7)
2. He begins preparations for his last war against the Holy City. (Revelation 20:8) {GC 663.1}
3. Satan gives the order to advance his troops. {GC 664.3}
4. The gates of the Holy City are closed for the last time. {GC 664.3} {EW 53.1}
5. Jesus appears on the white throne {GC 665.1} and His final coronation takes place. {GC 666.1}
6. The King of the universe delivers the final verdict. {GC 666.2} (Revelation 20:11-12)
7. Above the throne, the cross becomes visible. Panoramic view of the life of Jesus and some of the important steps in the plan of redemption. {GC 666.3}
8. All acknowledge the justice of Jesus; Satan bows down before Him. {GC 670.2}
9. Satan's last call to battle, but the wicked now turn against him. {GC 671.2}
10. The cleansing fire of God out of heaven (Alnitak's GRB) reaches the 3D earth. {GC 673.3} (Revelation 20:9,13,14)

On the one hand, the 10 days are reminiscent of God's Ten Commandments, which the impenitent are judged by, because they did not claim the blood of Jesus and did not want to keep His law out of love for Him. On the other hand, one should bear in mind that these are terrible days of vengeance, because the dead of the second resurrection come out of their graves in their sick and deformed bodies, in the state in which they died.

Then Jesus and all the retinue of holy angels, and all the redeemed saints, left the city. The angels surrounded their Commander and escorted Him on His way, and the train of redeemed saints followed. Then, in terrible, fearful majesty, Jesus called forth the wicked dead; **and they came up with the same feeble, sickly bodies that went into the grave. What a spectacle! what a scene! At the first resurrection all came forth in immortal bloom; but at the second the marks of the curse are visible on all.** The kings and noblemen of the earth, the mean and low, the learned and unlearned, come forth together. All behold the Son of man; and those very men who despised and mocked Him, who put the crown of thorns upon His sacred brow, and smote Him with the reed, behold Him in all His kingly majesty. Those who spit upon Him in the hour of His trial now turn from His piercing gaze and from the glory of His countenance. Those who drove the nails through His hands and feet now look upon the marks of His crucifixion. Those who thrust the spear into His side behold the marks of their cruelty on His body. And they know that He is the very one whom they crucified and derided in His expiring agony. And then there arises one long protracted wail of agony, as they flee to hide from the presence of the King of kings and Lord of lords. {EW 292.1}

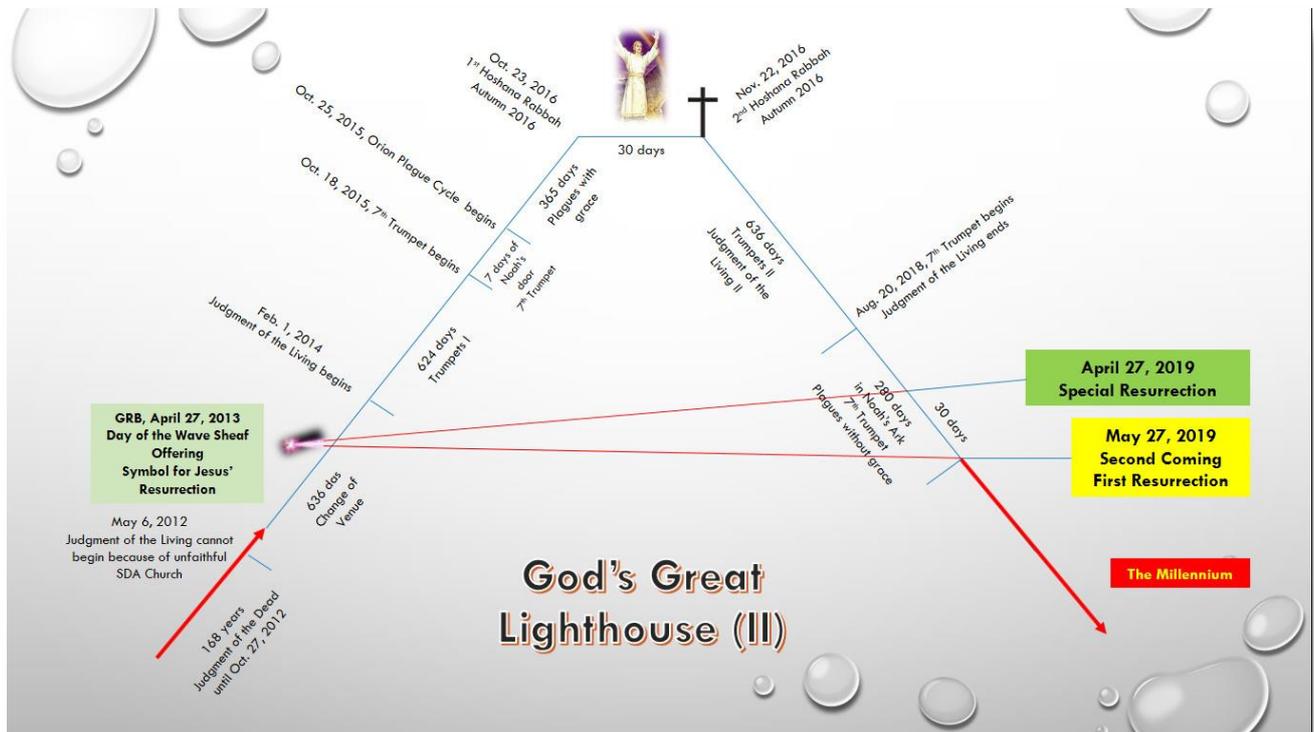


The period of torment after the second resurrection is the 10 days during which is avenged all the suffering and torture inflicted by the unrighteous on the martyrs of all time. The 10 days of Smyrna were always a prophecy for the "little season" of vengeance on their "zombie" torturers, which the souls under the altar of the fifth seal<sup>[73]</sup> had asked for.

And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, **which was dead, and is alive**; I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and **ye shall have tribulation ten days**: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.** (Revelation 2:8-11)

After the **sacrifice of Philadelphia**, we were sad. After years of certainty about Jesus' imminent coming in October 2016, we said the **prayer** in which we asked that Jesus not come yet, for the sake of those yet to be sealed. For some time, we assumed that we would have to serve another seven years.

Then, sometime towards the end of 2016, I discovered the first reference to the reflection of the monster gamma-ray burst of April 27, 2013, which we had recognized as the **sign of Jonah**. It was on the opposite side of "Mt. Chiasmus," and I thought that it would be the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread of the first possibility of 2019, since that was a High Sabbath as well as an April 27<sup>th</sup>. We were already looking for a fulfillment of that feast day at that time. However, since the 1335 days would not yet have ended on April 27, 2019, a dear brother had the idea that it could be the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread of the second possibility, which is also the anniversary of the resurrection of the Lord.<sup>[74]</sup> I included the following diagram in the article about the **seven lean years**:

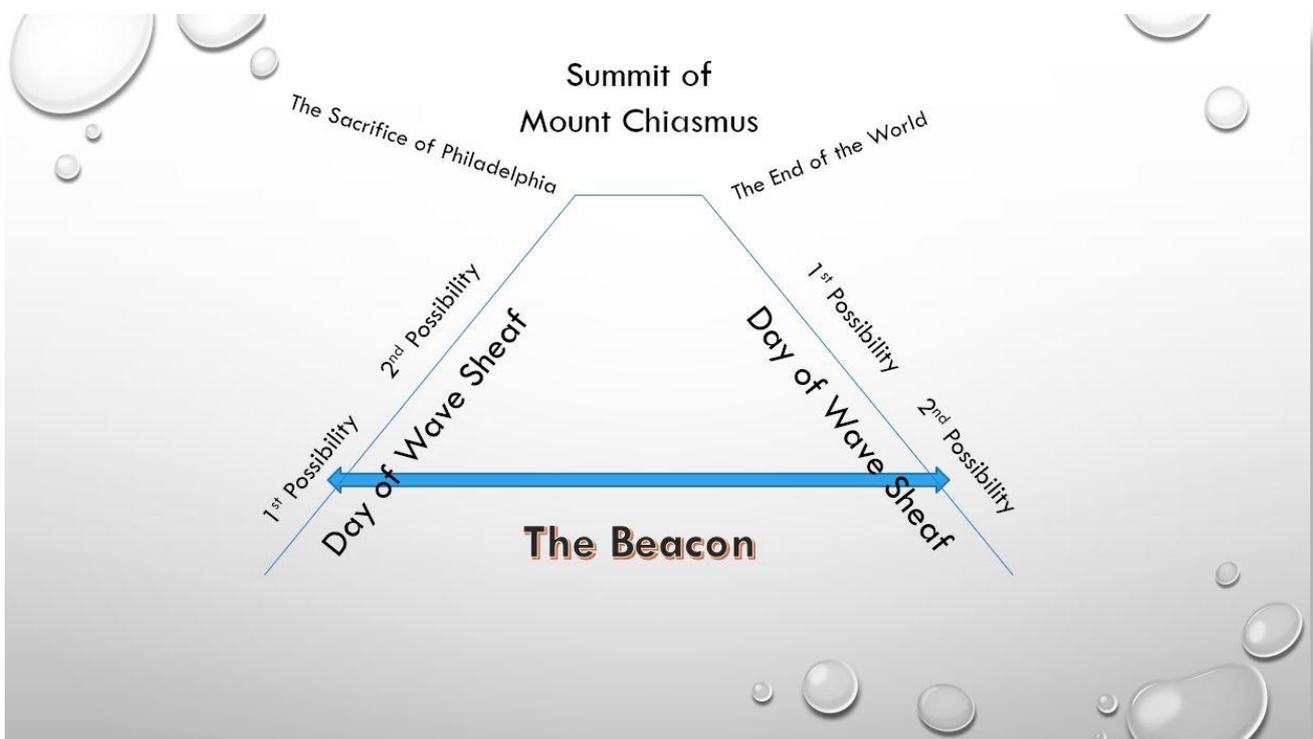




In retrospect, we were not far from the truth, especially when one considers that “May 27, 2019” now falls into the week of the new creation and will actually be celebrated as a day of remembrance of Jesus’ resurrection during this seven-day coronation feast. More on that below.

As you can see, I had always been driven to find the true day of the 2013 gamma-ray burst’s reflection, because it had to be either the return of Christ or the all-consuming and purifying fire on the day of the eradication of sin (and sinners).

In the picture above, you can already see two different mirroring possibilities, but why did we suspect, i.e. aim for, a special resurrection day in both cases? It was due to the fact that the gamma-ray burst of April 27, 2013 from the region of Leo (the Lion of the tribe of Judah) was registered on the second day of the feast of unleavened bread of the first possibility—that is, on the antitypical day of Jesus’ resurrection, which was also a Sabbath. We were completely correct to reflect this cosmic beacon of the first possibility on the ascent side of “Mt. Chiasmus” to the second possibility of the feast on the descent on the opposite side, because according to the temporal sequence, the first possibility feasts are actually always opposite the feasts of the second possibility (and vice versa). So in [Appendix A](#) of the [Legacy of Smyrna](#), I had already presented this for the second day of the feast, the day of the wave-sheaf offering, because the gamma-ray burst of 2013 arrived on its first possibility:



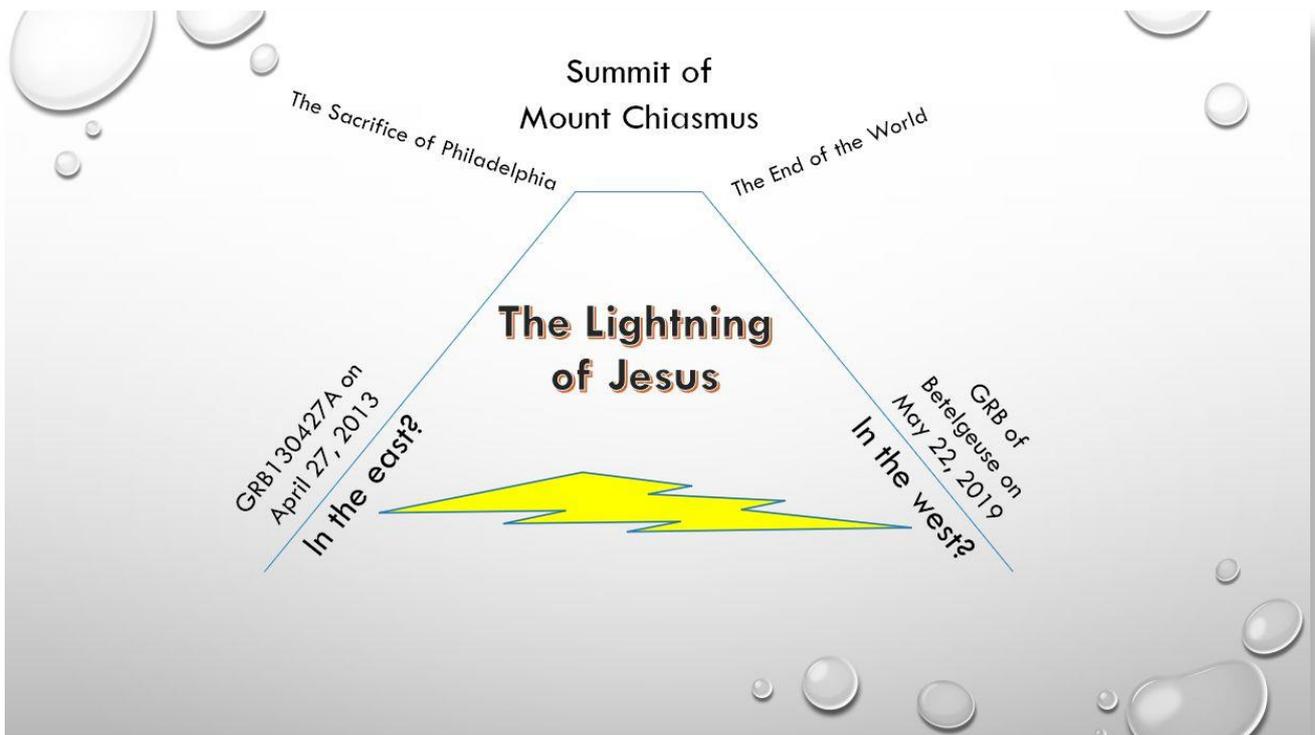
But how should one reflect the second day of the feast of unleavened bread? What exactly is its opposite? One could argue and say that it could be the sixth day of the feast of unleavened bread, but that would not have taken us any further—neither in understanding the times and sequences of events, nor, as we can now see, would this logic have led us to one of the truly pivotal days in the plan of salvation.

But then, once I had already recognized the true times, the knowledge of the true reflection of the gamma-ray burst, which I had always understood as the sign of the true gamma-ray burst’s arrival to earth, moved me to tears. How often did I get angry during my years of study and say: “If one wants to



reflect the second day of the feast of unleavened bread, one has to reflect it onto itself! I just don't know how else to mirror it logically!" Why didn't I do it!? If I had done it, I would have only had to read a date—namely, the second day of the feast of unleavened bread of the second possibility of 2019: "May 22"!

Of course, this is a different date in September 3027 in reality, but I would have clearly targeted the right day according to time as felt by the saints. Only by the divinely ordered time shift of the double day did the second day of the feast of unleavened bread become the ceremonial Sabbath of the first day of the same feast. And then I realized that I had already done so once before, in [Appendix A](#) of the [Legacy series](#) again, where I thought about the signs of heaven around the feast of unleavened bread and the gamma-ray burst from Alnitak, which would have come in my opinion after we had departed on May 21, 2019. I had made the following graphic for it:



Pay attention to the arrival date of the gamma-ray burst on the right! **At that time, I had already recognized "May 22, 2019."** What a God we have, who unleashed a gamma-ray burst 3.6 billion years ago in a distant galaxy, who let it arrive exactly on the second day of the feast of unleavened bread of the first possibility in the year 2013, and ensures by a double day in the year 2019 that the cleansing gamma-ray burst of Alnitak, which in turn was sent hundreds of years ago, arrives on the earth exactly on that day, according to the perceived time of the saints, that from the second day has become the first day of the feast of unleavened bread and thus stands antitypically for freedom from sin?

Is there anyone here who still doesn't believe that [God is Time](#)?

If so, then perhaps he should also take a closer look at the week of the new creation of the earth. First of all, everyone must be aware that contemplating the seven days of the feast of unleavened bread as the seven days of the new creation also means the delivery of a new divine calendar to men, which begins with the first day, when sin was eradicated. The common weekday names are superseded by the ordinal days of the week since creation, from one to seven.



Before God ends all Gregorian date counting, He reminds us in this most holy feast of unleavened bread of three decisive points in Jesus’ battle for the salvation of mankind.

The **fourth** day of the New Creation is “May 25” and reminds us of the day of Jesus’ crucifixion on May 25, A.D. 31. The study that taught us this date, and through it the true calendar of God, was called **Full Moon at Gethsemane** because that was the phase of the moon the night Jesus was arrested. How wonderful is our God, who on this day will recreate both the sun and the moon! I can well imagine what phase the moon will have when it is recreated on “May 25” of the new creation week.

Although the Holy City needs neither sun nor moon—since the Lamb shines as a light in its throne part, and in its center the great white hole of the Father illuminates the whole galaxy—the sun and moon are recreated on the fourth day of the feast of unleavened bread. If it were not so, we could neither count years nor eat from the tree of life at the new moons, as God has determined for eternity.<sup>[75]</sup>

*And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. (Revelation 21:23)*

However:

*And it shall come to pass, that from **one new moon to another**, and from **one sabbath to another**, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord. (Isaiah 66:23)*

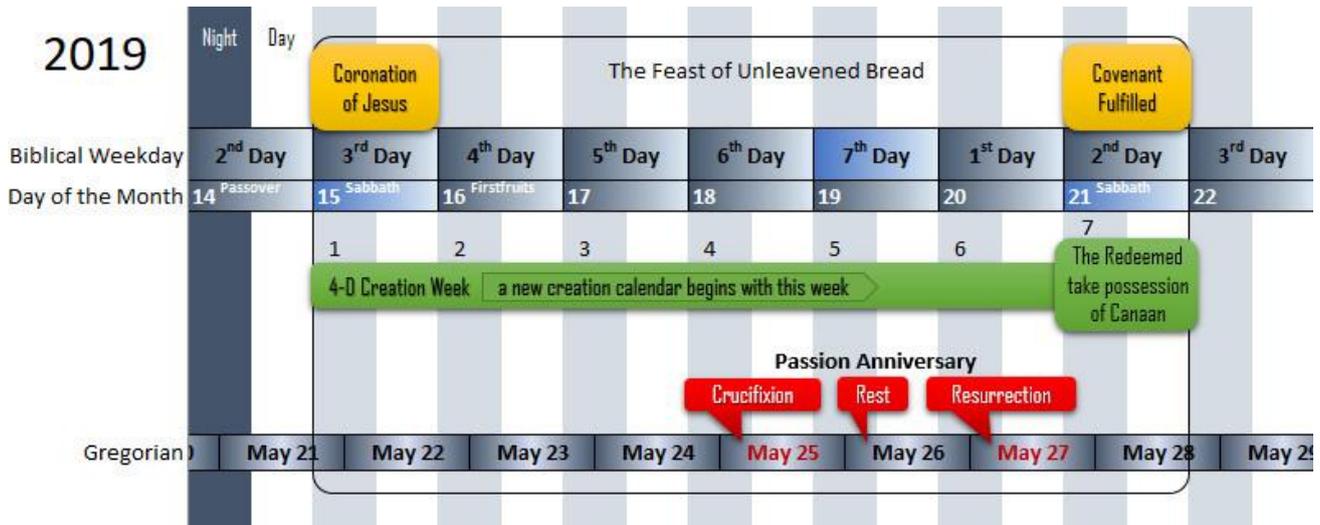
*In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit **every month**: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (Revelation 22:2)*

It is no coincidence, of course, that “May 25” of the new creation, by shifting the weekdays, becomes “Friday” exactly as in the year A.D. 31.

The following day, “May 26,” is a “Sabbath” like May 26, A.D. 31, on which Jesus rested from His labor on the earth in the tomb. On this fifth day of the new creation, the sea creatures and birds are created in memory of Jesus’ coming down from the kingdom of the winged, as God’s Ambassador, to be torn by the great sea monster<sup>[76]</sup> to the depths of the bottomless ocean tomb. Jonah was the type who spent three days in the belly of the whale, therefore the adulterous generation received only this sign.<sup>[77]</sup>

On “May 27,” the first day of the week (“Sunday”), Jesus rose from the dead. Thus, this is the sixth day of the New Creation, which will forever commemorate the creation of the first Adam and the resurrection of the second Adam.<sup>[78]</sup>

With the renewed hallowing of the seventh day of the first week of the New Creation, this day, through the ceremonial Sabbath of the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread, becomes the first High Sabbath on the New Earth.



Have you thought about what the great blessing on the 1335<sup>th</sup> day is, which Gabriel taught the prophet Daniel?

In the book of Revelation, there are seven beatitudes. Is it possible that the seventh and last points to the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, and thus to Daniel's 1335<sup>th</sup> day?

*Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. (Revelation 22:14)*

While Satan was rallying his army, the saints were in the city, beholding the beauty and glory of the Paradise of God. Jesus was at their head, leading them. All at once the lovely Saviour was gone from our company; but soon we heard His lovely voice, saying, "Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world." We gathered about Jesus, and **just as He closed the gates of the city, the curse was pronounced upon the wicked.** The gates were shut. Then the saints used their wings and mounted to the top of the wall of the city. Jesus was also with them; His crown looked brilliant and glorious. It was a crown within a crown, seven in number. The crowns of the saints were of the most pure gold, decked with stars. Their faces shone with glory, for they were in the express image of Jesus; and as they arose and moved all together to the top of the city, I was enraptured with the sight. {EW 53.1}

The blessing is not only the eradication of sin; it is not only the first day of the coronation feast of Jesus; no—all the redeemed have the immense privilege of beholding for seven days how the Creator of heaven and (the old) earth creates their New Heaven and New Earth. On the ceremonial Sabbath of the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread, which is also the first seventh day of the new calendar and thus the first High Sabbath on the New Earth, they leave the Holy City and go out into their eternal inheritance with Jesus.

*But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot [on the New Earth] at the end of the days [of the feast of unleavened bread]. (Daniel 12:13)*

According to the papal Gregorian calculation of earthly time, the day on which we will step foot on the New Earth and our enemies will be burnt to ash in the corresponding cube of the 3D Earth is **September 25, 3027**. It will have been exactly 1012 years since Pope Francis spoke to the United Nations in New





I already indicated above that it is really only possible to reflect this special second day of the feast of unleavened bread onto itself, but in each year there are two possibilities available for the seven-day feast. This supports the prophetic fanning-out of the gamma-ray burst’s cone of light across a period from the second day of the feast of the first possibility to the second day of the feast of the second possibility.

While examining the one extent of the cone of light, we came across the second possibility of “May 22, 2019,” which became the first day of the feast through God’s hand and the “double day of vengeance.” However, the first possibility for the feast of unleavened bread is still before the double day, and therefore the reflection of the other extent of the cone of light must still be on the second day of the feast, commemorating the resurrection of Jesus. In 2019, this day falls on a Monday, April 22, and not on April 27, where I still had it drawn at the beginning of 2017 in the diagram *God’s Great Lighthouse (II)* from the article [The Seven Lean Years](#), printed a little earlier above.

At that time, I simply could not yet know how this feast day should be reflected, since we did not yet have the prophetic knowledge that greatly increased in the meanwhile. Nevertheless, I had already correctly recognized that the antitype of the day of Jesus’ resurrection, so shortly before the Second Coming, can only point to one specific event—namely **the special resurrection** of Daniel 12:2.

*And many [i.e. not all] of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. (Daniel 12:2)*

A more detailed description of this great event, completely overlooked and neglected by most Christians, which even Jesus mentioned to the high priest and the council who condemned Him,<sup>[80]</sup> can be found in the article [The Heirs of the Legacy of Smyrna](#), but it is not my job to give milk to the immature again.

In the preface to the article series [The Final Hour](#), I wrote:

There is more than just one final hour, depending on which end-time group a person belongs to.

We already know [the hour of Philadelphia](#) from which this special pure church will be saved. At the time the corresponding article was written, we did not yet know of the double day and believed that this “hour” would extend from May 6, 2019 to “May 21, 2019.” Now we know better, and one can read from the great schematic calendar above that it begins on the day after the double day of vengeance and extends to “May 22, 2019.” How little we knew a few weeks ago about the real earthly time duration of more than 1008 years for this one prophetic hour! Only for Philadelphia will it be a prophetic hour of **15** happy **days** of deliverance; for those left behind it will be felt as **eight** icy lean years—and for Satan, a tormenting and lonely **1008 years**.

The reader has only gotten to know one other “hour” in this last part of the study of the Holy City: the prophetic “hour of the two witnesses,” a.k.a. the “hour of the uniting” of the ministries, which begins shortly before sunset on March 23, 2019 in Jerusalem and ends with the resurrection and ascension of the two witnesses on the evening of April 6/7, 2019. Then—as is now established by many proofs—the last great loud cry of the 144,000 begins with the outpouring of the latter rain until the Second Coming of Jesus on May 6, 2019.

The duration of the latter rain is therefore 30 days, and this time span could also be understood as two prophetic hours of 15 days each. An initial indication of the division of these 30 days into two prophetic



hours was given to the visitor of the White Cloud Farm, namely the reader of our articles, in [Three Frogs](#). This study dealt with the "hour" of the nations with the beast of Revelation 17 (the UN under the influence of Pope Francis):

*And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings **one hour** with the beast. (Revelation 17:12)*

We had recognized that this "hour" had to begin on April 6/7, 2019 with the culmination of the consolidation of power of [Satan incarnate](#) in Pope Francis, but we had not yet found an explanation for an interruption of this equally prophetic hour after 15 literal days. Therefore, we assumed that it would be the 30 days that would end with the Second Coming of Jesus. Probably few students have discovered our inaccuracy of equating a prophetic hour with a literal month in that article. We simply lacked the knowledge of the event within these thirty days that would so suddenly and unexpectedly put an end to the pope's power—and even one prophetic hour before the coming of Jesus.

A prophetic hour also appeared in the chapter *Brother Daniel in His Lot at the End of the Days*, following the resurrection and ascension of the two witnesses, which we categorized as the "hour of temptation" mentioned by Ellen White, in which the united ministries would give the loud cry. However, a sudden earthquake, which must take place within a prophetic hour after April 6/7, 2019, abruptly ends the second woe before the end of the 30 days of the latter rain:

*And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell; and there were killed in the earthquake seven thousand persons: and the rest were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. **The second Woe** is past: behold, the third Woe cometh quickly. (Revelation 11:13-14 ASV)*

The second woe began with the sixth trumpet on June 3, 2018, and the deadly *Volcán de Fuego* (literally Fire Volcano) in Guatemala brought fire from heaven on [Elijah's altar](#). Thus, the "Elijah's" Carmel challenge had finally been [positively answered](#) by God. As on the biblical Carmel with Elijah, the people of God should now finally choose a side, because the trumpet cycle actually ended with this sixth trumpet, since the seventh will not sound until after the intervening plague cycle, as the biblical blueprint of Revelation specifies. The heavenly [books were also closed](#) shortly thereafter, which meant that the door of grace had finally closed for all those who had previously rejected the great light. The volcanic eruption on the Ring of Fire at the beginning of the second woe, according to our present knowledge, will come to a furious and fitting conclusion with the great earthquake that ends the prophetic hour after the two witnesses' ascension to heaven.

Wouldn't the gamma-ray burst GRB130427A be a perfect [sign of Jonah](#) if it would point not only to the end of Satan and all his hosts together with sin and sinners on "May 22, 2019," but also to his and his Mother Church's loss of power right in the middle of the 30 days of the latter rain through a huge earthquake that brings down a tenth of his Babylon!?

The second day of the feast of unleavened bread of the first possibility falls on April 22, 2019 and thus fulfills exactly this condition. **The beam of the divine lighthouse on the 2013 resurrection anniversary actually divides the 30 days of the latter rain in 2019 into exactly two prophetic hours.** Incredible, but true!

If one thinks about it further, one can tie additional loose ends together in the prophetic calendar of the revelation of Jesus. Let us assume that the twelve and the seventy will initially stand "alone" in the latter



rain, facing the almost impossible task of finding the remaining 144,000. The harvest has indeed begun, but the laborers will be few. It will seem that Satan could triumph. Therefore, the desperate harvesters will ask, as Jesus already advised the seventy:

Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. (Luke 10:2)

God will answer this cry for help on April 22, 2019. He will awaken the **second army** of sleeping saints; an army of people who died under the third angel's message since 1846 will receive the promised blessing of the special resurrection and rush to the aid of the weakened soldiers under the bloody banner of Alnitak.

And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, **Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth:** Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them. (Revelation 14:13)

Graves are opened, and "many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth ... awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt." Daniel 12:2. **All who have died in the faith of the third angel's message come forth from the tomb glorified, to hear God's covenant of peace with those who have kept His law.** "They also which pierced Him" (Revelation 1:7), those that mocked and derided Christ's dying agonies, and the most violent opposers of His truth and His people, are raised to behold Him in His glory and to see the honor placed upon the loyal and obedient. {GC 637.1}

Suddenly the tide will turn and the godless will learn their fate. With that, the power of Satan breaks and the nations will hate him:

Thick clouds still cover the sky; yet the sun now and then breaks through, appearing like the avenging eye of Jehovah. Fierce lightnings leap from the heavens, enveloping the earth in a sheet of flame. **Above the terrific roar of thunder, voices, mysterious and awful, declare the doom of the wicked.** The words spoken are not comprehended by all; but they are distinctly understood by the false teachers. Those who a little before were so reckless, so boastful and defiant, so exultant in their cruelty to God's commandment-keeping people, are now overwhelmed with consternation and shuddering in fear. Their wails are heard above the sound of the elements. Demons acknowledge the deity of Christ and tremble before His power, while men are supplicating for mercy and groveling in abject terror. {GC 637.2}

And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. (Revelation 17:16)

There is no doubt: with April 22, 2019 and the special resurrection, we have finally found the exact date for the end of the sixth seal. The prophetess continues directly and explains:

Said the prophets of old, as they beheld in holy vision the day of God: "Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty." Isaiah 13:6. **"Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of His majesty.** The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon everyone that is



proud and lofty, and upon everyone that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low." "In that day a man shall cast the idols of his silver, and the idols of his gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of His majesty, when He ariseth to shake terribly the earth." Isaiah 2:10-12, 20, 21, margin. {GC 638.1}

It is the last prophetic hour before the Second Coming of Jesus and the hour of the two armies of God. No one will be able to harm them anymore. It is the hour that Jesus prophesied and said:

*And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? (Revelation 6:14-17)*

Is faith still possible when all this will happen and the formerly dead saints and many especially evil ones will walk on earth? Could anyone still be sealed at all? One would almost have to assume that just now the meaning and purpose of the special resurrection will become more clearly visible than ever before: to supplement the number of the few living saints with the number of the risen ones from the third angel's message in order to reach the full number of the 144,000.

The hour in which those of the 144,000 who never saw death will still stand alone, and which completes the sealing, is actually the last hour of work of the harvest... it is therefore **the eleventh hour** of the 144,000. It is the most important and last hour of the sealing of people living today who will never taste death:

There will be thousands converted to the truth in a day who at the eleventh hour see and acknowledge the truth and the movements of the Spirit of God.—The Ellen G. White 1888 Materials, 755 (1890). {LDE 212.2}

Will the resurrected saints also need to be sealed at this late time? It can be seen from the division of the twelfold portions of the Holy Spirit that it will most likely be so, because if the portions were distributed 24-fold for the eleventh hour, 15 portions would be missing for the hour of the two armies. No, God is justice: even the risen saints must receive the seal of Philadelphia if they are to be spared from the hour of temptation. Only the dead who died before the judgment in 1844 and belong to the first resurrection are exempt from this rule.

Deceased Adventists who lived up to the Sabbath truth and died before the judgment of the living, but refused time-setting out of ignorance, must finally also experience the whole truth. The members of this group of Christians believed until their death that the two times their prophetess mentioned that God would announce the day and hour of the Second Coming of His Son were one and the same announcement. At the beginning of the Orion message, I was already confronted with this mistaken belief and wrote an article in which the two mentions were examined and could be identified as two different time proclamations on the part of God. God's first time proclamation was the Orion message itself, while a **second time proclamation** would take place just before the Second Coming. This must take place because of the ignorance of the risen ones now and fulfills its special purpose:



...The graves were opened, and those who had died in faith under the third angel's message, keeping the Sabbath, came forth from their dusty beds, glorified, to hear the covenant of peace that God was to make with those who had kept His law.

The sky opened and shut and was in commotion. The mountains shook like a reed in the wind and cast out ragged rocks all around. The sea boiled like a pot and cast out stones upon the land. **And as God spoke the day and the hour of Jesus' coming and delivered the everlasting covenant to His people, He spoke one sentence, and then paused, while the words were rolling through the earth.** The Israel of God stood with their eyes fixed upward, listening to the words as they came from the mouth of Jehovah and rolled through the earth like peals of loudest thunder. It was awfully solemn. At the end of every sentence the saints shouted, "Glory! Hallelujah!" **Their countenances were lighted up with the glory of God, and they shone with glory as did the face of Moses when he came down from Sinai.** The wicked could not look upon them for the glory. And when the never-ending blessing was pronounced on those who had honored God in keeping His Sabbath holy, there was a mighty shout of victory over the beast and over his image. {EW 285.1-2}

We would not be the "Elijah" movement if we did not—with the help of Stellarium—look up to heaven on April 22, 2019 to see if God supports this date and the event of the special resurrection through heavenly signs.

To do this, I click in Stellarium's date display exactly 15 days from the evening of April 6/7, 2019... On April 22, 2019, the sun has already been **in Aries** for one day **where it will also be at the second coming.** As a male lamb, the ram is a symbol for Christ, and the sun activates this constellation from April 21, 2019 on.

The **moon**, as the second large divine clock hand, is in **Libra** at sunset on April 21/22, 2019, at 7:10 p.m. in Jerusalem, where he will, however, stay only short time before entering Scorpius... What immediately comes to my mind is:

Those **who had been raised** were presented as trophies to the heavenly universe—samples of the resurrection of all who receive and believe in Jesus Christ as their personal Saviour. They were a symbol of the **final resurrection of the righteous.** That same power that has raised Christ from the dead will raise His church—as His bride—and glorify it, with Christ, above all principalities, above all powers, above every name that is named, not only in this world, but in the heavenly courts, the world above....

**Christ was the firstfruits of them that slept. This very scene, the resurrection of Christ from the dead, was observed in type by the Jews at one of their sacred feasts, called the feast of the Jews. They came up to the temple when the firstfruits had been gathered in, and held a feast of thanksgiving. The firstfruits of the harvest crop was sacredly dedicated to the Lord....**

As Christ ascends while in the act of blessing His disciples, an army of angels encircles Him as a cloud. **Christ takes with Him the multitude of captives as His trophy. He will Himself bring to the Father the firstfruits of them that slept,** to present [them] to God as an assurance that He is conqueror over death and the grave.—Manuscript 115, 1897. {CTr 286.4-6}

There is no better day for the special resurrection than the second day of the feast of unleavened bread or the anniversary day of the resurrection of the one great Firstfruit! However, the verse about the great



earthquake of the second woe contains even more details, on the unraveling of which we—and all the other interpreters as well—have been gritting our teeth.

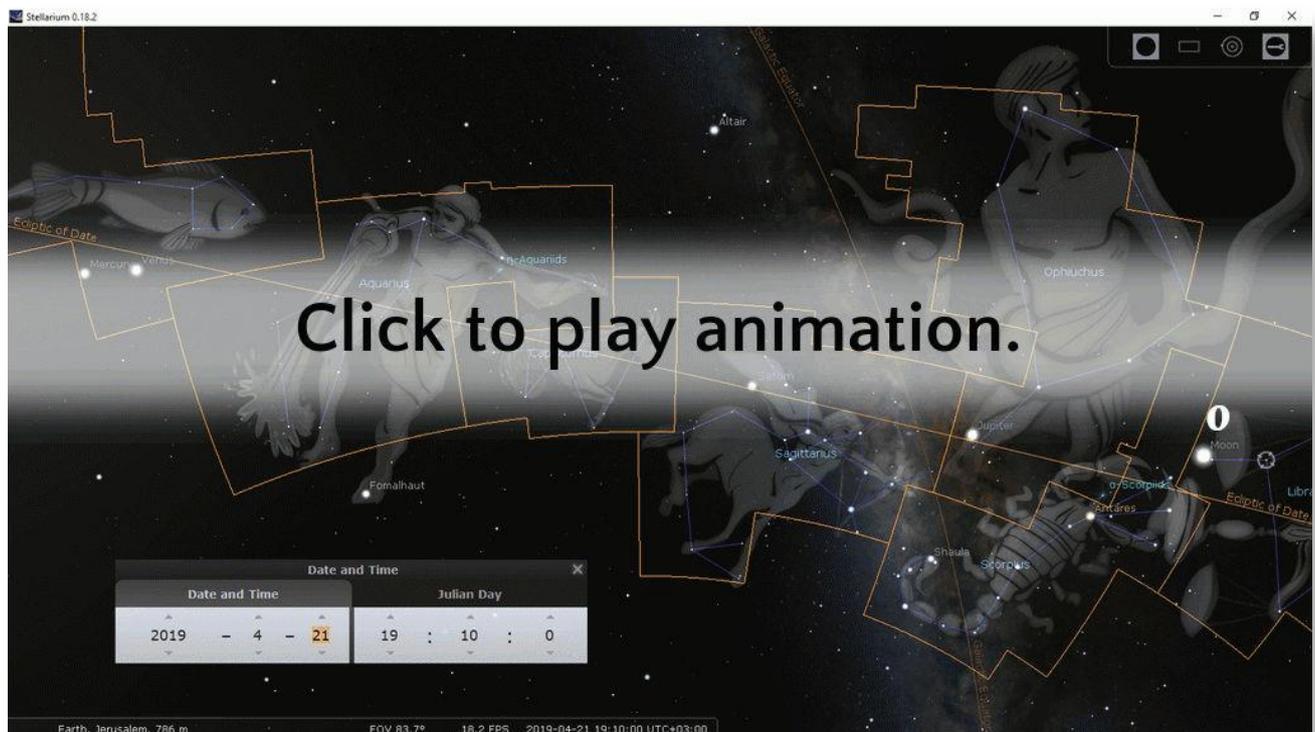
*And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. (Revelation 11:13)*

Perhaps looking at the heavens again at the right time will help!? On the one hand, we already know the “heavenly” identity of the city “which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt.” Its “street” reaches from Scorpius (either with the scales of Libra as claws or without) to Pisces. If you also remember that the moon is one of the four winds of Babylon’s destruction and see that the other three—the sun, Venus and Mercury—already left the great city behind on April 22, 2019, then only the moon remains as a wind of destruction, still having to start its raid through the city of the wicked.

It does so exactly on April 22, 2019! If you follow its way along the street of Egypt and Sodom to Pisces, you will discover that it needs exactly ten Jewish days for its campaign. It crosses the threshold to Scorpius during the night from April 21 to 22 at around 10:10 p.m. and arrives in Pisces on the tenth day, May 1, 2019, at around 7:10 a.m. On April 21/22, it thus causes the city exactly 10% of the total damage that it can cause on its campaign of revenge.

*...and the tenth part of the city fell... (from Revelation 11:13)*

The following animation illustrates the extremely amazing fulfillment of this prophecy:



How precise is God with His time prophecies, when [He Himself is Time](#)? The answer is in the Bible! There is no mention of seconds or minutes; the smallest unit of time you can find there is the “hour.” So, I would answer: “He sometimes even gives hour-wise details.” We have encountered this fact many times before, but this time God’s accuracy will surpass anything we have seen before. It is about the “seven thousand men” that will die in the earthquake.



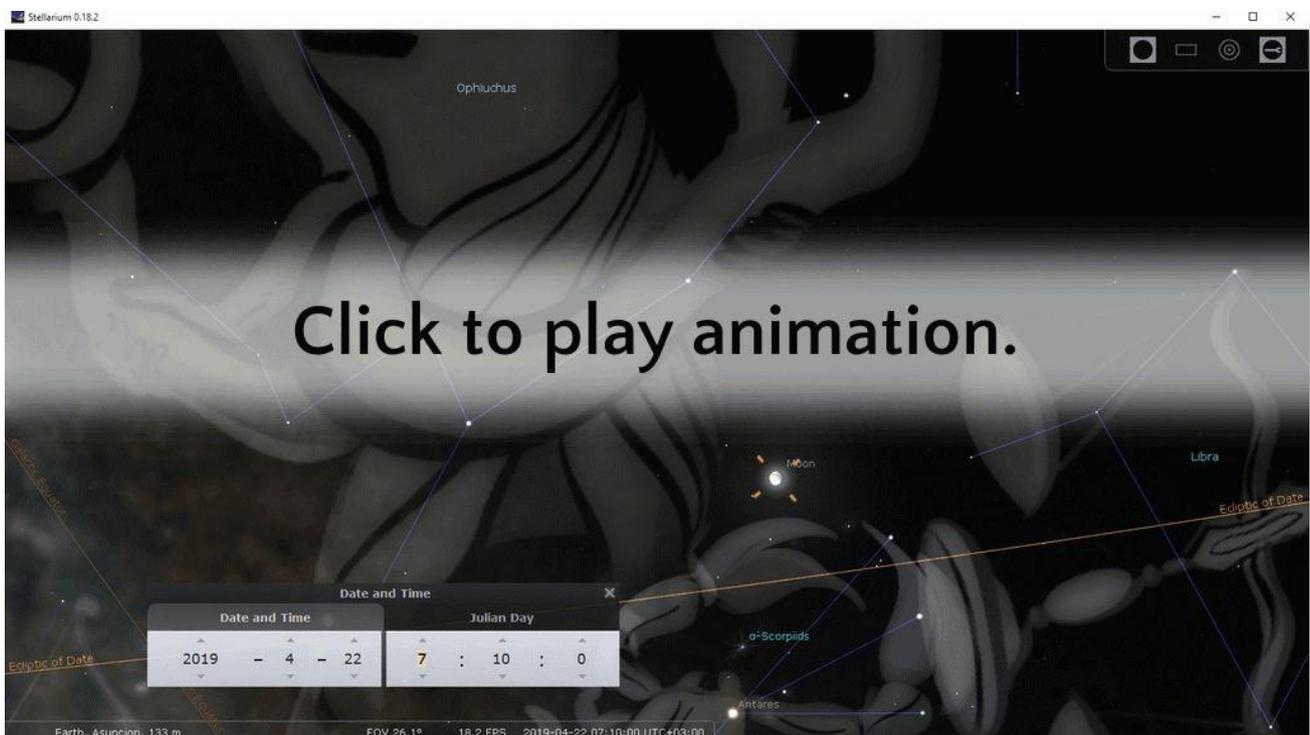
A gamma-ray burst is a very narrowly focused light beam. It is only the extremely long distance of 3.6 billion light years that allows this divine spotlight to fan out over 30 “days.” That’s why its edge area still remains narrowly constrained, as we are about to see.

With the “ten percent,” God pointed to the exact day of the earthquake in His heavenly language, and with the “seven thousand men” He indicates the hour He determined in which the earthquake will happen (and perhaps also its duration).

Check for yourself how many human figures “live” in the great city. There are only two: Ophiuchus (the serpent bearer) and Aquarius. And on April 21/22, 2019 the moon will touch only one of them: our arch-enemy, Ophiuchus.

In order not to make the next animation too long, I start the moon, the second divine clock hand of the Mazzaroth, on April 22, 2019 at exactly 7:10 a.m. in Jerusalem, which is 12 hours after the beginning of the Jewish day that we have to write in Gregorian terms as April 21/22, because the Jewish day goes from sunset to sunset and thus touches both calendar days.

Now follow the moon in the next animation and pay attention to the hour in which the leg of Ophiuchus is struck by it. Count the hours, and start counting with the 12<sup>th</sup> hour (of course you should count the initial image)!



Did you see it? At the beginning of the 18<sup>th</sup> hour of this Jewish day—after counting 17 full hours—the moon hits the leg of Ophiuchus. Then, it penetrates the leg and causes a deep wound; it continues to do so for **the remaining seven hours** of this Jewish day until sunset. Then the second woe is past.

Since Ophiuchus stands for Pope Francis and his followers, these impenitent ones will suffer terrible losses, because the multiplication of the seven by one thousand means that in these **SEVEN** hours, **MANY** will die.

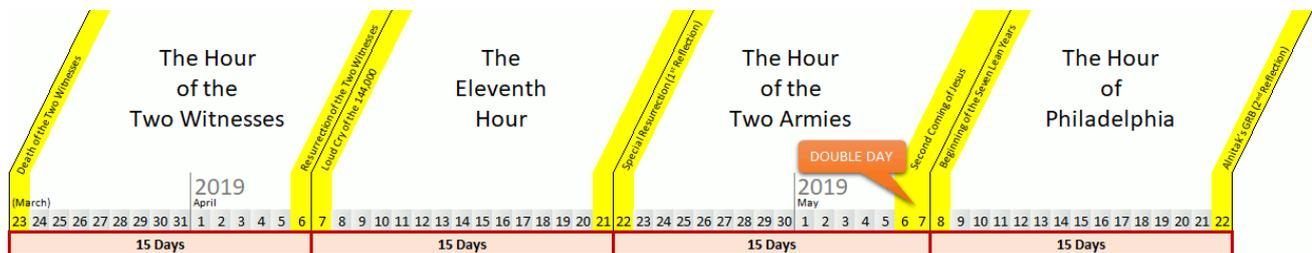


We had long thought about this riddle and why the number of perfection in Christ (seven) is mentioned in connection with the destruction of the city of the wicked. We often even came to the conclusion that it could be the "laying to rest of the good" that Ellen G. White prophesied. I don't want to completely rule that out, but now we know better what the seven in the seven thousand points to... it is the seven hours of the destruction of Ophiuchus' allies, with whom the fourth wind will begin the great final work of destruction.

One possible earthly event for the fulfillment of this now prophetically and temporally assured divine prophecy could be a criminal sentence against "seven thousand" child molesters among the ranks of Catholic bishops and prelates, which would destroy Pope Francis's power structure by robbing him of his "right foothold." In such an "earthquake," he would certainly lose his footing and fall.

Two more summarizing overview charts are intended to tie some last—but extremely important—loose ends.

The last four hours of the history of the old earth begin with the death of the two witnesses and end with the eradication of sin by Alnitak's GRB. We have them charted as follows:



Let the diagram sink in (click to enlarge it)! Do you notice anything?

Exactly in the middle of the last two prophetic hours, the double day of vengeance takes place. One prophetic hour to its left is the first "edge" of the gamma-ray burst of 2013 (first reflection) and one prophetic hour to its right is the end of sin with the other "edge" of GRB130427A (second reflection) and the direct impact of the Alnitak GRB on the old earth.

To which direct target, then, was the gamma-ray burst from the region of the lion of the tribe of Judah really aimed 3.6 billion years ago? What is the focal point, i.e. in the center of the divine light beam?

The focused beam of the gamma-ray burst of 2013 points exactly to the double day of the Second Coming of Jesus, which all the saints so eagerly await. **God places the return of the Son of Man directly in the spotlight of the universe. The spotlight of the grand cosmic theater illuminates the greatest event in the history of mankind,** exactly as we suspected a long time ago, except that we never expected the Second Coming to be exactly in the center between both reflections.

*For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day. (Luke 17:24)*



Now, with this knowledge, we also close the loop on Revelation 11:5:

*And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (Revelation 11:5)*

The two witnesses preach in sackcloth for **almost** two times 1260 days, because shortly before the end of their preaching, they are hurt. This harm begins in the first of the last four hours above, as we saw in the chapter on *Brother Daniel in His Lot at the End of the Days*. Then—one might like to think—the preaching of the two witnesses is finished. In no way! It is only then that **the loud cry** begins with this very message of the two witnesses, but this time without sackcloth, in the hour that follows and is mentioned in Revelation 11:13! But it is precisely in this prophetic eleventh hour that the great tribulation and the greatest persecution of the witnesses of Jesus in the history of mankind also takes place—the time of the great tribulation. **Thus, there are two prophetic hours in which the two witnesses are particularly harmed.**

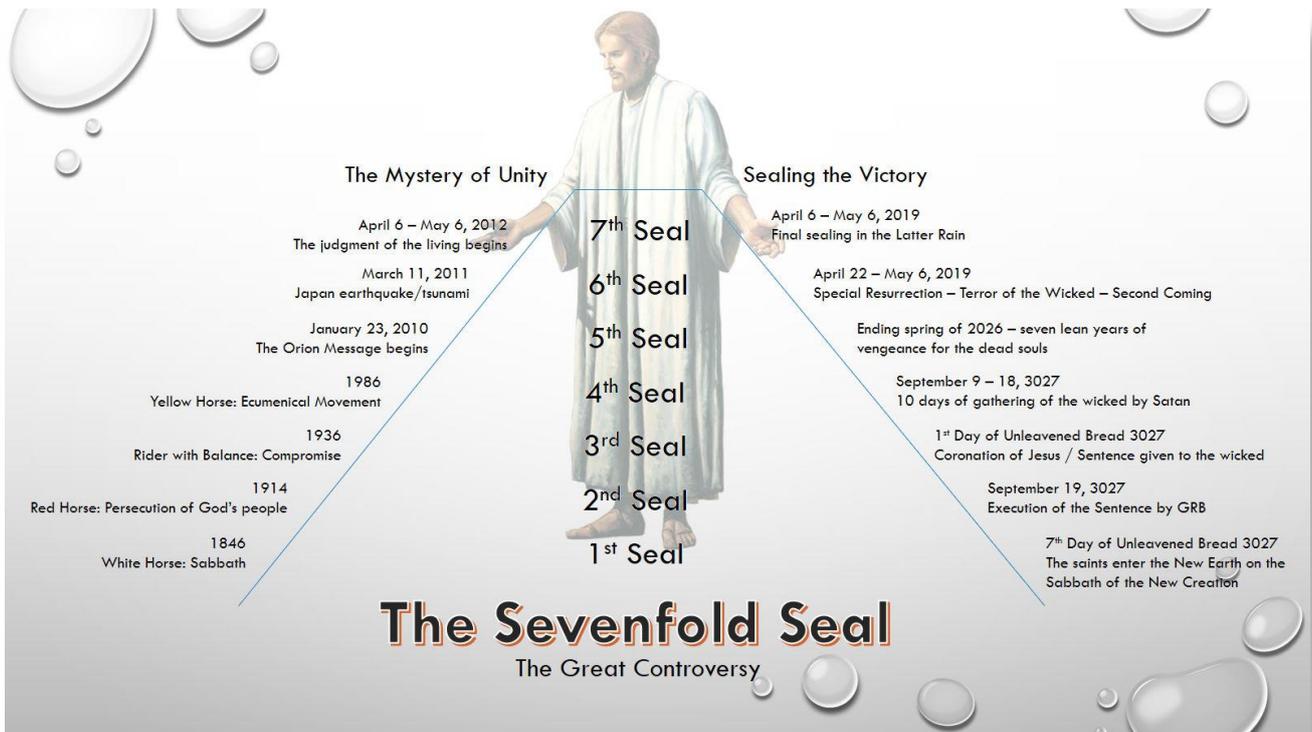
As the prophecy of Jesus reads above, the enemies of the message of the two witnesses must be killed by “fire from their mouth.” From the “mouth of the two witnesses” come the articles on [LastCountdown.org](http://LastCountdown.org) and [WhiteCloudFarm.org](http://WhiteCloudFarm.org)—especially those dealing with the fire of the sin-annihilating gamma-ray burst, which was foreshadowed by a firework of light in 2013. Now we know that the prophetic cone of light from GRB130427A, “that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven and shineth unto the other part under heaven,” **brings two special prophetic hours into God’s scorching light beam through which the destruction of the wicked is accomplished.** This begins with the great earthquake on April 21/22, 2019, in which 10% of Babylon is destroyed and 7 times “1000” men are killed, reaches its first climax with the Second Coming of Jesus when the great hail of the seventh plague falls, punishes the survivors of the worldwide nuclear war with eight years of freezing cold and hunger until no one is alive anymore, and culminates in the final eradication of sin and sinners at the coronation feast of Jesus on “May 22, 2019” after the millennium.

Only now can we say that we fully understand Revelation 11!



Now that the long-awaited end of the sixth seal, which opened in March 2011 with the earthquake in Japan and the terrible tsunami that claimed about 20,000 lives, has been recognized, we can finish another work of years. Since the beginning of 2017, our overview of the seven seals, which are arranged in the form of a chiastic mountain, became more and more precise, but even in the last version in the [Smyrna Testament](#), there were many question marks. Everything that was to happen after the millennium was still in the dark for us at that time. One thing was always clear to the authors of the White Cloud Farm, however: if there are still question marks, then the researching of the perfect prophecies of our God is not yet finished, because God is a mountain...

He is the **Rock**, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he. (Deuteronomy 32:4)



Much can be read from the diagram, but one thing seems to shine particularly bright: the outer frame of the seal is the Sabbath. Sealing once began with the Sabbath, and it will be a Sabbath again when life on the New Earth begins. At the center of the seal are the seven years of the judgment of the living, during which Christians were tested on the twin of the Sabbath, [marriage between man and woman](#). Those who are resurrected must also experience this after the special resurrection before they can fully comprehend the perfection of the two gifts of God from Eden. And then there will be no question marks anymore for them either.



## *A Fig Plaster for "Hezekiah"*

Now that God's timeplan has been made public all the way to the Orion Nebula with the arrival of the redeemed on the Sabbath of "May 12, 2019," their **first** supper on the evening of the **first** day, the 10 days that Satan is released, the coronation of Jesus on "May 22, 2019," and the week of the new creation of the earth, a look back at God's preparatory work should not be neglected. He wanted to ensure that all people could come to a clear decision and make it of their own free will. They could accept His warnings and live, or throw them to the wind and die. And also [Time](#) had set certain appointed times for this.

Old Israel and its downfall is the great warning example for all Christians. Never again should the current people of God repeat the mistakes of the former people of God, and that is why their history was recorded so extensively: its weakness to succumb to the influence of the gods of other peoples, the ensuing punishments of God that often had to come upon the people in order to bring them to their senses, the oppressions and servitudes, the deliverances by chosen judges, bad and good kings like Saul and David, the division after the time of Solomon, being wise yet seduced by his wives, and the apostasy and reforms during the time of the kings, and finally the captivity in Babylon. Every step of Israel is a memorial, because in the end the entire prehistory of God's work to educate them led the people and their leaders to crucify their own Savior, Jesus Christ, whom the Father had sent to them. Will Christians do so again with the second anointed one?

Anyone who forgets the history of Israel, which was ultimately rejected altogether as God's people, or who still regards today's Israel, which continues to crucify Christ daily, as God's people, marches together on the broad path to "May 22, 2019" for the attack on the Holy City. And yet Christianity looks fondly to "Jerusalem" because they do not recognize this city and the people it represents, as part of "Babylon." But everyone has his own free choice. God does not force anyone to accept His saving hand.

The last great reformer for the Jewish people before their captivity in Babylon was King Hezekiah. For a long time he acted according to the will of God and his history stands as a type for the reform that God wanted to carry out through the Adventist church in Christendom in the last nearly 180 years of world history, so that many could have taken the path of salvation.

One can divide his reign into four stages: (1) his God-given reforms, (2) his illness, which befell him too early and before the end of his work, (3) his healing with a fig plaster for a time set by God, and (4) his falling away from God's ways through his pride at his wealth and his encounter with Babylon. The phases of his reign are similar to the decline of the seven churches of Revelation and served first as a warning and later became the exact milestones on the way, followed by the last reformation church that should have prepared Christianity for the return of Jesus.

His contemporary prophet had been Isaiah, who repeatedly called him to his senses, healed him at God's command, promised him 15 more years of life, and in the end had to proclaim to him the judgment of God that after granting him a life-extension, destruction would come upon his sons.

The SDA judgment church, which was allowed to rediscover the Sabbath commandment in 1846 and initiated a great reform within Christianity, would lose its first love like Hezekiah and Ephesus. Her spring of pure water was gradually poisoned by the teachings of Satan and her body fell ill from head to toe. She followed the prophesied path of all the postal stops of the churches of Revelation up to the state of Laodicea, which, like Hezekiah, proudly claimed to already possess all spiritual treasures and to need neither correction nor new knowledge.<sup>[81]</sup> She fraternized with Babylon in "Thyatira" by following the



example of Hezekiah, and revealed all her treasures to its representatives, yet without giving glory to God, but instead exalting herself and the counsel of her own wisdom. The scribes of the church presented to Babylon their answers to questions on doctrine<sup>[82]</sup> without including God in their reasoning, just to ingratiate themselves with the representatives of Babylon and garner their praise.

To prevent this creeping deterioration, God sent prophets to His church—as He always had. Thus, for the first 70 years of its existence, the Adventist Church was to be guided by Ellen G. White, who was then the representative of the Spirit of Prophecy. (She had the Spirit of Prophecy, but unfortunately over the decades, she was made into the Spirit of Prophecy Himself, which is blasphemy, since the Spirit of Prophecy is the Holy Spirit who guides into all truth and makes known the future.<sup>[83]</sup>) When she died in 1915, the church was left without prophets and had to continue its wilderness wandering alone, which had begun shortly after 1888, as Ellen G. White had prophesied.

After 120 years, however, the church had to be prepared again in a special manner for the Canaan of God, which had now come within reach, because its religious teachers and leaders had diverged so far from the way of truth that comprehensive correction had become necessary. Before the first coming of His Son, God sent a special forerunner: John the Baptist, whom He compared to the least of heaven, who was to pave the way for Jesus’ second coming.

This second anointed one, the modern “John the Baptist” prophesied in Malachi 4 as the coming “Elijah” before the (double) day of God’s wrath, was to be sent to the last Protestant church that had become sick like Hezekiah. She lay on her deathbed, exhausted and tired from the completely unexpectedly long journey, and was no longer able to complete the reform she had begun in 1846 and be a blessing for salvation for the rest of Christendom.

A special clock is connected with the history of Hezekiah’s healing. The sundial of Hezekiah’s father, Ahaz, is recorded both in the 2nd Book of Kings and in the prophecies of his contemporary prophet, Isaiah.

Everyone knows the story that when King Hezekiah became ill, he was cured of his deadly illness by God’s grace. After he had humbled himself, Isaiah gave him God’s ruling that another 15 years would be added to his lifetime. As evidence that this was so, he was allowed to ask for a sign on **his father’s** sundial. He decided that the shadow on the clock should go back ten degrees because it seemed too easy to him that God would let the sun run forward ten degrees. (You can see from this that there was actually no choice, for only reverse time would have been a miracle and a sign. But for God, [who is Time](#), both are equally simple!)

*Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down. (Isaiah 38:8)*

In this biblical narrative, there are apparently two important dates: 15 years for Hezekiah and 10 degrees (?) on the sundial. Years passed in which I pondered again and again how these two prophetic times—which I understood as a type—should be fulfilled in the last days.

It was only after the exact date of Jesus’ return had been determined by the [hour of Philadelphia](#), and with the help of the Holy Spirit I had also recognized the prophetic hour of  $2 \times 7 + 1$  days of the two witnesses, that I succeeded in assigning the times of Hezekiah and the sundial of Ahaz to the correct antitypical actors.



For some time, I had believed that I myself was the antitype of Hezekiah, since I had been sent by God to Paraguay 15 years ago in 2004. As I had understood it until then, however, I was only to make preparations at first for my later ministry, which, in my opinion, did not really begin until the end of December 2009 with the decoding of the throne room vision from Revelation 4 and 5, which had finally led to the publication of the [Orion presentation](#) on January 21, 2010, where I had to declare that the sins of the Adventist Church are recorded on God's clock. Of course, I had had the idea with the clock long before and had started to work on the decryption and to pray fervently for it. The reader will soon be surprised to find out how many years earlier my story really began.

First, though, I would like to ask two questions:

To what ministry would a clock better refer, than to that of the second emissary? Who makes known **God's Orion Clock**, **His Mazzaroth Clock**, or the Clock of the [Genetics of Eternal Life](#) that reflects **Jesus'** character?

And what church, if not the Seventh-day Adventists, have inherited a clock from their "father"? Anyone who knows the history of the Millerite movement knows what clock I am talking about. That's why I also called myself early on "[the second Miller](#)," who picked up where Willam Miller's "clock" left off.<sup>[84]</sup>

I think that the conclusion is justified that the 10 degrees of the shadow on the sundial of Ahaz must have something to do with my service to "Hezekiah."

As I said, I saw the year 2009 as the beginning of my service with the clocks when I prayed for enlightenment regarding the throne room vision in the Book of Revelation. Although I didn't know the exact date at the time, I knew for sure that my ministry would have to end sometime just before April 6, 2019, because the prophecy of Revelation 11:7 correctly translates as that when the two witnesses "are about to finish their testimony," they will be killed by the beast from the bottomless pit.

When I recognized the hour of the two witnesses, as it is described in the chapter on *Brother Daniel in his lot at the end of the days*, it had also become clear when it should occur: sometime between the true Purim feast of March 23 and the end of the second 1260 days of the two witnesses on April 6, 2019.

I could now be satisfied and say that my 10 years from 2009 to 2019 would be the 10 degrees on the sundial of Ahaz, neglecting the fact that God with His character trait as time almost always gives information accurate to the day. But would that be God's will? And how are the 15 years of life extension for the antitypical "Hezekiah" explained?

You have to think hard to find the true duration and teaching in the shadow of the sundial—and without prayer and the help of the Spirit of God, I would not have succeeded either. The indication of 10 degrees for 10 years seems to be clear, but is it really?

A **sundial** indicates the course of time in degrees or line markings, but the sun itself indicates days and **years**; from this I infer the authorization to convert the degrees of the type into years of the antitype. Check.

Yet how long did the whole miracle really last? A quick, rash answer would be: 10 degrees, 10 years. I say: No, the whole miracle is divided into two parts. At first the shadow went back 10 degrees, but then it had to go forward those 10 degrees until it had returned to its starting position where the miracle had begun. So it is not about 10, but about 20 years! That is the right approach.



The whole story of the time wonder, as you know, is connected with the story of healing. One cannot completely separate the healing of Hezekiah from his deadly illness and his 15 years from the clock miracle that represents 20 years! To the “Hezekiah” of our time, who was seriously ill and in danger of being killed by the poison of liberalism,<sup>[85]</sup> no ordinary man should be sent as the fourth angel, but someone who had himself been healed by Jesus from a deadly poisoning. He should have come to know the power of Christ in his own life, bring experience with humility, and have personally known how freedom from sin takes place and how difficult it is to abandon old vices and how it is only possible to do so with total devotion to and trust in Jesus.

My personal, extended lifetime is **20 years**, and these expire at a certain “hour” in March 2019. That is why I know that what I am writing in this fourth part of the study on the Holy City are my last words to you.

There is a very special date that marks my way with Jesus. When I fell into sin on this earth, my fall was deep. For many years I had been an alcoholic. The disease worsened over the years, slowly at first, then more and more quickly, until I was dying on the floor of the office in my apartment in Mallorca on **March 28, 1999**. I had fallen down and could not move any more. A total paralysis had seized me. I still remember each of my words of the urgent prayer that I sent to God as a cry for help, although I could only speak in spirit, because my voice also failed. I made a solemn covenant with the Lord that if He would allow me to get up again, I would immediately pick up the phone, call the Alcoholics Anonymous (AA) and ask for help, as friends and relatives had so often advised me. In return, I wanted to dedicate the rest of my life to the Lord as His servant.

As soon as the prayer was said, God fulfilled His part of the covenant. With great difficulty, I stood up and made my call with trembling hands, and having arranged a first meeting for the following day, I poured out all the remaining alcohol that was left in my apartment. Then began the long path of cleansing. For a year, I visited the AA groups weekly until I was made a group leader myself and was allowed to help free others from the addiction.

Before long, however, I was facing another great change in my life. I had always searched for the truth and the philosophy of the AA could not quench my thirst for it. On **March 28, 2003**, I renewed my covenant with God and His call to study the Bible with the events that I briefly described in [Whatever the Cost](#).

Each additional day of study revealed more clearly that the doctrine of the AA is not pure, although it pretends to be based on twelve biblical steps. Alcohol addiction is not regarded as a sin, but as a disease that is incurable, and one would inevitably relapse if they would not visit the groups for more than a week. The AA god—the “higher power you can imagine however you want”—was clearly not my God, who revealed Himself through Christ and showed us who the Father is and what He is like.

After my baptism as a Seventh-day Adventist in July 2003, when I tried to introduce my AA group to Jesus as the Son of God who could indeed free us **completely**, even from the addiction and sin of alcohol, so that after some time we would be able to live an independent, healthy and renewed life in Him again—completely independent of the weekly group meetings—I met with strong rejection and opposition from the participants and leaders who had been my friends until then. Jesus Christ has no place in the AA with their esoteric god that can be carved however you want. But it became clear to me why they reacted so negatively: the “healing method” of the AA is to replace alcohol addiction with group addiction. (I am not



surprised that so many churches have now implemented the AA's 12-step program, which is based on highly questionable principles.)

Soon, nobody came to me during the available meeting hours anymore and so I looked for new friends in my SDA church in Mallorca. I was glad that there were also some Germans among them, because my Spanish left much to be desired at the time. As it is customary with Adventists, I was invited to lunch almost every Sabbath, so I soon no longer missed my old friends from the AA. Here I had come among people who believed the same as I, and whom I regarded as completely holy and pure—at least at the beginning. The German group within my congregation was characterized by very conservative Adventists who were vegans and kept the health reform to the letter of Ellen G. White's writings. For a long time, I didn't think there could even exist any other kind of Adventist.

But soon I was also invited by the Spanish-speaking Adventists, most of whom came from Latin America, and while there were many extremely lovable people among them, they did not take the teachings or the health message as seriously as the German-speaking ones, who rigidly kept their eyes to the right and marched squarely to Canaan. Some long-time Adventists even stopped eating meat because of me—at least on the Sabbaths I was invited.

I had not understood that God was already showing me His high-contrast church program and at the same time testing my orientation. I read a lot in the writings of Ellen G. White and that kept me from compromising with the world. I was particularly interested in her visions and the revival series, which includes the *Great Controversy*. I got a lot of time for it because after a while, God also began to bless me financially. The poor man who was baptized in July 2003 had already become a rather well-off man by the end of 2004, who because of an inheritance, no longer needed to work in secular companies for his money and could follow another call of God.

But before I could respond to my call to Paraguay at the end of 2004, something happened whose importance and deep meaning for me had faded over the years. Only now am I clearly reminded that on **March 28, 2004**, I received the light of the angel with the golden reed who measures the Holy City in Revelation 21.

After a prayer coming from the bottom of my heart, God had shown me how to compare that golden reed with the measuring rod of the man in Ezekiel 40, in order to calculate exactly how long the "judgment" would last for the people of God by means of a further comparison with the wall heights of the New Jerusalem and the ideal temple of Ezekiel. At that time the formula was:  $7 \text{ day-years} \times \text{factor } 24 = 168 \text{ years}$ . If you add the 168 years to the beginning of the judgment in 1844, you get the year 2012.<sup>[86]</sup>

I didn't know exactly what I had found, because even the esoteric world was already speaking quite loudly about the year 2012, so I consulted my Adventist brethren and explained to them what I thought was a fascinating and easy-to-understand short study for Adventists who knew about the beginning of the judgment in 1844. Yet every time I hoped for positive reactions or further advice, I saw the same horrified and dismissive faces as my AA friends before, when I wanted to bring them closer to Jesus.

I still well remember the day when some German-speaking brethren were invited to my home on a Sabbath for which I had cooked in advance. I could hardly wait to introduce them to my studies. Finally, as Adventists, we would know when at least the judgment of the dead would end (which it did in 2012). One of those present was a sister who had been a co-founder of Amazing Discoveries in Germany, another brother whom I saw as my mentor had also come with his family. Years later he would move



to the Adventist University at Schloss Bogenhofen. And there was another brother from Latin America who was one of my best friends and was also a Sabbath school teacher.

My disappointment was great when I was answered with quotations from Ellen G. White that one could not know the time. I had actually just asked them to tell me what significance the year I had found could have. I had never said it was the Second Coming. Alas, I spare myself writing down what I had to hear. Whoever is interested in this and what I have to answer, can read it in the article [A Word of Advice](#). It is always the same story with the Adventists. No matter who I should address, no matter how much influence the individual brother or sister had, no matter how firmly anchored in the Bible or EGW, no matter whether vegan, ovo-lacto or zero vegetarian, I was always given the same well-meant yet arrogant advice of "Hezekiah." This was so throughout all 15 years—and not only for me, but also for everyone who was sent out later—and that despite the fact that their "father" had left them a clock with the [shadow](#) of the sun of righteousness and that everyone was [obliged to pray](#) for the great healing miracle of the latter rain and their fig plaster.

My first study was to be the beginning of a long, stony path to the knowledge of the Orion clock and an even longer one to the discovery of the mystery of the Holy City. So on **March 28, 2004**, I had seen the Orion formula for the first time before me, which was to be further broken down in 2008 through the study with the Man over the river from Daniel 12.<sup>[87]</sup> Only then did I begin to understand the difference between the 168 years of the judgment of the dead depicted in figures, and the three and a half times spoken by Jesus in the oath, as a time for the judgment of the living. And much later came the realization that it had to be two times three and a half years, which then leads to the simple calculation  $1844 + 168 + 7 = 2019$ , which could have been shortened in righteousness. But that wasn't all I was supposed to find out, otherwise I probably wouldn't have had to write 3,500 pages, together with three other co-authors, about many important teachings and interpretations that [Time](#) showed us. One of "Balaam's" unintended blessings speaks of how and from where the fourth angel was to come down and that his trumpet message had to be delayed.<sup>[88]</sup>

The same year, 2004, in which I had received my first study from God on **March 28**, the Lord called me from Mallorca to Paraguay—and I began telling the South American brethren there about the "man with the golden measuring rod," not knowing that I myself had been this man, and without having even a clue that I would finish my studies by measuring the Holy City again after exactly 15 years. How exactly, you shall now discover.

I have almost finished the race at the hand of Jesus which I started on **March 28, 1999**. Since 2004, I have never visited an AA group again and yet I never relapsed. **On March 28, 2019—roughly in the middle of the two weeks of the hour of the two witnesses—it will be exactly 20 years.**

Five years of that time I had to heal myself from the wounds Satan had inflicted on me before I was allowed to attempt, at the behest of God, to put healing poultices of figs on "Hezekiah's" boils for fifteen years. To do so, I "stole" the figs from the fig tree that Jesus cursed before He wept over Jerusalem, because His exact [crucifixion date](#) was to become the basis and the center of all calculations of time by which I kept the arrogant "Hezekiah" alive for 15 years, who, believing himself rich, had nothing better to do than to show the Babylonians around his treasure house and to honor himself. But "Hezekiah" simply did not want to grasp that only [Time](#) heals all wounds...

...and that glory is due only to God, for...

*If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. (John 8:36)*



So my mission ultimately changed—like Isaiah’s—and instead of administering more fig plasters to “Hezekiah,” I had to admonish him and warn others against him.

Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts: Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. (Isaiah 39:5-7)

Babylon’s attack came immediately after Hezekiah’s death; and so will it be when the 15 years end that I had to promise my “Hezekiah.” The great city of Babylon will burn, and the angels with the weapons of destruction will be ready for the double day of vengeance, just over a month after the last countdown for the Adventist Church, which ends on March 28, 2019. How indicative is Hezekiah’s reckless and highly egoistic statement on the judgment of God for the snooty Adventist Church:

“The word of the Lord you have spoken is good,” Hezekiah replied. For he thought, **“There will be peace and security in my lifetime.”** (Isaiah 39:8 NIV)

Isn’t that exactly what all Christian churches say today—with the exception of a few “alarmists and fanatics”?

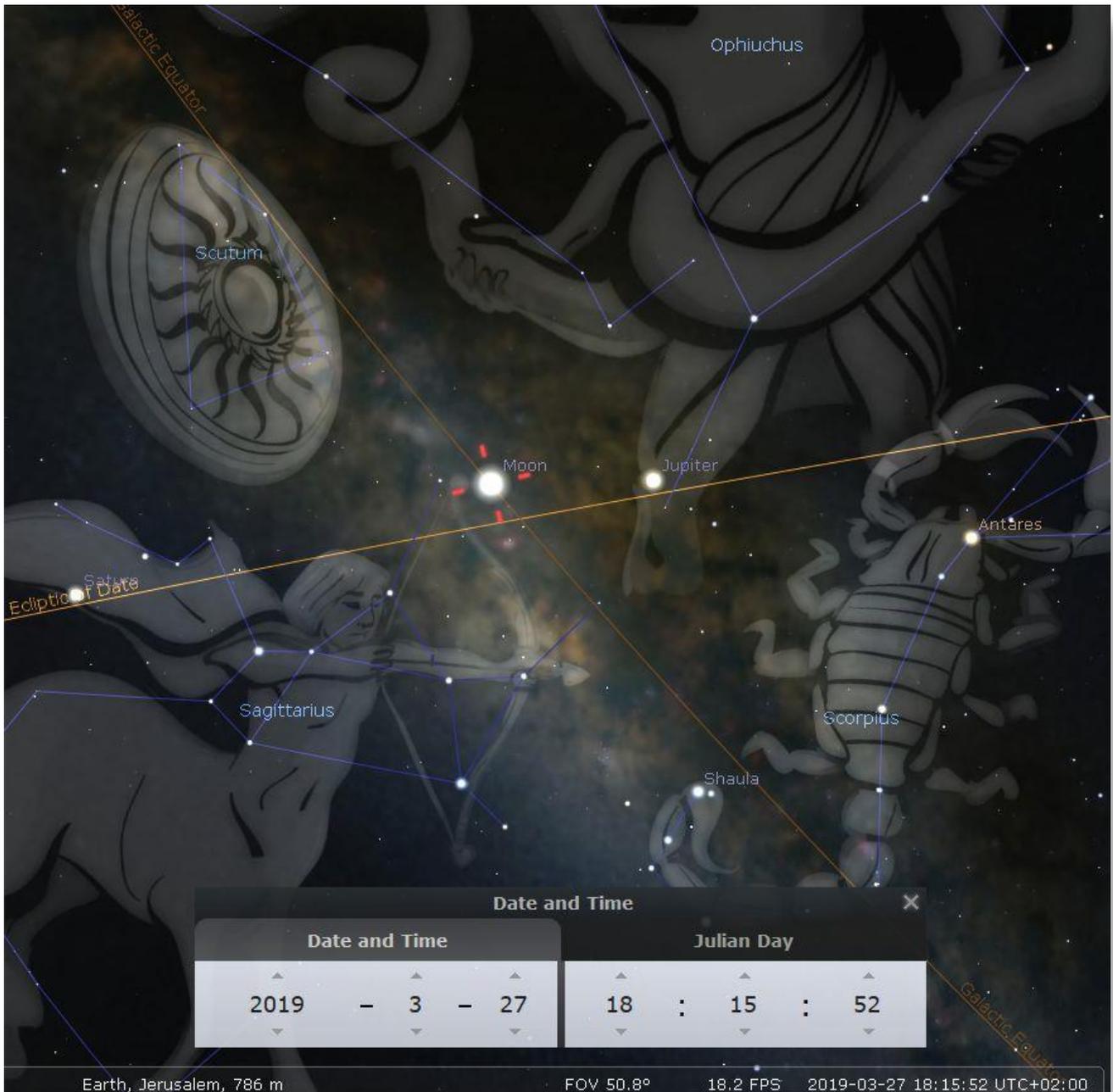
... Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us. (Micah 3:11)

And yet the perfect fulfillment of the history of Hezekiah, his times and his answer, should be a clear warning to all Christians who still believe in God’s prophecies, or at least in the apostle Paul:

**For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.** (1 Thessalonians 5:3)

It begs the question: Why doesn’t the 20th anniversary of my covenant with God and **the end of the 15-year extension of life for the Adventist Church** lie at the beginning of the hour of the two witnesses—the day on which they are promised death? On March 23, 2019, the two witnesses are finally killed in accordance with Revelation 11:7. Or why don’t my 20 years of the sundial prophecy end at the end of the hour of the two witnesses, April 6/7, 2019, when the sun and moon indicate their resurrection and ascension in the constellation of Pisces?

In order to get at least a partial answer to this question, which concerns the last “Elijah,” who was allowed to deliver the [signs from heaven](#), one must look upwards again. Glance up with me one last time from Jerusalem about 20 minutes after sunset at 5:55 p.m. on March 27, 2019, the evening of the Jewish day whose main part falls on March 28, 2019—the end of my 20 year journey [at the hand of Jesus](#).



The waning crescent of March 27/28, 2019 crosses the galactic equator at this time, where also my Lord was crucified on [May 25, AD 31](#).<sup>[89]</sup>

*And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. (Revelation 11:8)*

Anyone who believes that because the moon passes this point once a month, it is certain that it often happens that it stands at the galactic equator on a Jewish March 27/28, will be in for a surprise. I checked it out, and the last time it happened was in 1981—18 years before my way with Jesus had even begun.

What does this all mean?

One approach to responding to the question would be the recognition that the text about the two witnesses in which they are defined should be carefully re-read:



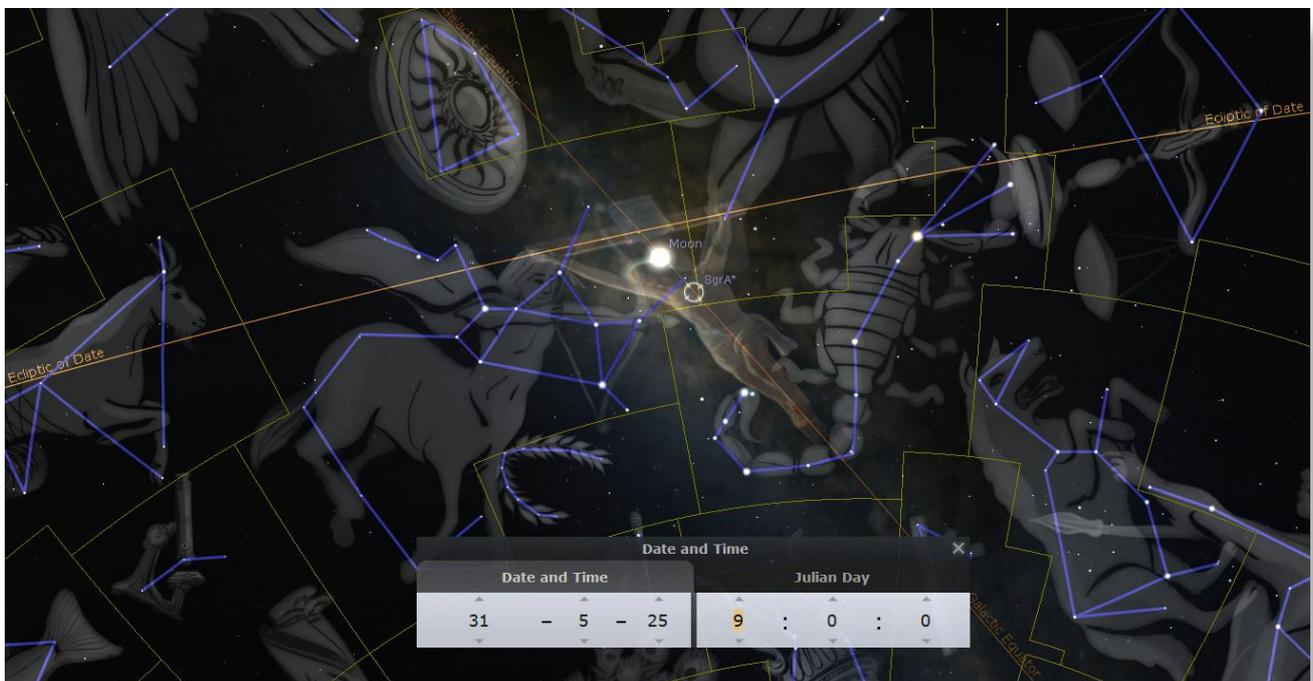
And I will give power unto **my two witnesses**, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. **These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.** And if any man will hurt them, **fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies:** and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (Revelation 11:3-5)

That's condensed information! Only with the prior knowledge that at the conclusion of my earthly ministry, the moon will be exactly at the point where Jesus' earthly ministry was also victoriously ended with the cross, can this prophecy be further broken down.

An important finding here is that the two olive trees are the two "sons of oil" from Zechariah 4, as we have already [described](#): Jesus and Gabriel.

And he saith, **'These are the two sons of the oil, who are standing by the Lord of the whole earth.'** (Zechariah 4:14 YLT)

The Lord of the earth must then be the Father, who is exactly at this point symbolized by the large black hole in the center of our Milky Way (Sgr A\*). Look again at the picture of Jesus' crucifixion hour:



So Jesus and Gabriel stand before the Lord of the earth, each in their last great hour. They are the two anointed ones. (It is always difficult for me to put myself on the same footing with my Lord Jesus, but alas, this prophecy must be interpreted so. Jesus was also subject to His Father and so am I to the whole divine Council. Please never forget that.)

The second insight should be that one can read the verses in such a way that **EACH** of the "two witnesses" has **ONE** olive tree and **ONE** candlestick. Read it again carefully!

When one reads the prophecy of Zechariah, there are two anointed ones and only one candlestick. Revelation, however, assigns **one candlestick to each anointed one**.



Revelation 1:20 explains who the candlesticks are;<sup>[90]</sup> they are the seven churches, and according to Revelation chapters 2 and 3, there are only two without reproach: Smyrna and Philadelphia. Which church belongs to Christ, who suffered death on the cross and was followed by the great time of the martyrs, first under the Roman Empire and then under the Roman Popes? Smyrna of course!

Then there is only the candlestick of Philadelphia left for Gabriel. The pure church who will be saved from the [hour of temptation](#). It is the church of the 144,000 who will not see death.

One can go a level deeper in the interpretation, however. Since the galactic equator is the Euphrates and Jesus was crucified there, the picture above, where Jesus even lifts both hands on the cross, is reminiscent of a certain slide that I made in 2010 for the [Orion presentation](#).

## The Elements of the Image

The river that separates the two men—now well-known, representing the old and new Israel—symbolizes **Jesus' death on the cross and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit:**

**For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. (Matthew 26:28)**

**He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (John 7:38)**

**But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. (John 19:33-34)**

The river that separates the two well-known men

Jesus Christ over the river

It is about the oath of Jesus in Daniel 12, where He swore before two witnesses on two river banks that the end, i.e., the judgment of the living, would last three and a half years. Of course, it must be understood that He said it to both witnesses and therefore doubled the time. This is exactly what we did in the prophecy of the two witnesses of Revelation 11 with the 1260 days and the two times three and a half days.

Now please read the following verse again very carefully and in context:

*And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (Revelation 11:5)*



Is that already fulfilled? In no way! Neither for Jesus as the first Son of oil, nor for Gabriel as the second. But now you know exactly when it will be fulfilled, for the mouth of both witnesses prophesied it!

From the "mouth of Jesus" will come the gamma-ray burst of Alnitak, who will consume sin and all His enemies on "May 22, 2019." Then the "fireballs" of the double day of vengeance, respectively the hail of the seventh plague, are left for the "mouth of Gabriel" and for a long time I have understood that Gabriel is this seventh plague angel.

But did you notice that the above prophecy has a gap of 30 days?

The preaching in sackcloth of the two witnesses for Jesus (the two websites of Gabriel that testified of Jesus and each spoke of different periods of 1260 days) ends at the end of the second 1260 days on April 6, 2019. But the "fireballs" do not fall until May 6, 2019.

In the logical context, Revelation 11:5 must therefore be a clear indication that the two witnesses continue to prophecy, **WITHOUT SACKCLOTH!**

Just as Jesus had two witnesses for His oath over the river of the galactic equator, each prophesying 1260 days in sackcloth, so also Gabriel must have two witnesses over the river of the galactic equator, to whom he has given a time that must be doubled to ascertain the time of the prophecy without sackcloth.

This can only be the hour of the two witnesses who play a major role in this fourth and final part of the study. The signs of heaven, which precisely portray the prophecy of Revelation 11 and range from March 22/23, 2019 to April 6/7, 2019, will take place during exactly one prophetic hour of 15 days.

If there were two witnesses—and I stress that it cannot be Brother Daniel and Sister Barbara, who indeed have prophecies that indicate the limits of this prophetic hour of the two witnesses, but they themselves have neither our deep insights nor the signs of heaven, and neither do they confirm them—then one would have to allocate 15 days to each of the two witnesses—as we have done earlier with the two witnesses for the 1260 days—and one would come to exactly 30 days of witnessing without sackcloth for these two witnesses. It would be the perfect complement to plug the leak of the prophecy of Revelation 11 with the 30 days of the latter rain.

Now one can gladly ask themselves who will the two witnesses be, who will preach without sackcloth and who will have all the knowledge that Gabriel was allowed to bring them. They cannot be the united church of Philadelphia, which will initially consist of the 20 students of our prophet school and the 50 from other schools, because the church is already represented by the candlestick. And there is only one candlestick per anointed one at a time.

Some may also ask what will personally happen to me and my little family in Paraguay. Let me answer in this way: God never revealed personal destinies to me, but He showed me interpretations of many prophecies and signs of heaven, which fulfill many texts of Revelation and should have been the fig plaster for "Hezekiah."

However, one thing is certain. There is no other place where I would rather be on March 28, 2019, than at the heart of the Father, so close to the cross where my Savior gave His life for me!

God is Time and Time is Love.



## "Not For My People"

It should now be clear that neither I nor the High Sabbath Adventists are the antitype of Hezekiah, as I once believed, and which for a year kept me from making this study open to the public—like the biblical king did—and from showing the treasures of all my knowledge to the Babylonians. No, on the contrary, I had been sent to "Hezekiah," the Seventh-day Adventist Church, to offer them healing for which they had received a 15-year extension of their lifetimes from God—without my having any idea. Over and over again I was surprised that the Adventist Church, no matter how bad its transgression, still did not receive the "fireballs" that Ernie Knoll had so emphatically described. Now I have the answer.

If God sent the angel who took Lucifer's position after he was cast out from heaven to earth to bless and heal His church, then one must also ask oneself how Satan took it. Would he stand idly by and watch God's people flourish and be cleansed one-by-one by the truth? No, certainly not!

If one writes of Elijah's last journey, which retraces all the sites of Joshua's conquest of Canaan, and even at the end of this journey Elijah and Elisha go in the direction of Shittim across the Jordan, where Elijah was raptured, then one cannot help but speak of the battle of Balak and Balaam against the people of God. After many attempts to have the people cursed by Balaam, which failed every time, Balak, the Moabite king, finally reached his goal in Shittim by joining with Balaam in bringing down the people of God through sexual temptation.

And unfortunately, the last "Elijah" must also admit that he could never completely heal "Hezekiah," since Satan early sent his "Balaam" to thwart God's plan to heal His church.

*He [Balak] sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me: Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. (Numbers 22:5-6)*

Balak plays the role of Satan in the last days, shortly before the entry of the Israelites into the Promised Land. Thus the story of Balak and Balaam needed to be handed down to the people of God today, so that they would not fall into the same trap as Israel once did.

Since Satan imitates everything that God does, he also sent a prophet to the end-time church, with almost exactly one year's delay, interestingly, which is an indication that he had only noticed late that the man with the golden reed had already begun to measure the designated inhabitants of the New Jerusalem. He copied some of what God had done with His messenger, but he could no longer perfectly imitate the 15-year timetable, as will become apparent shortly.

Ernie Knoll had his first dream on May 12, 2005. If you add 15 years, you come to May 15, 2020—and this date, according to earthly time, would be quite at the end of the first of the [seven lean years](#) or the beginning of the second. However, since the time for the Adventist Church also expires on May 6, 2019 at the latest, Ernie Knoll cannot be the antitype of Isaiah who delivered the message, i.e., remedy, that could have prolonged the life of the church by 15 years.



Instead, he is the antitype of Balaam, who deceived Israel with his lies and brought it to fornication. Spare me the details of how he and his wife do that. There are others who write about those things. It is his end that interests me here, because it will resemble that of the soothsayer Balaam and because perhaps a few of his followers might still belong to the “sons of the prophets” who will wake up in time and follow “Elijah,” at least up to the Jordan to watch what will happen from afar.

Balaam was killed by Joshua during the conquest of Canaan:

*Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them. (Joshua 13:22)*

This campaign of conquest antitypically stands for the double day of vengeance, May 6 and 7, 2019.

One could perhaps imagine that Ernie Knoll could survive the first atomic bombs and finish his “15 years,” although it would be after the first of the seven lean years. However, this is highly unlikely for several reasons:

First, because the United States—as Babylon’s headquarters—will also be the primary target of attack by the nations, which is becoming increasingly apparent as Trump daily makes more nations angry with the United States. Read chapter 18 of Revelation!

Furthermore, there is a third type in historical and prophetic writings that can clearly be assigned to Ernie Knoll: the man who loudly preached Jerusalem’s destruction for seven years, and then perished himself in the year AD 70 in the **hail** of the Roman projectiles that he predicted.

Josephus recorded:

This cry of his was the loudest at the festivals; and he continued this ditty for **seven years** and five months, without growing hoarse, or being tired therewith, until the very time that he saw his presage in earnest fulfilled in our siege, when it ceased; for as he was going round upon the wall, he cried out with his utmost force, “Woe, woe to the city again, and to the people, and to the holy house!” And just as he added at the last, “Woe, woe to myself also!” **there came a stone out of one of the engines, and smote him, and killed him immediately; and as he was uttering the very same presages he gave up the ghost.**<sup>[91]</sup>

Ellen G. White also reports this sad story in the first chapter of her *Great Controversy*:

For **seven years** a man continued to go up and down the streets of Jerusalem, declaring the woes that were to come upon the city. By day and by night he chanted the wild dirge: “A voice from the east! a voice from the west! a voice from the four winds! a voice against Jerusalem and against the temple! a voice against the bridegrooms and the brides! a voice against the whole people!”—Ibid. This strange being was imprisoned and scourged, but no complaint escaped his lips. To insult and abuse he answered only: “Woe, woe to Jerusalem!” “woe, woe to the inhabitants thereof!” **His warning cry ceased not until he was slain in the siege he had foretold.** {GC 30.1}

Likewise, Ernie Knoll will have announced the “fireballs” for almost exactly **two times seven years** when the first atomic bombs of Babylon’s destruction will pulverize him on the double day of vengeance in May 2019.

The reason for doubling the seven years has long been known to every reader: it was the infidelity of the SDA Church that prevented the judgment of the living from beginning in 2012, and therefore a **change of venue** to Paraguay had to take place. This doubled the duration of the judgment of the living from three



and a half to a full seven years. Thus, the typical seven years of the Jerusalem **soothsayer** were also doubled for Ernie Knoll.

Just like the Adventist prophet, the man of Jerusalem was no perfect Christian, because all Christians believed Jesus and left Jerusalem before its destruction. Ellen G. White continues:

**Not one Christian perished in the destruction of Jerusalem. Christ had given His disciples warning, and all who believed His words watched for the promised sign.** “When ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies,” said Jesus, “then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out.” Luke 21:20, 21. After the Romans under Cestius had surrounded the city, they unexpectedly abandoned the siege when everything seemed favorable for an immediate attack. The besieged, despairing of successful resistance, were on the point of surrender, when the Roman general withdrew his forces without the least apparent reason. But God’s merciful providence was directing events for the good of His own people. The promised sign had been given to the waiting Christians, and now an opportunity was offered for all who would, to obey the Saviour’s warning. Events were so overruled that neither Jews nor Romans should hinder the flight of the Christians. Upon the retreat of Cestius, the Jews, sallying from Jerusalem, pursued after his retiring army; and while both forces were thus fully engaged, the Christians had an opportunity to leave the city. At this time the country also had been cleared of enemies who might have endeavored to intercept them. At the time of the siege, the Jews were assembled at Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Tabernacles, and thus the Christians throughout the land were able to make their escape unmolested. Without delay they fled to a place of safety—the city of Pella, in the land of Perea, beyond Jordan. {CC 30.2}

Ernie Knoll denies the sign<sup>[92]</sup> that was given through the setting up of the antitypical abomination of desolation of the “Roman” Pope Francis in his own country, the USA, on September 25, 2015, which initiated the countdown of Daniel’s 1290 days till April 6, 2019, and he does not flee into the ark of Jesus.<sup>[93]</sup> He denies all heavenly signs. He denies all the clocks of God.

In cutting irony, his Guide angel shows him at the behest of Gabriel in his dream [A Song and a Prayer](#) how he himself stands as one of the condemned in front of the Holy City after the second resurrection. He shares this part of the dream in the conviction that he experiences this only as an example for other persons. He does not realize that it is the repeatedly mentioned ticking “clock” in this dream that watches over the mother and child and later over the adult. Because he misunderstands the dream, he wants to give his crown to his mother at the table of the wedding feast,<sup>[94]</sup> instead of like the saints, casting it down at the feet of the Lamb who alone provided our salvation.<sup>[95]</sup> Like Catholics, he gives glory to the mother instead of to Jesus Christ and God the Father! You can make your own judgement as to whether it is Ernie Knoll or anyone else who will be outside the city on “May 22, 2019:”

Next, the Herald calls for the Guide angel. The Herald instructs him that he is to show me the final part of this message. Again, I am sitting on the couch in the corridor. The Guide tells me that I have been shown that as each of the blessed redeemed enter the gates of heaven, they will be given a robe and a crown. He reminds me that each will feel unworthy, and that many will raise their crowns and give credit to the love, patience, and petitions of their mothers. He explains that what he shows me now is symbolic, and that I am to document it, because it is a message for certain individuals.



I am standing beside others, including angels, along the top of the wall of the Holy City. Many are in the air. The redeemed are wearing their crowns and robes and are looking down on those outside the wall of the Holy City. The redeemed still feel unworthy, but each one knows that through Jesus, they have been found worthy in the eyes of the Father. The guilty, those who failed at the walk they were to have taken, stand below to receive their judgment. As I turn and look up to Jesus, who now sits as King Jesus, I am overwhelmed by His all-encompassing power and majesty. I know that He is just and right, and I stand in awe of Him.

In an instant, I find myself standing as one of the lost, looking up high at the redeemed. I feel that I deserve to be on the wall with the redeemed. I feel that I deserve a crown and a robe, because I have spoken and served in His name.

**Suddenly, I am unable to move.** My arms are stretched out with my palms face up, as if I were about to hold something. I look up high and see Jesus sitting on His perfect throne. I again have the overwhelming feeling of His all-encompassing power and majesty, and that He is just and right. I stand in awe of Him and know without a doubt that His judgment is just, and that I fully deserve all that I am about to receive. **Now I see that a robe has been draped over my arms. It is the robe I would have worn if I had been faithful.** In my hands I see the crown that Jesus had prepared for me. It is the very crown He would have placed upon my head. I see others holding a robe and crown. I notice that some of the crowns have many stars, while others have none. As I look at my crown, I see many stars. Each of those stars represents someone I brought to Jesus. As I stand there, I realize that I am unworthy to wear the robe and crown that He would have freely given me, if I had remained faithful. I feel that I have lost all for eternity.

The cutting irony is that in this dream, the first part of the seal of Philadelphia is confirmed, namely that [God is Time](#). Thus, Ernie’s curses against us become the unwanted blessings of “Balaam.” Where in the Bible is the scene to be found, in which Ernie Knoll plays a special leading role? There is a parable of Jesus where a certain man is thrown out of the wedding hall:

*And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. (Matthew 22:11-13)*

I could fill volumes about how many times such things happened, but the writing of books must now come to an end.<sup>[96]</sup>

Perhaps just one more thing: The name “Balak” means “devastator” according to the Bible Commentary. This immediately reminds us of Daniel 9:27:<sup>[97]</sup>

*...and upon the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator.” (Daniel 9:27 RSV)*

It is no coincidence that Ernie Knoll worships his mother more than Jesus, because he is contracted by [Satan in the flesh of the desolator](#), and this desolator is Pope Francis.

Then what does the name “Balaam” mean? When I looked it up and told the brethren on the farm about it, there were some smiles—even though it’s a very serious subject. So very “Earnest”:



H1109 – bil-awm'. Probably from H1077 and H5971; **not (of the) people**, that is, foreigner...Balaam, Bileam.

Especially in English, this sounds a lot like the negation of Ernie Knoll's website domain: ForMyPeople.org. Thus, in the "Balaam" case: "NotForMyPeople".org. Therefore, Ernie (and Becky) Knoll's first lie is the very name of the website itself.

Probably the most amazing little detail about "Earnest, the Truth," however, only comes to light when you investigate which tribe Ernie Knoll would belong to.

After quite some research, I found out that he was born on **May 22, 1953**. Thus, the sun was in Taurus, which assigns him to the tribe of Naphtali. Jacob's prophecy for him is that he can "make beautiful words." Wasn't that also a characteristic of Balaam?

*Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words. (Genesis 49:21)*

When Ernie Knoll celebrates his **birthday** on "**May 22, 2019,**" when he will stand outside with the **father of lies**<sup>[98]</sup> in front of the Holy City—both extinguished in the fire of Alnitak—can it be a coincidence that the Bible says over and over that Balaam is the "**son of Beor**"?

H1160 – beh-ore'. From H1197 (**in the sense of burning**); **a lamp...**

The prophet, following the example of Balaam, will burn twice: in the atomic fire of the "fireballs" on May 6/7, 2019, which he himself predicted, and on "May 22, 2019" in the gamma-ray burst of Alnitak. However, he will miss the fireworks display at the celebration of the wedding feast on "May 12, 2019" that the Herald reminded him of, time and again.

Ernie Knoll, who considers himself "Earnest, the Truth," was exposed as "Balaam," the son of the light bearer, Lucifer, who became the father of lies. He still preaches to an Adventist Church fallen from the grace of God, which has long since become Babylon, instead of sounding the loud cry: "Come out of her, My people!" In so doing, he ensures that the members stay in Babylon and receive the double day of vengeance and the hour of the seventh plague, along with all the other Christians who did not leave their fallen organizations in time. There is no more "Hezekiah" to be healed; only individuals who accept Gabriel's plaster of figs and do not let themselves be seduced to fornication<sup>[99]</sup> or blasphemy by the son of the father of lies.

## *The First and Last Mystery*

Throughout his life, the angel incarnate studied the Scriptures, remembering his former life as little as the Son of God did when He had become flesh. Unfortunately, the angel fell, and many years were squandered in vain for the pleasures of sin. But then the blood of Jesus raised the fallen man up again, and after 25 years he began to study where he had left off in his youth. He was baptized on July 12, 2003, and in 2004 he began to hear the voice of God from Orion. 15 years of transmitting the message took all his strength.

If in these years he could find two certain witnesses who could be healed with the "plaster of figs" and who—filled with his double spirit—would witness for 30 days in the latter rain without sackcloth, then perhaps he would even be spared these two prophetic hours of earth's history, together with those who had followed him to Paraguay. Actually, he would have other duties that would require his presence in heaven—duties that would be terrifying to his enemies.



And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: (Revelation 17:1)

The first reading and publication of this last part of the study of the Holy City took place on January 20/21, 2019 at a solemn last Lord's Supper of the High Sabbath Adventists, exactly four calendar months (including the double day) before the coronation feast with Christ.

Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. (John 4:35)

This evening was two and a half lunar months before the resurrection and ascension of the two witnesses who had to prophesy many years in sackcloth. The blood moon of that night, which took place in Cancer, was the sign of the darkening of the seat of the beast. The darkened moon representing the plague vial and the seat of Ophiuchus, the serpent-bearer—Pope Francis—in the great and marvelous sign of the seven last plagues. God's war against the kingdom of Satan has thus entered its decisive phase. The Sun of Righteousness entered the eighth king (Capricornus) on January 20, 2019 and will soon scorch him once and for all.

The writings of the fourth angel will illuminate the world for only a few more weeks, then "Orion" (the main subject of [LastCountdown.org](http://LastCountdown.org)) and the seven "classical stars" of the Mazzaroth (the great theme of [WhiteCloudFarm.org](http://WhiteCloudFarm.org)) will have stopped giving their light, and the hunger for the bread of God will come upon the world. On April 21/22, 2019, the climax of the second of the three woes, which should naturally remind us of birth pangs, will inflict great torment upon the earth's inhabitants.

Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt: And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames. Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven and the constellations [H3685: Orion] thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. (Isaiah 13:6-10)

Neither did Paul hide the fact that a sudden destruction would come upon mankind, like the contractions upon a pregnant woman. Thus, it must be a premature birth, otherwise the pain would not come unexpectedly. Now we know, moreover, that the third woe of "the day of the Lord, that will come as a thief in the night" is also connected with the prophecy about the end of "Hezekiah's" 15 years.

For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. (1 Thessalonians 5:3)

Loaded with all the knowledge about heavenly things, which now comprises about 3500 pages per language, the fourth angel messenger initially considered himself to be the "second Miller," and then the "last Elijah." He humbly surrenders himself to the judgement of Time as to whether he estimated himself aright. But it was not until he studied the mystery of the Holy City that the Holy Spirit revealed to him his true nature and origin. The closing mysteries of Scripture have been solved, but the solutions to the first and last mystery made the angel's heart leap with joy.



One of these Bible riddles, named a mystery by Jesus Himself, had occupied the fourth angel since his youth: the mystery of Revelation 1:20. He was seeking the solution to this mystery when sin overpowered him, and he began to investigate it further when the blood of Jesus had delivered him.

The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches. (Revelation 1:20)

Only when the books were closed was he allowed to experience the full depth of the mystery of the seven stars and the seven candlesticks. Now, at the conclusion of this farewell study, you will also be honored with the understanding of how the wheels in the wheels of Ezekiel<sup>[100]</sup> are reflected in Revelation 1:20.

Jesus walks among the seven candlesticks:

And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. (Revelation 1:12-13)



This is—as we have explained before—a picture for the Orion constellation with its four outer stars and the three belt stars. The constellation even depicts Jesus Himself. The four outer stars are the wounds on His hands and feet. The Orion Nebula is the large wound on His side, from which flowed water and blood. The golden girdle on the chest naturally corresponds to the three belt stars. The throne lines emanating from the belt merely indicate other positions for His left and right hands.

In combination with Revelation 1:20 and our knowledge of the seven stars (or seven classical planets) of the Mazzaroth, acquired only in the last two years, we no longer confuse the seven stars that Jesus holds in His right hand with the seven candlesticks—the seven stars of the Orion constellation—among which He walks, or which He Himself is, since His body is formed of the seven churches for which He gave His blood.

Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. (1 Corinthians 12:27)

Thus, the mystery of the seven candlesticks has been solved, but not yet the mystery of the seven stars.

And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. (Revelation 1:16)

One must simply look up to unravel the mystery:



Orion reaches with his raised right hand into the ecliptic and, over time, all seven classical planets wander through the position where Orion's hand is: once a month the moon (as above), once a year the sun, and then according to their own orbital periods: Mercury, Venus, Mars, Saturn and Jupiter. These are the seven stars in Orion's right hand.

Jesus explains further: according to Revelation 1:20, these seven stars are "angels of the seven churches," while the candlesticks (the seven stars of the Orion constellation) are the seven churches themselves.

The wandering stars of the ecliptic are thus messengers to the churches, because they are called "angels" by the Lord! And messengers bear messages.

Ellen G. White adds that the messages of these angels are addressed especially to the teachers in the churches:

"These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand." Revelation 2:1. **These words are spoken to the teachers in the church—those entrusted by God with weighty responsibilities. The sweet influences [of the Orion constellation] that are to be abundant in the church are bound up with God's ministers, who are to reveal the love of Christ. The stars of heaven are under His control.** He fills them with light. He guides and directs their movements. If He did not do this, they would become fallen stars. So with His ministers. They are but instruments in His hands, and all the good they accomplish is done through His power. Through them His light is to shine forth. The Saviour is to be their efficiency. If they will look to Him as He looked to the Father they will be enabled to do His work. As they make God their dependence, He will give them His brightness to reflect to the world. {AA 586.3}

The voice of the messages of God comes from Orion:

Dark, heavy clouds came up and clashed against each other. The atmosphere parted and rolled back. **Then we could look up through the open space in Orion, whence came the voice of God.**— Early Writings, 41 (1851). {LDE 272.1}

Summing up what has been said so far, the **voice of God** from Orion transmits the messages of the wandering stars to the teachers of the churches.

What message is it, mainly?



Soon we heard **the voice of God like many waters, which gave us the day and hour of Jesus' coming.** The living saints, 144,000 in number, knew and understood the voice, while the wicked thought it was thunder and an earthquake.—Early Writings, 15 (1851). {LDE 272.2}

It is thus a time message that God wants, or wanted,<sup>[101]</sup> to transmit to the teachers of the churches—a certain time message, namely that of the day and hour of the coming of Jesus.

In recent years, we have acquired through the voice of God the knowledge that both Orion and the Mazzaroth are divine clocks, connected and intermeshing in perfect harmony.

To the prophet [Ezekiel], the wheel within a wheel, the appearance of living creatures connected with them, all seemed intricate and unexplainable. **But the hand of Infinite Wisdom is seen among the wheels, and perfect order is the result of its work.** Every wheel, directed by the hand of God, works in perfect harmony with every other wheel. **I have been shown that human instrumentalities are liable to seek after too much power, and try to control the work themselves.** They leave the Lord God, the mighty Worker, too much out of their methods and plans, and do not trust to Him everything in regard to the advancement of the work. No one should for a moment fancy that he is able to manage those things that belong to the great I AM. God in His providence is preparing a way so that the work may be done by human agents. Then let every man stand at his post of duty, to act his part for this time, and know that God is his instructor. {CW 489.1}

Oh, if only the leaders of “Hezekiah” had been listening! The clock wheel of Orion, as one of the cogwheels of Ezekiel, engages with the larger cogwheel of the Mazzaroth, i.e. the ecliptic, and thus connects the time of the Son with that of the Father. The sun, moon and the other five classical planets of antiquity<sup>[102]</sup> are God's seven star actors, who represent every single scene of the final rapid movements<sup>[103]</sup> of human history in the heavenly *carillon* of the constellations.

This understanding is the key to the great opening mystery of the Revelation of Jesus, which—as has now been made known—was permitted to be delivered to the beloved apostle, John, by the same angel who wrote this study.

The seven “stars” that pass Orion's hand in a constant rhythm as they wander through the ecliptic are the angels of the seven churches. That is, they delivered the messages of God from heaven with the voice of His creation. They are the actors of the Mazzaroth, and seven is the number of perfection in Christ. Therefore, there are seven seals, seven trumpets, and seven plagues.

The seven candlesticks, on the other hand, form the most wonderful constellation of all: *Orion as a clock* which indicates Jesus' time, and whose left belt star bears His new name, which He received at His ascension in AD 31: Alnitak, the One who was wounded. However, He carries this name only until the end of the sealing time, because on the saints' journey to the Holy City, Alnitak will pass away *as a hypernova*, and through the matter from the explosion of the star that once meant Jesus' new name, everything will be created anew.

*And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. (Revelation 21:5)*

Therefore, Jesus Himself is the only One who knows His new name at His second coming!<sup>[104]</sup> But it means “the Word of God.”<sup>[105]</sup> His title is “King of kings and Lord of lords.”<sup>[106]</sup>



The four outer stars of Orion together with the throne lines of the belt stars are the hands of the small cogwheel of Orion. The rider of the four outer stars, whose horse was once white, then red, then black and finally pale, completes his run and becomes white again by Jesus' helping right and left hands (the throne lines). He is the horseback messenger of the mail-route of the first four churches in the judgment of the dead, and the messenger for the last three in the judgment of the living.

The belt of Orion encompasses the last three churches very tightly. Mintaka, which presents Himself as the seven Spirits of God,<sup>[107]</sup> represents the Holy Spirit and rebukes the church of Sardis, which wanted nothing to do with the message of the fourth angel, and seals those who loved the time of Jesus' appearing.<sup>[108]</sup> Annilam, the Father, who held the key of David as King<sup>[109]</sup> until He gave all power to His Son, personally gathered His church of Philadelphia around Him because it alone was to receive the time of both clock wheels meshing.

Alnitak, the wounded One, is Time, just like the Father who makes it known and the Holy Spirit who seals with it. He is the center of the small wheel of the Orion clock, while the Father is in the center of the Milky Way and the large wheel of the Mazzaroth. The galactic equator, visible as a cloud where the Father is, connects the time of the Father with that of the Son.

Orion and the Mazzaroth together show the times of the ages until the cloud becomes greater and whiter and arrives on time to pick up the saints. We are at the end of the proclamation of the time of the day and hour of Jesus' return. Adventists thought this would happen seven days beforehand, but forgot that it is prophetic language and therefore prophetic time must also be considered, which makes seven days into seven years of the judgment of the living as the period of the time proclamation.

The wheel of Jesus reaches into the wheel of the Father in perfect harmony, while the smoke of the Milky Way fills the temple of God's creation throughout the [seven last plagues](#) that started on August 20, 2018.<sup>[110]</sup> Anyone who understands this knows that [God is Time](#), and also that the Son did not know the hour of His return only as a man on the earth, but He searched the Holy Scriptures and understood what He was reading through the Holy Spirit. The same thing happened to the messenger; he also had to acquire knowledge through study and the Holy Spirit helped him, because He was to announce things to come.<sup>[111]</sup>

God consists of three Persons: the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit; this is the mystery and revelation of the three belt stars. Alnitak forms the center of the judgment clock, the trumpet cycles, the cycle of the seven thunders, and the plague cycle, but it is only through interaction with the Father's clock wheel of the ages and the seven stars of the angel messengers that the overall picture of all time emerges, which only the Father would reveal to those who bought gold from the Son, who applied the eye salve of the Spirit, and who wanted to hear the still small voice of the Spirit.<sup>[112]</sup> Those who did so recognized in the seven stars of Orion the mystery of the churches, which form the body of Christ in Orion, and in the seven stars of the Mazzaroth the mystery of the [heavenly signs](#) and their messages.

In January 2019, with a sign resembling a small wheel in a large one, the God of Time and Love warned the people once again—perhaps for the last time—that His Orion Clock is holy, that the [seven lean years](#) of the Ice Age are upon us, and that the time for repentance is running out.



Video: [The Ice Clock in the Presumpscot](#)

The river flows in the US state of Maine, where the story of the five Orion cycles of judgment and sealing of the people of God began. [Hiram Edson](#), who realized in 1844 that Jesus had passed into the Most Holy Place to begin the judgment of the dead, was born in 1806 along this river, which also flows through [Gorham, Maine](#).

Several years later, on November 26, 1827, [Ellen G. White](#) was born along the same river, and in 1847, she had her vision about the sealing Sabbath truth in Topsham, Maine, just 28 miles away.<sup>[113]</sup>

The name of the river, [Presumpscot](#), sounds like “presumptuous Scotram” and could indicate the Adventists’ current opinion of the author’s character. But God chose this place as a sign for the beginning of the Orion sealing cycles because of a different meaning of the river’s name. The Presumpscot got its name from the indigenous people and means “river of many waterfalls.”<sup>[114]</sup> So the Adventist message of the sealing cycles began at the **many waterfalls** with the many people who streamed into the church and proclaimed the light of the Sabbath truth. And it ends with the one **great waterfall, consisting of 20 primary waterfalls**<sup>[115]</sup> and **hundreds of secondary waterfalls**,<sup>[116]</sup> where only one man and his small family of High Sabbath Adventists still preach the [respect for marriage between man and woman](#) as the sealing twin of the Sabbath commandment,<sup>[117]</sup> reaching thousands only in the latter rain.

*And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters [Iguazu Falls], and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps [Paraguay, the land of the harps]: And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. (Revelation 14:2-3)*

But that’s not all. When the sign was formed in the Presumpscot during three weeks, this fourth part of the study of the Holy City was being created, and it was only on January 18, 2019 that I became aware of the sign. I had actually finished writing this part on January 17 and added the video on January 18, as the miracle of the Presumpscot seemed so impressive to me that I did not want to deny its importance to the world and our followers. I thought the letter was finished again—then came the Sabbath evening of the same day, and God showed me the last thing that I had to add.



I wondered why God had chosen not Gorham but Westbrook as the city where the sign appeared. I was told that it was because the Ice Clock tells the entire story of the judgment church, which had begun like a circle in the times of the Adventist pioneers of the original Orion Judgment Cycle, now finally closing with the completion of the last of the five judgment cycles.<sup>[118]</sup>

If one searches for the meaning of “Westbrook” in the writings of Ellen G. White—which I did on this Sabbath evening—one finds only one paragraph in which this place is mentioned.<sup>[119]</sup> It belongs to a short chapter in her biography that contains an excerpt from a letter of 1867 to her son Edson that she had written because of the heavy burden of her work reforming the church in Maine. In the 23<sup>rd</sup> year of the judgment of the dead, and only a few years after its name was established as Seventh-day Adventist, the judgment church was already about to lose its candlestick, and the cancerous waste accumulated especially in the church of Maine.

Our labors in Maine commenced with the conference at Norridgewock, the first of November. The meeting was large. As usual, my husband and myself bore a plain and pointed testimony in favor of truth and proper church discipline, and against the different forms of error, confusion, fanaticism, and disorder naturally growing out of a want of such discipline. This testimony was especially applicable to the condition of things in Maine. **Disorderly spirits who professed to observe the Sabbath, were in rebellion, and labored to diffuse the disaffection through the conference.**

**In consequence of this spirit of rebellion, our work in Maine required seven weeks of the most trying, laborious, and disagreeable toil.** But as we left that State, we were comforted with the fact that all had confessed their rebellion, and that a few had been led to seek the Lord and embrace the truth. {LS 178.2-3}

Oh, how much the authors of the High Sabbath Adventists can empathize with what was going on in the founders of the Adventist church when they saw their (and God’s) beloved church misled by Satan. Ellen and James White did everything in their power to heal the rebellion and apostasy in the church and worked **seven weeks** in Maine alone, right where it all once began, to lead the members on the way of repentance and to turn back to God.

As a team, we have spent **seven years** trying to lead the church in the same way and turn the hearts of the children to the hearts of the fathers, but we had far less success than our predecessors. Apart from the twelve and the 20 remnant who still hold the blood-stained banner of Prince Emmanuel, we could not lead the remaining 20 million Adventists back to the path to the Orion Nebula that Ellen G. White had seen in her [first vision](#).

The effect of these efforts on Ellen G. White—although she and her husband had fought successfully—was catastrophic. She had lost all strength. And so it is for us also after our seven years together. Therefore, for a long time I wondered whether my last lines of this study would also be the last lines of all the authors, or whether we should once again receive strength from God for the work in the fifth plague, which is now before us. So much that will happen would already be visible, and so much would still need to be said to people so that they would have one last chance to repent! But our strength was almost exhausted.

Then God guided my sight to the ice clock in Westbrook and the lines that Ellen G. White wrote to her son after her battle in Maine.



Perhaps I cannot better give an idea of our labors up to the time of the Vermont meeting than by copying a portion of a letter which I wrote to our son at Battle Creek, Dec. 27, 1867:

“My dear Son Edson:

“After our meeting closed at Topsham, Maine, we had an appointment at **Westbrook, Maine**, to meet the brethren from Portland and vicinity. We made our home with the kind family of Brother Martin. I was not able to sit up during the afternoon; but being urged to attend the meeting in the evening, I went to the schoolhouse, **feeling that I had not strength to stand and address the people.**

The house was filled with deeply interested listeners. Brother Andrews opened the meeting, and spoke a short time; your father followed with remarks. **I then arose, and had spoken but a few words when I felt my strength renewed; all my feebleness seemed to leave me, and I spoke about one hour with perfect freedom.** I felt inexpressible gratitude for this help from God at the very time when I so much needed it.

“On Wednesday evening I spoke **with freedom nearly two hours.** To have my strength so unexpectedly renewed, when I had felt completely exhausted before these two meetings, has been a source of great encouragement to me. {LS 178.4-179.4}

Ellen G. White spoke under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit when she found these sincere words about her experience of the strengthening that the miracle of Westbrook accomplished on her. These words were addressed not only to her biological son in Battle Creek, **but even more so to her spiritual sons of today** at “Armageddon Creek.”

God also strengthened us by a miracle from Westbrook—by the ice clock in the Presumpscot exactly at the moment we needed the strengthening. The seemingly endless work and the lack of a positive response from the Christian church had worn us down.

The letter to her son was written **December 27, 1867**, and I began 151 years later on **December 28, 2018**, to write this last part of the study of the Holy City. Since Ellen G. White was a prophetess of God, we may regard the two timespans in her letter as **prophetic time**. She received two special power boosts in Westbrook: one for one hour (15 days) and a second for two hours (30 days).

And so we also, as the small church of High Sabbath Adventists, need two reinforcements: **one** for the two-witnesses group around the last “Elijah” for their hour of 15 days,<sup>[120]</sup> and the other, which is **double**, for the group around the apostles after the order of Elisha for their double hour<sup>[121]</sup> of the 30 days of the latter rain.

The miracle of the ice clock from the “River of Many Falls” closes the circle of the sealing: as soon as all three hours for which it should give strength will have elapsed, the time of the sealing will also end exactly on May 6, 2019 with the expiration of the last Orion cycle.

God encourages His children and shows a circular, counterclockwise-turning “sea of glass” exactly in the US state where the sealing once began, and exactly in the city where the two most important pioneers received a prophetic strengthening for one and two hours.

“Elijah,” who was once permitted to strengthen the Lord in His Gethsemane, now receives the strengthening of the Lord for his hour. At the same time, the divine ice clock promises “Elisha” that



another prophecy is finally about to be fulfilled when the twelve and the seventy are sent out with their double strengthening in the spirit of “Elijah”:

**By thousands of voices, all over the earth, the warning will be given.** Miracles will be wrought, the sick will be healed, and **signs and wonders will follow the believers.** Satan also works, with lying wonders, even bringing down fire from heaven in the sight of men. Revelation 13:13. Thus the inhabitants of the earth will be brought to take their stand.

The message will be carried not so much by argument as by the deep conviction of the Spirit of God. **The arguments have been presented. The seed has been sown, and now it will spring up and bear fruit. The publications distributed by missionary workers have exerted their influence, yet many whose minds were impressed have been prevented from fully comprehending the truth or from yielding obedience. Now the rays of light penetrate everywhere, the truth is seen in its clearness, and the honest children of God sever the bands which have held them. Family connections, church relations, are powerless to stay them now. Truth is more precious than all besides.** Notwithstanding the agencies combined against the truth, a large number take their stand upon the Lord’s side. {GC 612.1-2}

## *The Scent of Fresh Bread*

The sanctuary shown to Moses was a model of the ideal temple of the heavenly sanctuary, and since [God is Time](#) and we now know how the galactic clock of the Mazzaroth interacts with the cogwheel of the Orion clock, it is likely that the furnishings of the sanctuary also point to the heavenly clocks. This is the second and deeper aspect of the mystery of the seven stars and seven candlesticks.

The seven-branched candlestick in the Holy Place of the sanctuary reflects the Orion constellation with its seven clock hands. Its seven arms are the seven churches for which Jesus interceded from His ascension to heaven in AD 31 until He moved from the Holy Place to the Most Holy Place in 1844 and started the heavenly Day of Atonement with the judgment of the dead. That lasted 168 years, and then in 2012 the judgment of the living began. Although Jesus left the Most Holy Place in 2018 and [the books were closed](#), grace still extends to those who have not yet had an opportunity to know the truth. Through the first six plagues—until the seventh plague vial is poured out on May 6 and 7, 2019—the door is still open to enter the church of Philadelphia:

*I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.  
(Revelation 3:8)*

The seven flames of the candlestick point to the seven wandering stars of the Mazzaroth, which bring light to the churches. Their earthly reflection are the seven adults of the White Cloud Farm who worked for the Father as a publishing house for the last seven years during the judgment of the living. They baked the bread for the church of Philadelphia and placed it on the website’s table of showbread at the prescribed time.

The showbread loaves themselves, set up in two stacks of six each and renewed each Sabbath, represent in an initial, obvious interpretation the twelve constellations of the ecliptic, to each of which one tribe of spiritual Israel is assigned. Just as the year is divided into two halves by the extremities of the sun’s orbit, there were also two stacks of showbread. In order to define the dividing line between



the stacks and avoid confusion with the two equinoxes, God instructed Moses to place two vessels of incense on the two stacks of bread on the table,<sup>[122]</sup> the surface of which represents the plane of the ecliptic. Only at the solstice points is the galactic equator located exactly between two constellations, and the “smoke” of the Milky Way rises only from there. However, it was only in the smoke of the galactic center where Christ suffered and gave His life for us—so we had to think further.

The second, even deeper explanation of the two stacks of the showbread with their two bowls of incense could only be recognized very near the end of time, since it had to be revealed by the Spirit of God, and the new interpretation could come about only by His direct influence on the congregation.

In December 2018, God made me understand that the other three authors should no longer be part of the twelve prospective apostles (our [regional secretaries](#)),<sup>[123]</sup> as God’s gifts must be distributed differently among all church members.

*And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; (Ephesians 4:11)*

The Spirit reminded me that one prospective apostle had long been lacking, since their number at that time was only eleven, and that my three co-authors had to yield their positions since even the young in faith would still have a great work to do when the time of the loud cry had come.

The eight remaining regional secretaries were therefore faced with the task of electing four more men from our ranks. Once they had completed their task, I updated the [contact pages](#) accordingly, and a few days later, on December 28, 2018 (one day before I started writing this last part), I learned that the now-complete group of twelve prospective apostles had been asked by one of the authors to determine which tribe they belonged to, according to the study of the Holy City. A most remarkable fact came to light: **they belong to only six different tribes (i.e. constellations), distributed two-by-two.**

This immediately reminded us of Jesus’ sending of the twelve:

*And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits; (Mark 6:7)*

Now that we knew that it was they who would receive the twelve portions of the 360-day rations in the distribution of the portions of the Holy Spirit for the last 30 days before Jesus’ return, Jesus waited only until the (true) temple dedication day on January 1, 2019, before the (true) Hanukkah feast that began on January 2, to explain to us the analogy of this distribution to the temple’s showbread table.

Two stacks of six bread cakes (layers) each, assigns one layer of one stack to one layer of the same level of the other stack. In this way, each of the six levels of the stacks of bread symbolizes one constellation of the Mazzaroth, to which two apostles are assigned by their tribal affiliation. The oil inherent in each of the twelve loaves naturally represents the **Holy Spirit, which will be poured out in twelve portions on the twelve apostles.**

On each stack, however, one bowl of incense was placed, which we only regarded as a symbol for the galactic equator. The galactic equator is nothing other than the dividing plane of our Milky Way cloud, which the angel who came from heaven was allowed to decipher in four large parts of the Holy City study. All the knowledge, namely the spirit of “Elijah,” culminated in this four-part study, which gave him to recognize himself, and now hopefully awakens in all believers the same desire as in Elisha: to receive a double portion of the spirit of “Elijah” after his ascension to heaven.



And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. (2 Kings 2:9)

It is only through the type of the table of showbread in the Holy Place of the sanctuary that we can understand the outpouring of the double portion of the spirit of “Elijah” on an “Elisha”—namely, on six pairs of apostles. For a long time, we believed that another **double** portion of the Holy Spirit would have to be poured out. However, this contradicted what we knew for certain: that with the Orion message the latter rain had already begun in 2010 and that it had to be finished by the end of the prophecy timeframe of the two witnesses, at the latest. Later, in this last part, we recognized that God, in His grace, had reserved not a double, but a **twelvefold** portion of the Holy Spirit for the time of the loud cry. So, we didn’t have a really sound explanation as to what the prophetic type of 2 Kings 2:9 really meant.

Now, however, we understand through the table of showbread that twelve special companions of the angel who was once the last “Elijah” will receive the double portion of the spirit of this fourth angel as soon as he and his spiritual family in Paraguay will have gone away. They are the “Elisha” who had asked for the double portion in addition to the daily ration of the Holy Spirit, which is granted to every apostle of God anyway. The day after the angel’s ascension with his firstfruits, the last “Elisha’s” wish will come true.

Workers for God should as surely feel that they are not their own as if the very stamp and seal of identification were placed upon their persons. They are to be sprinkled with the blood of Christ’s sacrifice, and in the spirit of entire consecration they should resolve that by the grace of Christ **they will be a living sacrifice**. But how few of us regard the salvation of sinners in the light in which it is viewed by the heavenly universe,—as a plan devised from eternity in the mind of God! How few of us are heart to heart with the Redeemer in this solemn, closing work! **There is scarcely a tithe of the compassion that there should be for souls unsaved. There are so many to be warned, and yet how few sympathize with God sufficiently to be anything or nothing if only they can see souls won to Christ!**

When Elijah was about to leave Elisha, he said to him, “Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.” [2 Kings 2:9.] **Elisha did not ask for worldly honor, for a place among the great men of the earth. That which he craved was a large portion of the spirit given to the one whom God was about to honor with translation. He knew that nothing else could fit him for the work that would be required of him.**

**Ministers of the gospel, had this question been asked you, what would you have answered? What is the greatest desire of your heart, as you engage in the service of God? {CW 116.1-3}**

Who of the sons of the prophets (and it should be remembered that only the sons or disciples of the prophets and not the prophets themselves are mentioned in the type) has read up to this point and now understands that God Himself chose the apostles of the last days from the very beginning, and prophesied of them since the first table of showbread was set up in the tabernacle of Moses, and clearly identifies them as His messengers by their birth in groups of two across six constellations!?



But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, **because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: (2 Thessalonians 2:13)**

They are the twelve shepherds of the latter rain after the order of Elisha, who will send out the seventy. You should listen to them. They are the twelve loaves full of the Holy Spirit in the latter rain, and entrusted with the message of the Holy City. They come from only six especially blessed tribes, so they themselves cannot be part of the 144,000, which come from twelve different tribes as listed in detail in Revelation 7:5–8. These twelve will lead the seventy, and the seventy will lead the remainder of the 144,000 to the Great White Cloud. **Follow the aroma of fresh bread and incense!**

But they are also the two witnesses of the oath of the second anointed one, who will stand before the Lord of the whole earth on the galactic equator on March 28, 2019, as did his great Master on May 25, AD 31.

Each bowl with its cloud of ascending incense symbolizes the smoke of the Milky Way at the part of the galactic equator at the center of the galaxy. Thus, one bowl stands for the first Anointed One and His death on the cross, and the other bowl for the second anointed one, the least in heaven, whose destiny has not yet been fulfilled.

As a man over the river, Jesus swore in the presence of two witnesses that the judgment of the living would last for two times three and a half years. Each witness had long been recognized as a witness to the covenant and was assigned the number 12. We suspected the twelve patriarchs and the twelve apostles of Jesus were behind it, but now a better interpretation can be discerned...

Jesus sent out His twelve apostles after He had ascended, and those received the early rain. But with this study, I “swear” before each set of six present-day apostles that after the seven years of the first two witnesses ending on April 6, 2019, there is still a short way to go. Therefore, these new twelve are at the same time the second twelve apostles of Jesus, which I was to seek out.

On March 28, 2019, I stand symbolically on the river of the galactic Euphrates and prophesy one “spoken” prophetic hour: the hour of the two witnesses of the chapter *Brother Daniel in His Lot at the End of the Days*. Since there are two stacks, the prophetic hour must again be counted twice: two times 15 days are 30 days: the days of the latter rain.

Therefore, one bowl of incense stands for the death of Jesus and the promise of the early rain for the modern-day twelve and the seven years of the judgment of the living, and one bowl for His servant and the promise of the latter rain of the 30 days for the time of the great tribulation. Whoever has both—the blood of Jesus and the seal of Philadelphia—will not taste death, and will go through to the end of the seven years plus 30 days. He has the Bread of Life and the spirit of “Elijah.”

But please keep in mind that the 1335 days are associated with perseverance—and that this waiting is associated with an obligation:

**Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. (Revelation 14:12)**

The showbread was renewed every seventh day,<sup>[124]</sup> and April 6, 2019, the day of the ascension of the two witnesses, “May 12, 2019,” the coronation day of the 144,000, “May 22, 2019,” the day of the eradication of sin and the coronation of the King of the Universe, and the seventh day of the New



Creation and occupation of the New Earth are all Sabbaths. **God even makes the sun and moon stand still so that you can be crowned on a Sabbath in the Orion Nebula!**

The Sabbath is a holy day! You would do well to treat it as “Elisha” does. <sup>[125]</sup>

*Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them. (Ezekiel 20:12)*

And if the seven flames of the candlestick of the sanctuary have found their earthly equivalent in the spirit of the seven adults on the White Cloud Farm, and if at the same time the two times six pieces of bread for the twelve apostles have been prepared in the bakery of the same farm and piled up in two stacks, corresponding to the constellations of the Mazzaroth and the division of the prospective apostles according to their tribes, and if the pleasant aroma of this study rises on the cloud of the Milky Way from this farm to the Father, and if anyone who is willing can now accept the double spirit of “Elijah,” then it has never been an exaggeration that we have spoken of the [change of venue](#) from Jerusalem to Paraguay and of our farm as the place where the [voice of God](#) emanates from.

And since God presented us the solution to the last riddle of the showbread on the day of the temple dedication, the 24<sup>th</sup> of Kislev, January 1, 2019, His “fire from heaven” has accepted the [sacrifice of Philadelphia](#) and confirmed the **third temple** as [the humble little temple](#) on the White Cloud Farm, which the angel who came down from heaven was allowed as a man to build to the God who does not dwell in temples.

Hundreds of smaller mysteries and riddles could have been revealed to the Christian church by the fourth angel, but the churches opened their doors like the whore her legs to receive the filth of religions polluted with ecumenism and the seed of the vices of multi-sexuality and sodomy. They closed their windows to block out the light of the messenger from heaven, because they loved darkness rather than light.

The image of Laodicea being spat out by Jesus Himself is fitting, albeit terrible in every respect. No man has any idea of how terribly the seventh plague and the [seven lean years](#) will truly come upon men now. But you, the 144,000 unspotted—pastured by apostles of the order of Elisha and blessed with the double portion of the spirit of “Elijah” will sing the special song of your experience when we sit together at the table of God in the throne room of the Holy City. It will express gratitude that **the Lamb** saved you from the [last hour](#) as His church of Philadelphia.

*And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. (Revelation 14:2-3)*

May God be with you and your shepherds, who made a [great sacrifice](#) for you, until the new beginning on the New Earth, and then for all eternity! The seven stars in the right hand of Jesus greet you and “Elisha” with the brotherly kiss of Philadelphia from the gates of the Holy City, where we await you with open arms.

“When the fire rains down, you come up.” <sup>[126]</sup>



[< Previous](#)

[Next >](#)



## Footnotes

1. See Ernie Knoll's dream, [In the Heart of Jesus](#), where it is about a special study related to Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane that, according to the dream, everyone should go through several times. The study that the dream prophetically points to is found in the two articles on the [Full Moon in Gethsemane](#). ↑
2. See the quote from Ellen G. White in [Part III](#) of the chapter *The Mighty Angel from Heaven*. ↑
3. Revelation 3:8 – *I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.* ↑
4. The analogy between the history of our ministry and baking a loaf of bread is based on the prophecy of the angel Gabriel to Ernie Knoll in the bakery part of the dream, [If You Love Me](#), starting with paragraph 8. ↑
5. See the Orion plague clock at [The Loud Cry](#). ↑
6. One reading of the prophecy of Revelation 11:3 is that the two witnesses **each** prophesy of, or about, a period of 1260 days and not, as is commonly assumed, that they prophesy together for only 1260 days. This deeper understanding has been fulfilled in our ministry, which consists of the two websites. For 9 (7 + 2) years, two Internet witnesses have spoken of 1260 days each. This not only fulfilled Revelation 11:3, but also the oath of Jesus in Daniel 12, where He speaks of three and a half years heard by **two** witnesses on opposite banks of the river. ↑
7. Through this verse, it is prophesied that there would be a delay in the course of end-time events and the purpose this delay serves. Revelation 7:3 – *Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.* ↑
8. Science now dispassionately confirms this highly spiritual insight: Science Alert – [Mind-Bending Study Suggests Time Did Actually Exist Before the Big Bang](#) ↑
9. See the article on [the seven lean years](#). ↑
10. Explanations of terms are in my sermon on [the Elijah signs](#). ↑
11. Revelation 1:20 – *The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.* ↑
12. The solution awaits you in the last chapter of this Part IV. ↑
13. Revelation 3:10 – *Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.* ↑
14. See, among other things, [The End of the Seventh-day Adventist Church](#). ↑
15. Amos 8:11 – *Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord:* ↑
16. Revelations 2:10 – *Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.* ↑
17. Becky Knoll's "fashion" for the end-time church can only be described as a satanic teaching, and Ernie Knoll "received dream confirmations as well" for these unspeakable horrors. See the website they link from their main website: [womenforgodsglory.com](#), especially the [section](#) frowning on the wearing of brassieres and underwear for end-time Christian "ladies." One could almost believe the rumors that both are nudists. ↑



18. Excerpts from an email sent by Ernie Knoll in response to a question from one of his followers as to why the publication of dreams had been delayed so long. The email is from August 26, 2010: "Since Becky is trying to meet her deadline, I told her I would write back. **Chapter 9 must be finished by September 17.** That reserves the week of the 19<sup>th</sup> for posting to the web site. ... There is so much information, but so little time. **If God had not set this time frame,** that chapter could have gone on for a long time. As we said, we have found so much data on the rampant apostasy, and the depth of spiritualism is so deep that, well, we could go on for a long time and the book would be very thick. ... On a different note, I cannot share specifics, but I can tell you that two very extraordinary things are to happen. I have been shown in different dreams what God has, and if He allows these things to happen, well, as I said, each is extraordinary. To give you an idea of the size of what is to happen if He allows it, is the actual fulfillment of what I was shown in a dream. **In this dream I was in a classroom** and was being shown Jeremiah chapter 3 and 6, verses 9 to the end and all of chapter 26. But specific things were made clear and that one verse will stand as a promise and a vow from Jesus. **Reference Jeremiah 3 verse 15.** Praise God!!!!!! As I said, if He allows the two items to happen, this ministry will have a tremendous impact and people will view things differently. We cannot say what they are, but we do ask you—as we have many others—to join in constant prayer that if it be His will, He would allow these two things to happen so a Great Work can and will be done." ↑
19. 2 Timothy 3:5 – *Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.* ↑
20. The family name is known to us, but I would like to respectfully adhere to the appellation they use in public. ↑
21. See slide 81 of the [Orion presentation](#). ↑
22. See the articles of the series [The Elijah Promise](#). ↑
23. Revelation 11:3 – *And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.* ↑
24. It is still a mystery why this hour, most likely a prophetic hour, which begins with the resurrection and ascension of the two witnesses, ends abruptly in the middle of the 30 days from April 6 to May 6, 2019. Read more in the chapter about *The "Hours" of Truth*. ↑
25. This computer program, and how to use it to calculate moon sightings from the Temple Mount, was explained in the [Gethsemane articles](#). ↑
26. See page 3 of the [calendar](#) on TheRefinersFire.org. The Karaites celebrate Purim 2019 on February 18/19 and 19/20. ↑
27. March was mentioned to Brother Dan. ↑
28. We have repeatedly explained that the verse is not quite correctly translated. The grammatical construction literally means: "When they were about to complete their testimony..." ↑
29. According to the classical interpretation of the prophecy of Daniel 9:24. ↑
30. A highly popular planetarium program that is free to [download](#). ↑
31. See [The Oil in the Lamps of the Wise](#). ↑
32. The excerpts that follow are translated from the original German article, [The Seven Obligations of Purim](#). ↑
33. 1 Corinthians 11:28-29 – *But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.* ↑
34. Esther 9:24 – *Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;* ↑



35. Ellen G. White, *Testimony Treasures*, Volume 2 – The decree which is to go forth against the people of God will be very similar to that issued by Ahasuerus against the Jews in the time of Esther. The Persian edict sprang from the malice of Haman toward Mordecai. Not that Mordecai had done him harm, but he had refused to show him reverence which belongs only to God. The king's decision against the Jews was secured under false pretenses through misrepresentation of that peculiar people. Satan instigated the scheme in order to rid the earth of those who preserved the knowledge of the true God. But his plots were defeated by a counterpower that reigns among the children of men. Angels that excel in strength were commissioned to protect the people of God, and the plots of their adversaries returned upon their own heads. The Protestant world today see in the little company keeping the Sabbath a Mordecai in the gate. His character and conduct, expressing reverence for the law of God, are a constant rebuke to those who have cast off the fear of the Lord and are trampling upon His Sabbath; the unwelcome intruder must by some means be put out of the way. {2TT 149.3} ↑
36. God's two plans are explained at length in [The Seven Lean Years](#). ↑
37. The interpretation of the oath of the man over the river in Daniel 12 was already found by John Scotram in 2008 and represents the basis for the discovery of the Orion clock. More details can be found on slides 64 to 74 of the [Orion presentation](#). ↑
38. The table comes from [Shadows of the Sacrifices – Part II](#). ↑
39. Of course, a few of them have already been found, baptized, and sealed and are in our forum as members of the 144,000. ↑
40. In the dream [In the Heart of Jesus](#), Ernie Knoll was given to see how the picture of Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane is composed of 144,000 individual mosaic pieces and how they are shaped to fit perfectly into the picture. This is analogous to the parable of the bread for the 144,000, which can be found in various places of this last study from the bakers of the White Cloud Farm. ↑
41. One possible itinerary was developed in [The Hour of Truth](#). ↑
42. The collections of articles on the [LastCountdown](#) and [WhiteCloudFarm](#) websites. ↑
43. Ellen G. White also understands the two witnesses as inspired literary works in her *Great Controversy*: the Bible's Old and New Testaments in the turmoil of the [French Revolution](#). ↑
44. See the chapter *Brother Daniel in His Lot at the End of the Days*. ↑
45. See the chapter *Jacob's Ladder and the Joyless Jubilee* in [Seven Steps to Eternity](#). ↑
46. Malachi 4:5-6 – *Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.* ↑
47. This is explained in detail in [The Seven Lean Years](#). ↑
48. See the chapter *The Body and Blood* in [The Stench of the First Plague – Part II](#). ↑
49. Revelation 11:12 – *And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.* ↑
50. Nichol, Francis D.: *The Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary*, Volume 2. Review and Herald Publishing Association, 1978; 2002, S. 850 ↑
51. See e.g. slides 34 and 35 of the [Orion presentation](#). ↑
52. H2814 khaw-shaw'. The sound resembles "hush" or "shush." ↑
53. Exodus 32:32 – *Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.* ↑



54. Romans 9:3 – *For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:* ↑
55. See also the detailed explanation in [The Seven Lean Years](#). ↑
56. I mentioned this heavenly sign from the very beginning of the discovery of the many heavenly signs which the Lord gave, in my sermon [Signs in Heaven](#) – Part V, May 2017. Mercury is the incense censer coming from Orion's hand, which was filled with coals through its conjunction with the sun in Taurus and fell to the earth at the bull's foot (all in reverse time according to the Orion plague cycle). ↑
57. Luke 17:28-29 – *Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.* ↑
58. And again the link to the series [Day and Hour](#); one should never stop offering the truth. ↑
59. 2 Thessalonians 2:11 – *And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:* ↑
60. Matthew 13:13 – *Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.* ↑
61. In Ernie Knoll we have long since recognized the antitype of the lying Balaam of the Bible, who was supposed to curse the Israelites and eventually seduce them to fornication. See [Earnest Lies](#). ↑
62. Ellen G. White, 1888 Material – We are amid the perils of the last days, **the time will soon come when the prophecy of Ezekiel 9 will be fulfilled; that prophecy should be carefully studied, for it will be fulfilled to the very letter. Study also the tenth chapter...** {1888 1303.1} ↑
63. In the [Sign of Jonah](#) and also later, on the [Day of the Witnesses](#), we had believed that the GRB, which we could first clearly assign to Alnitak in the latter article, would arrive shortly after the departure of the saints. Now we can clearly see that it is instead the cleansing fire for the annihilation of sin. ↑
64. **GeOrGe MArio BerGOGLio**, also known as Pope Francis or Ophiuchus, the serpent-bearer. ↑
65. In order to avoid confusion, from now on, I will put quotation marks around dates that are after the millennium and are expressed according to the perceived time. ↑
66. The [Jennie Ireland statement](#). ↑
67. 2 Kings 10:10 – *Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah.* ↑
68. John 19:31 – *The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.* ↑
69. See [Appendix A](#) to the Legacy of Smyrna. ↑
70. Regarding the “suffering for many days” of some of the wicked, although the re-creation takes place on the New Earth at the same time and will not witness this burning, it can be very easily explained with the 3D/4D Earth concept: On the 3D Earth, the burning of Satan and the wicked takes whatever duration was decided in the millennial judgment, because it has no effect on the 4D Earth in God's kingdom, for which the light of Alnitak's GRB and the matter of the hypernova signify the re-creation. At some point, if the New Earth already exists, the projector will be turned off for the 3D Earth. Any memory of it will fade away. ↑
71. Because the prophet Daniel was an Israelite. ↑



72. I do not tell this story to belittle the intelligence of those involved, or to make myself taller than them. The reader is doing very good at putting his/herself in the position of a student of the Elijah prophet and trying to find the solution for themselves. It could be a blessing to him. I will not say more about that. ↑
73. Revelation 6:9-11 – *And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.* ↑
74. Calculating based on solar years. ↑
75. The new teaching of the Guide Angel in Ernie Knoll's [latest dream](#)—that there is no moon on the New Earth—is one of Earnest's [earnest lies](#). ↑
76. Genesis 1:21 ASV – *And God created the great sea-monsters, and every living creature that moveth, wherewith the waters swarmed, after their kind, and every winged bird after its kind: and God saw that it was good.* ↑
77. Matthew 16:4 – *A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.* ↑
78. 1 Corinthians 15:45 – *And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.* ↑
79. If you would like to find out more, you can find important information in the article [Shadows of the Sacrifices – Part I](#). ↑
80. Mark 14:62 – *And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.* ↑
81. Revelation 3:17 – *Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:* ↑
82. A very controversial work of the SDA church, called QOD (Questions On Doctrine) that led to a break with God in the 1950s. More on this in [The Throne Lines – Part III](#). ↑
83. At this point, we apologize to God and the readers for the fact that we have also sometimes used this Adventist parlance. ↑
84. William Miller had interpreted the prophecy about the 2300 days of Daniel 8:14—one of God's clocks—and came first to 1843 and later to 1844 as the year of Christ's return. The early Adventists corrected the error and recognized the judgment of the dead that had begun in 1844. ↑
85. An example of the dispute within the SDA church between the conservative and liberal forces is a [commentary on the 2004 International Faith and Science Conference](#). ↑
86. The complete study is in [Thou Must Prophecy Again](#). ↑
87. See the [Orion presentation](#), slides 63-74. ↑
88. Ernie Knoll, [Final Events and the First Supper](#) – The angel places his right hand on my left shoulder, calls me by my heavenly name, **and again instructs me to prepare for the great messenger**. He turns and goes to my right side and points toward the sky. **I see the Herald** in a very large room at a very large table where I see maps, many sheets of paper, blueprints, and books. I watch as he rolls up the maps, **then stacks the sheets of paper and puts them into a certain order**. [[This describes how at the end of December 2009, I determined the Orion years by superimposing an Orion photograph and the sketch of the clock.](#)] Then he proceeds to roll



up the blueprints. As he begins to put the maps, blueprints, stacks of paper, and books in his arms, **there are so many that he calls for others who stand nearby to help** [my co-authors and translators in all parts of the world] gather the rest of the maps, blueprints, papers, and books.

After all the items are gathered, the Herald stops to make sure that not one message he was given is left behind. **I know that this great messenger is the one who took Satan's place, and now he stands nearest to the throne of God.** This angel, who asked to be called the Herald and always tells me that the only name that is worthy to be spoken is Jesus, **is the angel named Gabriel.** Carrying all the items that were on the table, he and the other angels proceed through the door and leave the room.

Next, the announcing angel, the one who announced the Herald's arrival, informs me that he is to show me something. He touches my right hand, and immediately I am in the openness of space. I see a very dark background; it is **the pit where the earth is** [the 3D prison of Satan]. The angel tells me to watch closely, because I will be shown things that are symbolic but literally happen. I now watch six, clearly illuminated angels carrying into view a very large, pure golden trumpet. There are three angels on each side of the trumpet, which is as large as several train cars. Once the trumpet is in place, the same six angels place a second trumpet inside the first trumpet. Once that trumpet is in place, the same six angels place a third trumpet inside the second trumpet. The angels repeat the process with three more trumpets. Six trumpets have now been stacked. I understand that this is a symbol of what has already been fulfilled. [These are the six classical trumpets that had already been fulfilled by 1840.]

Now the announcing angel states that he is to show me the next message. **Again, I am looking up toward Orion. I see the same six angels moving a seventh trumpet into place.** Each trumpet has always been aligned with the mouthpiece facing Orion and the bell end toward the earth. The angel tells me to watch closely. **Now I see the Herald coming through Orion with his assisting angels a little behind him,** and they enter into the mouthpiece end of the trumpet. The angel tells me to watch the bell end of the trumpet. Suddenly, I hear the most tremendous brass sounds coming from the trumpet, as if a thousand train horns were blowing at the same time. It almost seems as if the Herald and the angels are causing the sound, because they are moving through the trumpet so quickly. Suddenly, I see the Herald come through the bell end of the trumpet. He is carrying the maps, blueprints, papers, and books. The other angels carrying the rest of the items follow behind. **I am made to understand that the seventh trumpet is not yet ready to be placed with the others, because it has not been completely fulfilled.** [For one thing, the dream explains exactly where I come from. That my helpers also come from Orion is to be understood symbolically. The dream is from December 12, 2012. The seventh classical trumpet should actually have started on May 6, 2012, but was postponed to February 1, 2014. On that day the seven preparatory trumpets began, as described in *The Seven Lean Years*.] ↑

89. The [image of the Pearl of great price](#), crucified in the same place on the streets of Sodom and Egypt, can be found with many wonderful insights in the article [The Oil in the Lamps of the Wise](#). ↑
90. Revelation 1:20 – *The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.* ↑
91. From [Josephus.org](#). ↑
92. See also his [most recent dream](#) in which he attacks [David Gates](#), who has finally recognized this sign. ↑
93. More carefully explained again in [The Seven Lean Years](#) and many other places in our articles. ↑
94. This scene takes place in the dream [The Journey Home](#). ↑
95. Revelation 4:10–11 – *The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.* ↑



96. Ecclesiastes 12:12 – *And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.* ↑
97. Read [Three Frogs for Peace](#). ↑
98. John 8:44 – ***Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.*** ↑
99. And this includes women’s ordination, LGBT tolerance, and homosexual marriage as the image and [mark of the beast](#), and not the Sunday Law, which was a “pitfall” for Adventists, and when it comes, it will come after the fireballs! They did not realize that they were being tested with its [twin](#) and—as a church so saturated with theological knowledge that it thought it would not need a fourth angel—whether they would be able to see prophetic language as being symbolic and properly interpret what, actually, little children in the Sabbath kindergarten class should be able to. ↑
100. Ezekiel 1:16 – *The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.* ↑
101. See [The Lightning “Arresters” of God’s Light](#). ↑
102. At that time, only Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn were known, because the other planets are not visible to the naked eye. ↑
103. Ellen G. White, from *Testimony Treasures*, Vol. 3 – We are living in the time of the end. The fast-fulfilling signs of the times declare that the coming of Christ is near at hand. The days in which we live are solemn and important. The Spirit of God is gradually but surely being withdrawn from the earth. Plagues and judgments are already falling upon the despisers of the grace of God. The calamities by land and sea, the unsettled state of society, the alarms of war, are portentous. They forecast approaching events of the greatest magnitude.
- The agencies of evil are combining their forces and consolidating. They are strengthening for the last great crisis. Great changes are soon to take place in our world, and the final movements will be rapid ones. {[3TT 280.1-2](#)} ↑
104. Revelation 19:12 – *His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had **a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.*** ↑
105. Revelation 19:13 – *And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and **his name is called The Word of God.*** ↑
106. Revelation 19:16 – *And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, **KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.*** ↑
107. Revelation 3:1 – *And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith **he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.*** ↑
108. 2 Timothy 4:8 – *Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also **that love his appearing.*** ↑
109. Revelation 3:7 – *And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he **that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;*** ↑
110. Revelation 15:8 – *And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.* ↑
111. John 16:13 – *Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will **guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.*** ↑



112. Revelation 3:18 – *I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.* ↑
113. See {EW 32.1}. ↑
114. See [MaineRivers.org](http://MaineRivers.org). ↑
115. Our contribution to the 144,000; 20 people (excluding the 12 apostles-in-waiting) will already be sealed before the latter rain begins. ↑
116. [Iguazu Falls](#). ↑
117. Ellen G. White, *Adventist Home* – When the Pharisees afterward questioned Him concerning the lawfulness of divorce, Jesus pointed His hearers back to the marriage institution as ordained at creation. “Because of the hardness of your hearts,” He said, Moses “suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.” He referred them to the blessed days of Eden when God pronounced all things “very good.” Then marriage and the Sabbath had their origin, twin institutions for the glory of God in the benefit of humanity. Then, as the Creator joined the hands of the holy pair in wedlock, saying, A man shall “leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one,” He enunciated the law of marriage for all the children of Adam to the close of time. That which the eternal Father Himself had pronounced good was the law of highest blessing and development for man. {AH 340.4} ↑
118. Note especially the five clocks in the overview picture of the sealing, near the end of the chapter “*Fill to Her Double*”. ↑
119. In the online search you can find two paragraphs, the second of which is only found in the recently published unofficial manuscripts of Ellen G. White. In the following is only the mention of Westbrook that is part of her official writings. ↑
120. The hour of the two witnesses from March 23 to April 6/7, 2019. ↑
121. “Elisha’s” double hour in the latter rain from April 6/7 to May 6, 2019. ↑
122. Leviticus 24:7 – *And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.* ↑
123. I myself, as one of the four present-day evangelists, was never part of the 12 prospective apostles, but was serving as a counsellor to the church for some time. ↑
124. Leviticus 24:8 – *Every sabbath he shall set it [the showbread] in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.* ↑
125. Exodus 20:8–11 – **Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.** *Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.* ↑
126. Sister Barbara’s message of [December 9, 2018](#): “I asked the Lord, When is the Rapture? I never asked Him before, and He answered me!” ↑



## The Mystery of the Holy City – Epilogue

---



✍ Written by John Scotram

📅 Published: Sunday, February 10, 2019, 2:05 pm

**O**n February 1, 2019, ten days after the publication of the fourth part of the great study on the Holy City, I wrote another newsletter to our few subscribers with the following wording:

It pleased God to give additional light on the second feast of dedication on January 31, 2019—the fifth anniversary of the light of the preparatory trumpet cycle and the seven thunders cycle. This new light made it necessary to expand my final fourth part of *The Mystery of the Holy City* and to add a chapter about [The “Hours” of Truth](#). It deals with the four prophetic hours that complete human history on the old earth, and places two of them in the divine radiance of a cosmic spotlight. Then it will make sense why Jesus said:

**For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day. (Luke 17:24)**

May you be among those who survive the great earthquake after the eleventh hour and give glory to the God of heaven before the third woe takes away all those who were not received into the great white cloud.

However, on the Sabbath eve of February 1, 2019—the beginning of the second day of the [Hanukkah feast](#), which is rightly also named the Festival of Lights—armed with all the new knowledge about the double hour and the true center of reflection of the divine gamma-ray burst, I already received insight on fascinating, further divine truths, so that I cannot avoid writing this epilogue.

Actually, what I have to report could have been another additional chapter in the fourth part of the study, but on February 4 I discovered in the international press a new sign from God, which He had given on earth on that very Sabbath morning of February 2, to leave no doubt that Satan’s time was running out and that the sign of the [ice clock in the Presumpscot](#) was no coincidence. However, this second sign is not just another ice clock that should have made Adventists think, but something that should make the whole Christian world shudder, if they wouldn’t take the voice of God for only thunder.<sup>[1]</sup> Because of the succession of miracles with which God now accompanies His last church, I decided to write an epilogue



instead of a new chapter. To me, the things I am now allowed to present also seem important and self-contained enough to stand alone.

## God's Double Helix of Time

I often do “house cleaning” after a long period of study and writing. So I reworked all our videos and created an opportunity for our forum members to post them in our new public group for [the last three plagues](#), which was quite complicated, technically. While Brother Ray has been in the process of updating the Legacy Book *God Is Time*, which contains all our articles from the White Cloud Farm, and preparing a new e-book with the great study of the Holy City, I was busy updating the old study materials on our [download page](#) to the most current state of knowledge.

It is mainly about the [feast day list](#) and the [list of High Sabbaths](#), which have accompanied us for many years and in 2016, after we [prayed for an extension of time](#), were extended to 2019. Those who don't know what to do with these lists should at least understand that God has set certain times for feasts in His Word, which are indicated by the sun and especially the moon. That is why these heavenly bodies are especially mentioned in the creation account. Those who do not know the true divine calendar, however, cannot calculate the feast days any more than the Egyptian-educated Moses, who was taught the calendar rules anew by God only during, i.e. after, the Exodus.

After the LORD had done something [similar](#) with me in 2010, I calculated a list of all the feast days of the judgment years since the Millerite message reached its height in 1841, 1842, and 1843. In this list are specially marked the High Sabbaths, when a ceremonial Sabbath falls on a seventh-day Sabbath, according to John 19:31. Since every year has two possibilities for its beginning—depending on whether barley was found in the first month after the spring equinox or not—there are also two different possibilities for the spring and autumn feasts of the year, which fall one lunar month apart in each case. Consideration was given to all this in the High Sabbath List.

It was the Spirit of God who then drove me to these week-long and month-long calculations, because I only had a very vague idea of what would come out after this painstaking work. So, I provided each feast possibility with a specific code representing the possible combinations of ceremonial Sabbaths with seventh-day Sabbaths.

The code is pretty easy to understand. All the High Sabbaths of the spring feasts can be represented by three groups: N1, N2 and N3. The “N” is for **N**issan, the first month of the Jewish year.

When the Passover falls on a weekly Sabbath, the ceremonial Sabbath of the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread also automatically falls on a seventh-day Sabbath: N1. When the ceremonial Sabbath of the first day of the feast of unleavened bread falls on a weekly Sabbath, I called it N2. And last but not least, if the day of the wave sheaf (the second day of the feast of unleavened bread) falls on a seventh-day Sabbath, and thus automatically the Pentecost (a ceremonial Sabbath) seven weeks later, this combination received the code N3.

I did something similar for the autumn feasts, where there are only the combinations T1 and T2; the “T” stands for **T**ishri, the seventh Jewish month. In the course following, however, we are only interested in the spring codes, so I will spare myself the explanation of the autumn codes at this point.

Now it is certainly easy to understand that there can be two consecutive combinations in one spring season (and of course in one autumn season): one N-code for the first possibility of the feast, if there is



a High Sabbath, and one N-code for the second, if there is a High Sabbath in that possibility. Thus, in the list of spring High Sabbaths, you can often find single N-codes if only one possibility afforded a High Sabbath in the spring and none occurred in autumn or vice versa, or combinations like N1T1 if there was a High Sabbath in spring and in autumn, or also combinations of two N-codes if a High Sabbath appeared in both spring possibilities, or of course also two T-codes if there were no High Sabbaths at all in spring, but a combination in both possibilities for autumn. Quite rare are combinations in which even three codes occur, as in the year 2000: N3N2T1.

It probably sounds more complicated than it is, since I—and many of us who have recalculated everything—have already done the tedious calculation work. All you have to do is read it off. Only those who don't trust us need to calculate everything again, but please consider the 8° rule, because for the sightings of the new moon crescent, the true conditions of the location of the Temple Mount in Jerusalem must be considered.

It should also not be surprising that combinations of N1N1, N2N2 or N3N3 never came out. This is because the moon has an average orbital period of 29.5 days, and the seventh-day Sabbath repeats itself weekly. Only if the moon had an orbital period of exactly 28 days would these combinations appear regularly. As God set it up, however, there is always a shift between the High Sabbaths of the first and second possibilities. Therefore, combinations like N2N1, N3N2 and N3N1 are just as common as the single N1, N2, or N3 results, or of course combinations with the autumn feasts, which we did not want to consider for simplicity.

In the final analysis, the High Sabbath List is something like a ladder structure reminiscent of the DNA structure of all living beings. Before I could begin to write down the deep spiritual conclusions as in the series [The Gene of Life](#), however, I had to learn how to decipher the code sequences. Praise God there were not billions of rungs that I had to consider, but initially only 176 from the year 1841 to the year 2016. I quickly recognized certain combinations of three consecutive years that were very similar, each repeated at intervals of about 24 years, and called these “triplets” following the geneticists, who also know of such triplets that make up all the building blocks of life.

As I said, these triplets were similar to each other, but rarely exactly the same. One particular perfect match of all three code sequences in three consecutive years stood out from all others: It was the code sequence N3N1, T1, N1T2, which only appeared in the years 1888, 1889, 1890 and in the years 2013, 2014, 2015. Since Ellen G. White had stated two years after 1888 that Jesus could have returned already—that is, in 1890—the “Rosetta Stone” had been found, with which I could track down the remaining triplets. **And, of course, it also means that Jesus could have returned in 2016—after the year of plagues that followed the triplet!** All this is discussed in detail in [The Vessel of Time](#), which is what I called the High Sabbath List (abbreviated HSL) due to one of “Balaam’s” dreams.<sup>[2]</sup>

It has pleased God to often hide His greatest jewels in long lists, like the genealogies that point to Jesus' birth, or in detailed feast day instructions with long lists of [sacrifices](#) to be made, which either lead people to dismiss them as trivial and boring and not to investigate them further, or to consider them important and then start to follow these instructions down to the last detail and keep the feasts again even though Jesus nailed them to the cross (but not their prophetic meaning, of course, which is what this is about).

After this perhaps nevertheless somewhat dry lesson, which for many (hopefully) represented only a refreshing of knowledge long since acquired, I would like to let my brother Robert speak, who, after me, wrote most of the articles and with great diligence especially many reports to our forum—of our Sabbath



services and study days—because in spring 2016, something unusual happened, which he had to report to our small church.

When reading his lines, one should keep in mind that of course we had no way to determine the actual new moon sightings in Jerusalem all the way back to 1841, and God knew that, otherwise He would not have designed the HSL as He did! In 2010, however, I began to keep a separate list of feast days to see which days the feasts fell on in these last, prophetic years—not to keep them, but to see if God would grant special events on the High Sabbaths.

Since 2010, I had never noticed any deviations of the real new moon sightings in Jerusalem from the pre-calculated code, but in 2016—the last stage of the “Rosetta Stone” and the long-awaited year of the possible return of our beloved Lord Jesus—Alnitak—we experienced an extraordinary surprise. **On the day we calculated the beginning of the second possibility for the beginning of the Jewish year**, Brother Robert reports...

09 May 2016 20:46

Replied by Robert on topic The Harvest

Category: Prophecy

This is probably the most important post I'll ever make.

You all know the [Gethsemane articles](#). You know how the calendar of God works, that we have two possibilities for the beginning of the year in spring (based on the barley maturity) and that the first day of the month begins with the sighting of the first crescent after a new moon. There are possibilities, but the calendar is designed such that God has the final word as to when the feasts are, because the barley growth is dependent on factors such as the weather that only God can control.

Those are the biblical rules, which we used to determine the date of the crucifixion of Jesus, and to calculate the HSL<sup>[3]</sup> from 1840 to 2016. For the past few years of this ministry, actual sightings of the first crescent moon have confirmed our calculations for when the months should begin, as well as reports of the barley ripeness around Jerusalem.

Something changed this year, though, and we have not been confirmed by the reports from Israel. Last month,<sup>[4]</sup> the first day of the month was declared a day later than our calculations because clouds prevented the first crescent from being sighted in Jerusalem on the expected day. It was interesting that the Karaite Jews didn't align with us, but not too strange because clouds happen; that's fairly normal.

However, this new month<sup>[5]</sup> has not been confirmed either. Today would have been the first day of the month according to our calculations, but there were many reports and photos of the first crescent being visible a day earlier in Israel. **To have the crescent sighted a day earlier is very improbable**, because the calculations are very accurate and it would take an exceptionally good combination of atmospheric conditions and perfect timing for the moon to be sighted earlier than calculated.

Remember, God's calendar gives Him the last word, and not only for the barley harvest, but also for the month beginning. These two unsettling non-confirmations therefore led Brother John seek to understand what God is trying to tell us.



Dead tired with scarcely any sleep and in terrible pain,<sup>[6]</sup> he started working on this. The first step was to meticulously verify whether or not our feast day calculations of the prior years were confirmed by the sightings in Israel. We did not record that information over the years, so it was necessary to research past sightings, which was no easy task.

The [New Moon Society](#) only has a record up to 2015, but [Nehemiah Gordon](#) (who coordinates "aviv" barley searches each year and releases information on the crescent new moon sightings in Israel) seems to only have reports on his Facebook page, which made it a tedious chore to go through the past years to find the old reports, and then sometimes the data was not clear. Between the two sources, Brother John was able to check our feast day list (attached) and verify the following important fact...

**Since 2010, there were NO CHANGES to the High Sabbath code, except now in 2016.** In fact, MOST of the calculated month beginnings were confirmed by one or both of the two sources for sighting records (New Moon Society and Nehemiah Gordon). In the rare cases where the actual sightings did not confirm our calculations, there was NO CHANGE to the High Sabbath code, meaning that none of the feast days would have become (or ceased to be) High Sabbaths due to the change. Overall, it shows that the likelihood for what is happening in 2016 is EXTREMELY RARE. To have these two months unconfirmed in 2016 is VERY IMPROBABLE, statistically speaking.

That took hours of sleepless work, but Brother John did it because he knew it could have major implications. **God is speaking to us through the calendar!** We have to pay attention and understand what He wants to say by this. And this is while Brother John has a huge editing workload on top of ill health, to clean up the book, which was originally put together in urgent haste, from articles that were also published in urgent haste many times. I am only saying these things so you understand that the ministry workload here is tremendous, and most of it falls on his shoulders right now, but he still stays up without sleep to bring spiritual food to the table, straight from the Lord, from the throne of God, who has the last word regarding His calendar.

In 2016, we have been having many High Sabbaths because the first day of the feast of unleavened bread (and thus all the Omer Sabbaths) have all been on Saturday. However, when the moon could not be sighted last month due to clouds, all of the feast days for the first possibility were actually shifted one day later. All those High Sabbaths are no longer High Sabbaths, but Passover<sup>[7]</sup> and the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread became High Sabbaths instead. That means the High Sabbath group of N2 disappeared, and the High Sabbath group of N1 appeared instead. N2 changed to N1 for the first possibility.

In the second month (which we expected to start today), all of the feasts shifted the other way, a day earlier, which is extremely unusual as I mentioned earlier. We did not expect any High Sabbaths for the feasts of the second possibility, but moving the feasts one day earlier moved Passover and the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread to Sabbaths, May 21 and 28, respectively. Therefore, we now have the High Sabbath group of N1 for the second possibility.

**Putting the two possibilities together, we now have a combined code of N1N1 for spring of 2016.** Note that it is IMPOSSIBLE to get an N1N1 code by calculation, because a 28-day month is required to have the same High Sabbath groups in two successive months, and the 29.5-day lunar cycle will never calculate to a 28-day month! **THIS CAN ONLY HAPPEN THROUGH GOD HAVING HIS "LAST WORD" ON THE CALENDAR!!!** With God, all things are possible!



But what does it mean??? What important message is God giving us?

We are in the year after the double-stop codon (the last two back-to-back triplets) of the HSL. We know it is the end because of the double stop, and because of the "Rosetta stone" (1888-1890) triplet. Jesus could have come in 1890 if the church had accepted the light of the fourth angel in 1888, but He could not because He could not even communicate the full light of the work of the 144,000!

The light of the fourth angel is complete now, as it has been communicated to this ministry, including the understanding that God's own life (and the life of the whole universe) depends on the decision of 144,000 human beings. We received the full light, unlike in 1888, **but Jesus' coming is still dependent on an acceptable sacrifice from the 144,000.** It was not a 100% guarantee, because the 144,000 could fail.

The decisive test for the 144,000 (the time of plagues, the time of Jacob's trouble) is in 2016, immediately after the matching "Rosetta stone" triplet. Here is a picture of the relevant parts of the HSL:

1000				12		12
1887		N1				N1
1888		N3	N1			N3N1
1889					T1	T1
1890		N1			T2	N1T2
1891		N2	N1			N2N1
1892			N2			N2
2000				12	11	12
2009		N2				N2
2010		N3	N1			N3N1
2011					T1	T1
2012		N2			T2	N2T2
2013		N3	N1			N3N1
2014					T1	T1
2015		N1			T2	N1T2
2016		N2				N2

Notice the spring code for 2016 (this is our original calculation, not from the actual sightings). For a long time, Brother John has been saddened by the fact that 2016 shows an N2, **just like the sad year of 1891, when Jesus hadn't come.**

These codes have meanings. The N2 code comes from when the first day of the feast of unleavened bread is a High Sabbath, so it especially highlights Jesus' resting in the tomb, dead. What a sad note to follow the matching Rosetta stone triplet in 2016! Should Jesus rest in the tomb AGAIN, because humanity failed to act its part in the great controversy?



In that column, God shows His status in 1891 after the triplet, and again in 2016. His status was: WAITING IN THE TOMB. The message of N2 in 1891 is: the second coming could not take place because “something” was lacking, and that “something” is shown in the next column: N1.

The N1 code comes when Passover is on a Sabbath (and the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread is a High Sabbath). It symbolizes the Passover sacrifice that Jesus made on the cross. That is what was missing...not the sacrifice of Jesus, which was finished in AD 31, but a corresponding sacrifice by His church! His church was not ready or willing to give a sacrifice equivalent to His, including offering their eternal lives as He did. That is what was lacking, and why Jesus could not come in 1890. The verdict of the trial with the Father as the Defendant was: N2N1, meaning CONDEMNED TO DEATH, NOT VINDICATED because HUMANS WERE NOT WILLING TO SACRIFICE LIKE JESUS (they did not vindicate His character).

Now fast-forward back to 2016, and let's read the status: N2(blank). What does it mean? The N2 said that there was currently STILL no victory, and Jesus STILL could not come, because the sacrifices of the humans (N1 in the second column) were still in question, thus the blank code. Do you see why this was so saddening to Brother John, from the time he first recognized it?

Now you can appreciate how important the new moon sightings for the past two months are! God has had His “final word” on the calendar, **AND THE CODE HAS CHANGED!!!**

What does the new code, N1N1, mean!?

N1 is about the sacrifice of the cross, but why twice? It is because it is showing the new status of the trial. Where there was a blank, there is now a sacrifice (N1) on the part of the 144,000. It confirms that there are now TWO sacrifices in place: that of Jesus, and that of the 144,000! Jesus did His 3 ½ years, and we did our 3 ½ years. **This is divine confirmation from God that the sacrifice of the 144,000 has been accepted.**

Where the N2 code was, there is no longer DEATH (the tomb), but SACRIFICIAL LOVE (the cross), which is reciprocated by human beings, thus vindicating the Father's character and making it possible for Jesus to really return this year!

N1N1 also means Passover to Passover, which highlights the hour of the beast.<sup>[8]</sup> During this hour, the legal process against the Father would be decided. We all gave our part, but the question was, would we fall during this dark hour, seeing no visible events but still having only pain, suffering, and problems? This hour was a real test for us, each in our own way. THE CODE CHANGED! This finishes the previous message from Sabbath, which came exactly in the middle of the 28-day hour that is between the two Passovers. God changed the code to communicate to us that our sacrifice has been accepted. Isn't that a wonderful message!?

No other code could have such a profound message for us. N2N2 would not work, because the 144,000 will not experience the grave. N3N3 would not work, because we cannot wave the firstfruits—only Jesus could do that. N1N1 is the only code that has the right message.

We have been talking about Jesus sitting on the cloud with the sickle, but now we can really see the “sickle” in the shape of the crescent moon! The “sickle” was seen because in this month the fifth plague will begin, which is when Jesus is seen sitting on the cloud with the sickle again.<sup>[9]</sup>



The new date for the second Passover is now the same date as the second throne line of the fifth plague. It is the first Sabbath of the fifth plague, which is the first woe. That alignment confirms that the persecution that we've been waiting for will finally begin. Things will finally happen! This change from calculations to actual moon sightings shows that our faith is transitioning to sight, when we will really see visible events and persecution because the world will recognize that something went wrong with Lucifer's plan. Now God will "manifest" Himself, as Ellen White said of the time of plagues. This is what we have been waiting for so long—to SEE for a certainty that Jesus WILL REALLY COME and our sacrifice has been acceptable.

As you know, Brother John's circumstances are not easy, and life is not fun and games here. It has been a big struggle, and this light would not have come to him if he had failed to stay faithful to the Lord in this dark hour. That shows you in a very real way how the universe depends on each one of the 144,000 individually. That is why this message is so precious! It could be said that because of Brother John's faithfulness in trials, Jesus is really coming! It could be said that because of the faithfulness of each of the 144,000—because of YOUR faithfulness—Jesus is really coming! That is what this means! The second coming of Jesus was not certain, but now we know that Jesus will really come! That's why I said this is probably the most important post ever!

MARANATHA!

When our faith had then been severely tested by the "plague cycle" that had not clearly come to fruition, which we now understand as the cycle of the seven thunders, God sent us a clear confirmation that the coming of His Son was indeed scheduled for 2016. With this knowledge, we all went forward strengthened until... in the autumn of that year, due to a terrible reality, we were compelled not only to offer our eternal lives like Moses, as we had done long before, but to ask God to once again delay the Jesus' return. We saw our pitiful numbers and knew that we were far from having found 144,000 witnesses for the Father who bore the seal of Philadelphia on their foreheads.

If Jesus had come in autumn 2016, it would have been the end for at least all the rest of humanity. But before I go into what is different now, I would like to finish the story my brother Robert was permitted to portray at the beginning.

Although no member of the church has ever complained, this contribution, which Brother Robert described as so extraordinarily important, must of course also be seen in the light of 2019. In three years' time, however, many things fade into oblivion, even with me. **So, if we were on the right track at that time and had drawn the correct conclusions, then in the year 2019 there would also have to be an N1N1 code, because no other code combination would contain an understandable message for the people of God!**

I would like to make this short because I still have a lot to say, but we always have to do our homework. The old tables and lists need to be updated whenever there are changes. I did this with my "house cleaning" that I mentioned earlier and updated the entries for 2019 in the feast-day list. I filled in all the findings from [part IV](#) and deleted all the entries for Pentecost and the autumn feasts since these dates lie beyond the boundary of the millennium. Pentecost will certainly no longer be celebrated in the eight icy years, nor will the autumn feasts. Of the seven Omer Sabbaths, only one remained.

Nevertheless, the second possibility of the spring feasts takes place, of course, after the millennium, since for us, they are only like perceived days up to the Orion Nebula and the 4D Earth. We agreed to



write such dates in quotation marks, which are all given according to the time felt by the saints, but which lie after the millennium in the year 3027. With beams of yellow highlighting, I also marked the reflection of the gamma-ray burst GRB130427A with its extremities and its center on the Second Coming of Jesus—as explained in Part IV, in the new chapter about the “hours” of truth. And the day of our arrival and coronation in the Orion Nebula—even a Sabbath—seemed too important to me not to mark it as a “feast day.” After I had done all this, the following result lay in front of me:

Feasts of 2019

1 <sup>st</sup> Possibility Spring 2019	Nissan 1 Nissan 14 Nissan 15 Nissan 16 Nissan 21	Sunday, April 07, 2019 <b>Saturday, April 20, 2019</b> Sunday, April 21, 2019 <b>Monday, April 22, 2019</b> <b>Saturday, April 27, 2019</b> Sundays	New Moon Passover 1 <sup>st</sup> Day of Unleavened Bread Firstfruits 7 <sup>th</sup> Day of Unleavened Bread Omer Sabbaths	First day after the 1290 and 1260 days of Pope Francis  <b>Special Resurrection, GRB130427A 1st Reflection</b>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Possibility Spring 2019	Adar II 30 Nissan 1 Nissan 5 Nissan 14 Nissan 15 Nissan 16 Nissan 21	<b>Monday, May 06, 2019</b> <b>Monday, May 07, 2019</b> Tuesday, May 08, 2019 "Sabbath, May 12, 2019" "Monday, May 21, 2019" "Tuesday, May 22, 2019" "Wednesday, May 23, 2019" "Sabbath, May 28, 2019"	New Moon Passover 1 <sup>st</sup> Day of Unleavened Bread Firstfruits 7 <sup>th</sup> Day of Unleavened Bread	<b>Double day of the Second Coming, GRB130427A Center</b> Beginning of the 1008-year millennium <b>Arrival at the Orion Nebula, in the evening: First Supper/Wedding Supper</b> Preparation for the coronation <b>1st day of the new creation, coronation of Jesus, GRB130427A 2nd reflection</b> 2nd day of the new creation <b>Sabbath of the New Creation, Entry into the New Earth, Anniversary of the Resurrection</b>

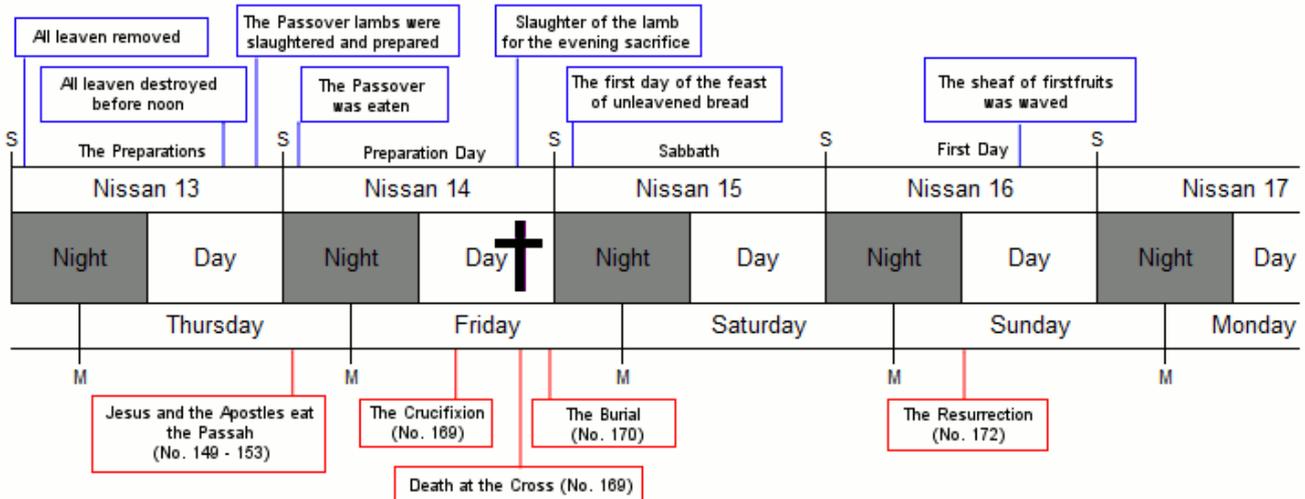
First, I noticed the perfect symmetry of the gamma-ray edges with their center. Of course, I had also marked the High Sabbaths with bold red letters as usual—and suddenly I realized what the resulting HSL code was. The code for the first possibility remains unchanged, since no double day takes place in April—N1, as usual.

In the second possibility, however, we did not have any High Sabbath entries until now, which made the overall code for the year a lonely N1. Look carefully, though! **In the second possibility, the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread also became a seventh-day Sabbath through God's new act of creation—the second N1!**

Does that elicit a “wow” from you, like it did from me? But there's still more going on here!

The seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread always takes place on the same day of the week as Passover, although this preparation day for the seven-day feast of unleavened bread is not declared as a ceremonial Sabbath in the Word of God. The Passover supper was held in the evening at the beginning of Nissan 14. It was the type for the Lord's Supper with Jesus' disciples, before going His way to Gethsemane, imprisonment, the night and morning trials, and His crucifixion at the third hour, which corresponds to our 9 o'clock in the morning.

On the evening **after** the Sabbath, when the saints arrive in the Orion Nebula, another important meal takes place: the “First Supper” with Jesus in the Holy City. This arrival Sabbath thus replaces, in a sense, the Passover grouped with the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread, since the actual Passover of the second possibility would fall on “Monday, May 21, 2019” and not on a seventh-day Sabbath. Thus, God has arranged it so that our first supper with Jesus becomes the antitype of the last supper with His disciples (in the antitype, however, it is postponed by one evening, because we will then no longer have to go to Gethsemane). Here is the exact arrangement of the feast-day happenings from the [second part](#) of the *Shadows of the Cross* studies:



Our diligence in study has led us to the wonderful insight that God, like in 2016, intervenes twice to generate the year-code N1N1. This time, however, He does so in such a magnificent way that it eclipses the two sightings of 2016. **He causes the sun and moon to stand still on May 6, 2019**, so that the journey to the Orion Nebula will take a perfect seven days and the saints can be crowned on the Sabbath of their arrival, with the first supper in the evening of that glorious day. Will we remember the Last Supper of Jesus when we look into the happy faces of our family members who were once taken from us by death, but are now sitting at the table reunited with us—and who it was who accomplished it!?

God must radically intervene again, however, in order to make the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread—which had not yet really been fulfilled—a seventh-day Sabbath. It would be just a Monday if the 6-day re-creation of the New Earth itself did not abolish the old weekly rhythm and redefine it. **Not until this feast day reaches its final fulfillment on the day we enter the New Earth on a seventh-day Sabbath, newly created by God, will all the shadows of the feasts have become divine light.**

With all the joy over these harmonies, one should add an important piece of the puzzle to the logic. We now know with even greater certainty that Jesus really could have come back in 2016, since this code will also appear in 2019. But it is also about the question of whether Jesus could have actually come back in 1890, just as Ellen G. White said. That 70<sup>th</sup> Jubilee year is of such extraordinary importance that with the last two Orion cycles, we have been heading back to that year in symbolic reverse time, and we are doing the same with the HSL!<sup>[10]</sup> Therefore, we must examine whether an N1N1 code would have been possible in 1890 as well, and how God would have created it. This, of course, leads to the difficulty that we can no longer resort to sightings from that time.

First, however, let us look in the HSL itself to see which code God provides us with there.

1884						
1885		N3	N2	T1		N3N2T1
1886				T2		T2
1887		N1				N1
1888		N3	N1			N3N1
1889				T1		T1
1890		N1		T2		N1T2
1891		N2	N1			N2N1
1892			N3			N3
1893				T2		T2



The summary column of the code displays N1T2. Thus, we would already have an N1 in spring, but what do we do with the T2, an autumn feast in the seventh Jewish month of Tishri? The prophecies of Revelation should have been fulfilled in this Jubilee year in a very similar way to our time. The saints' journey to the Orion Nebula would have been the same seven days as in 2019, since they were based on a vision of Ellen G. White that she had had in 1844. And of course, a re-creation of the New Earth would also have taken place.

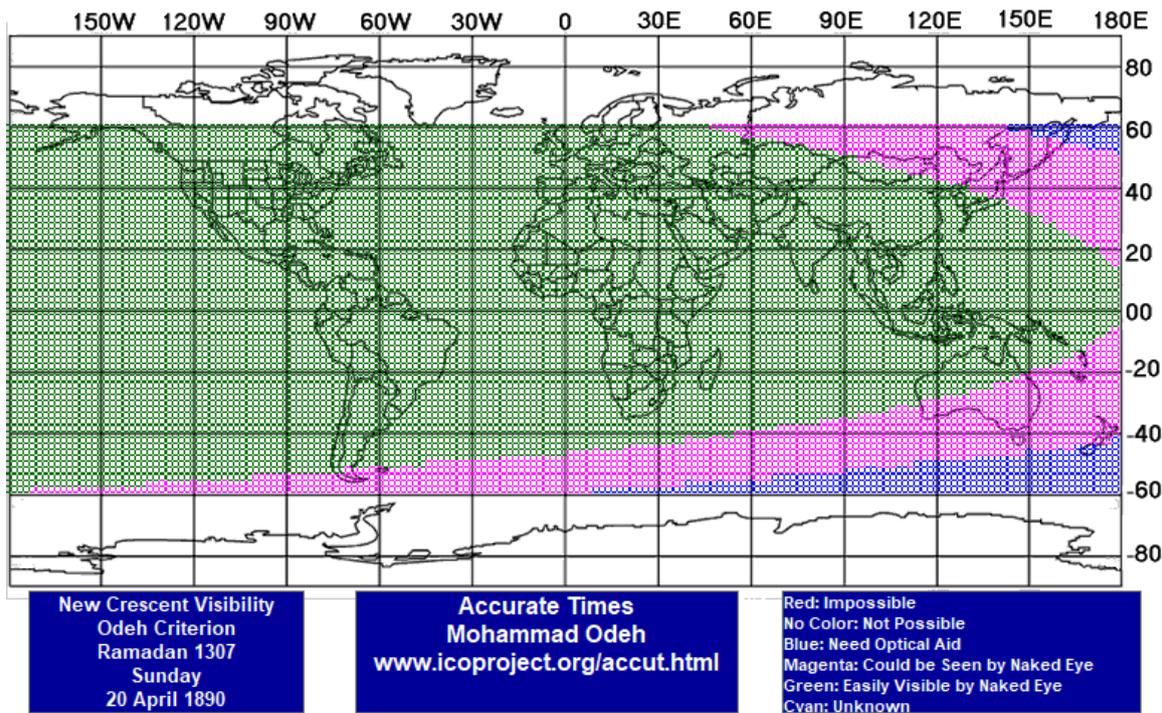
The autumn feasts would likewise not have taken place anymore, because with the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread in heaven, all prophecies of the feasts would have been concluded. Consequently, we may do the same as I did with the feast-day list: we may remove the autumn feasts without replacement. What remains is a lonely N1 in the first possibility, and that is exactly the same situation we found in 2019!

With the re-creation of the earth in "1890" after the millennium, the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread in the second possibility would inevitably have become a seventh-day Sabbath, and thus also a High Sabbath—and therefore the resulting code for the second possibility would also have been N1, which would have completed the N1 pair.

Before we shout "Hooray!" however, one should not forget that [God is Time](#) and that all the things He does are done according to a precise schedule. He does this so that we can feel joy when we find another one of His gems of time. I have already said that the corresponding First Supper in the evening after arriving in the Orion Nebula should also be a seventh-day Sabbath for perfect harmony. And this is a criterion that we cannot simply explain with the re-creation and redefining of the seventh-day Sabbath by God's hand. Here we must recalculate.

Only if it is possible that the arrival day after the seven-day journey is a Sabbath can we be sure that the year 1890 was a perfect candidate for the return of Jesus and that the N1N1 code would have been the result.

The first possibility for the beginning of the month that year was very early after the spring equinox, on the evening of March 22, 1890. Accurate Times provides the image for sighting in the second possibility one lunar month later:



The first crescent of the moon would have been visible from Jerusalem on Sunday evening, April 20, 1890. This means that Jesus would have returned on that Sunday of Adar II, so that the millennium could have begun that same evening. Thus, the journey would have begun on a Sunday and would have ended after seven days on a Sabbath. A double day would not have been necessary to make the coronation day of the saints a seventh-day Sabbath, and to establish perfect harmony with the High Sabbath of the new creation. In fact, there are only two days of the week that can be considered for Jesus’ coming: a Sunday without the double day and a Monday with the double day.

God’s miracle of time in 2019 is consequently even greater than it would have been in 1890, and the fact that today’s Babylon is given a double day, has its justification in the greatly increased perversion of mankind since 1890, which no reasonable person can deny.

### “A Certain Measure of God’s Righteousness”

The recognition of the N1N1 code of the year “2019” could not be more glorious. “But wait!” Why didn’t Jesus come back in 2016, if the code was perfect? Yes, of course, we had asked the Father in prayer to delay the return of His Son because we were not complete—and yet we must ask ourselves why He did not simply leave the code as it was calculated and why He made it an N1N1.

This is exactly the question I prayed about on February 3, in asking God for help for my reflections. By the morning of February 4, I had already received an answer from a dream of our brother Aquiles, whose short dreams had quite often helped us further in study. The dream was short and to the point:

A voice tells me that after a determined number of days, which were subtracted from a certain date, **there was found a certain measure of God’s righteousness**. I had the impression that this was repeated twice by the voice. On that date would come those, whose faces would shine by their holy consecration, and they would hurry from place to place. I felt that by then my face should also shine by that holy consecration.



In a couple of minutes, I understood what the dream was saying, and at lunchtime, I was already able to give the brothers and sisters of the White Cloud Farm its unbelievably deep meaning.

The divine voice speaks two times in the dream. So, it is about the two times in which God the Father, as the Accused, looks to see if enough witnesses have been found for His divine righteousness. He did this for the first time, of course, in spring 2016 and found us. We had long since had the willingness to sacrifice, even to offer our own eternal life to the Lord for the salvation of others—one of the criteria for acceptance into our movement.

For most Christians, however, it seems “crazy” and absurd to “throw away” the very eternal life that Jesus wants to give us. They do not realize that it is precisely Jesus Himself who gives us an example in all things as the Forerunner.<sup>[1]</sup> Only a character that denies self and cares for the good of others can meet the requirements of heaven. So, God had already found a certain measure and a certain number of people in spring 2016 who reflected the character of Jesus: N1N1.

Only now, however, at the very end of all the studies—only in the epilogue to the Holy City study do we recognize the appearance of the second N1N1 code, even after the additional chapter about [the last four hours](#) in which the hour of the two armies was described. We had finally become aware that even the apostles, though blessed with the twelvefold portions of the Holy Spirit, together with the seventy, could hardly manage to seal another 143,930 living souls in just 15 days. This necessitated the insertion of the hour that begins with the special resurrection, so the army of 144,000 witnesses would be completed for the Father.

However, all (or almost all) of these newly resurrected people had died before the fourth angel’s message, under the third, since the beginning of the sealing in 1846. They might have the Sabbath seal, but not the seal of Philadelphia, nor have they shown their part of the willingness to sacrifice that characterizes the present church of Philadelphia.

Yes, one can imagine quite well that these newly resurrected in Christ are extremely willing to be quickly enlightened by the living saints about the second time proclamation and to accept the seal of Philadelphia with God the Father’s time for the coming down of the Holy City and Alnitak, after the millennium, without much doubt of the imminent Second Coming, since their own resurrection is proof enough that it is imminent.

There is still the problem, however, that they have not yet made any other “sacrifice” than all the other redeemed who saw death in Christ before them. They differ in nothing from the martyrs of the Christian persecutions, before or after the judgment. The fact that they kept the Sabbath does not make them special either, because the patriarchs and many Jews who converted to Christianity after Jesus’ ascension also kept it. Yes, they made great sacrifices during their lives for Christ, they did much for the message of the third angel, and preached tirelessly, often even under heartbreakingly bad circumstances, as in the case of Ellen G. White and her husband James.

But nowhere in the writings of the Advent pioneers or of the prophetess herself is the realization particularly emphasized that the Christian’s willingness to make sacrifices must go as far as to lay even one’s own eternal life on the altar of sacrifice, not to mention someone really making it known officially and publicly. In all the earlier writings, there is no connection made between this willingness to make sacrifices and belonging to the 144,000 witnesses.



And now thousands are standing there on April 21/22, 2019—freshly resurrected in their un-decaying, glorified and immortal bodies, which actually can no longer die! How should they now be able to offer their eternal lives, which they have already received? The immortal angels also did so when Christ suffered on the cross, but their sacrifice was also rejected because it was not part of the plan of salvation directed toward the sinful human being. These newly resurrected ones are no longer sinful, they are no longer able to bring this sacrifice out of the sinful flesh in addition to what they have already done in their former lives. And yet, if they do not make this sacrifice, they by definition do not belong to the church of Philadelphia and therefore cannot fill the number of the 144,000. This is a very weighty and serious obstacle to the fulfillment of the plan of salvation, which requires [144,000 living witnesses for the Father](#), and it needs a divinely inspired solution to overcome it!

The dream of Brother Aquiles mentions that the faces of the people who have the certain measure of God’s righteousness would shine. It is about the old controversial question of whether the faces of the saints will shine only once or twice, i.e. whether there will be only one or—as I have always said—two time proclamations.<sup>[12]</sup>

Ellen G. White linked this shining of the face with the voice of God proclaiming the time, which we get to hear **twice** in a special way: we “heard” and “saw” it once on April 27, 2013, when the gamma-ray burst shined in Leo. Its reflection will be the first that the newly resurrected will perceive on April 22, 2019; it is the divine lightning and the great earthquake that will awaken them from their sleep of death.

However, the messenger of the Lord also associated the shining of the faces with a certain action on the part of Moses:

Soon we heard the voice of God like many waters, which gave us the day and hour of Jesus’ coming. The living saints, 144,000 in number, knew and understood the voice, while the wicked thought it was thunder and an earthquake. When God spoke the time, He poured upon us the Holy Ghost, and our faces began to light up and shine with the glory of God, **as Moses’ did when he came down from Mount Sinai.** {EW 14.1}

What had Moses done at Mount Sinai? He had not only received the commandments of God, but had also offered his eternal life for the salvation of the people.

*Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. (Exodus 32:32)*

*And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses’ hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him. (Exodus 34:29)*

All the members of God’s two armies will show this same radiance on their faces. Those now living will already show a reflection of it in the latter rain, beginning April 6/7:

At the transfiguration, Jesus was glorified by His Father. We hear Him say: “Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him.” John 13:31. Thus before His betrayal and crucifixion He was strengthened for His last dreadful sufferings. As the members of the body of Christ approach the period of their last conflict, “the time of Jacob’s trouble,” they will grow up into Christ, and will partake largely of His spirit. As the third message swells to a loud cry, and as great power and glory attend the closing work, the faithful people of God will partake of that glory. **It is the**



**latter rain which revives and strengthens them to pass through the time of trouble. Their faces will shine with the glory of that light which attends the third angel. {1TT 131.1}**

In the same vision, entitled *The Future*, the messenger of the Lord continues to describe the second, perfect illumination of the faces of all the redeemed, including those who came out of their graves at the great earthquake and special resurrection:

I saw that God will in a wonderful manner preserve His people through the time of trouble. As Jesus poured out His soul in agony in the garden, they will earnestly cry and agonize day and night for deliverance. The decree will go forth that they must disregard the Sabbath of the fourth commandment, and honor the first day, or lose their lives; but they will not yield, and trample under their feet the Sabbath of the Lord, and honor an institution of papacy. Satan’s host and wicked men will surround them, and exult over them, because there will seem to be no way of escape for them. But in the midst of their revelry and triumph, there is heard peal upon peal of the loudest thunder. The heavens have gathered blackness, and are only illuminated by the blazing light and terrible glory from heaven, as God utters His voice from His holy habitation.

The foundations of the earth shake; buildings totter and fall with a terrible crash. The sea boils like a pot, and the whole earth is in terrible commotion. The captivity of the righteous is turned, and with sweet and solemn whisperings they say to one another: “We are delivered. It is the voice of God.” With solemn awe they listen to the words of the voice. The wicked hear, but understand not the words of the voice of God. They fear and tremble, while the saints rejoice. Satan and his angels, and wicked men, who had been exulting that the people of God were in their power, that they might destroy them from off the earth, witness the glory conferred upon those who have honored the holy law of God. **They behold the faces of the righteous lighted up and reflecting the image of Jesus. Those who were so eager to destroy the saints cannot endure the glory resting upon the delivered ones, and they fall like dead men to the earth. Satan and evil angels flee from the presence of the saints glorified. Their power to annoy them is gone forever. {1TT 131.2-132.1}**

The context dictates that this will happen before the day of the coming, which is to say in the hour of the two armies. **That is why those risen from the special resurrection must also have made the same sacrifice that Moses and we have made.** How should they have accomplished this, however, if they were dead when we came to this knowledge?

Jesus’ sacrifice and death was vicarious. This is part and parcel of Christian teaching. If we perfectly reflect Jesus’ willingness to sacrifice, God sees His Son in us.

It was possible for Adam, before the fall, to form a righteous character by obedience to God’s law. But he failed to do this, and because of his sin our natures are fallen and we cannot make ourselves righteous. Since we are sinful, unholy, we cannot perfectly obey the holy law. We have no righteousness of our own with which to meet the claims of the law of God. But Christ has made a way of escape for us. He lived on earth amid trials and temptations such as we have to meet. He lived a sinless life. He died for us, and now He offers to take our sins and give us His righteousness. If you give yourself to Him, and accept Him as your Saviour, then, sinful as your life may have been, for His sake you are accounted righteous. **Christ’s character stands in place of your character, and you are accepted before God just as if you had not sinned. {SC 62.2}**



If His sacrifice is vicarious, and God the Father sees His Son in us, then our sacrifice, which in turn reflects that of Jesus, must also be applicable vicariously.

In 2013, we had already realized that we have to offer our eternal life. This realization followed a few months after the realization that **God is Time**, as the Holy Spirit told us on January 5, 2013. From then on, it was our task to teach this sacrifice. **Now we understand, therefore, why God made the gamma-ray burst appear in 2013!**

This willingness to sacrifice was the first “certain measure of God’s righteousness” that the Father had found in 2013, but it was not enough to complete the plan of salvation in 2016, since we were too few. Another sacrifice had to be made at the summit of time, and this time it was, unbeknownst to us, **to represent the members of the special resurrection, still resting in death.**

We were already pure, and God saw His Son in us, as we **prayed** like Jesus in His Gethsemane, that this cup of another torment—which for us at that time would still last an indefinite number of years—might pass us by, if it were possible. Yet at the same time, we would be ready to remain in this terrible world, which for us offered nothing but mockery and derision, if it would serve to fulfill the whole “certain measure of God’s righteousness.”

How many additional sacrifices does God require if one has already laid their eternal life on the altar? Only this one, because it is perfect, like that of His Son. But our deceased members of the pure church of Philadelphia could not and cannot make this sacrifice, so we brought it on their behalf, and God made us true partners in the plan of salvation in the image of the One who had planted into our cells the DNA of His character, which now had a new double-stop code:<sup>[13]</sup> N1N1 in 2016 and N1N1 in 2019.

We were only able to lead a few living souls to salvation, but thousands from the army of the valley of Ezekiel 37 will join us, recognize, and joyfully accept our sacrifice for them—and through the seventy that God will make His **signet ring**, they will receive His seal on their foreheads and become full members of the church of Philadelphia.

Then N1N1 is completely fulfilled, and the second “certain measure of God’s righteousness” is full. Then all the faces of the redeemed will shine in holy consecration and the wicked will freeze with terror when they turn their gaze upon them. Only the gorges of the mountains promise them protection from the divine reflection that announces Jesus’ return on May 6, 2019 through His two armies.

## *“A Million Train and Truck Horns”*

In the end times there are dreamers like our brother Aquiles, and it was also dreams that prepared this ministry. Anyone who despises dreams—except on good grounds—despises a divine prophecy that God wrote down in both the Old and New Testaments.

*And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: (Acts 2:17-18)*

Ernie Knoll’s Herald is the angel Gabriel, who came down to earth as the fourth angel to name the sins Babylon committed since 1844 and thus lead to repentance. He will soon return to where he came from, when God declares his work complete. Since I am the human instrument who is the writer of this



epilogue, the final interpretation of part of the dream [Two Cars](#), which occupied us for many years, especially in the Forum of the 144,000, is not to be missing. It is about the cartoon calendar scene from this detailed dream, which represents the center and thus—from a chiastic viewpoint—the climax of “Balaam’s” two major pages of dreams.

The part of the dream begins as follows (emphasis mine):

The Herald now instructs that time is so short and many do not understand, nor do they want to admit that we are in the **last rapid moments**.

This introduction is very fascinating because it is obviously about the “final rapid movements” that Ellen G. White prophesied.<sup>[14]</sup> Thus, if the events described in this part of the dream were to happen, then these “final rapid movements” would have finally begun.

He says he needs to take me somewhere else so that I can get a better understanding. I am to notice what I will see and report it. We go to where I stand in front of a small desk. I notice a daily desk calendar that I understand to be a gift. There is a cartoon at the top and a humorous caption underneath. **I look at the picture, read the caption and laugh.** I flip to the next page, look at the picture, read the caption and flip the page again to the next day. I continue flipping through the pages, day after day.

In 2013, we had already found a perfect interpretation for the humorous caption of the cartoon calendar. Indeed, it was Pope Benedict XVI’s “prophesied” resignation on February 10 of the same year. [Many reports](#) appeared in the press about this amazing fulfillment of a calendar page that made the superficial Ernie Knoll laugh and at the same time paved the way for [Satan to appear in the flesh](#) of the most powerful man on earth.



This short part of the dream continues...

Suddenly, the calendar pages begin slowly flipping by themselves. I watch in amazement as the pages begin flipping faster and faster. The pages now flip so fast that it is just a blur.



Thus, some time will pass after the season of the dream itself, which was at the end of winter (in 2010, on March 12). It should be noted for the interpretation that picture calendars only contain the days of a single year, as was the case with the cartoon calendar that “prophesied” the resignation of the pope. Next, from his window, Ernie Knoll observes the beginning of spring with the growing grass and two full moons:

I now walk to a window and notice the **grass in the yard is growing very fast**. In the blink of an eye the grass is now mown, then begins growing again. I look up and notice the sun is moving across the sky very fast from the east to the west. This is followed by the moon moving across the sky and it is constantly changing its size. **I see it go from a full moon to a small sliver and then back to a full moon.**

We have now reached the second full moon of the second month of spring, which is to say the second possibility for the Passover feast, as it is explained in detail in [Full Moon at Gethsemane](#). It was on such a second possibility, on the full moon day of the Passover feast, that Jesus Christ vicariously died on the cross for us in the year AD 31.

After Ernie’s seeing the full moon, two more days and two more nights elapse:

This is followed by the sun moving across the sky [[Passover day](#)] followed by the moon again [[the night before the first day of unleavened bread, when Jesus lay in the tomb](#)]. I now notice tree limbs and leaves growing [[which is only possible in the daylight of the first day of the feast of unleavened bread](#)]. Looking up to the sky, **I see stars streaking across** [[the night before the second day of the feast of unleavened bread, in the dawn of which Jesus rose](#)]. It is like time is compressed, passing by rapidly.

And now comes the great event that we have been waiting for since the dream appeared in 2010:

Everything now comes to a quick halt. All sound stops. Everything is still and quiet. [[We already interpreted this in 2013 as the quietness of a Sabbath.](#)] Suddenly there is an **incredibly loud sound that does not have a description. It resembles the sounds of a million train or truck horns** blowing at the same time. **The black fabric** of the still night sky now rips apart and **there is a brightness that has no description.**

This conclusion of this part of the dream packs a punch, prophetically, and some of the statements that I have emphasized in boldface have made us question our first interpretation for years—specifically whether the “brightness that has no description” was the gamma-ray burst GRB130427A, which actually did appear on the night of the second day of the feast of unleavened bread in the second possibility for 2013. April 27, 2013 was also a seventh-day Sabbath, perfectly fulfilling the statement of the “still and quiet” night in which it was to happen.

This interpretation was correct, of course, because on March 13 of the same year, Satan, in Pope Francis, had already risen to the throne of the Vatican and had begun to assert his arrogant claim to world dominion, which was to at first culminate in the fact that in 2015 he also presented this blasphemous claim to both houses of the United States Congress and the United Nations General Assembly.<sup>[15]</sup> Is there a clearer or better starting point for the “final rapid movements”? If so, please let me know.

What doesn’t seem to fit so well, however, is the extremely loud “horns” which are actually reminiscent of a divine trumpet, right? And besides, two days after a full moon, the night is hardly comparable to “black fabric,” which suggests rather a night with an astronomical new moon. This has particular weight



when you consider that Ernie could also see stars passing by, which are suggestive of the shooting stars of a meteor shower. Everything looks as though this deafening sound is more about the seventh trumpet, which sounds on Jesus’ Second Coming, than about the earthquake and lightning of the angel’s descent at Jesus’ resurrection!

Over the years since the arrival of the gamma-ray burst, these and similar trains of thought prompted us to take another look every spring at the two possible spring full moons—or two days after them. However, there was nothing new to discover. There were also trumpets and plagues that began on new moons, and so in a later theory we even ignored the passing of two days after Ernie’s second full moon sighting in favor of the other characteristics of the great event that the Herald showed Ernie Knoll, which pointed rather to an astronomical new moon night.

However, once the spring of 2018 had also passed without another event having reached anywhere near the size<sup>[16]</sup> and duration of GRB130427A, and we had long known that Jesus would return in May 2019, all that was missing for us to see the whole picture of the completely interpreted dream segment in front of us was just a “horn” in the million-piece puzzle.

If Jesus—as we believed until December 2018—were to return on May 21, 2019, we would not have been able to fully discover the mystery of this part of the dream. When we understood the [hour of Philadelphia](#), however, and that Jesus would return on the day of an astronomical new moon, we indeed already had the puzzle piece with the “horn” of the seventh trumpet in our hands, but we still had to place it correctly.

It quickly became clear to us that the features pointing to an astronomical new moon in the dream pointed perfectly to the return of Jesus on May 6, 2019—but when should the “final rapid movements” begin? Two hours earlier?

The forum was silent because they were satisfied with the explanation that the event of this part of the dream should be the new moon of the Second Coming. Nobody noticed that, and thus the other half of the light that had so convincingly begun with the cartoon calendar in 2013 had been darkened again.

Let’s put the last piece of the puzzle into place now. On the anniversary of Christ’s resurrection, April 27, 2013, the gamma-ray burst GRB130427A reached the earth... it was the harbinger of **“a brightness that has no description.”** [Scientists](#) gave it a name that quickly inspired me to title one of my articles in the [Wrath of God](#) series [Monsters in Heaven](#):

#### “Monster”

On April 27 of this year, the Fermi Gamma-ray Space Telescope registered an extraordinary burst of gamma rays in the constellation of Leo—so extraordinary that a group of researchers even used the term “monster” in their work. GRB130427A, the official name of the eruption, “was not only the brightest gamma-ray flash to date, but also the most energetic and longest lasting,” said Reimer. The brightness in the high-energy gamma range was about 50 times greater than the brightest GRB to date. The highest energetic photon of the outburst was measured at 95 gigaelectronvolts (GeV), hundreds of billions of times the energy of a photon in visible light.

The duration of the burst is also remarkable: usually such a burst is divided into a prompt phase, within a few seconds to minutes of which lower wavelengths—visible light, X-ray and radio waves—are radiated. GRB130427A, however, emitted high-energy photons for 20 hours.<sup>[17]</sup>



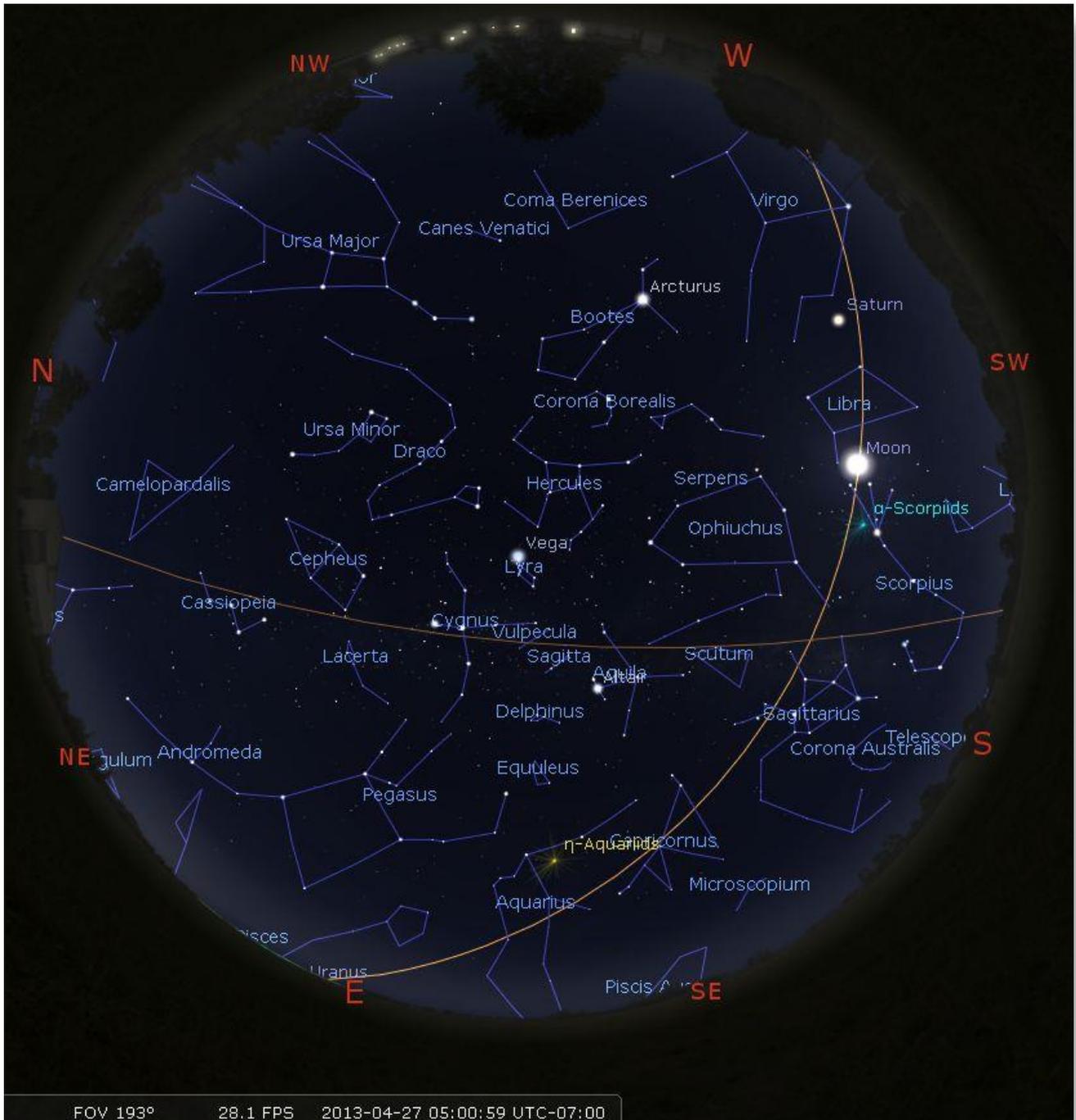
The center of the “monster” burst actually points to the return of Jesus on an astronomical new moon day, when the night sky is **“black as fabric,”** and therefore the seventh trumpet is actually the **“incredibly loud sound that does not have a description. It resembles the sounds of a million train or truck horns.”**

Could a person also verify the correctness of this interpretation using the detail of the shooting stars streaking by?

In April 2013 there was—as there is every year in April—the noteworthy meteor shower called the [Lyrids](#), which peaked on April 22. In the tables corresponding to the year 2013, however, it is noted that a person would have hardly had a prospect of observing a shooting star from this shower, since the nearly full moon outshined these volatile and only weakly shining objects. This would have been even worse on April 27, only two days after the full moon, and even Stellarium switches off the display of the Lyrid shower on April 26.

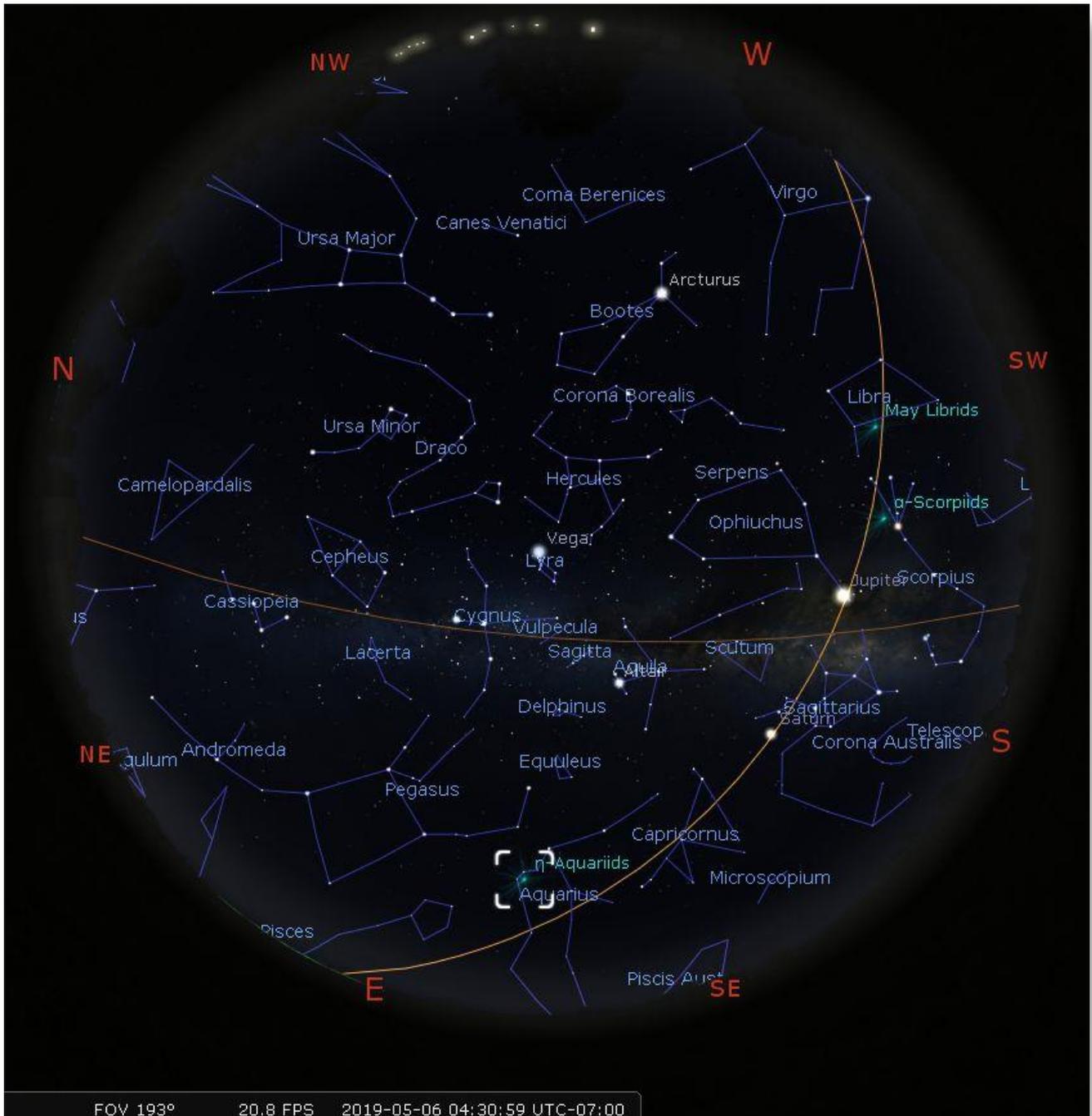
The Eta Aquariids already appear by April 19, but they, too, must have been outshined by the bright moon. Ernie would not have had a chance to see shooting stars from this shower on April 27, 2013. Furthermore, it reaches its peak later; we’ll come to that shortly.

This is what the night sky looked like back in 2013 from the perspective of Ernie’s yard, near San Francisco:



What about April 22, 2019—the day of the special resurrection? Could this first reflection of the gamma-ray burst be a fulfillment for this part of the dream? Since it must be the second day after the full moon again, as we [determined](#) already, the lighting conditions are exactly the same. Consequently, this possibility must also be excluded.

In this millennium, then, only the night of May 6, 2019 remains: the night of the astronomical new moon.



According to [Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eta_Aquariids), the Eta Aquariids peak on this very night of May 6. The puzzle piece with the great “horn” is inserted and fits perfectly!

Shortly before dawn on this day in the US, the “black fabric of the still night sky” will be “ripped apart” by the appearance of lightning, which emanated from Leo in the east as GRB130427A and will now have arrived in the west.

**For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. (Matthew 24:27)**



Now we have a clear answer to the question of when the final rapid movements began: it was on the night of April 26 to 27, 2013 that the “monster in heaven” appeared, while the true monster was already sitting on the throne of the Vatican.

## The Two Signs of Jonah

On June 4, 2013, I published the original German version of the third and final part of the Wrath of God series, entitled [The Sign of Jonah](#). The entire series was created because of the gamma-ray burst, and because I understood that a gamma-ray burst would one day kill the unrepentant. However, I had not yet fully realized that it would even happen in three stages: the cessation of the hour of the nations with the beast on April 22, 2019, through the first reflection of the 2013 GRB; the double day of divine vengeance on the May 6 and 7, 2019 as the center of GRB130427A, before which the saints are preserved by Jesus’ second coming; and finally the eradication of sin and all the unforgiven ones on “May 21, 2019,” when the Anitak gamma-ray burst strikes, as the second reflection of the GRB sign.

Please accept a brief refresher on the subject of the sign of Jonah, with a slightly long quote from my past article:

---

The type for the sign that Christianity, today’s alleged people of God, would get is the sign of Jonah. We need to study the type carefully to find out what “our” sign should be. First, we need to recognize that the sign back then was nothing trivial, as the Bible text might seem to suggest when it says “no sign but the sign of Jonah.”

Jesus explained very well what the sign would be:

**For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale’s belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. (Matthew 12:40)**

I dealt with the sign in detail in [Part II of the Cross Shadows](#). I explained that the three days and three nights began in Gethsemane when Jesus took the burden of all humanity’s sin upon His shoulders. He went with that burden “into the heart of the earth,” into the darkness that corresponds to the darkness that Jonah must have felt in the belly of the whale. That burden didn’t fall from His shoulders until He had risen that morning and ascended to the heavenly sanctuary. That is when He brought the burden of the sin of mankind together with His atoning blood to the Father. That is when He came back to the light, like Jonah when the whale vomited him ashore.

In that short visit to the Father, Jesus also presented the firstfruits to Him. Those were the people who were resurrected at His crucifixion:

**Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. (Matthew 27:50-53)**



At the time of His death, Jesus showed to the apostate people that His power is in His sin-pardoning blood. His blood affords **justification** of those who receive it and let themselves be cleansed from sin. At the crucifixion, His blood caused the resurrection of many “saints,” which then bore witness for God in Jerusalem for three days. Their witnessing was enough to grant not only justification, but also the **sanctification** necessary to ascend to the Father in heaven on the third day with Jesus, where they remain alive today.

Those events showed with the example of a few what would happen later on a grand scale. The power of Jesus’ blood would cause the dry bones of church members in the valley of the dead to get flesh and tendons and come to life (Ezekiel 37) as the last generation to finish their testimony in the Loud Cry that began at that time. The 144,000 will soon be spiritually resurrected to bear witness for the Father. This is [our high calling](#).

Why did Jesus choose that combination of events to give as the last sign to the former evil and adulterous generation? He wanted to remind them of their original evangelistic mission, which they had forgotten. The entire Jewish nation had been chosen to proclaim the first advent of Jesus. Their statutes, their festivals, the sacrificial system—everything pointed to the first coming of Jesus and His sacrifice for all of humanity. They had the old scriptures, and could read all of the prophecies that pointed toward the Messiah and the effect of His blood. They would have recognized Him if they had studied and understood the prophecies. Behind the prophecies, they should have seen the good news of a sin-pardoning and sanctifying Saviour instead of falling into a delusion of religious form. They should have seen that all of the people who love Him can be resurrected and receive eternal life, but they decided to proclaim human traditions instead of the truth of the living God.

*This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. (Matthew 15:8-9)*

The sign began in Gethsemane at His arrest, when the first drops of the Savior’s blood fell, and it ended when all of His blood was brought into the heavenly sanctuary to the Father. Therefore, it was soon clear to us that the sign for today’s adulterous generation would take place during the Passover feast days, and especially on the day of the wave sheaf. That day represents the firstfruits, the people that Jesus took to heaven after His resurrection.

One study stands at the center of all our studies. It is the study of God’s true calendar, which we found as we examined in detail the events surrounding Gethsemane. Therefore, we called the study [Full Moon at Gethsemane](#). God’s calendar has not only enabled us to find out Jesus’ true crucifixion date, but also to calculate astronomically any of God’s appointed feast days, past or future. We knew that in a particular year on the second day after the Passover, which would be the day of the wave sheaf, we would be given a sign from heaven that would correspond to the sign of Jonah.

This time, it would be a sign that would show the failures of especially the Adventist Church in accomplishing its preaching mission. It would be a sign that would show on a small scale what would later happen on a large scale during the time of Jesus’ second coming.

---

When I read this today, I rejoice at the deep insights we had already gained as a church at that time. I had even also titled this chapter *The Sign for Israel*, which is perfectly true today, because in the final



analysis this sign concerns apostate Christianity as a whole, which has forgotten that it is itself spiritual Israel.

Those who lived at the time of Jesus and did not believe in Him, of course, did not believe in His resurrection and His “pre”-Ascension on the second day of the feast of unleavened bread. For them, the “sign of Jonah” that Jesus had given was just as unreal and invisible as the greatest of all gamma-ray bursts is for the vast majority of Christians. Jesus also explained that it was God’s full intention for these people—because of their wickedness and perversion—to receive only one sign that they would not understand:

But he answered and said unto them, *An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: (Matthew 12:39)*

Anyone who believed in Jesus, however, also recognized the sign that lasted three days and three nights. In the previous chapter, we were shown these three days and three nights again by the Herald. There were the two full moons, the second of which pointed to Gethsemane, the first night. Then Ernie Knoll saw a day, a night, another day and another night, and then the great lightning that made the last night a new day. Did you count them? Three nights and three days, or three complete Jewish days.

Since everything that Jesus did and said has an even greater significance for the last generation, this sign was also prophetic, and thus the application of the day-for-year principle is permissible. Thus, the modern sign of Jonah is a sign that spans not only three days, but three whole years—and perhaps more, if we continue to study.

Anyone who has carefully read the chapter *A Certain Measure of God’s Righteousness* now knows that spring 2013 was the time when God found the very first of the last generation who had just begun to understand what sacrifice means and what they had to do to conform to the image of Jesus.

Where do we end up if we add three full years to spring 2013? Spring 2016, of course! What happened there, for us to set the (first) end of the sign of Jonah there? First of all, God Himself gave a huge sign for the wise: the change of the DNA code for that year from N2 to N1N1. His tiny church of Philadelphia had reached a spiritual maturity such that Jesus could really have returned in October of 2016.

The gamma-ray burst of spring 2013 in combination with the double intervention of God to change the calendar in spring 2016 was the (first) sign of Jonah. Jesus was handed over to the “heart of the earth” in Gethsemane when His Passion began, and we were handed over to the Father’s heart when we began to understand that we too must lay our eternal lives on the altar of sacrifice. In spring 2013, our real “Gethsemane” had begun. Anyone who reads my brother Robert’s forum post from above once again with this understanding can even better comprehend why for us the N1N1 code of spring 2016 was something like rising from the grave. Just as Jesus briefly ascended into heaven with His firstfruits at the end of the three nights and days to find out whether His great sacrifice had been accepted, God the Father had caused us to look up to heaven together with our firstfruits from the church of Philadelphia in spring 2016 and confirmed it with the unexpected N1 pair.

Was that the end of the modern-day sign of Jonah? Of course not, because the great gamma-ray burst has its reflection on the other side of “Mt. Chiasmus”<sup>[18]</sup> with the return of Christ in spring 2019, where in the first resurrection He will take His entire church of all the ages from the world condemned to death and bring them to the Father. This time it is not His firstfruits that He brings to the Father, but His bride



He brings home. This time it is not His own resurrection and "pre"-Ascension that ends the sign of Jonah, but the crowning of all the redeemed in the Orion Nebula.

Since the full number of the 144,000 had not yet been reached in 2016 and time still had to be given for the remainder to mature, another sign of Jonah had to be given for those who were still to be saved; **only mirrored!** This time the three years ranged from the N1N1 code of spring 2016 to the center of the gamma-ray burst on May 6, 2019. (Keep in mind that the second N1 of the second possibility will only be added after the millennium!)

As Jesus gave us His righteousness through His sacrifice, we were allowed to multiply our righteousness obtained through Him to others through our sacrifice to complete their righteousness in God. Thus, the total number of the 144,000 in the second sign of Jonah, with the associated special resurrection with it, is also something like our own mature fruits. Only in them does the Spirit of God live in the fullness of the sacrifice of Jesus together with the knowledge of the [sacrifice of Philadelphia](#), through which God's salvific power was made visible in man and on their shining faces for the whole universe. Their testimony will be eternal.

## *"Blessed Are Those Who Die from Henceforth" 3.0*

Seventh-day Adventist speakers have written and delivered thousands, if not hundreds of thousands of sermons on Revelation 14—but they have only spoken about the few verses they really understand, which are essentially verses 6 to 13, with the three angels' messages. From the first five verses of this extraordinarily important chapter, which deal with the character traits of the 144,000 and include in prophetic language [a map](#) of the place from which their message emanates, they know only that it is befitting to strive to be among the 144,000.<sup>[19]</sup> Other than that, the people who still believe they are in the wilderness have been tricked with long-outdated hold-off mantras...

It is not His will that they [\[God's people\]](#) shall get into controversy over questions which will not help them spiritually, such as, Who is to compose the hundred and forty-four thousand? This those who are the elect of God will in a short time know without question. —Selected Messages 1:174 (1901). {LDE 269.1}

As for the third angel of verses 9 to 12, whom they considered themselves to be, with some justification, it is supposedly already the end of the story, because today—when it really matters—they no longer give that message either. Then there is one last verse that they can roughly interpret, since they were told how to do it:

*And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them. (Revelation 14:13)*

Graves are opened, and "many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth ... awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt." Daniel 12:2. **All who have died in the faith of the third angel's message come forth from the tomb glorified, to hear God's covenant of peace with those who have kept His law.** "They also which pierced Him" (Revelation 1:7), those that mocked and derided Christ's dying agonies, and the most violent opposers of His truth and His people, are raised to behold Him in His glory and to see the honor placed upon the loyal and obedient. {GC 637.1}



Ellen G. White explained to them that they themselves are these dead ones, but only on the condition that they die in Christ:

Abundant light has been given to our people in these last days. Whether or not my life is spared, my writings will constantly speak, and their work will go forward as long as time shall last. My writings are kept on file in the office, and even though I should not live, these words that have been given to me by the Lord will still have life and will speak to the people. But my strength is yet spared, and I hope to continue to do much useful work. I may live until the coming of the Lord; but if I should not, I trust it may be said of me, "Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them" (Revelation 14:13) {[ISM 55.5](#)}

I now say it loud and clear: every Adventist who knew the Orion message and in 2015 still stopped reading with the third angel in Revelation 14 or rejected the message of the fourth angel, is long dead and buried alive with Ellen G. White, but not in Christ. Therefore, neither the latter rain nor the special resurrection are for such; for them there is only the second and eternal death.

In contrast to these pseudo-Adventists, who are by no means dead only apparently, we were thinking early on about the so-called harvest verses from Revelation 14:14 to the end of the chapter at verse 20. Brother Gerhard was the first to write about them in his article [The Time of Harvest](#), I followed in my article [The Hour of Truth](#), and all the authors together mentioned these verses in the penultimate article of the first witness, [It is the Lord!](#)

By the end of winter 2016, we had realized that the correct interpretation of these texts plays an important role for the last generation, since they speak of the two harvests that must be reconsidered every time the return of Christ is imminently possible. We did so in the last article series of the [first witness](#), which we christened [The End of World](#)—call that Version 1.0.

At that time, we placed the texts on the seven thunders Orion cycle and tried to relate world events that would have indicated to us that the wheat harvest of the good and/or the vintage of the bad had begun. The sad fact that no wheat harvest could be reaped led to the opening of the [second witness](#) and a Version 2.0 of this prophetic chain.

Shortly after we realized as authors of the White Cloud Farm that we had a special role to play with our families according to Revelation 11, we wrote our [testament](#) to guarantee that our followers had bread for their journey home. This four-part document, jointly written by multiple authors and furnished with three appendices, went into heaven's archives as the [Legacy of Smyrna](#)—unnoticed by the world but with the nine-fold seal of the [Heavenly Notary](#), Jesus-Alnitak, affixed in October 2017. Seven of the certification stamps bore the imprinted text from each of the verses of Revelation 14:13 to 19. The eighth stamp was dedicated to the second coming of Jesus and Revelation 14:20. The entire document was wrapped by the heavenly affiant in a cosmic watch case, which had itself been sealed with the ninth imprint.

This solemn certification of our Last Will can be succinctly described as "Blessed are those who die from henceforth" 2.0, since a new application of the harvest texts had been found with accompanying heavenly signs; however, it was closed and sealed like a testament and is kept until the testator dies and the testament enters into force.



The testament comes into force upon the decease of the two witnesses, and this penultimate chapter from the fleshly hand of the fourth angel deals with that majestic act. It is the time of those who gather the wheat harvest, the time of those who receive the promise of Revelation 14:13, and the time of those who cast the grapes into the winepress of God. It's time for Version 3.0 of these most sacred texts of the latter rain harvest and God's vintage with the reapers.

On March 23, 2019, in less than two months from the date of this writing, the hour of the death of the two witnesses begins on the true Purim feast of the second possibility.

In the final Version 3.0 of the coming into force of Revelation 14:13–20, the promise of Jesus is made to them:

*And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them. (Revelation 14:13)*

For the two witnesses, nothing is more comforting than hearing these words from the mouth of the One who trod the path before them and defeated death. The great concern that burdens the witnesses is whether their works could still bear fruit. But in His revelation to John, Jesus assures us that their concern is unjustified: their works will follow them and serve the good of others in the time of harvest.

The death of the two witnesses is represented in heaven by the moon, which falls into the large claws of Scorpius—the beast from the bottomless pit—shortly before sunset on Purim. Their way across the galactic equator, where also their Lord was crucified, is described in detail in the [fourth part](#) of the Holy City study. It ends with their resurrection on April 6/7, 2019 after the prophetic hour of 15 days.

From April 6/7, 2019 until the second coming of the Lord on May 6/7, 2019, something like “prophetic radio silence” prevails in the firmament. However, we were able to observe that the principle of progressive revelation must also apply to the canopy of heaven, because the closer we came to the end, the more heavenly signs appeared in correspondence to Bible texts, and this at ever-shorter intervals.

It is only logical that the last four hours of human history are also accompanied by great and important heavenly signs, and these must somehow refer to the two great harvests that take place at the hour of the latter rain and the hour of the two armies. In other words: If we are able to find the heavenly signs for the harvest texts, they will give us more details and indicate the exact timetable for the phases of the harvest in God's great Mazzaroth clock.

In [The Heavenly Notary](#), Orion played the role of the great Advocate, Jesus Christ, who repeatedly held the moon as a signet in His hand as He performed His intercessory ministry in the Holy of Holies during the period of the judgment of the living. But now in Version 3.0, i.e. in the final fulfillment of the harvest texts, another heavenly actor must assume His role as King, because in July 2018—shortly before the beginning of the time of plagues on August 20, 2018—Jesus left the heavenly sanctuary and the [books of judgment were closed](#).

For the final interpretation of the harvest texts, it is imperative to first identify the heavenly body (or heavenly constellation) that assumes the role of King Jesus Christ in the time of the harvest of the last four hours of human history. Revelation 14:14 helps here by enumerating some features:

*And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. (Revelation 14:14)*

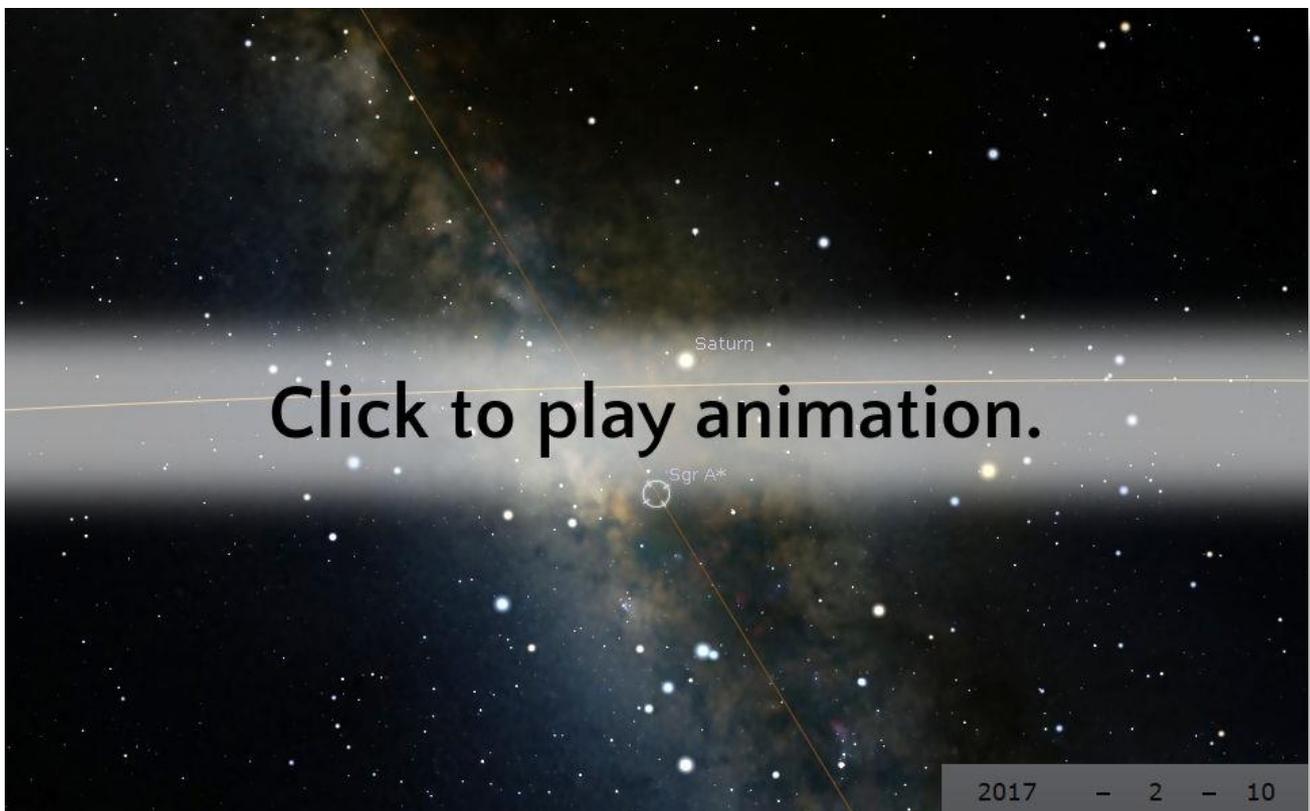


It should no longer be difficult for readers who in the meantime have become experienced in the interpretation of heavenly signs to immediately find the right place in the firmament where the "white cloud" is located. Of course, this is a reference to the center of the Milky Way with its shimmering cloud-like band of billions of stars. This is nothing new for us.

Can one see at the time of the harvest texts, i.e. from the beginning of the last four prophetic hours, starting on March 23, 2019, a "son of man"—meaning a heavenly actor who can assume the role of Jesus—sitting "on the cloud"?

Yes, it is the king planet Jupiter, who has not only quite obviously changed his clothes from the high priestly linen to [royal vesture](#) with recently introduced pictures from the Jupiter probe, but is also the protector of our solar system, since it keeps most life-threatening asteroids and comets away from the earth by its immense mass. A recently published scientific [report](#) has even given it the role of a great contributor to the creation of our planetary system—yet also the role of its destroyer. This is a fitting picture for Jesus-Alnitak, who is longsuffering, yet ultimately exercises righteous retribution, too.

And—as we showed in an animation in the [first article](#) in the *Stench of the First Plague* series—Jupiter, representing the true King of the universe, has expelled Saturn, the usurper, from the center of the Milky Way since its major attack on the Satan-planet in December 2018. Here it is again:



On March 23, 2019, the situation is as follows:



Jupiter is victoriously enthroned directly on the “white cloud” of the Milky Way, while Saturn, being defeated, had to retreat from its former dominion. Although Jupiter has a solar orbit of almost exactly 12 years (!), which brings it into the region of the galactic center every 12 years, this battle between the two planets occurs far less frequently, since Saturn has an orbit of about 29.5 years. Once in about 350 years one can observe what could be called “the great controversy over the dominion of the great white cloud.”

Does the king planet Jupiter also have a “crown,” as the Bible text suggests? Again, Daniel 12:4 comes to recognition, because science has increased. Hubble has provided sensational pictures of the “crown” on the “head” of Jupiter, i.e. its polar cap.



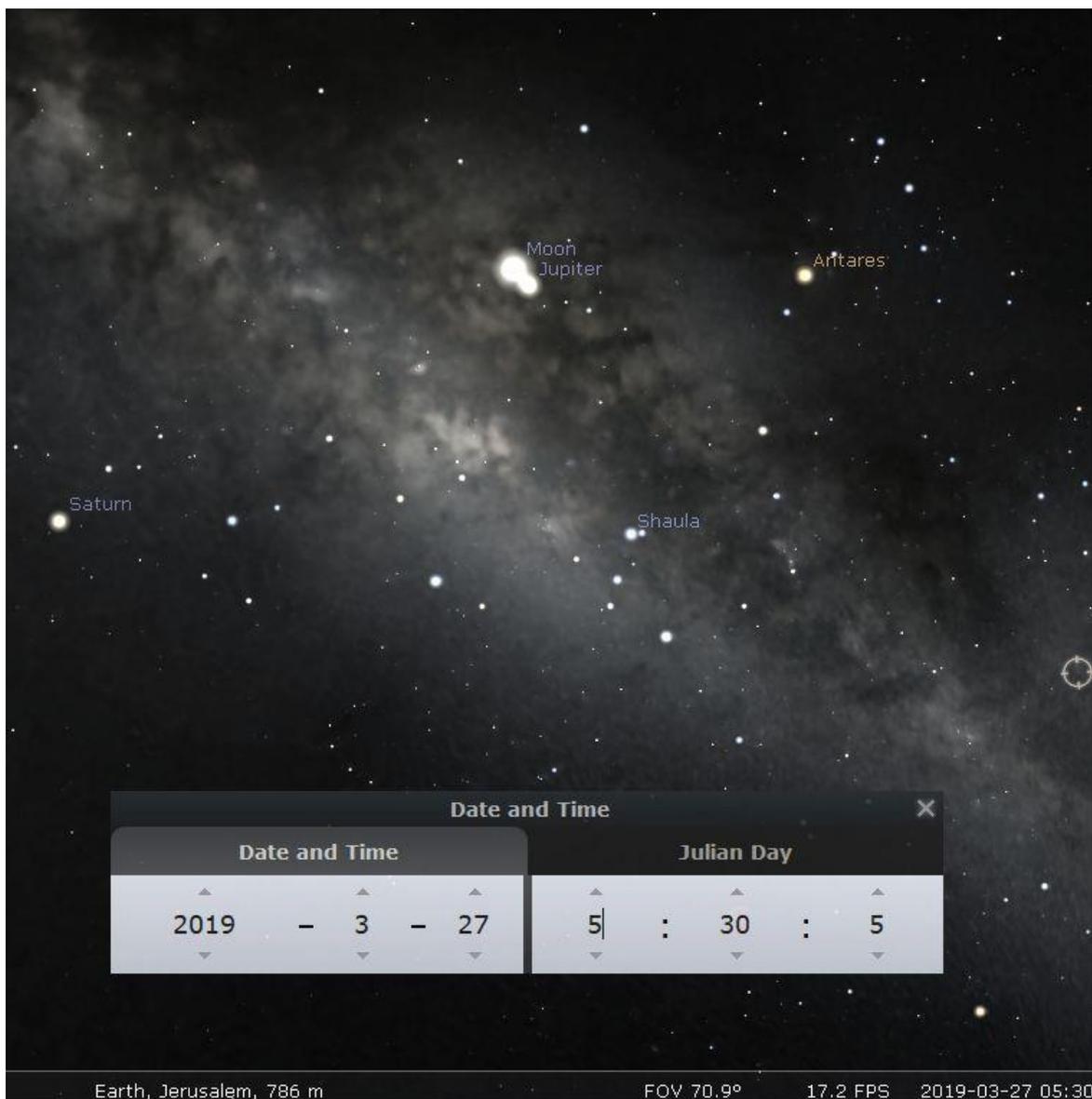
Later, this phenomenon was [investigated further by the Juno spacecraft](#), where it was discovered that the aurora of Jupiter challenges earthly physics.





But how does this rather bluish crown become "golden," as the text says? The secret lies in the symbolic language in which all prophetic texts are written. "Aurora" is the goddess of dawn, whose color (on earth) is reminiscent of gold. She rides across the sky in a golden chariot. Her Greek twin sister is called "Eos" and Homer, the Greek poet, gave her the epithet the goddess "on the golden throne." In every language there is the proverb "The early morning has gold in its mouth." It comes from the Latin "aurora habet aurum in ore," where "aurum" means gold and is derived from the same root as "aurora." Thus, with the adjective "golden," God says nothing other than that the king planet is crowned with an aurora.

The only thing missing to fully grasp the text of verse 14 in Version 3.0 is the realization of how a sickle reaches the "hand" of the king planet. As we have known for a long time, the "sickle" is a symbol for the moon in the Word of God. The moon has a very uneven orbit relative to the ecliptic on which the other planets move quite precisely. This rarely brings the moon into the immediate vicinity of Jupiter. On these occasions of a narrow moon-Jupiter conjunction, however, one could indeed speak of Jupiter holding the "sickle" moon in his hand. On March 27, 2019, a few days after the beginning of the hour of the two witnesses, this is clearly the case:



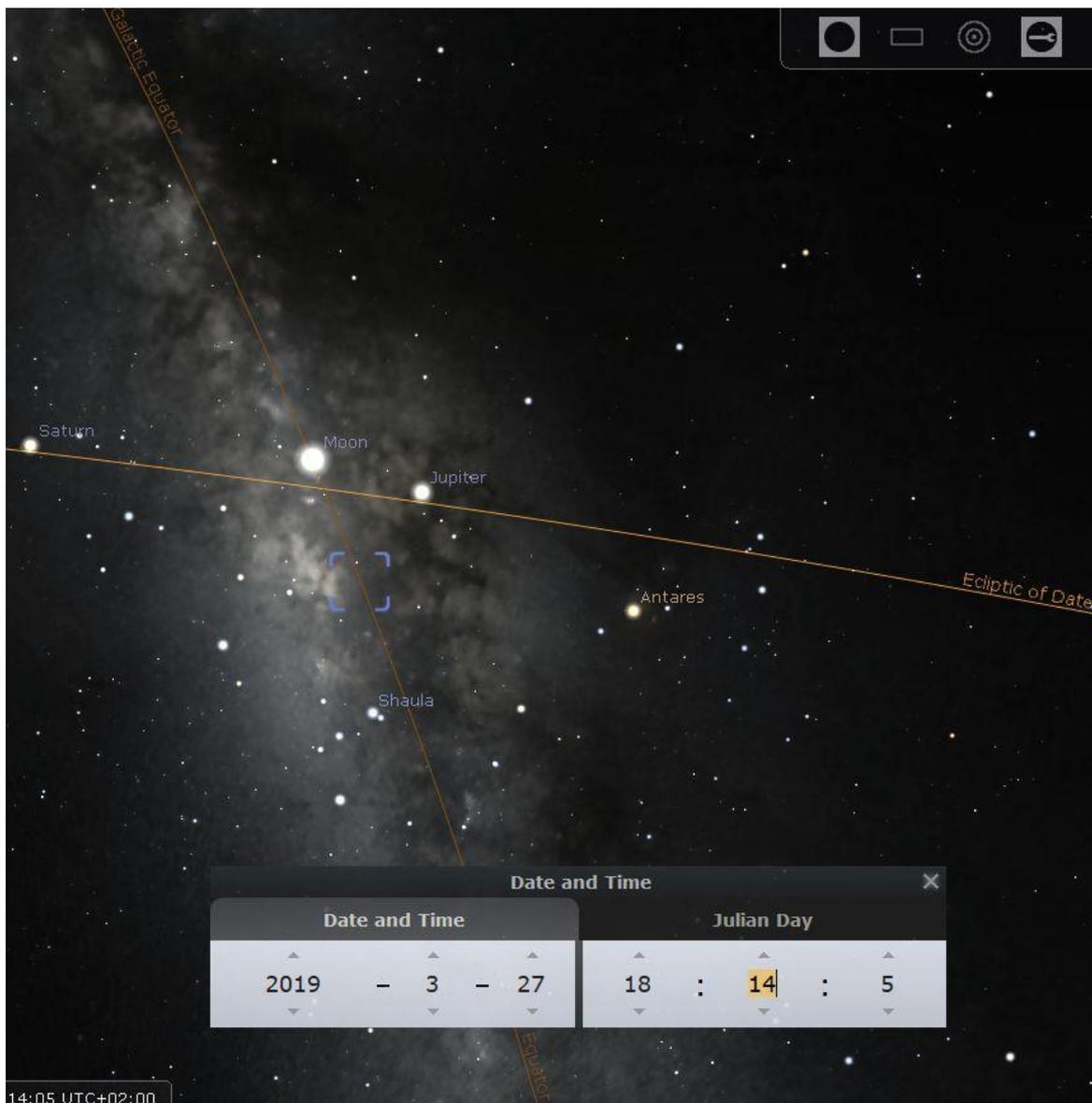


If one further considers that the moon plays the role of the dead bodies of the two witnesses at the same time, it becomes apparent that once again, one of Jesus' promises is fulfilled on this March 27, 2019:

*And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. (John 10:28)*

After sunset of the same day, the moon passes the galactic equator—the place where Jesus Christ was crucified on the great street of Sodom and Egypt and was in the heart of the Father (**Sagittarius A\*** in the picture below, indicated with blue markers). That is why in the same breath in the Gospel of John, Jesus says:

*My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. (John 10:29)*



*I and my Father are one. (John 10:30)*

It is Jesus who holds the seven stars in His hand, both as Orion and as Jupiter, both in life and in death.



*And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. (Revelation 1:16)*

Before I continue with verse 15 of Revelation 14, I ask the reader to read all the verses of Revelation 14:13-20 in their entirety and to consider how many sickles they speak of. You should not count every reference to a sickle, but try to figure out how many individual sickles are really named.... Anyone who has found more than two should try again.

There are actually only two different sickles in the harvest texts: one for the wheat harvest and one for the grape harvest. If the two "sharp" lunar crescents have something to do with new moons, it is reasonable to assume that there are two successive new moons in the texts, and this is exactly the scenario of the two new moons of April 6/7, 2019 at the beginning of the sixth plague and the new moon of May 6/7 at the seventh plague, i.e. the Second Coming. The latter represents a special case, because it cannot become a sickle on the double day, since it will stand still for 24 hours as an astronomical new moon. How will the harvest texts solve this problem? We can continue our study with great interest, but we can already see the broader framework in which Version 3.0 of the interpretation will take place.

So, let's move on to verse 15:

*And another angel came out from the temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. (Revelation 14:15 ASV)*

The SDA Bible Commentary writers believe that the "other angel" in this verse is an additional angel to the three angels in verses 6-11, but since this expression occurs two more times (in verses 17 and 18), we would suddenly be dealing with not four angels' messages as usual, but with a total of six. However, a whole chapter of Revelation is dedicated to the great fourth angel's message: Chapter 18. One can also see that the message therein described in detail is incorporated in the line of the first three messages from Revelation 14, since the fourth angel in Revelation 18 first repeats the second angel's message from Revelation 14. Nevertheless, there is also another "other voice" in Revelation 18:4, which utters the true loud cry:

*And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. (Revelation 18:4-6)*

There is no doubt that it is the voice of Jesus Himself here. There are only two main actors in Revelation 18: Jesus, and the fourth angel or his movement, and we will soon find out that this is also the case in Revelation 14:13-20. There are not three other angels, but only one other: the fourth.

Nevertheless, this verse contains a concentrated charge of symbolism again, which describes the scene that is depicted at the right "hour" in the firmament. Where is the "temple" in the Mazzaroth, from which another "angel" (a constellation or one of the seven wandering stars) could emerge?

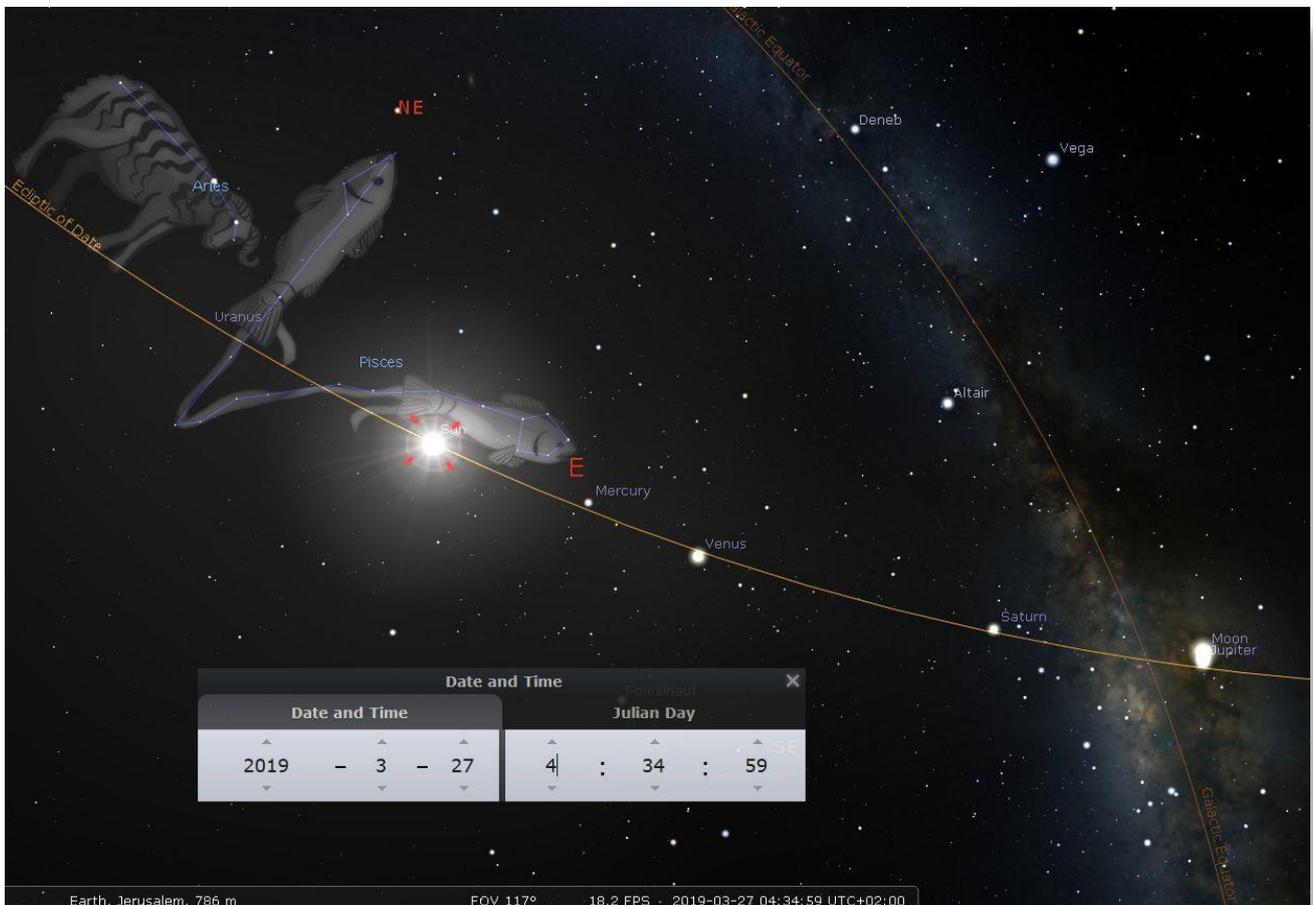
We have encountered this "temple" several times before. It consists of Taurus as the altar and Aries as the sacrifice, representing the Lamb of God. There are two sides in whose direction one could leave the



temple: in the direction of the twins coming from Taurus, or in the direction of Pisces coming from Aries. Thus, God must have taken precautions in the text of verse 15 to avoid confusion.

It is, of course, the reference to the "great voice" with which the "other angel" calls out to Jupiter. In our educational rounds around the Mazzaroth, we have long recognized that a constellation is given a "great voice" when it is activated by the sun's presence in it.

Where is the sun at the hour of the two witnesses? Anyone who doesn't know from memory can see it in this picture:



For the entire prophetic hour of the two witnesses, the sun is in Pisces, particularly in the reclining fish, which symbolizes the dead two witnesses. It is the loud voice of the two murdered witnesses who, like the voice of the dead under the altar of the fifth seal, already make a request. They do not call for their death to be avenged, but for the wheat harvest to finally be brought in. Nothing was a more fervent desire of this small group of the church of Philadelphia than to be able to bring the good wheat into the garner of God. Therefore, the two dead witnesses call to the Lord to at least fulfill this heart's desire for their followers. They say that the "hour of harvest" is come. Is it really? Of course, it is the eleventh hour of the 144,000, detailed in the chapter [The "Hours" of Truth](#) in the fourth part of the Holy City study, and it begins on April 6/7, 2019, only 10 days later.

"Send forth<sup>[20]</sup> thy sickle" gets a very interesting meaning when you look at the conditions on the great street of the ecliptic. The expression "send forth" is not used there in all Bible translations; often it is "thrust in." The Greek word that is used here, however, has both meanings according to the Strong's.



G3992

pempō

Apparently a primary verb; **to dispatch** [...] especially on a temporary errand; also to transmit, bestow, or wield: - **send, thrust in.**

So, if the reclining fish asks Jupiter to "send" his sickle, then the desire is only met when the moon has moved on to that constellation; in simple terms: as soon as the moon has moved on from Jupiter to Pisces.

The fulfillment of this request naturally takes a few days, and this process is described in verse 16:

*And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.*

*(Revelation 14:16)*

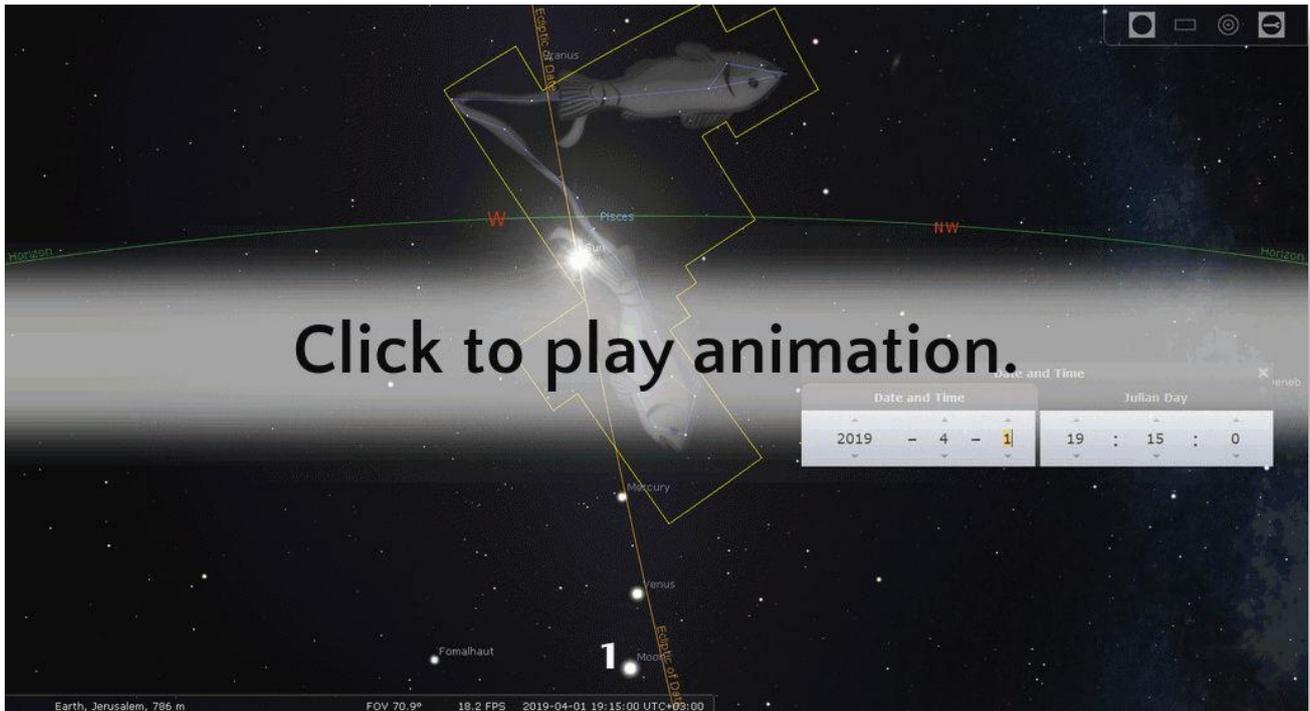
Again, "thrust in" is another Greek word that can also be translated as "send." Thus, one can also understand the text to mean that Jupiter sent his sickle to Pisces and **in Pisces, put it on the earth.** In previous versions of the interpretation, we have only understood the expression "on the earth" in the way of simply being about the beginning of the grain or grape harvest "on the earth," but it will soon become clear that this is a term which God has quite deliberately inserted and which deserves attention.

With Pisces, God gives us the opportunity to understand how to put the sickle on the earth in a constellation. We know from the study of the last four hours of human history that the sickle of the new moon will, of course, be observed from the earth in Jerusalem on the evening of April 6 to 7, 2019 and that the wheat harvest will indeed begin.

We rarely add the horizon to our Stellarium screenshots, but this time we should do it because the horizon is the only actor that can take on the role of the earth within a constellation. The horizon, of course, goes through a given constellation twice per day: in the morning and in the evening. However, we are only interested in the evening, because according to God's calendar rules, the new moon sighting must take place in the evening, since His days go from evening to evening. It is also important to understand that the sunset horizon shifts along with the sun over time. It goes through all the constellations of the Mazzaroth in one year, which means that on average it is in a different constellation each month.

In the following animation, the horizon is in Pisces about a quarter of an hour after sunset—where the sun also is, of course—and I start letting the moon come closer day by day. As long as the moon stays below the sun and the horizon, it is not visible at all, since everything that is below the horizon has to be imagined as completely obscured by the earth. This means that the crescent moon cannot be **put on** the earth either.

If the sun and moon are at approximately the same level below the horizon, no sighting is possible either. **Only when the moon is above the sun, and the horizon which covers the bright sunlight stands between the two, does the moon to lay on the earth, as prophetically described in the harvest texts.**



The moon reached its position above the sunset horizon exactly on the evening of April 6 to April 7, 2019. This is nothing new for us, because we had long since calculated this evening as the sighting day of the new moon crescent. (The first N1 of the first possibility is a result of it.) What is new, however, is that God seems to describe the moon's attachment to the earth quite independently of the exact phase that the moon exhibits when it is in the constellation to which it was sent. This conforms to the fact that neither was the moon a crescent when it was held in Jupiter's hand. The "sickle" in the biblical text of the prophecies is simply a symbol for the moon, regardless of its phase.<sup>[21]</sup>

Another indication that the "crescent" symbol is not at all about the crescent phase of the moon, but only about the moon itself, is the adjective "sharp" which indicates a property of the "crescent." As a critic, one is of course tempted to cite this as proof that it should be the crescent phase of the moon in any case, but this counter-argument is quickly made null and void by careful study. Again, Mr. Strong helps the Greek illiterate:

G3691  
oxus

Probably akin to the base of G188 ("acid"); keen; by analogy **rapid**: - sharp, **swift**.

We have repeatedly pointed out that the moon is the fastest of all the wandering stars. This is not about a "sharp crescent," but about the **fast**-moving moon, regardless of phase. The importance of this realization will soon become clear.

Let's go to the "sixth" angel's message (that was jokingly meant):

*And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.  
(Revelation 14:17)*

If one does not want to get lost in the prophetic jungle now, one must not overlook the fact that an additional descriptive feature of the temple is given here,<sup>[22]</sup> which is missing in verse 15 where a temple is also mentioned.



Wait—are there two temples in heaven? Yes, one at the place of the altar and sacrifice, that is, in the constellations of Taurus and Aries, and another in which God the Father resides. Since God regards the Mazzaroth as a theatrical stage for mankind on which they can comfortably watch the performance from their living room armchairs, the temple of Taurus and Aries is not “in heaven” from a prophetic point of view, but very near the earth. If, on the other hand, “the temple that is in heaven” is referenced, then we are talking about the true Sanctuary, which of course is not on the dark celestial canvas, but in the real Heaven of heavens—and we know that the representation of this place reaches far into the depths of the white galactic cloud, even to its center, which is why the symbol for God the Father is the central black hole, Sagittarius A\*.

Paul was no stranger to the concept of the onion-like structure of the heavens either:

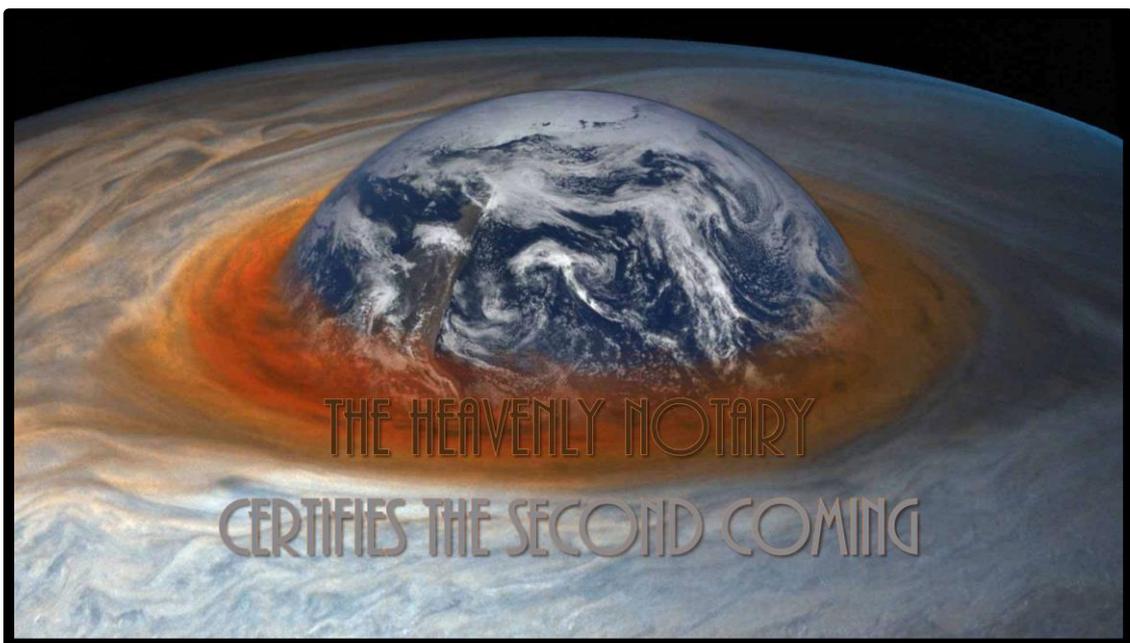
*I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. (2 Corinthians 12:2)*

The first heaven is of course our atmosphere, the second heaven the visible firmament, and the third heaven the invisible abode of God and the angels. There is a seventh heaven only for married couples and some false prophets on YouTube.

So, it is very likely that the same planet, Jupiter, might again represent this “other angel” from verse 17 too, as we already saw from the throne lines of Version 1.0, where they represented Jesus on both sides, and in Version 2.0 where, of course, it was Orion who took on the role several times.

As Jupiter approaches the center of the white cloud as of April 6, 2019, it will slow down as it prepares for a special campaign moving in the direction opposite the ecliptic, east toward Leo.

Some time ago, in [The Heavenly Notary](#), I produced a video about this, which I would like to embed again here. When watching it, one should understand that the galactic equator goes through the eagle of the north as well as through the center of the Milky Way.



Video: [The Heavenly Notary certifies the Second Coming](#)



Although I couldn't then know that Jesus would come an (prophetic) hour earlier on May 6, 2019, all the information is in perfect agreement with what we now see in the harvest texts—without relying on Ellen G. White. She said that she would not have been necessary if we had studied the Bible deeply enough. I say the same of myself.

From April 10, 2019 on, a few days after the eleventh hour has begun, Jupiter begins its retrograde motion—out from the white cloud. Thus, it comes “out of the temple which is in heaven.” To completely fulfill verse 17, all we have to do is wait until it “holds the moon in its hand” again... Will it be the case again that the moon comes so close to it that one can assert that?



I think that's a fair claim! This day is a special day. It is the day after the special resurrection of all those who died under the third angel's message, since 1846. It is the day after the beginning of the hour of the two armies, when for the first time, God's 144,000 witnesses are in their entirety gathered alive on the earth.



Jupiter's retrograde movement announced the coming of Jesus, but only on April 23, 2019 will come true what is promised to the church of Philadelphia and what Ellen G. White expressed in the quotes in the video above:

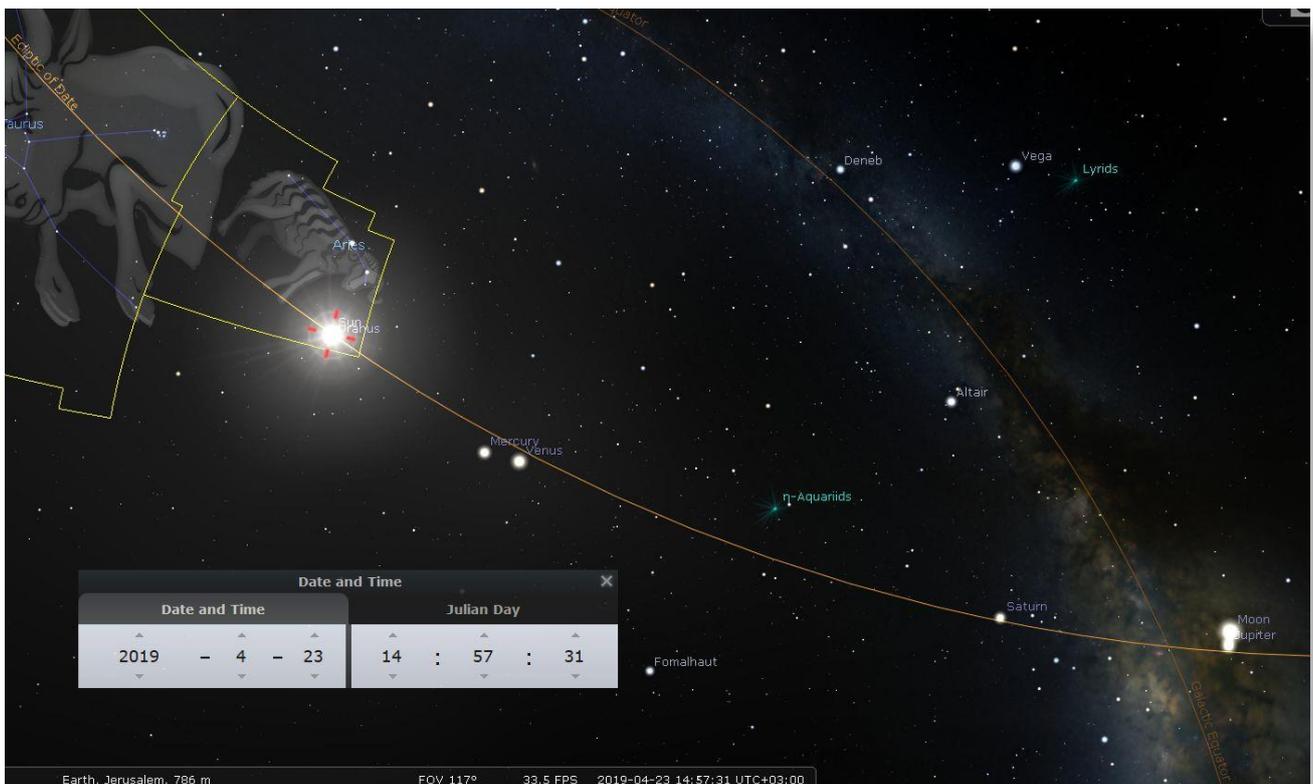
*Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. (Revelation 3:9)*

Jupiter's retrograde movement fulfills Jesus' promise that the people who were faithful to Him in the third angel's message will, along with those who nailed Him to the cross, see Him coming.

In the "hour" of Revelation 14:15, the wheat harvest was brought in. It was the eleventh and final working hour. Now the hour of the two armies and the closing of the sixth seal has begun, and again, Jupiter—with the moon as a sickle in its hand—receives a petition:

*And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. (Revelation 14:18)*

Every word counts in the interpretation of prophecy. The "other angel" of verse 15 came out of the "temple," which is composed of the altar (Taurus) and the sacrifice (Aries). However, the angel of verse 18 does not come out of the "temple," but of the "altar"! This could only actually be Aries itself or Gemini. Again, the loud voice or the "loud cry" removes all doubt: it must be the constellation which the sun is in, at the time when the Jupiter-moon conjunction takes place.





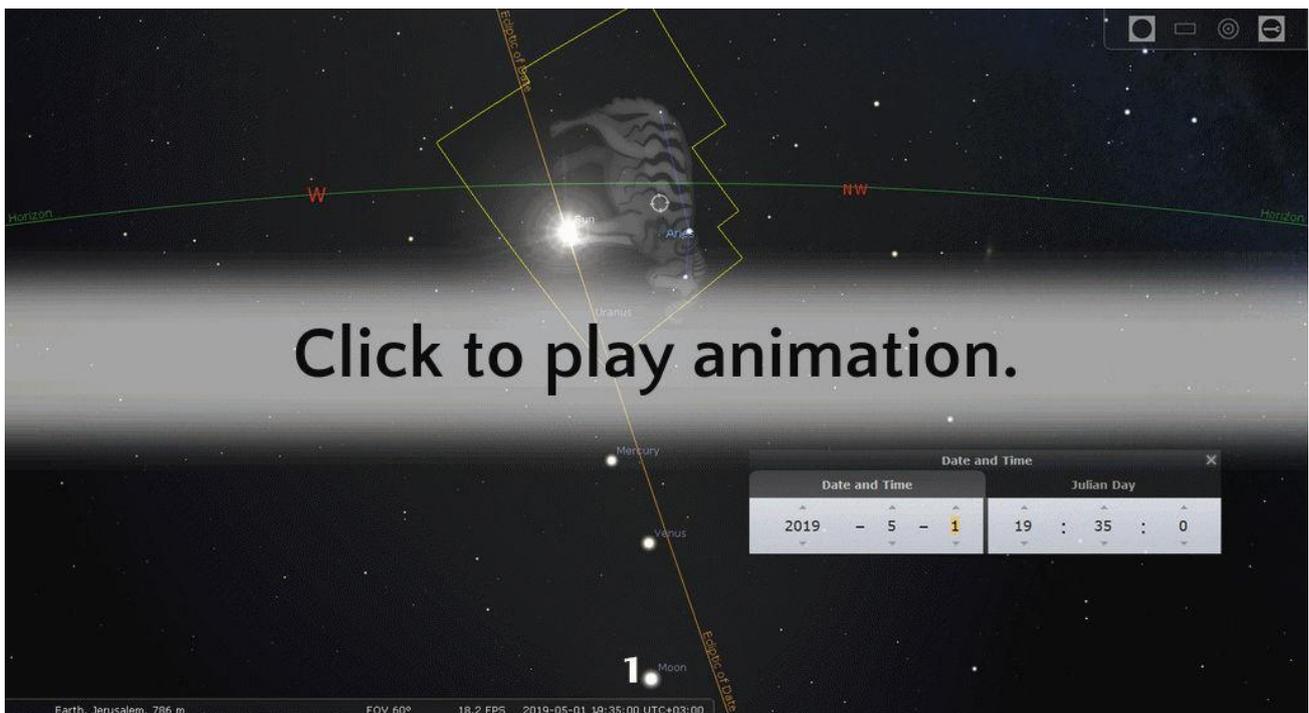
Why is it emphasized, however, that this "other angel" "has power over fire" when, on the one hand, it represents a sacrificial animal as a symbol of Christ's sacrifice, which was normally burnt on the altar, and, on the other hand, the "loud cry" already indicates that the sun is in this constellation?

God wants to leave absolutely nothing unclear. JHWH—who for Bible students with more understanding is none other than Jesus Christ before His incarnation—appeared to Moses in the burning bush, but the bush did not burn. Likewise, it was Jesus who was in the pillar of fire when He led the Israelites to Canaan when they left Egypt. It was the Son of Man who appeared as the fourth man in the fiery furnace and saved Daniel's three friends from the inferno, fueled sevenfold. I do not recommend delving into the teachings of the Kabbalah, but they have at least correctly recognized that Aries is to be assigned to the creation element of fire, and that it indicates the first month of the year, Nissan. (Strange, then, that they celebrate the beginning of the year in Pisces.)

It is the Lamb of God Himself who has power over fire and calls out to Jupiter, the king planet, that it is time for the harvest of the wicked. Here again we see that they are symbols with which we should recognize a certain carillon at a certain time on the divine Mazzaroth clock. All the "other angels" from Revelation 14 were just two persons, or groups of persons: Jesus Christ and His two witnesses.

If we follow the scheme learned from Pisces, this terrible gathering of grapes for "the great winepress of the wrath of God" must begin when the moon (whatever its phase) is above the sunset horizon of Aries at evening. Then verse 19 will be fulfilled with the double day of God's vengeance:

*And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. (Revelation 14:19)*



It happens on the evening of May 5 to May 6, 2019, exactly as the plague cycle of the Orion clock has prophesied since its discovery. The moon is still an astronomical new moon, but that is exactly what Jesus said—that He would return in the darkest hour.



The coming of the bridegroom was at midnight—**the darkest hour**. So the coming of Christ will take place in the darkest period of this earth's history. The days of Noah and Lot pictured the condition of the world just before the coming of the Son of man. The Scriptures pointing forward to this time declare that Satan will work with all power and "with all deceivableness of unrighteousness." 2 Thessalonians 2:9, 10. His working is plainly revealed by the rapidly increasing darkness, the multitudinous errors, heresies, and delusions of these last days. Not only is Satan leading the world captive, but his deceptions are leavening the professed churches of our Lord Jesus Christ. The great apostasy will develop into darkness deep as midnight, impenetrable as sackcloth of hair. To God's people it will be a night of trial, a night of weeping, a night of persecution for the truth's sake. **But out of that night of darkness God's light will shine.** {COL 414.3}

Moreover, the astronomical new moon on this night will stand still and be extended, almost unbearably for the impenitent. Before the great slaughter begins, God gathers His people on the white cloud; then they leave together to the Orion Nebula, where they pass through the gates of the Holy City, after their coronation.

*And the winepress was trodden without the [holy] city [in the eight-year ice age], and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs. (Revelation 14:20)*

The Horsehead Nebula, which is located 1600 light years from Earth, is part of the vicinity of the star Alnitak, the center of the clock of God. It is part of the periphery of the Orion Nebula. Only its head, up to its bridles (bit), rises from the red stream of blood that symbolizes Jesus' sacrifice, unaccepted by those whose blood now flows on the earth from the winepress of God. The Flame Nebula is the symbolic throne of the One who was wounded and has power over the unquenchable fire of the gamma-ray burst.



## *The Last Countdown*

The public work of the fourth angel began in 2010 with an extract from the region of the firmament mentioned above, which became famous only as of 1888 with the discovery of the Horsehead Nebula. God chose the title “The Last Countdown” for the [first witness](#) to express that time was running out for God’s people and the rest of humanity. No human being could have then imagined how great this work would become and that it would one day fill bookcases together with the [second witness](#), whose name would be a reminder of the imminent appearance of the white cloud of Christ’s second coming.

Since both witnesses complement each other, just as the two armies do in the last hour before the second coming of Christ, “the Last Countdown” did not stop when the second witness, the White Cloud Farm, came along. No, it ceaselessly ticked on—towards the end of the sinful world and the appearance of the Son of Man!



The voice of God became louder and louder. At first, we heard only a distant noise from the Orion Nebula, surrounded by a constellation of stars reminiscent of a depleted hourglass, if one understands the nebula itself as the sand of time, already accumulated in the lower half. Four angel messengers, who were in reality only one in different stages of his life, sang their song of the elapsing time from Orion. As the seven wandering stars and the twelve constellations of the Mazzaroth joined in the chorus, the sound of falling sand and the voice of one angel became the rushing waterfall of the River of Time, reflecting a fundamental trait of God's character.

When love, patience, justice, and time are combined, then the patience and time for sin and sinners runs out for the justice and love for those freed from sin, so that all affection, all patience, all righteousness, and the eternity of God may belong to the redeemed in Christ.

Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath **ten talents**. For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. (Matthew 25:28-29)

Only those who have gained **ten** talents will receive the abundance of God's love and justice, both of which had to be withheld so long in patience, for the sake of the unprofitable servants, so that everyone would have sufficient time to acquire his **ten** talents.

There were the **ten** virgins, only five of whom had enough "talent" to supply their **lamps with oil**. Half of them were lost. This would have been the situation of Christianity in 1890, if God the Father had already ended His patience out of justice to give His love to the five wise virgins. But Jesus interceded in the Most Holy Place and pointed out His wounds to the Father.

Today, 129 years of God's patience later, another exemplary event in Jesus' life finds its antitypical fulfillment:

And as he entered into a certain village, there met him **ten** men that were lepers, which stood afar off: And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. And **one** of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. And Jesus answering said, **Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? There are not found that returned to give glory to God**, save this stranger. And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole. (Luke 17:12-19)

Only the one Samaritan who gave glory to God was saved by his faith. All the others—or 90% in number—had indeed been cured of their illness, but lost the last blessing of eternal life.

There are two commandments of the **ten**, by which God determines whether someone gives Him glory: the fourth of the Sabbath and the seventh of the marriage that He gave in Eden. Satan targeted both with his **mark**: in the years leading up to 1890 with his Sunday laws in the USA, and in the years leading up to 2019 with his laws to **promote same-sex marriage**.

Everyone who is baptized as a Christian is freed from the sickness of his former sins, but only repentance from them and showing one's gratitude to the Deliverer for that liberation leads to eternal life. The nine had forgotten or only partially heeded the one decisive commandment:



A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. (John 13:34)

What would Jesus have done if a homosexual couple had asked Him for His blessing on their marriage? He would have rebuked them sharply for their own salvation!

Is it the same love—**just as Jesus loved us**, who repeatedly rebuked His disciples when they were on the wrong track—that today’s ungrateful Christians express through their tolerance of sin?

**Ten** is the number of the commandments, **ten** the number of the virgins, **ten** the number of the healed, but only five virgins and one who was healed were saved.

**Ten** is the number of drachmas, one of which the woman had lost, and over this one she was so troubled that she dropped everything to search for only that one drachma until she had found it. Does this woman—who considers one of God’s commandments so important that she does everything she can to find it again, to heed it, and thus to give glory to God—represent present-day Christianity?

When the woman had found the drachma, she invited everyone to her house to celebrate a great feast. It was the Adventist Church that celebrated the feast around the one drachma of the Sabbath commandment with her women –friends and women-neighbors—and she lost the other nine without further care.

Thus, as the last countdown draws to a close, God reminds us one last time of what James was permitted to express in the following way:

For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in **one** point, he is guilty of **all**.  
(James 2:10)

The last **ten** seconds of the **last countdown** have begun. And God Himself counts down these last **ten** seconds in a loud voice, as is often done during rocket launches, because the departure to the Orion Nebula is imminent for the five wise virgins, the grateful Samaritan and the “woman” who has all **ten** drachmas.





Video: [Westbrook Ice Disk - Time-lapse January 21, 2019](#)

The [Presumpscot ice clock](#), which is linked to the final hours of human history, abruptly stopped on the night of January 21, 2019 at about 10 p.m. local time, as can be seen in the video. It froze, as time will soon do. God points to the end of the plague cycle and the end of writing books for the impenitent.

In the year 2013, the famous [Chelyabinsk meteor](#) fell from the sky on February 15. There was a deafening noise when the meteorite exploded, still in the sky, and the explosion injured many people in that Russian city from flying fragments of broken windows. A little more than two months later, the gamma-ray burst GRB130427A came as just such a surprise. Together, the two heavenly signs directly acting on the earth formed the (first) sign of Jonah with its “incredibly loud sound” and “brightness” for both of which there was “no description.”



In 2019, the first great reflection of the 2013 gamma-ray burst will arrive on April 22, triggering such a great earthquake that it has no description. That this will really happen was documented by God with the echo of the Chelyabinsk meteor on February 1, 2019, the day on which I received the light for this epilogue, and which was at the same time the anniversary of the beginning of the preparatory trumpet cycle with which the last four Orion sealing cycles had begun in the time of the judgment of the living in 2014.



Video: [A meteorite crashes into Cuba](#)

The event that shook the world in 2013 was not the gamma-ray burst, which (unfortunately) remained quite unnoticed—except by scientists—but the meteor which injured about 1500 people and caused huge damage to property. This time, in 2019, in the reflection of both events, it will be reversed. The meteor was the harmless event that only frightened people a little and clearly told us that the (second) sign of Jonah was coming to an end.



On the **Sabbath** morning of February 2, 2019, a forestry worker discovered six strange snow rollers or [snow wheels](#), as some people call them, on his own plot of land near the village of Marlborough in Wiltshire, England. This natural phenomenon is extremely rare, and I personally had never seen anything like it before. Even if one compares the photos taken by Brian Bayliss with earlier snow wheels, the **six** wheels of Wiltshire are of a completely different perfection and size.

Press reports compared the six snow wheels with “crop circles of the winter,”<sup>[23]</sup> since there were no footprints to be seen in their vicinity, and therefore they could not have been formed by human hands.

They all had a hole in the middle, as landowner Brian Bayliss mentioned in one of his reports: “I could see the sun through the middle.”

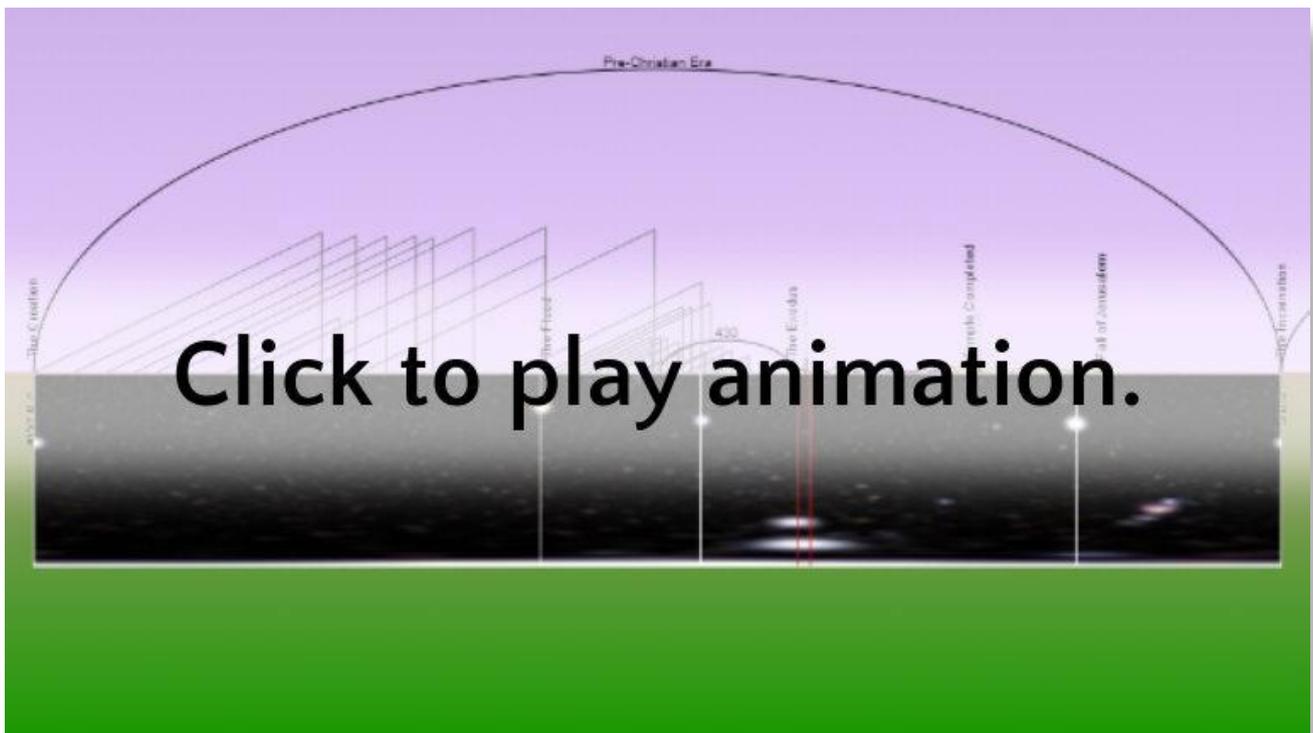
When they are created, the wheels leave behind a perfect track that resembles a line drawn with a ruler that only follows the contour lines of the terrain. Its rolling surface has regular ridges and grooves that give it a **gear or cogwheel** shape. This gear-like surface is reflected in the resulting track, which can be compared to a timing belt driven by a gear wheel.

Here are some photos:



Video: Rare 'snow rollers' form in farmer's field in Wiltshire

These gears, which could only have been made by the hand of God, are reminiscent of an animation made by Brother Robert for the article [Seven Steps to Eternity](#) on [LastCountdown.org](#). There, the Great Orion Cycle, which began with Creation and extends to Jesus' first advent, rolls over the "track" of these 4032 years of human history.



The county of Wiltshire had already been the scene of an incident that gave us food for an important article. The comparison of these snow wheels with crop circles in some press releases is by no means far-fetched. In the same county, the giant Quetzalcoatl serpent appeared in 2011, which—as we stated



in [The Return of Quetzalcoatl](#)—predicted to-the-day the election of the “serpent-bearer,” [Pope Francis](#), in 2013.

Thus, God lets these six anti-crop-circles appear only a few kilometers away from the cosmic serpent of Satan. What does He mean by this? The answer lies in the number six. As you can see from the animation above, each snow wheel represents an Orion cycle in which the sun of Alnitak forms the center. And indeed, there are six Orion cycles until the return of Jesus and the end of the history of the old earth. God utters the last countdown for Satan and his followers in the form of whole Orion cycles...

The great cycle of [Seven Steps to Eternity](#), spanning the vast period from 4037 BC to 5 BC.



The judgment cycle with which the [Orion Message](#) began in 2010, covering the period from 1846 to 2014.



The preparatory trumpet cycle of our series [The Last Battle](#) from February 1, 2014 to October 18, 2015.



The cycle of the seven thunders with the series [The End of Mercy](#) and [The End of the World](#), which we wrote in the timeframe of the cycle from October 25, 2015 to September 25, 2016.





The first cycle of the second witness: the trumpet cycle, discovered in the [seven lean years](#) and especially developed in the [Prophecies Fulfilled](#) series in the cycle’s timeframe from November 22, 2016 to August 20, 2018.



The second cycle of the second witness and last cycle of the judgment of the living: the plague cycle of the series [The Loud Cry](#), which began on August 20, 2018 and ends now with the seventh plague, the seventh trumpet and the return of Jesus on May 6, 2019.



If “Quetzalcoat!”—that old serpent—did not know it before, then he knows it now with certainty, namely that the last seconds have begun for his Babylon, and his confinement to the lonely ice prison of the 1008 years is imminent, because God let His six timing gears roll over his forked tongue in Wiltshire.

*Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. (Revelation 12:12)*

The [voice of God](#) has already announced the next two seconds—when they will be counted and what events will take place with them.

The dawn of the eleventh hour on April 6/7, 2019, together with the sixth plague, when the two witnesses rise again and are seen by all their enemies upon their ascension into the white cloud, and great fear falls on their enemies.<sup>[24]</sup>



The terrible earthquake on April 22, 2019 that will occur when the first reflection of GRB130427A arrives, awakening the second army of God. Then the first will be last and the last will be first to have heard God’s time proclamations.<sup>[25]</sup>





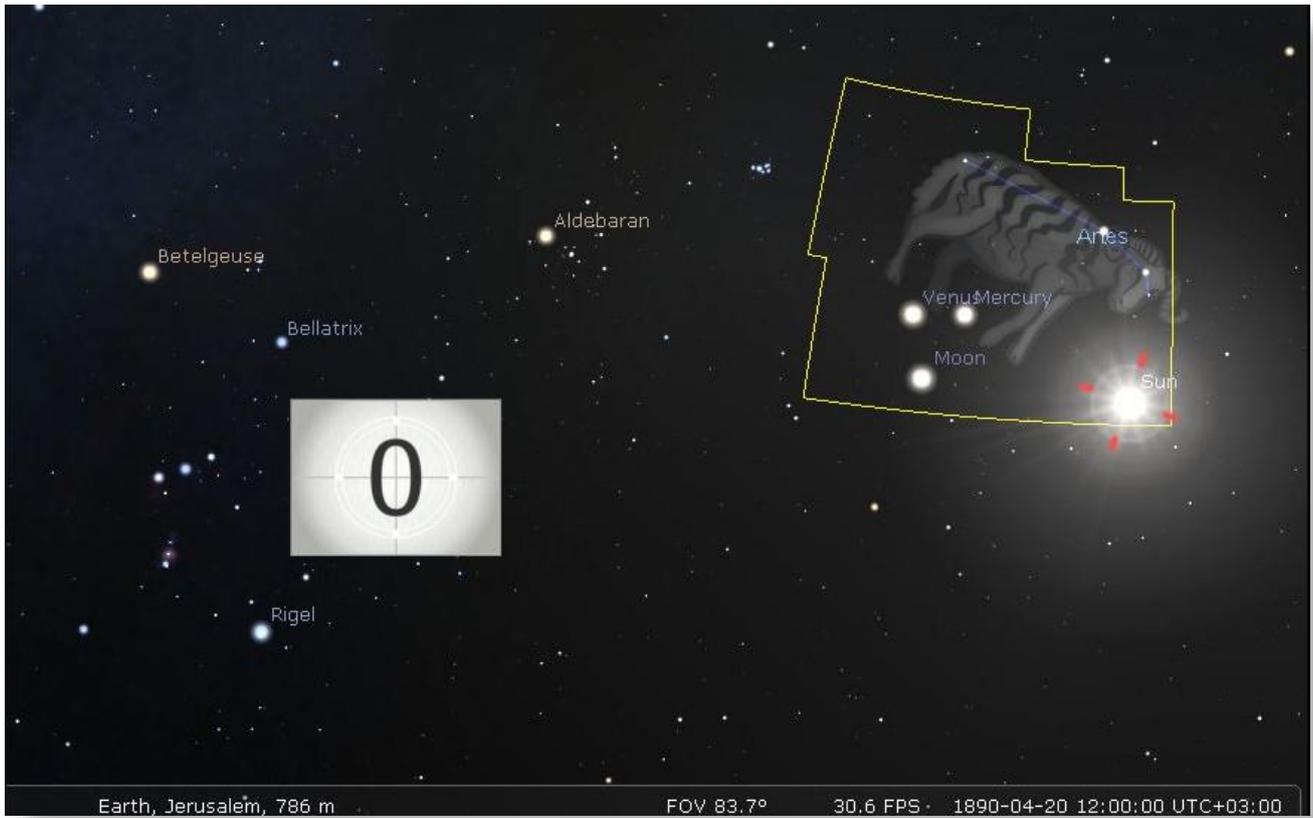
The setting of the sun and the rise of the dark astronomical new moon on the evening of May 5 to 6, 2019 promises the end of the last second for Babylon. The people of God will have arrived to **1890** at the end of this second. On **April 20** of that year, Jesus would have returned if the Adventist Church had not rejected the light of the fourth angel in the year of the discovery of the Horsehead Nebula.

At the sighting of the new moon on the evening of the same day, the 70<sup>th</sup> jubilee since Israel's entry into its promised land had begun, and at the same time, the millennium should have also begun. Anyone who has ever been a little disappointed by the fact that the heavenly sign of May 6, 2019 shows the four winds (sun, moon, Venus and Mercury) gathered only near the Lord over fire (Aries, as the Lamb of God), and that the following verse was therefore fulfilled,<sup>[26]</sup> but not in all its possible beauty and perfection, would only have had to look to heaven at the right time in 1890, because the fourth angel has long declared that since our [sacrifice in October 2016](#), we are heading towards this greatest of all jubilee celebrations in [retrograde time](#).

*For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For wheresoever the carcase [of Aries] is, there will the eagles [sun, moon, Venus, and Mercury] be gathered together. (Matthew 24:27-28)*

But the knowledge that has increased today enables us to take a look into the past, which is our imminent future, and now we see the greatest of all the heavenly signs in all its clarity and beauty—the promise of which belongs to us—and at the last curtain of the great drama on the Mazzaroth, we once again see the unmistakable proof that Jesus can draw all His people to Himself, because He was lifted up on the cross and thus became the Lord of all lords and the King of all kings, who holds the [book of seven seals](#) in His pierced hand.

**And they sung a new song**, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, **Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing**. And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, **Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever**. And **the four beasts** said, Amen. And **the four and twenty elders** fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever (Revelation 5:9-14)



< Previous

Next >



## Footnotes

1. Ellen G. White, *Early Writings* – Soon we heard the **voice of God like many waters, which gave us the day and hour of Jesus' coming**. The living saints, 144,000 in number, knew and understood the voice, while the wicked thought it was **thunder** and an earthquake. When God spoke the time, He poured upon us the Holy Ghost, and our faces began to light up and shine with the glory of God, as Moses' did when he came down from Mount Sinai. {EW 14.1} ↑
2. This story is mentioned in the [fourth part](#) of the study of the Holy City, in the chapter entitled *The Candlestick that Changed Place*. ↑
3. The High Sabbath List. ↑
4. At the beginning of the first possibility of the Jewish new year on April 8/9, 2016, as calculated. ↑
5. The second possibility for the Jewish new year. ↑
6. At that time, I had been suffering from a severe hip disease for about four years and was finally operated on in July 2016. ↑
7. Passover itself is not really a High Sabbath because this preparation day for the feast of unleavened bread was not declared a ceremonial Sabbath. However, it always falls on the same weekday as the seventh day of the feast of unleavened bread. This is why we often mention them together as code N1. ↑
8. Now, after looking at this almost three years later, it amazes me that even then, we perfectly recognized the hour with the beast of Revelation 17 as lying between the two Passover possibilities; in the end, we expect exactly that to happen **again** in 2019. ↑
9. This refers to our understanding at that time, that the prophecies of Revelation 14:13-19 were to be applied to the Orion cycle of the thunders, which we believed was the plagues cycle—and indeed, it would have been if we had not prayed for an extension of time later that year. Read more about this in [The Heavenly Notary](#) and in this epilogue below. ↑
10. See [The Seven Lean Years](#). ↑
11. Hebrews 6:20 – *Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec*. ↑
12. The [Day and Hour](#) series offers more information about this. ↑
13. See [The Genetics of Eternal Life](#) ↑
14. Ellen G. White, from *Testimony Treasures*, vol. 3 – The agencies of evil are combining their forces and consolidating. They are strengthening for the last great crisis. Great changes are soon to take place in our world, and **the final movements will be rapid ones**. {3TT 280.2} ↑
15. The next climax in his power-hungry pursuit is at the appearance of [three particular frogs](#). ↑
16. GRB130427A was the most energetic and longest lasting gamma-ray burst ever measured (see Wikipedia). ↑
17. Translated from [this particular report of many](#). ↑
18. The concept of “Mt. Chiasmus” was introduced in [The Seven Lean Years](#). ↑
19. SDA Bible Commentary, Volume 7 – Let us strive with all the power that God has given us to be among the hundred and forty-four thousand (The Review and Herald, March 9, 1905). {7BC 970.10} ↑
20. In German bible translations, one can find either “thrust in” or “send” at this place. The word “send (forth)” is used in many English translations (like the ASV, quoted) as well as “thrust in” (KJV) or “put in.” ↑



21. We had already established this fact in [The Heavenly Notary](#), but we did not detail it so precisely. There, Orion also holds the moon in his hand in different phases, and the texts always speak of the “sickle.” ↑
22. In the German Luther translation, Brother Martin forgot. ↑
23. Source: [Bizarre snow phenomenon is a mystery to researchers](#) (German). For an English article that touches some similar points, see: [A mind of its own: snow that clumps together of its own volition and tools around, snowballing](#) ↑
24. Revelation 11:11-12 – *And after three days and an half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; **and great fear fell upon them which saw them.** And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; **and their enemies beheld them.*** ↑
25. Luke 13:29-30 – *And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God. **And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.*** ↑
26. There was an attempt at an explanation for the date of May 21, 2019 in [Appendix A](#) to the [Legacy of Smyrna](#), and later a correction of the scene of the heavenly sign in the [Hour of Philadelphia](#), where one can see the current sign depicted for May 6, 2019. ↑



# About us

The linked image cannot be displayed. The file may have been moved, renamed, or deleted. Verify that the link points to the correct file and location.



## Our Mission

---



Written by HSA Society

Published: Saturday, November 19, 2016, 2:57 pm

**A**s we look back on the history of this movement, we recognize that the Lord was guiding it from the beginning. The Last message to a dying world had to come through someone, and God prophesied that He wouldn't use the pastors and Bible scholars, but that it would come from humble lay people. In these short lines is a brief sketch of the story of this ministry as it began with God's call on John Scotram, and developed into what it is today.

Shortly after his conversion in 2003, the Lord moved on Brother John's heart to give himself to mission service and led him from Europe to Paraguay, South America. Unfortunately, the real estate agency informed him that no property existed in Paraguay with the characteristics he had specified. Nevertheless, after some time, a 30-hectare farm in the mountains was found that in fact met every requirement—except the price. In further answer to prayer, God provided the money in a surprising way. As a result of discovering a miscalculation in a transaction regarding his inheritance in Germany, the owing party sent a large sum, which exactly covered the remaining amount (about two-thirds) to purchase the property—which was deposited on the very day it was needed!

For planning purposes, Brother John asked God how much time he would have in which to develop the mission outreach project, and then he studied the Bible to learn the answer. The White Cloud Farm was developed amidst numerous and extreme difficulties calculated to discourage the effort, including a terrible three-and-a-half-year drought, robberies, and ongoing problems due to dishonest workmen who claimed competence in their trade, but didn't deliver. Nevertheless, the Lord's hand was in the



project, and by 2012, the temple and other construction was completed, and the houses were ready to be occupied.

Tests and trials continued relentlessly as the Lord's plans for the ministry shaped the seven years after the Clock of God in Orion was discovered. During that time, through the mysterious working of the Lord, He brought together five friends from around the world to join Brother John and his wife. These seven, who recognized the Holy Spirit's leadership of the movement, became a close family, despite the language barriers, personality differences, and character issues among them. Growing through the challenges as only the family of God can do, they would ultimately choose to stay together on the farm to further serve as witnesses for God in these remaining years of trial. Watching the Lord in Orion, these seven—the four authors and their wives—were brought together by acting on their love for Him, and held together with the strong bond of sacrificial brotherly love.

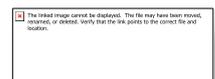
The first seven years of the [LastCountdown](#) ministry served to gather a small community of the first-fruits of God's harvest, giving them the experience in sacrifice that is needed to reflect the character of Jesus effectively. This little community was gathered into a private, online forum, known informally as "the restaurant," where we share and study the things God reveals before publishing the findings publicly as appropriate. From this group, our [regional secretaries](#) and [study group leaders](#) are selected.

It has been a difficult work. To offset the tides of condemnation, ridicule, and sheer hatred that we received in ever-increasing amounts, there were but a handful of thankful voices to give a breath of fresh air to our weary souls, and even among those few, many turned away, and some now spread slanderous reports against us. We take heart in the knowledge that it was the same with Jesus and the early church, and indeed, with God's people in every generation.

*Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. (John 15:20-21)*

Those who know not [the Time](#), who sent His Son, are those who persecute us. But He is our exceeding great reward, and we remain on the earth to give witness to the gospel that could have saved them. If you believe in the testimony we have given, and would like to show your support of the Lord's message by returning a portion of what He has given you, please see our donation options.

*And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. (Matthew 24:14)*

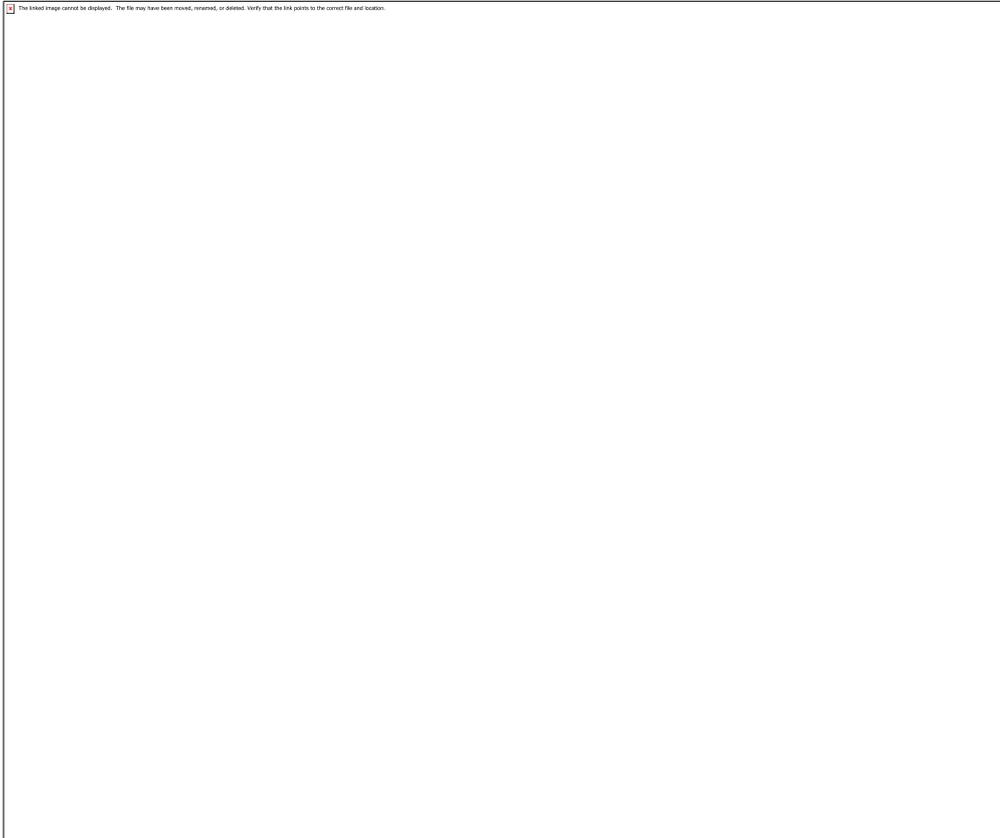




## Become a Member!

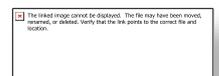
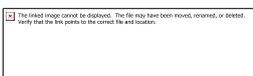
---

*Apply the Orion Seal to Your Forehead  
and Become a Member of this Movement!*



**W**e encourage those who believe this message of time, to take a stand and publicly show their support by applying the Orion seal to their forehead in profile pictures for social networks, etc. We have provided [this simple tool](#) so that you can quickly do it yourself in a three-step process. May God bless you as you witness for Him!

The 144,000 were all sealed and perfectly united. On their foreheads was written, God, New Jerusalem, and a glorious star containing Jesus' new name. At our happy, holy state the wicked were enraged, and would rush violently up to lay hands on us to thrust us into prison, when we would stretch forth the hand in the name of the Lord, and they would fall helpless to the ground. Then it was that the synagogue of Satan knew that God had loved us who could wash one another's feet and salute the brethren with a holy kiss, and they worshiped at our feet. [\[EW 15.1\]](#)





# Membership Statutes of the High Sabbath Adventist Society

---

## 1. Baptism

One of the most fundamental and important confessions of faith is baptism by immersion in water. It is a public demonstration of faith in Jesus Christ as one's Savior through substitution of His death and life for ours, and the words of Paul still give a clear picture of what it means:

*Therefore we are buried with him [Jesus] by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.  
(Romans 6:4)*

The significance of baptism is naturally greater for the High Sabbath Adventist than for other Christians who practice baptism by immersion, since we understand the centrality of Alnitak, the Wounded One in the Orion message. Nevertheless, the baptism itself is no different, and having once been so baptized as a public confession of faith in Jesus Christ, it is sufficient to satisfy the requirement of baptism for membership in the High Sabbath Adventist Society. Those, however, who have been "baptized" by any other means, would need to be baptized again according to the biblical model of immersion.

## 2. Organizational Structure

The High Sabbath Adventist Society is governed by the laws of heaven, and therefore is organized in such a way as to prevent the laws of the state from interfering with the faithful fulfillment of our duty and obligation toward God. Thus, this society is not a state-recognized non-profit organization, even though in practice, it is indeed not for profit, but in order to obtain state recognition, the organization would have to submit to, among other things, state-defined principles of equality and non-discrimination. God knew the dangers of compromise that would need to be met, and gave wise instruction early on to make the way clear:

*And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous. (Exodus 23:8)*

The gift of the state is to reduce the tax burden for contributors and organizations, if the organization abides by the state's principles of tolerance and non-discrimination (among others), which are contrary to the law of God. Lest the words of the righteous be perverted as we have seen happen in the Seventh-day Adventist Church and every other religious organization who has received this tempting gift of the state, the High Sabbath Adventist Society and its members must work on a higher level. The tithes and offerings given to this organization are therefore not tax deductible but are faithfully used to spread the Lord's message for this time in whatever way is appropriate, and to supply the basic needs of the ministry.



### *3. The Tithes*

Members of the High Sabbath Adventist Society, having accepted our high calling, are expected to be faithful in all things, and that includes the returning of the tithe, or 10% of the income God has given, before any taxes or necessary expenses are paid. That portion is holy, and God asks the individual to return it to Him as a tangible acknowledgement of His ownership of all. Therefore, as faithful stewards of God's resources, the returning of the tithe is a requirement for membership in the High Sabbath Adventist Society.

The churches have corrupted themselves with the state, descending into apostasy and the terrible misuse of the tithes that are given to them, even appropriating them to that which is clearly not God's work. Therefore, the tithes given through those corrupt channels are not returned to God, but to the corrupt servants of Babylon.

Because there is no other organization that is faithfully delivering the last message from God to the world, which He has given as an ark of safety to save life from the earth, it follows that the High Sabbath Adventist Society is the only remaining storehouse that God may claim as His own. As it was in the days of the first apostles, so it is now. Though the church was young and small, it was God's chosen body, separate from the large, but unfaithful people who had rejected their Lord.

The tithe is the holy part of the income and is treated as such by the ministry leadership. It is used to support a holy work, and faithfulness requires that it not be appropriated to common purposes. Though one may return their tithe and later turn away from the truth, and regret having supported the cause, the Society must remain faithful to God, even with the tithes from those who are no longer members. Regardless of the channel through which the moneys are remitted to the ministry, tithes and offerings, once given, no longer belong to the giver, and requests for "refunds" of these moneys will not be honored.

### *4. Religious Affiliations*

In order to become a member of the High Sabbath Adventist Society, it is necessary to first relinquish any other membership in the Babylonian system of churches and tax-exempt organizations. The faith of the 144,000 must be pure and untainted with the false teachings and practices common in such organizations. Members should be willing to testify for their faith, not just in their conversation with others, but also for all to see in their social media profile pictures with the star seal representing their unashamed faith in the message from Orion.

### *5. Forum Membership*

Access to the private study forum is a privilege that has its own set of responsibilities beyond that of the believing student. The advanced instruction in the forum is restricted to those who have demonstrated their willingness to follow their Lord in the highest confession of self-sacrifice and have ordered their lives according to the calling of the 144,000. One of the twelve regional secretaries must verify in good faith that the candidate has made all changes in their lifestyle as are necessary to testify that nothing is so important to them that it would not be surrendered if their Lord should require it. Once these requirements are met, the candidate may then register for entry to the forum community, where they



## 5. Forum Membership

may take an active part in sharing prophetically relevant current news on our community group for [News about the Last Three Plagues](#).

While the faithful returning of the tithe to the Society is among the basic requirements for membership, it should be understood that this is a free-will decision and is not a payment for any service or benefit. Though one may faithfully return their tithe, it will not purchase access to the forum community apart from conformity to the lifestyle that is required.





## Contact

---

### High Sabbath Adventist Society

**W**e are a prophetic movement—not a church organization. We welcome people from every denomination who have left “Babylon,” which in these end times represents the conglomerate of every single organized church. To contact us, please refer to the links in the following sections, which will take you to the current contact information on our website. Alternatively, you may contact the ministry at [info@whitecloudfarm.org](mailto:info@whitecloudfarm.org).

High Sabbath Adventist Society, LLC is a company incorporated and registered under the laws of the state of Delaware, USA. Secretary of State Division of Corporations registration no. 6230759.

Mailing address:

High Sabbath Adventist Society, LLC  
16192 Coastal Highway  
Lewes, DE 19958  
Phone: +1 (302) 703-9859

Contact Representative: Ray Dickinson

Email: [info@highsabbathadventists.org](mailto:info@highsabbathadventists.org)

Please see our [Terms of Use](#) and [Privacy Policy](#).

### Authors

It has become evident through the first seven years of the movement, that God has called four men to communicate His messages in written form. It seems to be a repetition of the number of gospel writers who were called in former times. Thus far, the work includes nearly 2000 pages written by [those four authors](#). Please understand that they are under a lot of time pressure and responsibility, so if you have any questions, please contact one of the regional secretaries. If necessary, they will forward questions to the responsible author. We try to answer all serious questions, but please be patient because we are processing the questions in the order they are received. Thank you very much!

The Bible is written by inspired men, but it is not God’s mode of thought and expression. It is that of humanity. **God, as a writer, is not represented.** Men will often say **such an expression is not like God.** But God has not put Himself in words, in logic, in rhetoric, on trial in the Bible. **The writers of the Bible were God’s penmen, not His pen.** Look at the different writers.

It is not the words of the Bible that are inspired, **but the men that were inspired.** Inspiration acts not on the man’s words or his expressions but on **the man himself, who, under the influence of the Holy Ghost, is imbued with thoughts.** But the words and thoughts receive **the impress of the individual mind.** The divine mind is diffused. The divine mind and will is combined with the human mind and will; **thus the utterances of the man are the word of God.**—Manuscript 24, 1886 (written in Europe in 1886). {[ISM 21.1-2](#)}



## Publishing Team Paraguay

**To Prepare a People to Meet God**—The publications sent forth from our **printing houses** are to prepare a people to meet God. Throughout the world they are to do the same work that was done by John the Baptist for the Jewish nation. By startling messages of warning, God’s prophet awakened men from worldly dreaming. Through him God called backsliding Israel to repentance. By his presentation of truth he exposed popular delusions. In contrast with the false theories of his time, truth in his teaching stood forth as an eternal certainty. “Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand,” was John’s message. Matthew 3:2. **This same message, through the publications from our printing houses, is to be given to the world today....**

**And in a large degree through our publishing houses is to be accomplished the work of that other angel who comes down from heaven with great power and who lightens the earth with his glory.**—Testimonies for the Church 7:139, 140 (1902). {CM 3.4-4.1}

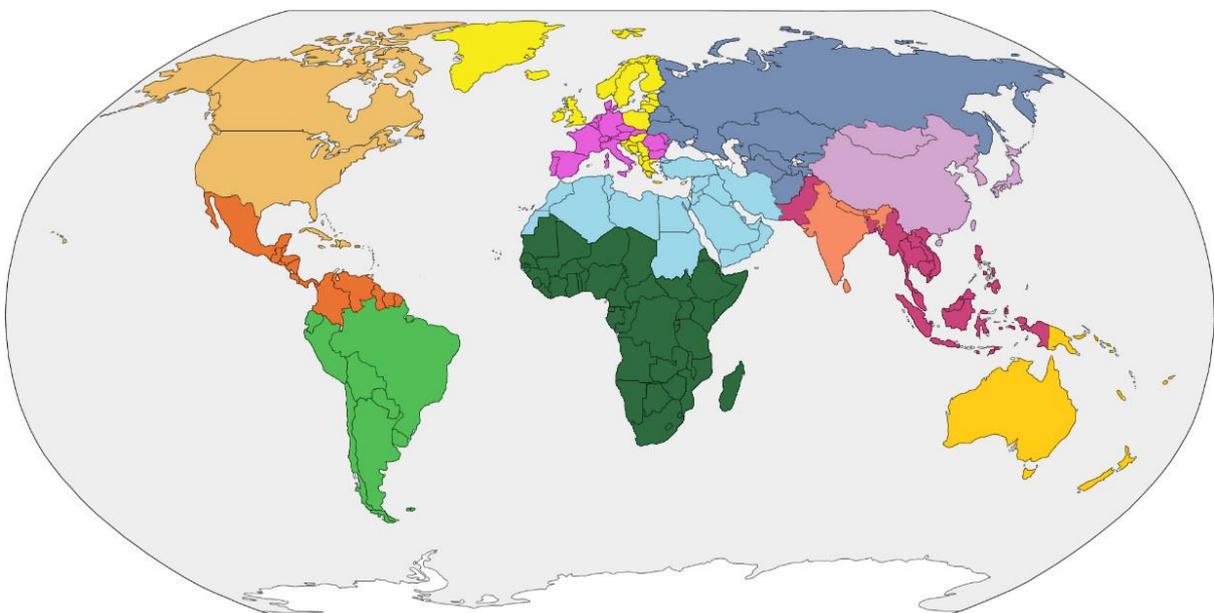
Email: [admin@highsabbathadventists.org](mailto:admin@highsabbathadventists.org)

Mailing address:

Sociedad de los Adventistas del Gran Sábado  
Ruta 3, General Aquino y Roberto Benitez  
2020 Limpio, Cordilleras  
Paraguay

## Regional Secretaries

**Regional secretaries** are normally non-ordained members of our movement who can answer administrative and doctrinal questions for the people in their area/region. If you have questions, please always contact the regional secretary closest to your area before contacting an author. If any special questions arise that need dispatching, your regional secretary is responsible for doing that and getting the answer to you.





Here the ministers of righteousness are symbolized by the seven stars, which the First and the Last has under his special care and protection. **The Lord Jesus Christ is acquainted with the number of the stars. He calls them by their names, binds the sweet influence of Pleiades, and looses the bands of Orion.** The ministers of the gospel of Christ are greater blessings to the church than are the stars to our world. All are in God's hand. He directs their motions. He disposes of them in their different orbs in their positions. He fills them with light and influence. He supports them, else they would soon be falling stars. **They are instruments in his hands, and all the good they do is done by his hand and by his Spirit's power.** {RH May 31, 1887, par. 4}

## Study Groups

In several countries, [small study groups](#) have been established. If you want to contact and participate in such a study group, please refer to the contacts in this category.





## Remember God's Benefits

### Donate to Support the Lord's Work!

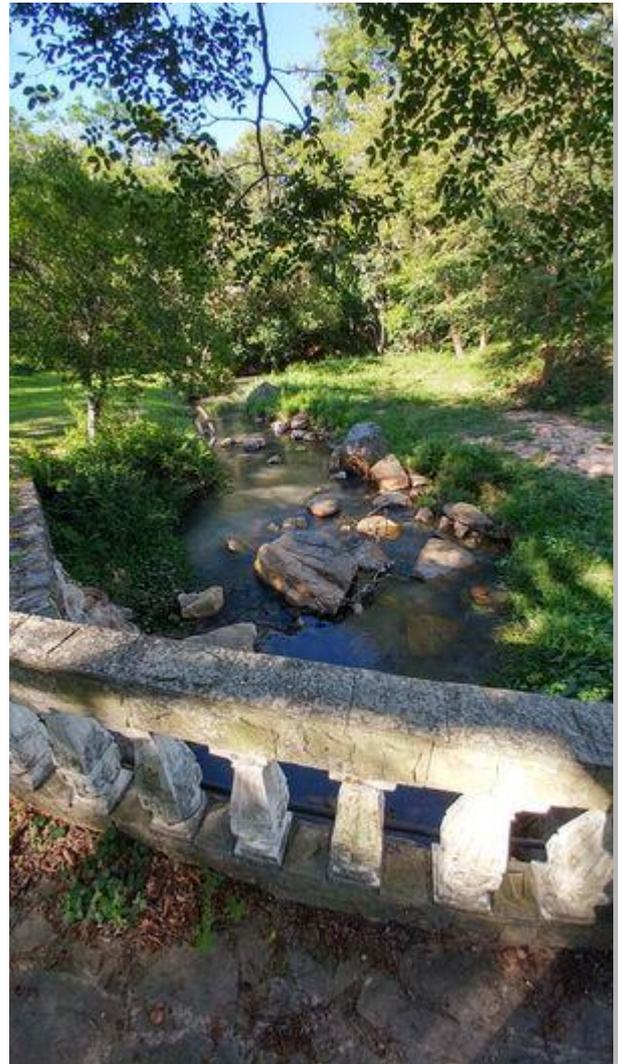
**T**hank you for supporting our work. Your donations provide for technical costs involved in publishing the light of truth, as well as the basic needs of our team. As illustrated in the Levitical model, God's house and everything that pertains to it is a reflection of the faithfulness of the Israelites in giving back to God. The riches or poverty of God's sanctuary shows the spiritual condition of His people.

Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name. Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; (Psalms 103:1-4)

The biblical principle of giving is first recognizing Him who has given to us in abundance of His resources, whether physical or spiritual. When we understand that all we have comes from the Lord, then a ten percent tithe is not a burden, because He who possesses all knows our needs and provides for us. (For further questions about tithing, please refer to [Questions About Tithing](#).)

If you are grateful to the Lord for His care and provision and are so moved to help His cause in the earth so that others may be reached with the message that touched you, you may want to give more in offering, according as the Lord has blessed you.

But even if one may not have a financial surplus, a thankful heart will overflow with God's love to be a blessing in service to others around them in need. The Christian may give in different ways.



But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. (2 Corinthians 9:6-7)



When you give with a happy heart and with the pure motive of thankfulness, then be sure that the Lord will continue the cycle of blessing. In this way, the joy of the Lord may be full among His people, regardless of the state of the world.

*And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: (2 Corinthians 9:8)*

We have founded the High Sabbath Adventist Society, LLC as a legal association in the U.S. to receive tithes and offerings in the official name of the movement. Since we are **not** tax-exempt according to section [501\(c\)\(3\)](#), we are also not subject to the influence or pressure exerted by laws that threaten that this tax exemption may be withdrawn. On the other hand, we cannot issue tax-deductible receipts.

How to transfer your tithes and donations is described on our page [Remember God's Benefits](#). The treasurer of the association is listed here and is available to answer administrative questions.

*Thank you for your loyalty to God and His church!*

[← Previous](#)

